

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



Dr. DeLorme W. Robinson
1896

U.S. Hist.
S.

SOUTH DAKOTA

HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS

ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS AND ENGRAVINGS

COMPILED BY THE
STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

VOLUME VI
1912

187008
23.1.2





F
646
S76
v.6

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
I. Frontispiece, Dr. Delorme W. Robinson.	
II. Table of Contents	3
III. Letter of Transmittal	4
IV. Officers and Committees	5
V. Members	6
VI. Deceased Members	7
VII. Financial Statement	8
VIII. Proceedings	9
IX. General Progress	10
X. Tenth Annual Review, Progress of South Dakota, 1910	13
XI. Eleventh Annual Review, Progress of South Dakota, 1911	27
XII. Memoir Dr. D. W. Robinson, by Charles E. DeLand, Dr. H. E. McNutt and Dr. Theodore F. Riggs..	36
XIII. Memoir Alfred B. Kittredge, by Thomas B. Roberts	51
XIV. Memoir Bartlett Tripp	65
XV. Memoir Robert Dollard, by H. P. Carson, D. D....	77
XVI. Memoir Franklin Taylor	81
XVII. South Dakota Literature, Doane Robinson.....	86
XVIII. Dedication Beadle Statue	109
XIX. Fenians in Dakota	117
XX. The Settlement at Sioux Falls	123
XXI. The Nobles Trail	183
XXII. A Pioneer's Letter	201
XXIII. Boulder Mosaics in Dakota, J. E. Todd	207
XXIV. Ancient Fireplaces in Badlands, A. E. Sheldon....	217
XXV. Crazy Horse's Story of Custer Battle	224
XXVI. Surrender of Sitting Bull, E. H. Allison	231
XXVII. Sitting Bull's Birthplace, E. H. Allison.....	270
XXVIII. Black Hills Names, Dr. V. T. McGillicuddy.....	273
XXIX. Sioux Proper Names, E. H. Allison	275
XXX. Primitive Customs of Sioux, Thornton N. Babeock..	279
XXXI. Yankton Jubilee, 1911	283
XXXII. Swiss Germans of South Dakota, John J. Gering..	351
XXXIII. History of Dakota Militia and South Dakota Nation- al Guard, by Wright Tarbell	363
XXXIV. Battle of Slim Buttes	491
XXXV. General Index	591

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Hon. Robert S. Vessey, Governor,

Pierre, South Dakota.

Sir: I have the honor to hand you herewith the sixth biennial report and Collections of the State Historical Society as required by Section 3285 of the Political Code, this report being for the biennium ending June 30, 1912.

Faithfully,

DOANE ROBINSON,

Secretary.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Charles E. DeLand, President.
Burton A. Cummins, Vice President.
Doane Robinson, Secretary and Superintendent.
George J. Johnson, Treasurer, ex-officio.

Executive Committee.

Charles E. DeLand, term expires 1913.
Burton A. Cummins, term expires 1913.
John Hayes, term expires 1913.
W. Herbert Thrall, term expires 1913.
Pattison F. McClure, term expires 1915.
Edward P. Farr, term expires 1915.
George W. Nash, term expires 1915.
Thomas L. Riggs, term expires 1917.
Robert F. Kerr, term expires 1917.
Gary T. Notson, term expires 1917.
Charles B. Billinghamurst, term expires 1917.
Robert S. Vessey, governor, ex-officio.
Samuel C. Polley, secretary of state, ex-officio.
Henry B. Anderson, auditor, ex-officio.
Doane Robinson, secretary, ex-officio.

Subordinate Committees.

Finance, Cummins, Farr, McClure.
Printing, Kerr, President and Secretary.
Library, Billinghamurst, Riggs and Secretary.
Museum, Thrall, McClure and Secretary.
Gallery, Notson, Nash and Secretary.

Staff.

Doane Robinson, Secretary and Superintendent.
Ida Anding, assistant librarian, in charge of Legislative Reference.
Florence Brown, recording clerk, vital statistics.
Mary Hardy, index clerk and in charge of newspapers.
Edith Anding, stenographer, assistant in vital statistics.

MEMBERSHIP

The State Historical Society of South Dakota, was duly organized on January 21, 1901, and was chartered as the Department of History on February 5, 1901, by act of the legislature. It is composed of the following life, annual, honorary and corresponding members:

LIFE MEMBERS

Ainsworth, Frank, Minnekahta.
Aldrich, Irwin Dayton, Big Stone.
Anderson, John Q., Crow Creek.
Ash, Ben C., Faith.
Ashley, Edw., Cheyenne River Agency
Ayers, George V., Deadwood.
Batterton, John J., Sisseton.
Beebe, Marcus P., Ipswich.
Bennett, Cassius C., Pierre.
Billinghurst, Charles B., Pierre.
Boettcher, F. W., Aberdeen.
Bullock, Seth, Sioux Falls.
Burke, Charles H., Pierre.
Brauch, Emiel, Hurley.
Brown, James M., Eureka.
Cheever, Walter M., Brookings.
Chilcott, Ellery C., Denver, Colorado.
Collins, E. E., Vermillion.
Cook, Edmund, Whitot.
Crane, Frank, Pierre.
Crawford, Coe I., Huron.
Cummins, Burton A., Pierre.
Daley, Charles Mott, Douglas, Wyo.
DeLand, Charles E., Pierre.
Dewell, Samuel Grant, Omaha, Neb.
Droppers, Garrett, Chicago.
Dunlevy, William Peake, Los Angeles.
Eastman, David, Spokane.
Ellerman, Herman, Yankton.
Elliott, James D., Sioux Falls.
Elrod, Samuel H., Clark.
Farr, Edward P., Pierre.
Farr, Mary Noyes, Pierre.
Foncannon, Charles Boyd, Eureka.
French, Kathryn M., Elkpoint.
Gamble, Robert J., Yankton.
Goddard, Thomas M., Vermillion.
Goodfellow, Ferd J., Pierre.
Halley, James, Rapid City.
Haney, Dick, Pierre.
Hanson, Joseph Mills, Yankton.
Hayes, John, Fort Pierre.
Hedger, Samuel C., Aberdeen.
Herried, Charles N., Aberdeen.
Hipple, John E., Pierre.
Howard, Charles A., Aberdeen.
Hyde, Charles L., Pierre.
Johnson, Nathan P., Beaverton, Ore.
Kean, John T., Minneapolis.
Kennedy, Charles Bartlett, Madison.
Kerr, Robert F., Brookings.
Lange, Moritz A., Rapid City.
Lasell, George G., Waubay.
Lavin, John D., Annakeem, Calif.
Lawrence, Philip, Huron.
Lincoln, Isaac, Aberdeen.
Lloyd, David E., Yankton.
Logan, John D., Montreal.
Lord, Louis K., Parker.
Marble, A. H., Cheyenne, Wyo.
March, George Keith, Spokane.
McClure, Pattison F., Pierre.
McKinney, Charles E., Sioux Falls.
Morris, Frank A., Huron.
Nash, George W., Aberdeen.
Nelson, Wilmer D., Pierre.
Notson, Gary T., Huron.
Ochsenreiter, Louis G., Webster.
O'Gorman, Thomas, Sioux Falls.
Parmley, Joseph W., Ipswich.
Person, Robert E., Washington.
Puckett, Benj. F., Hosmer.
Reeves, James D., Groton.
Richmond, Myrtle, Ree Heights.
Riggs, Theodore F., Pierre.
Eastman, David, Spokane.
Robinson, Doane, Pierre.
Roddle, William H., Brookings.
Shober, Howard C., Highmore.
Schamber, John, Freeman.
Schellenger, G. J., Selby.
Smith, Richard L., Miller.
Snow, George W., Springfield.
Spafford, Dr. F. A., Flandreau.
Sterling, Thomas, Vermillion.
Sutherland, John, Pierre.
Swanson, O. S., Sioux Falls.
Thrall, Herbert W., Huron.
Tilton, Horace G., Vermillion.
Trefethren, E. B., Revillo.
Trumbo, Frank, Belvidere.
Van Osdell, Abraham L., Mission Hill.
Warner, E. J., Cheyenne River Agency.
Westdahl, John, South Haven, Mich.
Williams, David, Duluth, Minn.
Wilson, E. H., Salem.

HONORARY MEMBERS

Williamson, John P., Greenwood

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS

Head, Idress, Saint Louis.
King, Grace, Baton Rouge, La.
Libbey, O. G., Grand Forks, N. D.
Martin, George W., Topeka, Kansas.
Paine, C. S., Lincoln, Nebraska.
Sampson, F. A., Columbia, Mo.

Shambaugh, Benj. F., Iowa City, Ia.
Thwaites, Reuben G., Madison, Wis.
Upham, Warren, St. Paul, Minn.
Weber, Jesse P., Springfield, Ill.
Clay, M. J., Evanston, Illinois.

DECEASED MEMBERS

Ainsworth, Cephas W., February 17, 1908.
Armstrong, Moses K., January 11, 1906.
Berg, Otto C., August 1, 1905.
Chouteau, Pierre, 1911.
Gold, Sidney Russell, March 6, 1905.
Green, Joseph M., July 6, 1908.
McDowell, Robert E., June 26, 1908.
Nash, Newman Curtis, February 8, 1905.
Pyle, John L., February 21, 1902.
Robinson, DeLorme W., Sept. 26, 1910.
Shanafelt, Thomas M., August 17, 1909.
Snow, Alberta Mead, April 28, 1912.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

RECEIPTS

Balance on hand July 1st, 1910	\$ 17.25
Appropriation for 1910	6360.00
Appropriation for 1911	6360.00
Receipts from books sold.....	53.15
Membership fees	10.00
Other fees	4.50
	<hr/>
Total for biennium	\$12,804.90

DISBURSEMENTS

Salary for Secretary, 2 years	\$3,000.00
Salary for Assistant, 2 years	2,400.00
Stenographer	1,440.00
Two Clerks	2,880.00
Freight and express	147.05
Stationery, postage and telephone	388.37
Vital statistics supplies	694.35
Extra help	47.85
Incidentals	65.93
Miscellaneous	116.00
Library	1,045.63
Gallery	12.60
Furniture and fixtures	384.80
Railway fares	88.54
Hotel bills	18.75
Cash on hand, General fund .....	.13
Cash on hand, cash fund	1.37
Vouchers paid from cash fund	83.53
	<hr/>
	\$12,804.90

PROCEEDINGS

The Fifth Biennial Meeting of the State Historical Society of South Dakota was held pursuant to law at the rooms of the society in the new capitol on the evening of January 18, 1911, Hon. Charles E. DeLand vice president and acting president presiding. Dr. W. Herbert Thrall delivered the invocation. The meeting was devoted chiefly to exercises in memory of DeLorme W. Robinson, M. D., late president of the society, whose death occurred on September 26, 1910. President DeLand read a sketch of the life of Dr. Robinson and addresses were made by Rev. Hanford L. Russell, Pattison F. McClure, Rev. Mr. Anderson of Huron, Dr. W. Herbert Thrall, Charles L. Hyde, John Sutherland, John Hayes and Dr. Miller, of Brookings.

W. Herbert Thrall was elected a member of the executive committee to fill the unexpired term of Charles Mott Daley, who has left the state and Thomas L. Riggs, Robert F. Kerr, Gary T. Notson and Charles B. Billingham were elected to the regular terms expiring in 1917.

GENERAL PROGRESS

The work of the Department of History has in the very nature of things assumed a routine from which it is difficult to depart. The entire force is required to do from day to day the work which accumulates in recording and classifying the vital statistics, the correspondence, the legislative reference work, the arrangement of the newspapers and the accessions of books, periodicals and pamphlets, making it quite impossible under existing conditions to branch out into the inviting historical fields awaiting cultivation.

During the biennium but one change has occurred in the official staff; on October 1, 1911, Mr. Thomas Askin, former assistant librarian, in charge of the legislative reference division resigned and Miss Ida Anding, who has for six years been the efficient assistant to the secretary and superintendent, was promoted to the position. Mr. Stanley Stevenson, a young gentleman who desires to make northwestern history his life work, and who has specialized in historical work has been chosen to fill the position vacated by Miss Anding's promotion. The present staff is therefore:

Ida M. Anding, assistant librarian, in charge of Legislative Reference.

Stanley Stevenson, stenographer, assistant to secretary and superintendent.

Florence H. Brown, recording clerk, in charge of vital statistics.

Mary Hardy, index clerk in charge of newspapers and accessions.

The Library.

The state library has made a very satisfactory growth, chiefly from exchanges; and the purchase of a select list of very important works. The space in the capitol assigned to the library

is already crowded to its capacity and it will be necessary at once to make provision for the natural expansion of this important feature of state work. It is recommended that one of the large rooms in the basement be finished and shelved for the purpose. Already more than ten thousand important volumes including many in daily use are stored in this basement and two years' use of the rooms shows that they are sufficiently dry for the safe preservation of printed matter. The finishing and shelving of additional book room is a most urgent matter and the legislature is requested to make provision for the same.

The Census.

Under the constitutional provision and chapter 63 of the laws of 1905, making it effective, the state census must be taken in the year 1915. It is therefore important that the next legislature make provision for the necessary preliminary work, looking to the taking of the third census of South Dakota. If this is left to the legislature of 1915 the time will be too short to get out the necessary printed forms in time to have the census taken by the assessors at the time of assessing the property of the state. It is therefore recommended that the coming legislature make the necessary provision for the printing of blanks to be used in the census of 1915. These funds should be available in the year 1914.

The Legislative Reference.

The Legislative Reference work is of growing importance and is not only valuable to the many members of the legislature who avail themselves of its assistance, but state and county officials and citizens generally apply to it constantly for information and assistance. Exhaustive indexes make the vast accumulation of authorities readily available and this index system is being extended as fast as the time of the director will permit. Likewise the division has been constantly resorted to in the matter of drawing legislative bills and it is a source of gratification to state that thus far no law enacted from a bill drawn by the division has been attacked or found defective.

The Historical Society.

The division of the Historical Society presents the materials of history contained in this volume as a portion of the work it has accomplished during the past biennium, through the efforts of the officers and interested contributors. Extensive additions have

been made to unpublished collections and to the gallery of portraiture. We are happy in the possession through gift and loan of a goodly number of oil portraits of distinguished citizens and thus the foundation has been laid for a state gallery of the utmost permanent value.

The state library has grown beyond the possibility of proper indexing and care by the present limited force, and it is urgently recommended that a trained librarian be employed to give it exclusive attention. Certainly it is not too much to ask the great state of South Dakota to employ one person at a barely nominal salary to care for its splendid library of nearly 35,000 volumes.

TENTH ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1910

Perhaps the most striking feature of the year 1910 in South Dakota has been rather unusual weather conditions. The year opened with moderately cold weather with considerable snow and these conditions continued until the latter part of February, when the snow disappeared and glorious summer weather came on and continued for more than fifty days. Most of the seeding was done; ground prepared for planting corn; many gardens were planted; grass started and the trees burst into full leaf more than a month before the usual season and fruit trees were loaded with bloom when on the 11th of April a hard storm came with hard freezing quite destroying the fruit and foliage of trees but not otherwise affecting crops. The season continued erratic, many attributing the unusual conditions to the influence of Halley's comet which was visible during the spring. The rainfall during the growing months was much below the average and came generally in local showers in a way that would afford an abundance to one neighborhood while adjacent territory suffered from drouth. The utmost apprehension was felt for the welfare of the crops and it was before the harvest thought that only a partial crop could be secured, and while this proved true in many localities, as a whole the state produced a fair return, though of course not up to the average of a series of years.

The erratic weather conditions and drouth areas gave splendid opportunities for testing the efficacy of dry farming methods and without exception, where these scientific methods were pursued early enough to find a sufficient supply of moisture in the soil, the methods conserved this moisture and made a good crop. The table herewith shows the uneven distribution of precipitation at representative points, both by months and by localities.

Rainfall in inches, at respective points for the crop growing season of 1910:

	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Total
Aberdeen -----	2.28	1.40	3.00	1.07	2.47	10.22
Brookings -----	2.34	.87	1.85	1.68	2.46	9.20
Deadwood -----	3.50	3.55	1.90	1.40	1.50	11.85
Enreka -----	.82	.42	3.80	.53	2.60	8.17
Fort Meade -----	2.00	2.70	1.70	1.62	1.44	9.46
Greenwood -----	.64	2.53	1.52	3.72	.78	9.19
Higmore -----	1.40	1.00	3.74	.85	.66	7.65
Huron -----	.89	1.05	2.54	.48	1.43	6.39
Lemmon -----	.54	.77		.15	1.45	
Milbank -----	2.12	.43	3.33	1.91	3.38	11.17
Mitchell -----	1.27	1.38	1.98	2.04	2.98	9.65
Murdo -----	.50	1.55	1.40	.65	1.35	5.45
Pierre -----	.59	.81	2.52	1.88	.60	6.40
Rapid City -----	.74	2.76	.92	5.76	.59	10.77
Sioux Falls -----	1.48	2.23	1.45	3.15	3.40	11.71
Watertown -----	2.75	.53	2.78	3.16	3.17	12.39
Yankton -----	.62	2.12	1.85	3.87	3.37	11.83
Average -----	1.44	1.53	2.26	1.99	1.98	9.47

A Disagreement. For several years there has been a marked disagreement between this division and the federal department of Agriculture upon the wheat and corn crops of South Dakota. The federal department credits us with more wheat and less corn than does this office. We believe this is due to the rapid change from wheat growing to corn culture in many counties; a change so radical that the government has not kept up with it. The basis of the disagreement of the two offices is entirely a matter of acreage.

A Comparison. The only crop estimates that can be completely checked are those upon wheat and flax for except the amount reserved for bread and seed, all of these crops are shipped to markets beyond the state and can therefore be checked, almost to a bushel. It is therefore interesting to compare the estimates of the state census and the government department of agriculture with the actual crop as determined after shipment. The table herewith gives this information for the period of nine years, that is for 1901 to 1909 inclusive:

Year	Government	State	Actual Crop
1901.....	51,662,000	39,000,000	41,579,000
1902.....	43,972,000	46,950,000	42,721,000
1903.....	47,252,000	45,266,000	45,530,000
1904.....	31,453,000	24,150,000	24,183,000
1905.....	44,133,000	43,110,000	36,266,000
1906.....	41,955,000	39,494,000	39,917,000
1907.....	32,480,000	30,292,000	32,781,000
1908.....	37,862,000	35,882,000	36,545,000
1909.....	47,588,000	40,875,000	41,437,000
Totals.....	378,358,000	344,919,000	341,150,000

Thus it will be observed that for the totals of nine years the estimates of the state census upon wheat has in the average been much more correct than has been the national approximation and the success in wheat estimating, gives much confidence in the estimates of other crops which cannot be so accurately checked, but to which the same careful methods are applied.

This Year's Estimates. The estimates upon the principal crops given herewith are made as in previous years upon the basis of the state census of 1905 modified by the views of about six hundred intelligent persons who replied to inquiries addressed to them in every county of the state. In addition the superintendent has visited most of the crop growing regions and secured many testimonies to add to his own observations:

CROP ESTIMATES FOR 1910

COUNTIES	CORN		WHEAT	
	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels
Aurora -----	42,000	1,040,000	46,000	560,000
Beadle -----	59,000	1,475,000	50,000	650,000
Bon Homme -----	190,000	7,600,000	45,000	810,000
Brookings -----	55,000	1,815,000	67,000	1,206,000
Brown -----	70,000	1,050,000	235,000	1,645,000
Brule -----	60,000	1,800,000	26,000	312,000
Buffalo -----	3,000	90,000	3,000	40,000
Butte -----	6,000	60,000	5,000	15,000
Campbell -----	23,000	460,000	76,000	532,000
Charles Mix -----	145,000	3,625,000	61,000	915,000
Clark -----	15,000	475,000	78,000	1,170,000
Clay -----	125,000	5,000,000	17,500	385,000
Codington -----	4,000	100,000	65,000	1,040,000
Custer -----	1,000	20,000	750	10,000
Davison -----	50,000	1,400,000	37,000	592,000
Day -----	6,000	150,000	180,000	2,340,000
Deuel -----	17,000	510,000	40,000	720,000
Douglas -----	57,000	1,995,000	45,000	810,000
Edmunds -----	7,500	150,000	90,000	720,000
Fall River -----	7,000	140,000	500	7,000
Faulk -----	15,000	300,000	85,000	700,000
Grant -----	21,000	630,000	71,000	1,065,000
Gregory -----	60,000	1,500,000	35,000	525,000
Haunlin -----	18,000	630,000	65,000	845,000
Hand -----	47,000	846,000	75,000	750,000
Hanson -----	60,000	1,800,000	44,000	660,000
Hughes -----	8,000	80,000	4,500	36,000
Hutchinson -----	115,000	4,015,000	78,000	1,404,000
Hyde -----	8,000	120,000	9,000	72,000
Jerard -----	28,000	420,000	30,000	300,000
Kingsbury -----	43,000	1,075,000	85,000	1,120,000
Lake -----	55,000	1,650,000	55,000	990,000
Lawrence -----	3,500	70,000	4,500	45,000
Lincoln -----	125,000	5,000,000	36,000	756,000
Lyman -----	15,000	225,000	5,000	40,000
McCook -----	95,000	2,850,000	52,000	936,000
McPherson -----	4,500	67,500	87,000	692,000
Marshall -----	12,500	250,000	90,000	720,000
Meade -----	10,000	100,000	11,000	55,000
Miner -----	37,000	1,110,000	40,000	600,000
Minnehaha -----	135,000	4,725,000	28,000	560,000
Moody -----	75,000	2,625,000	40,000	880,000
Pennington -----	7,500	112,500	15,000	90,000
Potter -----	11,000	165,000	50,000	500,000
Roberts -----	18,000	450,000	105,000	1,260,000
Sanborn -----	47,000	940,000	36,000	504,000
Spink -----	43,000	860,000	240,000	2,160,000
Stanley -----	30,000	300,000	10,000	60,000
Sully -----	15,000	300,000	25,000	250,000
Turner -----	125,000	5,000,000	30,000	660,000
Union -----	110,000	4,400,000	35,000	875,000
Walworth -----	15,000	300,000	42,000	336,000
Yankton -----	115,000	4,600,000	25,000	435,000
Totals -----	2,469,500	76,471,000	2,810,750	35,360,000

COUNTIES	OATS		BARLEY	
	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels
Aurora	13,000	325,000	3,000	60,000
Beadle	30,000	750,000	17,000	340,000
Bon Homme	48,000	1,200,000	4,000	80,000
Brookings	77,000	2,541,000	65,000	1,430,000
Brown	35,000	420,000	37,000	370,000
Brule	12,000	300,000	2,500	62,000
Buffalo	700	21,000	750	19,000
Butte	5,000	75,000	4,500	45,000
Campbell	5,000	50,000	7,500	75,000
Charles Mix	30,000	750,000	4,000	80,000
Clark	40,000	1,200,000	45,000	900,000
Clay	35,000	1,400,000	2,500	62,000
Codington	40,000	1,000,000	50,000	900,000
Custer	3,500	65,000	1,000	15,000
Davison	17,000	425,000	5,000	125,000
Day	36,000	1,080,000	45,000	900,000
Deuel	47,000	1,551,000	40,000	1,200,000
Douglas	22,000	660,000	3,000	60,000
Edmunds	7,000	140,000	13,000	195,000
Fall River	600	15,000	500	12,500
Faulk	7,000	140,000	8,000	80,000
Grant	28,000	700,000	25,000	500,000
Gregory	25,000	625,000	1,000	12,000
Hamlin	35,000	875,000	45,000	900,000
Hand	13,000	260,000	10,000	120,000
Hanson	25,000	650,000	8,000	160,000
Hughes	1,500	30,000	800	120,000
Hutchinson	50,000	1,500,000	7,500	225,000
Hyde	2,500	50,000	1,250	11,000
Jerauld	9,000	180,000	4,500	68,000
Kingsbury	40,000	1,000,000	60,000	1,200,000
Lake	37,000	1,110,000	60,000	1,320,000
Lawrence	2,500	50,000	300	6,000
Lincoln	70,000	2,450,000	30,000	900,000
Lyman	5,000	60,000	500	5,000
McCook	45,000	1,575,000	32,000	600,000
McPherson	7,000	140,000	10,000	60,000
Marshall	23,000	276,000	23,000	230,000
Meade	10,000	50,000	1,500	7,000
Miner	20,000	600,000	22,000	440,000
Minnehaha	115,000	4,000,000	55,000	1,200,000
Moody	90,000	3,150,000	60,000	1,560,000
Pennington	12,000	240,000	2,000	20,000
Potter	3,500	63,000	3,000	30,000
Roberts	40,000	720,000	27,000	540,000
Sanborn	25,000	500,000	8,000	120,000
Spink	25,000	450,000	40,000	560,000
Stanley	9,000	90,000	1,000	10,000
Sully	5,000	125,000	600	9,000
Turner	75,000	2,525,000	12,000	360,000
Union	35,000	1,400,000	4,000	120,000
Walworth	5,000	75,000	10,000	150,000
Yankton	55,000	1,650,000	1,000	20,000
Totals	1,453,800	41,287,000	924,200	18,593,500

Prices have varied a good deal since last year, wheat upon the average about the same, corn and oats very much lower and flax, hay and potatoes much higher as are dairy products and eggs.

Fruit and Potatoes. The fruit crop of all sorts is pretty nearly a failure due to the hard freeze in April. Potatoes are a very short crop this year everywhere in the state, in some portions being quite a failure.

Dairy Products. It is likely that the total production of dairy products is less than for several years, though it is difficult to obtain entirely reliable figures. The prices however have advanced and the revenue therefrom is somewhat increased. The egg crop is bigger than ever before and returns more cash.

Wool. I use the estimates of the National Association of wool manufacturers upon the wool crop of the state. Their figures are somewhat larger than the number of sheep reported in the assessment would seem to justify, but the wool is reported to be actually shipped from here. The explanation is that perhaps a good many sheep on the ranges escape the assessor.

Minerals. The lockout in the Homestake mine early in the year resulted in a marked decrease in the mineral production of the year.

Hay. The hay crop is perhaps one third below the average in volume but the value is not materially affected. In comparing the hay estimates of this department with those of the Agricultural department of the government remember the government does not take account of our very valuable crop of wild hay.

General Summary. The total products of the soil of South Dakota for 1910 are estimated by this department as follows:

Wheat 35,360,000 bushels	\$27,580,000
Corn 76,471,000 bushels	26,765,000
Oats 41,287,000 bushels	11,147,000
Barley 18,593,000 bushels	11,342,000
Speltz 3,500,000 bushels	800,000
Flax seed 4,000,000 bushels	8,840,000
Rye 600,000 bushels	372,000
Grass, clover and alfalfa seed	100,000
Potatoes, vegetables and fruit	3,000,000
Hay 2,750,000 tons	19,000,000
Dairy products	8,750,000
Poultry and eggs	6,000,000
Honey	30,000
Livestock	49,137,000
Wool and hides	825,000
Mineral and stone	7,500,000
Total 1910	\$181,188,000
Total 1909	202,362,000
Decrease	\$ 21,174,000

The decrease will be found to be chiefly in the items of wheat, corn, oats, potatoes and fruit and is due to reduced yield and smaller price for the cereals and a failure for fruit and potatoes.

However the decrease only indicates a smaller degree of great prosperity for apportioned to a population of 550,000 it gives \$327.27 per capita and retains for us supremacy in per capita production of the fruits of the soil.

Marketing for Year. The railroads operating within the state have again reported to me the actual amount of the products of the state which they have carried to markets beyond the state line from which returns we derived the following table of the actual marketings of our people for the year ending June 30th, 1910, being chiefly of the crop of 1909:

Wheat 35,976,742 bushels worth	\$28,781,393
Corn 11,307,179 bushels worth	4,523,871
Oats 10,872,633 bushels worth	3,261,789
Barley 16,164,000 bushels worth	9,668,009
Rye 159,000 bushels worth	95,400
Flax seed 4,534,477 bushels worth	9,976,849
Hogs 161,755,000 pounds worth	11,322,850
Cattle 497,487,000 pounds worth	27,610,520
Horses 26,159,000 pounds worth	2,115,990
Sheep 26,138,800 pounds worth	1,045,552
Dairy products, poultry, eggs, hides, wool and vegetables	20,000,000

Total marketings 1910	\$118,402,214
Total marketings 1909	123,706,000

Decrease 1910	\$ 5,303,000
---------------------	--------------

It is noteworthy that this decrease in revenue is almost exactly reflected in the difference in the increase of bank deposits for the two years; that is to say we had so much less money to place in the banks.

State Finances. The condition of the state treasury has not changed much during the past year, when the registered capitol building warrants are considered. The condition of November 12th, 1909, and November 12th, 1910 is shown in the annexed table:

Debt	Nov. 12, 1909	Nov. 12, 1910
Revenue Warrants	\$500,000	\$500,000
Borrowed Twine Fund	135,000	135,000
Capitol Warrants	101,927	298,636
Registered Warrants	346,544	147,615
Total debt	\$1,083,472	\$1,081,251
Less cash	2,129	7,675
Net debt	\$1,081,342	\$1,073,575
Decrease		8,767

Outside the capitol building warrants the decrease of the state debt for the year is \$198,929. The capitol warrants will ultimately be paid from the proceeds of the land sales.

General Finances. The people generally are forehanded and living in exceptional comfort; paying current bills with reasonable promptness, and are buying more conservatively than for several

years. It has been a year of liquidation rather than expansion. Much land purchased five years ago upon deferred payment has been paid for out of accumulated savings and this has reduced deposits in some sections while increasing them in others.

Bank Deposits. The following statement shows the amount of money deposited in the banks of South Dakota, according to the official reports upon September 1, 1910:

	Bank Deposits	Individual	Total
National Banks -----	\$4,827,314.25	\$28,416,481.51	\$33,243,795.87
State Banks -----	2,871,894.06	51,668,277.85	54,540,171.91
Total -----	\$7,699,208.41	\$80,084,759.37	\$87,783,967.78
Total 1909 -----	5,667,205.09	73,192,899.80	78,830,100.99
Increase -----	\$2,012,003.32	\$ 6,941,859.51	\$ 8,953,866.79

The Assessment. The assessed valuation of property in South Dakota for 1910 shows a healthy growth. The assessment is made upon a basis of about one-fourth the real value. The total assessed value of all property by counties is given herewith:

Aurora	\$ 4,889,376
Beadle	10,034,119
Bon Homme	7,002,628
Brookings	8,340,616
Brown	17,759,808
Brule	4,986,590
Buffalo	1,025,148
Butte	2,275,384
Campbell	3,070,550
Charles Mix	8,087,462
Clark	7,333,483
Clay	5,136,479
Codington	8,198,544
Corson	1,726,196
Custer	1,760,753
Davison	6,117,839
Day	7,534,092
Deuel	5,017,574
Douglas	3,871,079
Edmunds	5,822,341
Fall River	2,871,629
Faulk	5,937,066
Grant	5,714,511
Gregory	5,437,815
Hamlin	4,884,477
Hand	7,314,076
Hanson	4,257,988
Harding	981,930
Hughes	4,821,318
Hutchinson	8,526,633
Hyde	3,348,424
Jerauld	3,630,773
Kingsbury	7,638,563
Lake	6,745,596
Lawrence	8,919,234
Lincoln	7,557,421
Lyman	7,929,150
McCook	6,153,564
McPherson	4,646,017
Marshall	4,573,827
Meade	3,675,344
Miner	4,822,860
Minnehaha	15,301,010
Moody	5,842,272
Pennington	6,345,045
Perkins	3,240,679
Potter	3,386,851
Roberts	6,759,031
Sanborn	4,344,516
Spink	12,948,434
Stanley	8,358,043
Sully	3,509,589
Tripp	1,350,073

Turner	8,044,767
Union	5,531,632
Walworth	3,790,362
Yankton	7,098,677
Custer, (Unorg.)	15,360
Fall River, (Unorg.)	30,445
Lyman, (Unorg.)	725,276
Stanley, (Unorg.)	322,765
Walworth, Unorg.)	329,175
Total	\$337,702,289
Total 1909	321,070,663
Increase	\$ 16,631,626

Congressional Action. There was very little Federal legislation directly applying to South Dakota during the year. The most important was the opening of 1,500,000 acres of land belonging to the Rosebud and Pine Ridge Reservations in Mellette and Washabaugh counties. This land is now being appraised and will be opened to settlers upon the President's proclamation.

Federal Appropriations. The following appropriations were made by Congress directly to South Dakota objects. In addition the state participates in many other appropriations as for the support of the land offices, the fish hatchery, river improvement, etc:

Post office at Huron	\$ 20,000
Post office at Lead	20,000
Post office addition, Sioux Falls	100,000
Maintenance Non-Reservation Schools:	
Flandreau	69,425
Pierre	50,850
Rapid City	50,850
General Indian Schools	200,000
Subsistence Yanktons	15,000
Canton Asylum	50,000
General appropriation for Indians	468,000
For school lands on Standing Rock and Cheyenne Reservations	490,000
For school lands, Pine Ridge	160,000
For school lands, Rosebud	160,000
Maintenance Battle Mountain Sanitarium	170,000
Black Hills Forest service	44,746
Sioux Forest service	10,919
Deadwood Assay office	8,000
Wind Cave Reservation	2,500
Total	\$1,719,813

THE POPULATION

COUNTIES	Federal Census 1900	State Census 1905	Federal Census 1910
Aurora -----	4,011	4,562	6,143
Armstrong -----			647
Beadle -----	8,081	10,064	15,776
Bon Homme -----	10,379	11,131	11,061
Brookings -----	12,561	14,019	14,178
Brown -----	15,286	17,794	25,867
Brule -----	5,401	5,237	6,451
Buffalo -----	1,790	1,714	1,589
Butte -----	2,907	3,975	4,993
Campbell -----	4,527	4,587	5,244
Charles Mix -----	8,498	11,212	14,899
Clark -----	6,942	8,701	10,901
Clay -----	9,316	8,981	8,711
Codington -----	8,770	11,295	14,092
Corson -----			2,329
Custer -----	2,728	2,899	4,438
Davison -----	7,483	10,075	11,625
Day -----	12,254	13,785	14,372
Deuel -----	6,656	7,477	7,768
Douglas -----	5,012	5,974	6,400
Dewey -----			1,145
Edmunds -----	4,916	5,293	7,654
Fall River -----	3,541	4,222	7,763
Faulk -----	3,547	3,962	6,716
Grant -----	9,103	9,600	10,303
Gregory -----	2,211	7,024	13,051
Hamlin -----	5,945	6,962	7,475
Hand -----	4,525	5,071	7,870
Hanson -----	4,947	5,669	6,237
Harding -----			4,228
Hughes -----	3,684	3,921	6,271
Hutchinson -----	11,897	12,231	12,319
Hyde -----	1,492	1,822	3,307
Jerauld -----	2,798	3,576	5,120
Kingsbury -----	9,866	11,199	12,560
Lake -----	9,137	9,888	10,711
Lawrence -----	17,897	21,060	19,684
Lincoln -----	12,161	12,742	12,712
Lyman -----	2,632	4,775	10,848
McCook -----	8,689	9,037	9,589
McPherson -----	6,327	5,727	6,791
Marshall -----	5,942	7,101	8,021
Mende -----	4,907	4,825	12,640
Miner -----	5,864	6,271	7,661
Minnehaha -----	23,926	27,282	29,631
Moody -----	8,326	8,893	8,695
Pennington -----	5,610	6,078	12,453
Perkins -----			11,348
Potter -----	2,988	2,978	4,466
Roberts -----	12,216	13,905	14,897
Sanborn -----	4,464	5,387	6,607
Schnassee -----			292
Spink -----	9,487	11,334	15,981
Stanley -----	1,341	2,649	14,975
Sterling -----			252
Sully -----	1,715	1,479	2,468
Tripp -----			8,323
Turner -----	13,175	13,895	13,840
Union -----	11,153	11,212	10,676
Walworth -----	3,839	4,005	6,488
Yankton -----	12,649	13,126	13,135
Cheyenne Res -----	2,365	2,633	
Pine Ridge -----	6,827	7,476	6,607
Rosebud Res -----	5,201	5,141	3,960
Standing Rock -----	1,658	1,705	
Total -----	401,570	454,582	583,788

Politics. The primary and general campaigns have made this a political year, the interest in which was augmented by the submission of six constitutional amendments and the referendum of several laws. The primary campaign opened early in the year through the disagreement of the Stalwart and Progressive wings of the republican party and the independent candidacy for the governorship of George W. Egan of Sioux Falls. Each faction placed a complete ticket in the field and made a vigorous campaign. The stalwart ticket consisted of Charles H. Burke and Eben W. Martin for renomination for congress, Samuel H. Elrod for governor, Joseph W. Parmley for lieutenant governor; Charles J. Dousman, secretary of state; George G. Johnson, treasurer; H. B. Anderson, auditor; Titus Price, attorney general; A. H. Seymour, superintendent of public instruction; W. G. Smith, railroad commissioner. The progressive ticket was Thomas Thorson and John F. Schrader for congress; Robert S. Vessey, governor; Frank M. Byrne, lieutenant governor; Samuel C. Polley, secretary of state; A. W. Ewert, treasurer; John Bibelhiemer, auditor; Royal Johnson, attorney general; F. F. Brinker, land commissioner; C. G. Lawrence, superintendent of schools; W. E. Benedict, railroad commissioner. The stalwarts nominated congressmen, auditor, treasurer and railroad commissioner, and the progressives, governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, attorney general, land commissioner and superintendent of public instruction. The vote upon governor was as follows: Egan 21,446; Vessey 26,372. The democrats placed in nomination W. W. Soule and John E. Kelley for congress; Chauncey L. Wood for governor; A. L. Davenport, lieutenant governor; John T. Cogan, secretary of state; attorney general, W. A. Lynch; auditor, David M. Finnegan; treasurer, Albert A. Boynton; land commissioner, F. B. Raymond; superintendent, P. F. Nolan; railroad commissioner, Warren Young. The prohibitionists and socialists also placed tickets in the field. The entire republican ticket was elected. Ellison G. Smith and James H. McCoy were re-elected to the supreme court without opposition.

Constitutional Amendments. Constitutional amendments providing for equal suffrage, the leasing of school lands for agricultural purposes; requiring all laws for the creation of new state institutions to be submitted to popular vote; providing the attorney general's salary shall be fixed by law; allowing the earnings of corporations to be considered in fixing the face value of corporate property for taxation, all of which were defeated.

Referendum Laws. There were also submitted the following laws upon referendum: County option of liquor traffic; providing electric headlights for all locomotives; for licensing embalmers; a military code; dividing the state into two congressional districts, all of which were defeated.

Public Buildings. The new capitol was occupied by the state officers in May and formally dedicated on June 30th. The splendid new

"Women's Building" at the State Hospital for the Insane was dedicated in January.

There have been many notable business blocks and private buildings erected. At Pierre the new St. Charles Hotel is palatial and the new Methodist church noteworthy.

The public building at Lead is completed and the Huron building will soon be under way.

Railroads. The Northwestern railroad has completed the Blunt to Gettysburg connection and placed it in operation, as well as the Belle Fourche Valley line from Belle Fourche to Newell. The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul line has completed the Moreau River division from Moberg to Isabel and the Cheyenne River line from Moberg to Dupree.

Public Health. The state has been free from any noteworthy contagion during the year and the public health has been good maintaining the high distinction accorded us by the National Bureau of vital statistics as the healthiest state in the Union and consequently the healthiest anywhere.

Necrology. The vital statistics records show that 4,511 deaths occurred in 1909 or 8.4 to each thousand of population within the organized counties. For the present year the statistics are not yet available but the rate is not materially different.

Since Jan. 1st last several persons of statewide reputation have died, among them the following:

January 1, Frank L. Fuller, Pierre, formerly county treasurer Hughes county.

February 8, Edward C. Ericson, Elk Point, President Regents of Education.

March 7, William O. Amphlett, clerk of courts, Marshall county.

April 3, Dr. Charles B. Mallory, Aberdeen, former President State Medical Association.

May 8, Gilbert Thoreson, Dell Rapids, state senator Minnehaha county.

June 1, Freeman Knowles, Deadwood, former member of congress.

June 13, John A. Pickler, Faulkton, former member of congress.

June 14, H. O. Besancon, Blunt, long editor Blunt Advocate.

July 20, Virgil T. Price, postmaster at Rapid City.

September 26, Dr. De Lorme W. Robinson, Pierre, president State Historical Society.

October 29, Beotius H. Sullivan, Plankinton, former surveyor general.

November 5, Mrs. Sutton E. Young, Plankinton, matron State Training School.

November 26, Titus E. Price, Yankton, three times representative in Legislature.

Public Morals. The year has been notably free from events shocking to the public conscience.

Conclusion. The people of South Dakota approach the close of the year 1910 with gratitude to God for the blessings He has so unceasingly showered upon them and with firm reliance upon the same Providence for future favors.

DOANE ROBINSON, Secretary.

Pierre, December 1, 1910.

ELEVENTH ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1911.

The year 1911 has presented some rather unusual features, especially in its climatic development. The New Year brought the severest storm of many years with 20 below zero temperature followed by six months of unusual drought culminating in late June with the greatest continuous heat experienced at any time since records have been maintained in the vicinity. In July normal conditions were restored and have since continued but the erratic weather of the first half of the year naturally resulted in vast injury to the small grain crop, and reduced the yield of hay and in some sections affected corn.

The table below gives the precipitation for the crop growing season at representative points and shows how erratic the rainfall was:

TOWN	April	May	June	July	Aug	Tot'l
Aberdeen -----	2.17	4.23	1.03	5.33	5.32	18.08
Brookings -----	1.62	1.90	3.78	3.32	3.81	14.43
Deadwood -----	3.05	1.30	2.87	1.40	3.55	12.17
Eureka -----	2.24	0.97	1.29	0.45	3.57	8.52
Greenwood -----	3.23	2.21	1.56	1.98	2.30	11.28
Highmore -----	2.54	1.01	0.09	2.69	2.52	8.85
Huron -----	0.57	2.97	1.82	3.26	2.82	11.44
Milbank -----	2.12	1.52	3.84	3.18	3.08	13.74
Mitchell -----	2.14	2.05	4.65	2.09	3.56	14.49
Murdo -----	2.35	1.72	1.05	3.50	4.75	13.37
Pierre -----	1.35	1.66	0.87	1.52	2.29	7.69
Rapid City -----	1.34	0.50	0.73	0.68	2.01	5.26
Sioux Falls -----	3.34	1.11	2.68	4.50	8.07	19.70
Watertown -----	0.85	2.14	1.48	1.87	2.82	9.16
Yankton -----	4.36	1.42	2.10	2.86	4.03	14.77
Average -----	2.22	1.78	1.99	2.57	3.62	12.18

Productions. Contrary to the usual custom of this department we have not this year attempted to make an independent estimate of the crop production of the year. So vast an area of the tillable lands planted last spring were not harvested, that with the facilities at our command it would have been exceedingly difficult and unsatisfactory to have attempted such an approximation and we have therefore adopted the final figures for the state at large, for yields of cereals

and potatoes, put out by the National Department of Agriculture, as follows:

Wheat, 15,184,000 bushels	\$13,058,240	
Corn, 51,854,000 bushels	20,741,600	
Oats, 12,048,000 bushels	4,819,200	
Barley, 5,900,000 bushels	4,425,000	
Flax seed, 3,688,000 bushels	6,734,000	
Potatoes, 4,032,000 bushels	3,628,800	
Other grains and seeds	500,000	
Total of government estimates on crops		\$53,906,840
Our estimates on other products—		
Vegetables and fruits	1,500,000	
Hay, 2,300,000 tons	16,100,000	
Dairy products	7,500,000	
Poultry and eggs	6,500,000	
Livestock	44,275,000	
Wool and hides	1,000,000	
Mineral and stone	8,500,000	
Total other products of agriculture, etc.		85,375,000
Total products of the earth, 1911	\$139,281,840	
Total for 1910	181,188,000	

Decrease

\$41,906,160

Approximating the population of the state at 600,000 the per capita production of new wealth in 1911 amounts to \$296.

Marketings. Each railroad operating in South Dakota has again reported the total amount of the staple products carried by it from South Dakota to markets outside of the state for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1911. These marketings of course being chiefly the products of the year 1910. Tabulated these reports show the following quantities and the sums received for the same:

Wheat, 39,102,000 bushels	\$38,439,000
Corn, 13,164,000 bushels	9,484,000
Oats, 11,615,000 bushels	5,239,000
Barley, 11,038,000 bushels	10,328,000
Flax, 2,547,000 bushels	4,584,000
Rye, 170,000 bushels	155,000
Horses, 24,996,000 lbs.	1,508,000
Cattle, 431,619,000 lbs.	22,000,000
Hogs, 210,711,000 lbs.	13,235,000
Sheep, 26,508,000 lbs.	1,195,000
Dairy products, poultry, eggs, hides, wool, hay, and vegetables, approx.	18,000,000
Total marketings, 1911	\$124,167,000
Total marketings, 1910	118,402,000
Increase	\$5,765,000

Assessed Valuation. There has been a healthy growth in the assessed valuation of property. The following table gives the assessment roll for 1911:

Aurora	\$ 4,988,490
Beadle	10,217,152
Bennett	
Bon Homme	7,129,033
Brookings	8,426,870
Brown	17,723,101
Brule	5,007,112
Buffalo	1,070,770
Butte	2,487,451
Campbell	3,140,474
Charles Mix	8,047,506
Clark	7,488,883
Clay	5,191,952
Codington	8,710,909
Corson	1,116,450
Custer	1,851,018
Davison	6,765,063
Day	7,634,723
Deuel	5,096,289
Dewey	1,131,980
Douglas	3,864,175
Edmunds	5,838,025
Fall River	3,088,331
Faulk	5,999,681
Grant	5,777,175
Gregory	5,602,813
Hamlin	4,900,444
Hand	7,405,252
Hanson	4,261,658
Harding	1,355,287
Hughes	5,036,942
Hutchinson	8,711,780
Hyde	3,393,368
Jerauld	3,690,822
Kingsbury	7,709,428
Lake	6,725,754
Lawrence	8,925,094
Lincoln	7,630,735
Lyman	7,942,839
McCook	6,279,524
McPherson	4,673,765
Marshall	4,701,331
Meade	4,662,026
Mellette	228,397
Miner	4,915,424
Minnehaha	15,754,816
Moody	5,934,962
Pennington	6,857,541
Perkins	4,018,820
Potter	3,591,558
Roberts	6,799,803
Sanborn	4,491,213
Spink	13,080,899
Stanley	8,782,552

Sully	3,766,985
Tripp	2,543,687
Turner	8,067,273
Union	5,562,439
Walworth	3,990,382
Yankton	7,429,644
Ziebach	476,215
Unorganized	655,904
Total 1911	\$349,640,703
Total 1910	337,702,276
Increase	\$11,938,427

State Finances. The following comparative statement shows the condition of the state treasury on November 12, 1910, and November 12, 1911, respectively. It is gratifying to note that the state debt has been reduced two hundred thousand dollars during the year, notwithstanding the fact that this has been a legislative year and the expense of the session and special appropriations has been met:

Debt.	Nov. 12, 1910	Nov. 12, 1911
Revenue Warrants	\$500,000	\$500,000
Borrowed from Twine Fund	135,000	69,383
Capitol Warrants	298,636	48,242
Registered Warrants	346,544	368,495
Total Debt	\$1,081,251	\$986,120
Less Cash in General Fund	7,675	112,256
Net Debt	\$1,073,575	\$873,864
Decrease		199,711

Bank Deposits. The following table shows the combined bank and individual deposits in the National and State Banks of South Dakota on September 1, 1911, compared with the total deposits of September 1, 1910:

	Bank Deposits	Individual Dep.	Total
National Banks	\$3,711,875.45	\$27,017,189.03	\$30,729,064.48
State Banks	2,532,631.35	46,044,288.31	48,576,919.66
Total 1911	\$6,244,506.80	\$73,061,477.34	\$79,305,984.14
Total 1910	7,699,208.41	80,084,759.37	87,783,967.78
Decrease	\$1,455,701.61	\$7,023,282.03	\$8,477,713.64

Banks generally are in a strong and healthy condition. There has been but one bank failure of significance. The formerly very strong Meade County Bank of Sturgis, was compelled to suspend payment on December 26th. owing to two successive crop failures in the region and the withdrawal of the troops from Fort Meade, which had resulted in the general demoralization of business there.

State Government. The Biennial legislature sat upon January 3rd and upon that date Governor Vessey entered upon his second term.

The new state officers who first qualified at that time were Frank M. Byrne, lieutenant governor; Henry B. Anderson, auditor; Carl G. Lawrence, superintendent of public instruction, and F. F. Brinker, commissioner of school and public lands. The legislature sat for sixty days. No new policies were inaugurated and there was no legislation of exceptional interest. The provision for the maintenance of the state and its institutions was the chief interest.

The appropriations:

General Appropriation Bill	\$2,189,697.00
Standing Appropriations	76,100.00
Legislative per diem and mileage	65,157.15
Legislative supplies	8,395.00

Deficiencies—

United States Land office fees	1,000.00
Conveying convicts	3,000.00
Railroad Commissioners	1,500.00
Maintenance State House	15,357.40
Secretary of State	1,140.54
Supreme Court	1,000.00
Public Printing	18,000.00
Christensen & Wright	78.00
Mellette judgment	423.70
Wells Fargo judgment	598.85
Attorney General	5,000.00
State House	1,000.00
Women's Committee	46.03
Fighting Buffalo Gap fire	125.50
Soldiers' Home	300.00
Insane Asylum	4,000.00
Organizing counties	1,200.00
Release of insane	101.00
Insurance Commissioner	350.00
Food and drugs	31.76
Fire Companies	869.76

Buildings, Etc.—

University well	5,000.00
University buildings	27,000.00
State College	105,000.00
State Fair	46,065.16
Springfield	25,000.00
Spearfish	30,000.00
Aberdeen	30,000.00
Deaf School	37,000.00
Capitol buildings and grounds	90,000.00
Madison	6,500.00
Insane Asylum	26,400.00
Blind School	7,000.00
Custer Sanitarium	12,000.00
Custer Sanitarium (maintenance)	4,000.00
State Fair maintenance	16,400.00
Reform School cottage	10,000.00
Eureka Experiment Station	2,500.00
Cottonwood Experiment Station	4,000.00

Miscellaneous—

Firemen's tournament	4,000.00
Executive Accountant	4,000.00
Howard Harper	300.00
Fighting Forest fires	3,000.00
Sol Starr	289.16
Hot Springs Investigation	856.33
Drainage School lands	5,140.36
Judges 11th and 12th Circuits	1,868.00
Glandered horse indemnity	30,000.00
Public Printing	61,950.00
Manuel Sylvia	382.00
Tax refunds	182.81
Telephone Plankinton	7.60
Redfield building	25,000.00

Total\$3,001,323.01

Federal Appropriations. The last congress made the following special appropriations for South Dakota. In addition to these the people of this state participate in the funds for the support of the land offices, the weather bureaus, the support of the Soldiers' Home and the Agricultural College, the United States Courts and other objects not the least of which is the maintenance of Fort Meade:

Wesley A. Stuart, Atty. fee	\$ 50.00
Leonard Underwood, clerk	300.00
Yankton Indians	20,000.00
Flandreau Indian School	69,000.00
Pierre Indian School	70,000.00
Rapid City Indian School	81,000.00
Support of Sioux	600,000.00
Education of Sioux	200,000.00
Canton Indian Asylum	30,000.00
Surveyor General	2,300.00
Battle Mountain Sanitarium	176,000.00
Huron Building	55,000.00
Lead Building	20,000.00
Madison Building	10,000.00
Redfield Building	10,000.00
Sioux Falls Building	50,000.00
Fort Meade water plant	17,200.00
Black Hills Forest	9,420.00
Sioux Forest	5,644.00
Wind Cave	2,500.00
Deadwood Assay office	11,250.00

Total\$1,449,989.00

From the foregoing it will be observed that the annual appropriations made by congress to be expended in South Dakota exceed the total cost of the State government and state institutions, including buildings and betterments.

Public Morals. There has been no notable infraction of public morals during the year. The commonwealth has been free from riot and insurrection. The labor troubles in the Black Hills were settled before the beginning of the year and the mining industry has in consequence gone forward without interruption and with large returns.

Public Health. There has been no serious contagion and no epidemic sickness among the people and generally the public health has been excellent.

Necrology. An unusual number of men of note have died during the year, among them the following:

- George H. Brace, banker, Sioux Falls, January 4th.
 Hubert M. Wallace, lawyer, Elk Point, January 5th.
 Hariet Augie, mixed blood pioneer, Greenwood, January 5th.
 Max Hoehn, lawyer, Sturgis, January 6th.
 William H. Smith, grain, Huron, January 9th.
 Chauncey L. Wood, lawyer, Rapid City, January 16th.
 Dr. A. S. Stewart, physician, Hot Springs, January 22nd.
 Thad D. Ellefson, merchant, Sisseton, February 25th.
 Henry H. Blair, lawyer, regent of education, Elk Point, Feb. 26th.
 Dr. Frederick H. Files, physician, Madison, March 1st.
 S. L. Brown, merchant, Centerville, March 8th.
 Dr. S. M. Jencks, physician, Madison, April 14th.
 Moses Kaufman, capitalist, Sioux Falls, April 21st.
 Sutton E. Young, speaker first legislature, superintendent Industrial school, Plankinton, April 23rd.
 Alfred B. Kittredge, former U. S. Senator, Sioux Falls, May 5th.
 John G. Laxson, state senator, merchant, Canton, May 20th.
 F. W. Pillsbury, former mayor, Sioux Falls, May 23rd.
 Abraham Boynton, banker, Wagner, May 31st.
 John Askin, preacher, Pierre, June 17th.
 John H. Hauser, lawyer, Aberdeen, June 29th.
 William L. McLaughlin, lawyer, Deadwood, July 28th.
 Wallace L. Dow, architect, Sioux Falls, July 6th.
 James Buchanan, physician, Yankton, July 31st.
 John H. Perry, lawyer, Aberdeen, August 1st.
 Andrew Melgaard, pioneer farmer, Aberdeen, August 27th.
 Robert H. Dolliver, preacher, Hot Springs, September 16th.
 Thomas Cawood, farmer, legislator, Miller, October 7th.
 James F. Cross, missionary, Rosebud, November 19th.
 Andrew Williams, merchant, state senator, Leola, December 5th.
 Bartlett Tripp, lawyer, diplomat, former U. S. Minister to Austria, Yankton, December 8th.

Building. There has been less building than for several preceding years, although in some sections, there has been a vast building development. The Helen G. McKennon Hospital at Sioux Falls, dedicated on December 15th, is one of the most noteworthy. There has been practically no railroad building. The new depot built by the Milwaukee Company at Aberdeen is a fine structure.

A Grateful People. The citizens of South Dakota approach another year with large hope for physical and moral prosperity and grateful to the Giver of all good gifts for the favors vouchsafed to them.

Pierre, January 1, 1912.

DOANE ROBINSON, Secretary.



Dr. Robinson's Last Photograph

DE LORME WILSON ROBINSON, M. D.

By Chas. E. DeLand

Dr. DeLorme Wilson Robinson, the subject of this sketch, was born at Pulaski, Pennsylvania, October 26, 1854, and died at Pierre, South Dakota, September 26, 1910. His early education culminated at Wooster University. Thereafter he graduated from the Kentucky School of Medicine, at Louisville, Kentucky, in 1882, with the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

Immediately upon completing his course in medicine, and imbued with the idea of development in his chosen profession in the teeming West, he came to Pierre, where he continued to reside and to pursue his life-work until death summoned him while in the harness of large and maturing activities.

He was the honored head of the State Historical Society of South Dakota when that summons came. In his demise a serious loss was occasioned, not only to his immediate family and kindred, but to the city of his adoption and the principal scene of his long and valued labors, and to the state for whose welfare he had done so much in the line of his profession, in an official and semi-official capacity. Those activities, as regards the state at large, comprised eminent services in the process of laying deep and permanent foundations concerning the public health, and in historical research.

The formal honors which had from time to time been bestowed upon Dr. Robinson comprised appointments to the following positions: President and Superintendent of the State Board of Health; consulting surgeon of St. Mary's Hospital at Pierre; division surgeon of Chicago & Northwestern Railway Company; and President of the State Historical Society, of which association he had long been an active and valuable member, inclusive also of membership upon its executive committee. He was elected several times as a member of the City Council of Pierre, having served in that body from December 20, 1889, until May 1, 1891. He was also a member of the following

named societies: American Medical Association; National Association of Railway Surgeons; American Anti-Tuberculosis Society; State Medical Society of South Dakota, and President of the Fourth District Medical Society of South Dakota.

Indicative of the high regard for and the great esteem in which Dr. Robinson was held by the South Dakota State Medical Association, the following resolutions, adopted by that organization, upon the occasion of his death, will attest:

“To the will of an overruling Providenée which has removed from our midst our beloved and skilled practitioner, who for more than a quarter of a century was an honored and distinguished figure in the medical profession in the state and locality where he lived, we bow in sorrow and submission.

“The medical profession of the State of South Dakota with one accord upon the occasion of so great a public bereavement, desiring to honor the memory of our departed brother, and sharing the grief of the state and community, as an expression of their regard and reverence for his public and private virtues and distinguished career, do hereby

“Resolve, That we profoundly and thoroughly appreciate the private worth and domestic virtues, as well as the public service, of our late fellow practitioner, Dr. DeLorme Wilson Robinson, a man who by his simplicity of life and manners and his devotion to medicine and surgery, won the hearts of the people, and rose from small beginnings to the heights of honor and fame. And we feel that the memory of his character for integrity and unswerving fidelity to his convictions, during all the vicissitudes of a long medical career, and his endeavor and faithful, energetic life, will ever be treasured as a priceless heritage by a people whom he so long and so devotedly served.

“And Be it Further Resolved, That a copy of these resolutions be published and spread upon the minutes of this Society, and also presented to his family, with the assurance of profound sympathy in their deep personal afflictions, and with the expression of the sincere condolence of this Society.”

Dr Robinson was cut down in the very flower of his professional usefulness, in the dual sense of his marked efficiency as a general medical practitioner, and his special and eminent faculties as a surgeon and as the leading spirit in promoting

the efficiency and large usefulness of St. Mary's Hospital at Pierre—an institution with whose founding and early struggles for permanent footing he was so conspicuously connected as to have earned the honor of being, from the standpoint of the physician and surgeon, its virtual founder. For it was this self-same home for the sick and seat of charitable solicitude for the afflicted which had for many years been so near his heart and so completely in the eye of his ambitions as to have absorbed in great measure his professional activities and his yearnings as humanitarian. Indeed, he was known to have many times expressed the thought that that institution was far more vitally connected with his later life-work than any other for which he did or could labor. He early saw the needs of establishing at some central point in the young Commonwealth a hospital whose influence for good in ministering to the wants of humanity under physical affliction should become potential, and which would thereby develop into a prominent landmark in the community and a lasting memorial to the credit of those who laid its foundations and nurtured it into masterful influence. How well he succeeded in realizing this cherished hope and expectation the now marked prestige and high character of that Hospital is ample evidence. In turn, the gratitude and undying remembrance of a host of patients whose ills have already been alleviated through the able ministrations of the corps of management of that institution—many of whom were brought from long distances—have been and will continue to be manifested towards the authorities and assistants of St. Mary's Hospital, and among those of whose skilled labors those sufferers have been beneficiaries none held so high a place as did Dr. Robinson.

In the field of history Dr. Robinson performed notable and premanently valuable services for South Dakota and the Northwest. At such times as his professional duties would permit he found deep pleasure and peculiar satisfaction in investigating facts relating to the Sioux and North Indian tribes; and some of his biographies and estimates of prominent Indian chiefs are among the best to be found in that class of literature. In this line of work, as everywhere else, he applied a mentality which intuitively entered into the basic features of the subject and exhibited a fitness of judgment and discrimination which character-

ize his every effort and render his services of peculiar value. His style is clear, concise and interesting, his treatment exhaustive and masterful. In the assembling and arrangement of the materials of history there is demanded—we use the word advisedly—the combined faculties of rejection, subordination of elements, and of judgment concerning the significance of the final results of the sifting and arranging process. To these must be added the necessity of more or less frequent descent to labored effort—sometimes long-drawn to the test of patience—to discover amid the poverty of historic material available upon the particular point under consideration, further and convincing proofs of some fact which is vital to some phase of the subject. Dr. Robinson understood the character and significance of the responsibility resting upon the investigator who must find and the narrator who must use such rare materials in doing the work of a true historian; and his handiwork proves his fidelity to these truths.

Among his efforts of a historical character are his voluminous and comprehensive "Editorial Notes" on Dr. William Blackburn's "Historical Sketch of North and South Dakota." Those labors required treatment of many and diverse subjects connected with the settlement, pioneer struggles and development of communities, and the contact of whites with Indian tribes, referred to briefly in the main "Historical Sketch," and involved accounts of the Dakota or Sioux Nation of Indians and other Indian tribes, including the pre-historic Aricaras and Mandans; of various military campaigns against the Indians; of various missionaries and missions among the Indians; of numerous biographies of leading Indian chiefs; of various treaties with the Dakotas; of the earliest settlements in the Winnipeg country, on the Missouri river and many of its branches, around and southward from the lakes on the eastern border of the two states in question, and other localities within their territory; of many of the characters and rival concerns of the fur-trading era; of prominent men and officials whose activities were so closely connected with the history of the two Dakotas as to have actively entered into their material, legislative, executive and judicial development and administration; of early explorers and expeditions, and of the conflicts of interests springing up in consequence of

occupation and appropriation of local territory and its exploitation by representatives and citizens or subjects of the United States, France, and England; of the military and trading posts of the regions involved; and other phases not enumerable here—all illustrative and explanatory of Dr. Blackburn's references, topical and otherwise, to historical elements which, because of his work being but an outline history, needed such treatment as was bestowed upon them by Dr. Robinson in order to continue and complete the expansion of fact and conclusion thereon, into details, as well as to perform the inevitable part of correcting here and there an error in the principal text—a function summoned forth from the commentator by every effort of the historical writer past, present, and to come, howsoever able and painstaking may be the work which is being annotated.

It is believed to be entirely within bounds to declare of Dr. Robinson's brilliant labors in that connection that, whereas the "Sketch" itself is as an outline history a masterful and monumental repository of fact and comment such as only a comprehensive and lively mind like that of Dr. Blackburn could produce, the supplementary work performed by Dr. Robinson gives the whole subject that treatment in essential detail which is necessary to make a complete history in the better sense, and with the aid of which that subject is indeed exhaustively and luminously dealt with. It may perhaps be fairly said that those "Editorial Notes" constitute the most labored and valuable of all the historical work performed by Dr. Robinson. They have certainly laid the two Dakotas under deep and lasting obligations to the willing heart and trained mind of the donor of those Notes; and the entire Northwest is a substantial beneficiary thereof.

Dr. Robinson further contributed to the historical annals of the Northwest through a valuable paper into the spirit of which his large abilities as physician entered deeply, entitled "Smallpox Among Indians in Fur Trading Days," published in the "Monthly South Dakotan" in 1899. That paper narrated the successive visitation of the dreaded smallpox among the Indians of the Missouri Valley and the farther Mountains and extending into Canada and eastern Minnesota, and embracing the periods of its ravages from 1734 to 1874.

In his paper entitled "Prehistoric Fortifications at Pierre," published in the same periodical in 1898, Dr. Robinson enters into critical and interesting account of the locally famous fortified plateau some seven miles below Pierre on the northern bluffs of the Missouri river; and, after comparing this with other prehistoric earthworks in the Missouri and Mississippi valleys, he reasons upon the question as to who were the builders—whether they were "the ancient ancestors of the red men of the Columbian time," or "the red man himself as known in present history," or "conquerors of a different race of men now entirely extinct." And while expressing the view that the then existing information left this question in much doubt, he recognizes the possibility of their extinction by the Aricaras, but does not commit himself to any specific theory which would refer them to any known tribe or race of red men.

It may perhaps be observed without impropriety, that at various times subsequent to the publication of his paper last mentioned, and notably in 1908, in discussion between the writer of this sketch and Dr. Robinson concerning the earthworks in question and other so-called prehistoric trenches or ditches in the Missouri valley in this state, Dr. Robinson expressed himself as strongly inclined to the belief that all of these remains were probably the handiwork of the same race of men, and that it was very probable that they were the work of the Aricaras, or theirs in part and partly that of other Indian races who had preceded the Aricaras.

A paper entitled "Dakota for the Health-Seeker and Home-Seeker, A Climatic Sketch," prepared by Dr. Robinson, was published in the "Monthly South Dakotan" in 1898; wherein the climatic elements of the Dakotas are treated in a comprehensive manner and without exaggeration. The proper altitudes, the atmospheric conditions, the topography east and west of the Missouri Divide, the different phases of the artesian basin and their water productions, the excellent qualities of the waters of the surface streams, the comparative shortness and freedom from snows of the winter seasons, the abundance of sunshine, the condition of settlements in the newer sections of these states, the opportunities awaiting the immigrant—are dealt with in brief but pointed review and in a spirit of fairness and of con-

fidence in the aggregate wealth of the primitive resources of the region in question. The reader would be very likely to be convinced of the probity of the discussion and its freedom from any attempt toward undue exploitation.

But in his biographical study—it is more than a sketch—of Dr. William Maxwell Blackburn, Dr. Robinson has, it is believed, outdone all of his other mental efforts, in an attempt, attended with signal success, to comprehend and measure the large intellect and the life-work of such a man and teacher as was Dr. Blackburn. In that paper, which appeared in the "Monthly South Dakotan" in 1899, he traces with a fidelity which only one who knew somewhat familiarly the subject of the study, the striking and active personality, the graces and power as pulpit orator and lecturer, the beginnings and successive stages of the great career as student, preacher, author and tutor, the unswerving adherence to the dictates of conscience and conviction, and the freedom from the defects of the doctrinaires—which elements were combined in a singularly strong resultant in Dr. Blackburn, born in Indiana of Scotch ancestry, whose forefathers in the old country had at the peril of life gone to the aid of French Huguenots in their struggle for religious freedom, and who at the end of his earthly pilgrimage peacefully and submissively laid down his life in Pierre. Through the various stages of Dr. Blackburn's boyhood and school days; his earlier years and his later maturity in an exceedingly able ministry varied by the experience of a man of mark as lecturer; his authorship of many works, involving studies of great characters in religious schools and controversies, and culminating in his "History of the Huguenots," "History of the Christian Church" and "History of Christian Doctrine," in the preparation of which works he made a trip to Europe and entered into extended research among the tombs and archives of the Great Reformation; his professorship in the Theological Seminary of the Northwest at Chicago; his memorable and exceptionally brilliant defense of Professor David Swing when tried for heresy under charges preferred by Dr. Patton and who was acquitted; his later presidency of the University of North Dakota, and his final presidency of the Presbyterian Synodical College of Dakota, at Pierre, which institution was afterward removed

to Huron—through this succession of activities and events which kept Dr. Blackburn in touch with the theological lights of the age and made him a great factor in the Progress of religious enlightenment of the modern day, did Dr. Robinson carry the reader in a narrative and study at once entertaining as a literary effort and concisely exhaustive as an analysis of the life-work of Dr. Blackburn, and in a summary of the comments and criticisms thereon brought out by contemporaneous reviewers.

The munificent gift of Indian curios and relics, many of which are rare, which Dr. Robinson bestowed upon the State through its Historical Society, attests the value and sacredness to the purposes of science and history which the generous donor ascribed to those evidences of the past in archeology and anthropology. The collection in question is of much value to the public in the directions indicated, and its gratuitous transfer to the State entails lasting public obligations in favor of the giver.

Tribute by Dr. McNutt.

(Read at the Annual Meeting of the South Dakota Academy of Railway Surgeons at Aberdeen, April 25, 1911, by Dr. H. E. McNutt).

Dr. DeLorme W. Robinson died September 26, 1910, at his home in Pierre, S. D., at the untimely age of 56 years. By his death our State has lost one of its representatives and valued citizens, and our profession in this State one of its ablest and most distinguished members. His death was due to an attack of pneumonia, of four or five days duration, caused by the exposure and hardships of a long night ride while answering a professional call in the country. A severe attack of the same disease about two years before had left him in a debilitated condition, which fact he fully understood, and had often spoken of his liability to a recurrence of the disease and of what the result would probably be. It is the old, old story, too often told, of the faithful physician endangering, even losing his life by his efforts to relieve suffering and to save the lives of others. For deeds like these, and of no greater service, though performed in more dramatic fashion, others have received loud praises for their bravery and other manifestations of appreciation, even to the public decoration with "Carnegie medals."

Dr. Robinson was born at Pulaski, Pa., Oct. 26, 1854. His parents were both Scotch, of the the Stuart clan, which circum-

stance has been often referred to as a partial explanation of the self-reliance and perserverance that are said to have been noticeable characteristics of the Doctor throughout his life-time. He received his preliminary education at Alleghany College, Pa., and his medical training in the Medical Department of Wooster University, Cleveland, Ohio. He graduated from the Kentucky School of Medicine, at Louisville, in 1882, and took post-graduate work in the Chicago Medical School. He located in Pierre, S. D. soon after his graduation, where he at once began the practice of his profession, and where he continued to live and practice to the end of his life. Like many here present he knew by experience the hardships and privations of the pioneer physician. It is said by those who knew him best that he was to a noticeable degree in all his undertakings, professional and otherwise, methodical, industrious, painstaking and careful, yet full of confidence and of a progressive disposition, endeavoring always, in his professional work especially, to keep fully abreast of the times.

About a dozen years ago he took a leading part in the establishment at Pierre of the well-known St. Mary's Hospital, of which he was at once made the head of its Directorate and Chief of the Medical Staff, which positions he held to the time of his last sickness and death. Here he achieved prominence in his surgical work, for which he had a preference, and which became so extensive that he gradually relinquished his medical cases to others under his supervision. His records show with a long line of other work a list of eight hundred laparotomies, which was attended with but two per cent of failures. This favorable showing may perhaps be accounted for, in part at least, by his acknowledged ability as a diagnostician, and the personal care he gave his patients, and yet it is said he always seemed to be reluctant to undertake an operation.

As a citizen his loyalty to his city and to the state were always in evidence. The first Territorial law creating a Board of Public Health, also our first State laws on that subject were the direct results of his efforts. Upon both the Territorial and State Boards he served efficiently several years, and it is but just to say that in the list of those who, without hope of personal reward, contributed to the establishment of the past and

present system of public health management by the State his name easily stands first. In his home city he served efficiently and with credit upon both the City Council and the City School Board.

With all his duties Dr. Robinson was noted as a constant and thorough student, and his favorite studies were along medical, classical and historical lines. He was a frequent contributor to both the medical and public press, and was known as a fluent and expressive writer, and gave evidence that he was well versed in the subjects on which he wrote. His articles "Tuberculosis Among the Sioux," published by the American Review of Reviews in 1896, his "Meteorological Conditions and Public Health," published in the Medical and Surgical Journal of Boston in 1896, and "Dakota for Health Seekers," in the Report of Climatological Association for 1903, were all well known, and were well received.

He was a charter member of the South Dakota Historical Society, and was its president at the time of his death. Of him our State Historian, Doane Robinson, the well-known authority in that department, says, "I have tried to keep myself informed about the history of South Dakota and the Northwest, but Dr. Robinson could always lead me and teach me in my own field." His publications, called "Notes," upon the history of South Dakota and of the Northwest would make a very large volume. Prominent among them are a series of sketches of famous men, some of Whites and some of Indians, who were prominently identified with the military history of the Dakotas during their development. His ability to read physiognomy and character accurately was often commented upon, and his descriptions of the character and the motives that actuated the lives and conduct of many of the famous Indians, whom he knew personally, so marvelously depicted in his historical notes, are said, for their clearness and expressiveness, to be unsurpassed by any writer.

The Doctor became a widower in 1891, after five years of wedded life, and never re-married. His children were a son and daughter, both of whom survive him at the ages of about eighteen and twenty.

He was an active member of the several Masonic bodies, by whom he was regarded as a just and upright brother. His

funeral was conducted by the Knights Templar in an impressive manner from the Episcopal church, of which he was a member.

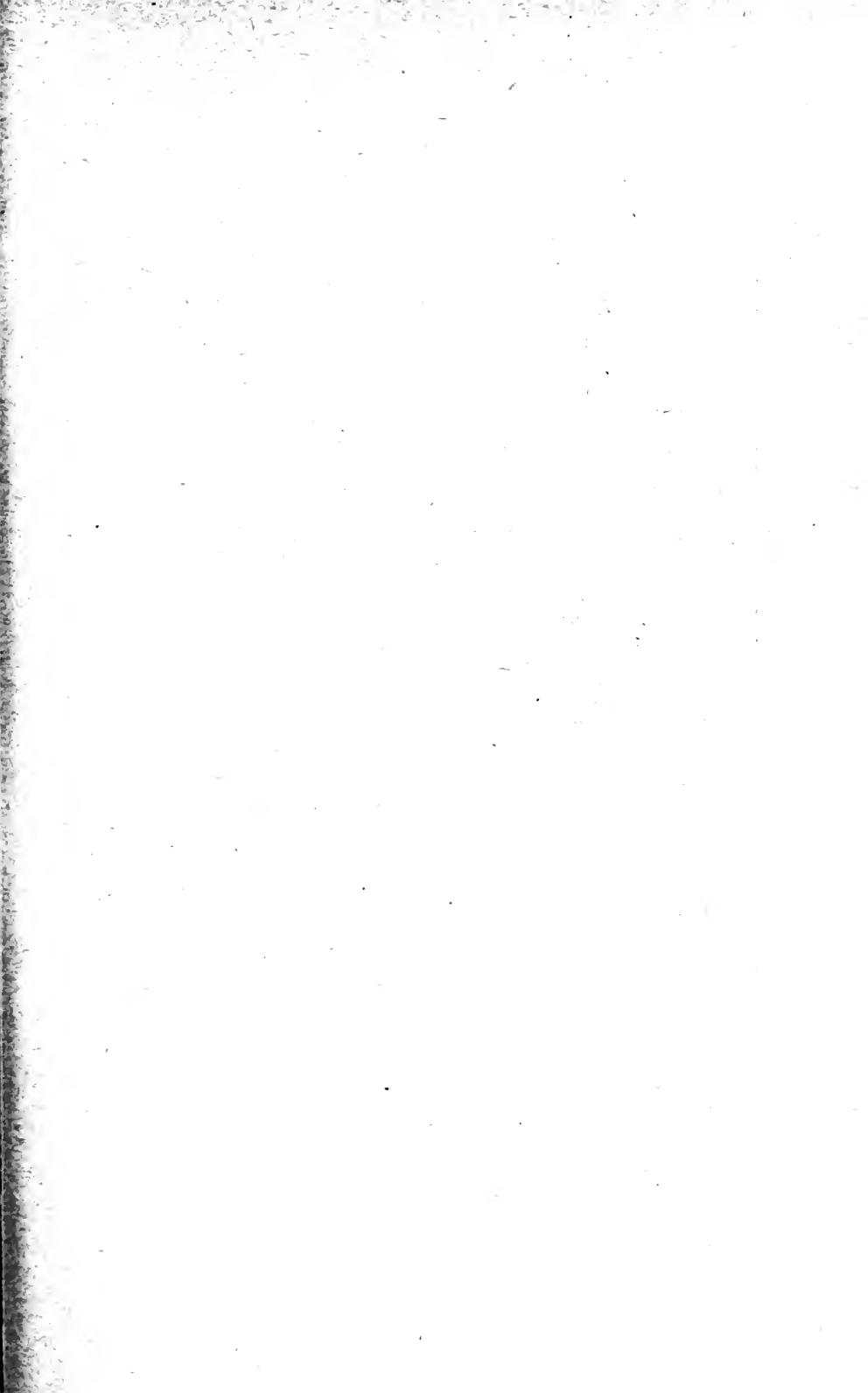
By years of association Dr. Robinson was personally well known to nearly all of us; and I feel warranted in saying now that our respect for his personal and professional worth, and our friendship for him, were alike measured by the intimacy of our acquaintance with him. By his death this Association loses an active and valued member, and we, as individuals, will mourn the death of one whom we had come to regard a personal friend.

A Friend's Tribute.

By Dr. Theodore F. Riggs.

The opportunity of offering a few words in tribute to Dr. D. W. Robinson and his work, is an honor which I deeply appreciate. A man's value to a community, especially in this young country, should be judged not only by what he did, but also by what his pioneer work enables others to do after him. The physician who, in the face of the many obstacles of an entirely new and uneducated land, builds a broad foundation, from the professional standpoint, is deserving of higher honor than are those who follow to reap the more evident rewards. In medicine, as in other lines, it is the constructive work which is of real value. The man who appreciates this and who recognizes in such work his opportunity as well as his duty must find his reward not so much in money as in the consciousness of work well done. That Dr. Robinson was a pioneer and that his influence is felt and will be felt long after his death is unquestionable. He was known and is remembered not only locally in Pierre but also throughout the entire state as a leader in his profession. Of the accident which resulted in his locating in Pierre I have often heard him tell. A recent graduate, with a few drugs and instruments and fewer dollars he was on his way to the Pacific coast, misled by the folders of the Railroad Company he took this route as affording the best means of transportation and one evening found himself stranded in Pierre, at the end of the railroad, without the means to get out of town. He was sitting on a pile of old railroad ties, so the story went, trying to diagnose the situation when he was approached by an elderly man who wanted to sell him some city lots. It did not take him

long to explain the situation and his ability to deal in real estate, and his new found friend proved a friend indeed for he said, "You come down to my hotel, the Stebbins House and I'll find you some patients." This was the beginning, the patients were found and his practice grew and it was not long before Dr. Robinson had given up all ideas of going farther west and had decided to make his home in Pierre. I will leave to others who are better able to do him justice, the story of his life here. From the view point of a fellow practitioner I may say that Dr. Robinson was my friend long before I had any thought of the study of medicine and perhaps through him more than through any one else my interests in the profession was aroused. "The Old Roman," as we younger men loved to call him, we knew as a quiet, self-contained man, a thorough scholar, "a canny Scott," a good diagnostician, an excellent prognostician, a conservative surgeon and a man remarkably well-posted in the advances of his profession. By his own skill and effort Dr. Robinson developed in Pierre one of the strongest medical centers in our state and had he had the advantage of a more modern training it is safe to say that, as a surgeon he would have had few if any superior in the country such was his natural ability. The loss of such a man is keenly felt by his patients and his friends but even more deeply by fellow practitioners.





A. B. K...

Senator A. B. Kittredge

A Sketch of His Private Life and of His
Public Service

BY THOMAS B. ROBERTS

SENATOR A. B. KITTREDGE

A Sketch of His Private Life and of His Public Service

By Thomas B. Roberts¹

A. B. Kittredge was born in the State of New Hampshire, in the year 1861 on a farm, and up to the age of fourteen, participated in the exacting labor of the farmer. There he acquired the habits of industry and frugality, and drew from his mother's breast, and the environment in which he lived the homely New England virtues, driven into the hearts and souls of the New England people by the flail of adversity and necessity, covering a period of near three hundred years. These habits of industry and frugality, and these New England virtues thus acquired, dominated Mr. Kittredge's whole life up to its very end.

At the age of fourteen he entered an academy and was prepared for Yale college, and in 1882, he was graduated from that institution and at once entered its Law department, and completed the Law course in 1885 and was admitted to the bar in the same year. In the fall of 1885, he turned his eyes to the West and located at the city of Sioux Falls in this state. He was attracted to the West by the glowing reports he got of the opportunities offered to young men with industrious habits. After gathering all the information he could as to the opportunities there furnished to young men, he finally concluded to cast his fortunes with the people of South Dakota, then a territory into whose borders the rushing tide of immigration was pouring from every section of the East and the middle West. At Sioux Falls

¹Thomas B. Roberts, private secretary to Senator Kittredge during most of his senatorial service, was born in South Bend Indiana, and came to South Dakota in 1882 to settle upon a homestead in Douglas county. In 1885 he became the editor and proprietor of the Armour Chronical-Tribune, which he conducted until he became Mr. Kittredge's secretary in 1902. After the close of Mr. Kittredge's term of office Mr. Roberts managed the Territorial Pioneer's reunion at Aberdeen in 1909 and June 1st, 1910 became the editor of the Pierre Dakotan in which work he is still engaged.

he soon gained an enviable position as a lawyer. He won the esteem and confidence of a large clientage and by the year 1890, had built up a lucrative practice, and had won the confidence of the people of his city and county. In the year 1889, he was elected to the state senate from Minnehaha County and served the people of that county in the State legislature for two terms



When He Entered the Senate

with distinguished ability. Through his prominence as a member of the state senate, he attracted the attention of the leaders of his party, and through his strong personality, won their esteem and confidence. In the year 1892, he was made national committeeman for the Republican party of the State of South Dakota, which office he held for four years. He performed the

duties of this position with marked fidelity and ability. During the four years embraced in this service as committeeman, he appointed or secured the appointment, of five hundred men to various positions in the public service. None of his appointments were ever criticized, and none of his appointees failed in the faithful discharge of their duties.

Please insert in Vol. 6 South Dakota Historical Collections at page 53.

Mr. Kittredge was appointed Senator in 1901 and elected to the position by the legislature of 1903. The dates in the text are erroneous.

At the time of his appointment, Mr. Kittredge was 40 years old. He entered the senate when his mind and his body were in their utmost vigor, and in that great legislative body, he won a commanding position, and before the close of his senatorial life, he became one of its dominant members and became widely known throughout the country. No senator ever entered that body who achieved more distinction in the same length of service. At the time of his appointment he was utterly unknown outside of his own state. When he left the senate he was one of its most prominent members and a national character.

Mr. Kittredge was early appointed a member of the judiciary committee, one of the important committees of the senate, and continued to be a member of this committee through the whole period of his senatorial service. He had no ornamental trait in his character, and the members of the committee soon learned that he was industrious and painstaking and thence forward he was the one member of the committee upon whom was imposed the duties of investigation of the matters referred to the committee. His reports were accepted without question, and uniformly met the approval of the committee. The other important committee on which he rendered pre-eminent service was the committee on interoceanic canals, of which he was chairman. To the work of this committee he brought his splendidly trained mind and his capacity for hard work. It was to his ability, his tact and his persistence, that the route of the canal was changed from the Nicaragua to the Panama route and he fought to the very end to make the canal a sea-level instead of a lock canal. His

he soon gained an enviable position as a lawyer. He won the esteem and confidence of a large clientage and by the year 1890, had built up a lucrative practice, and had won the confidence of the people of his city and county. In the year 1889, he was elected to the state senate from Minnehaha County and served the people of that county.



When He Entered the Senate

with distinguished ability. Through his prominence as a member of the state senate, he attracted the attention of the leaders of his party, and through his strong personality, won their esteem and confidence. In the year 1892, he was made national committeeman for the Republican party of the State of South Dakota, which office he held for four years. He performed the

duties of this position with marked fidelity and ability. During the four years embraced in this service as committeeman, he appointed or secured the appointment, of five hundred men to various positions in the public service. None of his appointments were ever criticized, and none of his appointees failed in the faithful discharge of their duties.

In ¹⁸⁹¹~~1891~~, Mr. Kittredge was appointed United States Senator from the State of South Dakota, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Senator James H. Kyle, and in ~~1893~~ was elected by the legislature of South Dakota for the succeeding full term, thus serving as a senator for the period of eight years. 1902

At the time of his appointment, Mr. Kittredge was 40 years old. He entered the senate when his mind and his body were in their utmost vigor, and in that great legislative body, he won a commanding position, and before the close of his senatorial life, he became one of its dominant members and became widely known throughout the country. No senator ever entered that body who achieved more distinction in the same length of service. At the time of his appointment he was utterly unknown outside of his own state. When he left the senate he was one of its most prominent members and a national character.

Mr. Kittredge was early appointed a member of the judiciary committee, one of the important committees of the senate, and continued to be a member of this committee through the whole period of his senatorial service. He had no ornamental trait in his character, and the members of the committee soon learned that he was industrious and painstaking and thence forward he was the one member of the committee upon whom was imposed the duties of investigation of the matters referred to the committee. His reports were accepted without question, and uniformly met the approval of the committee. The other important committee on which he rendered pre-eminent service was the committee on interoceanic canals, of which he was chairman. To the work of this committee he brought his splendidly trained mind and his capacity for hard work. It was to his ability, his tact and his persistence, that the route of the canal was changed from the Nicaragua to the Panama route and he fought to the very end to make the canal a sea-level instead of a lock canal. His

most notable service in connection with the canal, was his report on the purchase of the canal from the French company, which originally had undertaken to construct it. The first proposition that became necessary to investigate was the title to this property. The question was referred to Senator Kittredge, and after making a thorough, full, and careful investigation, rendered his report to the senate. It was a herculean task and one that called for the highest legal acumen. It involved a technical, complicated, and international proposition, and when his report



His Birthplace

was made to the senate, it was accepted without the change of a syllable. It was a perfect document, and will be referred to as authority by coming generations. He drafted every important piece of legislature relating to the Panama Canal after he became chairman of the canal committee. After the death of Senator Morgan, there was no man in either branch of Congress so well informed upon all questions affecting the canal, as Senator Kittredge. He had made a thorough and careful investigation of the canal on the ground, and he knew it in every detail

and it is highly probable that time will vindicate his contention that the sea-level type of canal was the type which should have been followed. Other important pieces of legislation that bear the imprint of Senator Kittredge are the following: The railroad rate law; the oleomargarine act; the pure food act; the act providing for expediting the disposition of anti-trust cases in the Federal Courts; the establishment of the department of commerce and labor; and the act reducing the cost of the transportation of mails, which was passed March 2, 1907. He was also deeply interested in the legislation relating to the disposition of the semi-arid regions and in the passage of the laws relating to the preservation of the forest lands and water powers embraced in the public domain, and the conservation of the coal and mineral lands, belonging to the public, and took an active and leading part in the passage of laws relating to these important subjects. He was also an important factor in framing the laws relating to so-called trusts and combinations, and he was directly responsible for the investigation of the great lumber trust. Early in his senatorial career, he became convinced that less than one half dozen men was in control of the lumber supply of the country, and actually fixed both the wholesale and retail price by a system of black-listing of dealers who refused to accede to their demands. The prosecutions now before the Court are the results of the investigation of the lumber trust which he started.

Perhaps the most notable act of Mr. Kittredge while he was a member of the senate, and the one act which brought to him the esteem and admiration of the public, was his vote against allowing Reed Smoot to retain his seat in the United States senate. Mr. Smoot was a senator from Utah. It was charged that he was a polygamist, and an attempt was made in the senate to unseat him because of that fact. Senator Knox made a masterly, constitutional argument upon the right of Smoot to remain his seat. His argument even now is apparently unanswerable from a constitutional standpoint. But the New England virtues which formed the woof and web of Senator Kittredge's life and dominated his every act, forced him to disregard constitutional arguments and vote in favor of the resolution to unseat the senator from Utah. In the debate on the resolution, Mr. Kittredge said,

“Our fathers, in framing the provision in our constitution, had in mind the Christian religion, and not an alleged religion whose fundamental tenent is based upon immorality prohibited by law. For, from the very beginning, the Morman people—no matter what their creed may be—have been taught from the cradle to the grave, pollution in the home. It has not been my good fortune to have a home of my own, but as long as I remain in the senate, my voice shall be raised, and my vote shall be given, in favor of the purity of the American home. They say that it is



His First Likeness

not an issue. They made it an issue. And if they did not, the question of the purity of the home is always an issue.”

At the close of his term of service in the senate, Mr. Kittredge appealed to the people for re-election. The present primary law which requires the people to vote direct on the senator, was then in force. By demogogical argument and villification during the campaign, Mr. Kittredge was defeated on the popular vote by about 2,000. His defeat was a calamity to the state, and deprived

the state and nation of one of the most useful, as well as one of the ablest senators then in public life.

On the expiration of his term, he returned to Sioux Falls and took up again the practice of his profession, and was in the full tide of active practice when he was stricken with the malady which ended his life on the 4th day of May, 1911.

In private life, Mr. Kittredge was a delightful and companionable man. He had the capacity of friendship in a marked degree. He was a silent man. He was not effusive. He made no attempt at show, but rather sought at all times self effacement. But he attracted about him a large circle of close personal friends, men who sincerely and devotedly loved him, and these friendships were everlasting. A friend once attached to Mr. Kittredge was always a friend and one upon whom he could call at any time, day or night, for his best service. Mr. Kittredge was an extremely bashful man in many respects. He was always timid in his association with women. While he enjoyed the society of women whom he knew well, he was extremely shy in meeting strangers, and rather avoided introductions than sought them. He was not a man of moods, but his nature was loving and gentle. He was most happy in the evening when surrounded by intimate friends, and his rooms at Sioux Falls were always open to every friend and "no man ever visited him at his bachelor hearth without receiving the glad hand of friendship." He was extremely charitable. In his professional life, he rendered services to many people without thought of charge, and his free service was rendered as cheerfully and with as much fidelity as services which he rendered to a client for remuneration. These charities were carried on in secret. No friend or acquaintance ever heard him boast or even mention any charitable service he ever rendered.

Mr. Kittredge, in his home state and in his country, won a high place by actual merit, without a trick to fool or an artifice to win. His life is a story of the success of real merit. It is a story of both as the result of extraordinary diligence in position, of unceasing loyalty to friends, of steadfast devotion to conviction, and of the puritan's adherence to the truth and the example which is left to the young men of the State of South Dakota by

the unemotional, painstaking patience and steady career of this successful man should live long in his adopted state.

One of his close personal friends pays this beautiful tribute. "He was my friend, faithful and just to me. I have been with him in victory and defeat. I have seen him in success and in failure. I have known him in health and in sickness. I was at his bedside when he was fighting his last heroic battle, and stood, with head uncovered and heart full, with other South Dakota friends, when his body was lowered in the grave in the beautiful



At 5 Years Old



At 12 Years Old

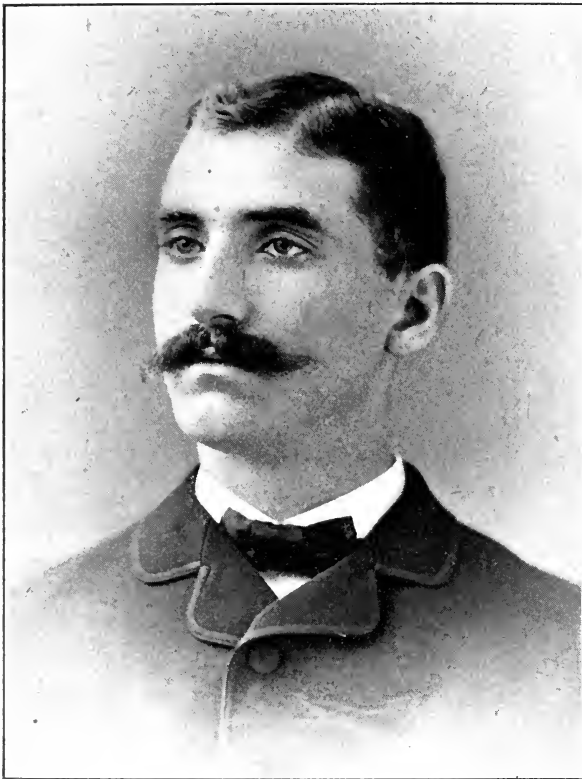
New England village where his boyhood was passed. I want here to testify that he met every test in life with an equal mind and a calm and poised philosophy, and that he died as he lived—the same steady, balanced, gentle, and soldierly soul—lacking in nothing and worthy in all."

A close personal friend makes the following contribution to his private life and character, which is a fit ending to this brief statement. "Mr. Kittredge soon began to attract attention in Sioux Falls as a lawyer. He never made long speeches, but he

had a quiet and convincing way in the trial of causes which was equally effective with both jury and court. His business began to grow and eight years after his arrival he was a well-established and successful practitioner, and a full partner in the busy law firm of Winsor & Kittredge. His first interest was his profession to which he was passionately devoted. His next interest was in politics. It was not long before men instinctively began to consult A. B. Kittredge. He displayed such genius in organization, and such amazing mastery of details that he became soon the trusted lieutenant of Senator R. F. Pettigrew, and the two worked together with great success until 1896, when Mr. Pettigrew bolted the national convention and left the republican party. Mr. Kittredge, meanwhile, had served two terms in the state senate where he had added to his prestige over the state and had attained to the position of national committeeman. Mr. Pettigrew's bolt threw disorganization into the republican party, but Mr. Kittredge gathered together the remnants of the organization with such consummate skill as has never before been shown in political management in this state. Then followed his appointment to the United States senate to succeed the late Senator James H. Kyle, and after that his triumphant election for the full term.

Mr. Kittredge's life in Sioux Falls was a life of constant labor. He had no taste for social life, and perhaps his appearances in Sioux Falls society could be counted on the fingers of one hand. His home was his office where he was to be found from six o'clock in the morning, and often earlier, until the last visitor was ready to go. The rear room of his office was the constant mecca of those who sought advice or help. He was consulted about everything from running for office to building a chimney, and he was as careful and courteous in the last as the first. With this big, grave, silent man, nothing was too complicated to disturb, or too trifling to interest him. He was seldom seen at public meetings and for this he was often criticised by the unthinking. Those who knew him best, knew that he often remained away because of his fear of being called on "for a few remarks" which he dreaded with a fear that was almost pitiful and not for lack of interest in public affairs. Later it became known to them that many a local business project had received Mr. Kittredge's finan-

cial and personal support and that, without noise, he had done his full share as a town builder. For more than a score of years, he occupied bachelor apartments on the third floor of the Union Trust block, and this was his retreat from the cares and worries of the day filled with heavy business. It was an unwritten law



At Graduation, 1885

that "Kit" was not to be disturbed when he had left his office and retired to his rooms, unless it was absolutely necessary.

After his retirement from the senate, which was one of the cruel tragedies of politics, Mr. Kittredge took up his law practice which returned to him in such large volume as to keep him constantly engaged. In October, 1910, he had been long at work in the trial of an important cause. He left the court room, in a

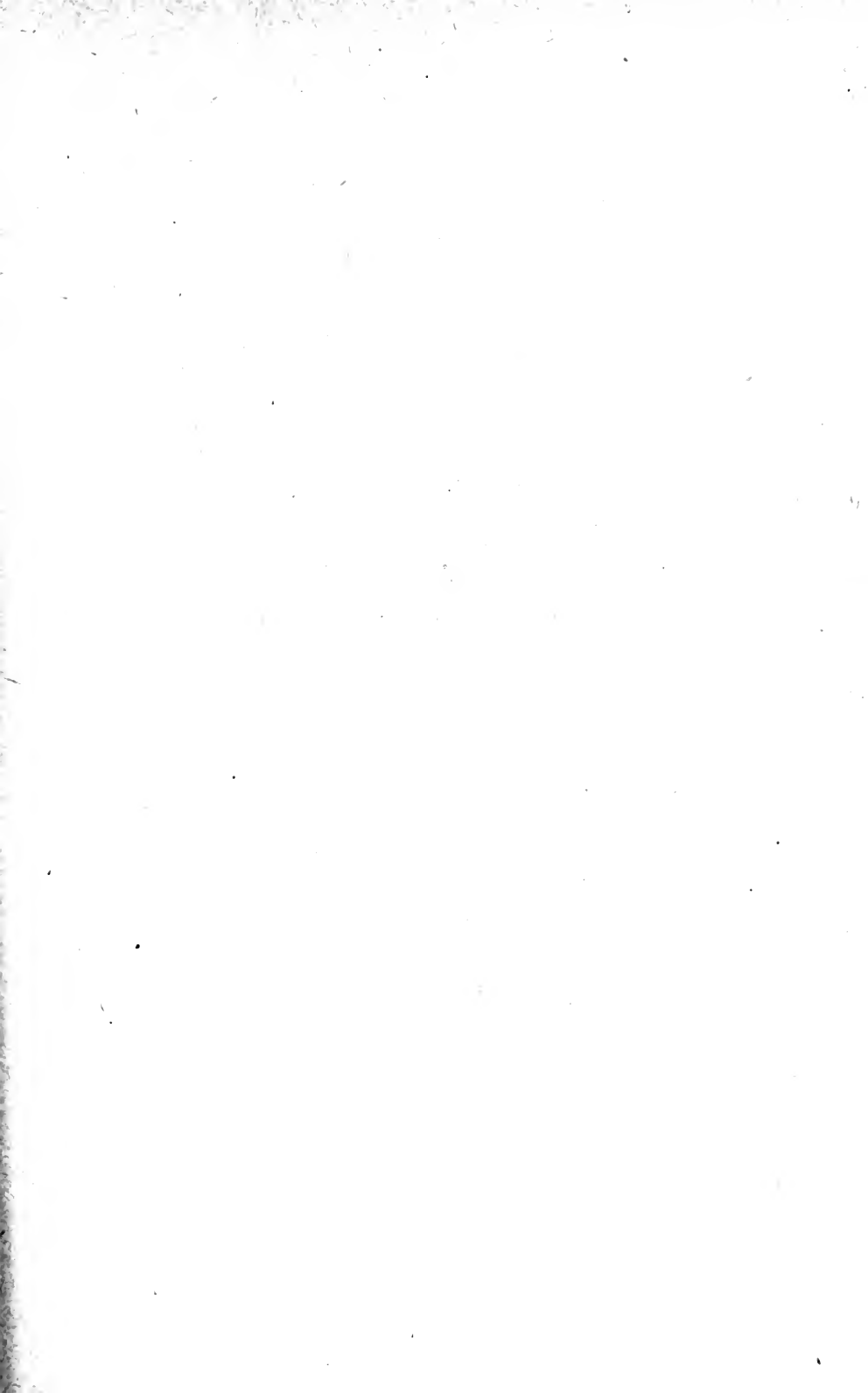
perspiration, after a hard day's work in an overheated court room. He caught a cold, which followed by puzzling complications and he drifted downward rapidly until his death in May, 1911, at only fifty years of age—but fifty years of work and worthy achievement—filled to the brim and illuminated and glorified by such true friendships as is given to few men to win.

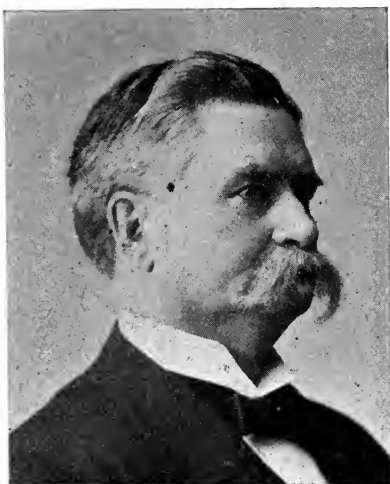
Mr. Kittredge was never a political "boss." He was a leader—a born leader. Without grace of person, without skill in oratory, without the magnetism which is supposed to be essential to leadership, he became by the law of natural selection, the one to whom people went for advice. It would be a curious study to try to explain why men twice his age would speak of him as "the old man" and follow his advice implicitly. Was it because he was sane and wise? Was it because it was impossible for him to betray a friend? Was it because of his great physical and mental strength? Was it because of his confidence that the right would prevail? Explain it as you will, but the fact remains that no man ever lived in this city who was more completely trusted by those who knew him, or less understood by those who did not. Mr. Kittredge was a force. He had confidence in himself, and he believed in others. He was the easiest man to deceive I have ever known. Loyal and faithful himself, it was his natural disposition to expect the same in others, and so in the game of double-dealing in politics, let it be said to his credit, he was a failure—and his friends love his memory the more because he was.

Mr. Kittredge was not popular in the common acceptance of the term. His following was not of the shouting and mercurial kind. But he won a hold upon his home people which was not realized until the telegram came announcing his death at Hot Springs. The news spread over his home city like a black cloud, and the eyes of strong men filled with tears, as they thought of this strong and gentle and distinguished citizen, whose greatest grief in life was the failure of his home citizens to give him the support and endorsement to which he was justly entitled and which he sadly missed when most he needed it.

I wish I could put into words and phrases and printed sentences my admiration for this distinguished citizen of the state,

and my love for this splendid friend. Silent under misrepresentation, magnanimous in victory, soldierly in defeat, wise as a counsellor, loyal in friendship, firm, and gentle, and faithful, and true-blue in every test of life, he was worthy of the friends he made, and is worthy of the indelible impression he had made upon their lives. "For as he trod that day to God, so walked he from his birth; in gentleness, and kindness, in honor, and in worth."





HON. BARTLETT TRIPP

HON. BARTLETT TRIPP

On Friday morning, December 8th 1911, the community was shocked to hear of the sudden death of Judge Bartlett Tripp from heart failure. He had been seriously ill for some days but seemed much better and expected to be out again in a day or two. He was born in Maine, July 15th, 1839, and educated at Waterville, now Colby College, where he completed his work in 1861. He taught for a time in an academy in his native state, and then removed to Salt Lake City, Utah, where his time was divided between teaching and surveying for the Central Pacific Railway which was then building. His law course was in Albany, N. Y., from 1865 to 1867, and his first practice in the office of Hon. Eben F. Pillsbury in Augusta, Maine, for two years following. He came to Yankton after that brief preliminary experience and soon won marked success at the Dakota bar. He served for a time as judge of this judicial circuit and immediately afterwards became supreme judge of Dakota Territory. He was a member of the committee that codified the laws of the territory in 1877, and again of the committee that revised the South Dakota code in 1902. The Democratic party sent him to their national nominating convention in 1872 and in 1892, and chose him as their nominee for territorial delegate to Congress in 1878, while in the legislature of 1891 the unanimous Democratic minority gave him forty successive votes for United States senator. In 1900 he was the candidate of a number of Northwestern states for the Vice Presidency. He was United States minister to Austria from 1893 to 1897, and chairman of the Samoan Commission in 1899. For twenty-four years he was a member of the Corporation of Yankton College, and during the last fourteen years a member of its Board of Trustees. He was a member of the first Board of Regents of the State University and for nearly ten years past has given weekly lectures at the law school. The degree of LL. D., was conferred upon him by his Alma Mater,

Yankton College and the State University. In 1863 Judge Tripp was married at Garland, Maine, to Ellen M. Jennings, who died in 1884. Their only child, Maude, was a student of Yankton College in its first years, later was married to Hon. C. H. Dillon, and died November 6, 1894. His second marriage was in 1887 to Mrs. Maria Davis Washburn, a sister of Cushman K. Davis, U. S. senator from Minnesota, who survives him. A largely attended memorial service was held in the Congregational church on the Sunday afternoon following his death, with addresses by Judge S. A. Boyles and Hon. L. B. French of Yankton, Hon. H. C. Preston of Mitchell, and Dean Marshall McCusick and President F. B. Gault of the State University. The funeral services were in the Episcopal church the following morning and interment was in the massive family vault which he constructed shortly after his return from Austria. The funeral address was given by President H. K. Warren of the College.

**Oration by Dr. Franklin B. Gault, President of the State
University.**

Our esteemed friend, whose memory we would honor by these simple and impressive services, has published a book bearing the simple title, "My Trip to Samoa." It is beautifully and most entertainingly written. While the book deals in narrative fashion with his personal relations to one of the most complicated problems in American diplomacy and one of the most brilliant achievements in the history of our American statesmanship, it is garnished with choice bits of tender sentiment delightfully expressed. A chapter is devoted to "Memories of Stevenson," his struggle for health, the affection of the "simple native Samoans" for him in life, and their remarkable devotion to his memory. Speaking of the burial of Stevenson Judge Tripp says,—“Pomp and display are not emblems of sorrow; and wealth alone can not honor the dead.” In the genuine spirit of this sentiment we, as friends and neighbors of Judge Tripp, bring, each in his own way, tributes of honor and emblems of sorrow.

When a man in our midst passes from our ken we instinctively seek an estimate of his life, of his work, and of his influence among men. Sometimes, in selfish measure, we try to standardize

men by our own narrow lives, but usually in such moments we yield ourselves to more generous impulses, and judge the dead by our ideals of what constitutes really effective and praiseworthy living.

What can a man, any man, be reasonably expected to accomplish in a short life time? What movements among men can he help forward? What honors can he attain? What expectations can be justified and what imperishable things realized? How has he lived and how has he benefited mankind? These serious questions run through our minds at such times as this and it is well that we are solemnized by death, the dread visitant. Fortunate indeed are we when we can reverently turn toward such an example as we have before us and be stimulated by the highest qualities of our common manhood. Still more fortunate are we if we draw from such contemplation an appropriate lesson to animate and ennoble us.

The purity of private and domestic life has ever been a favorite theme of teacher, poet, and moralist. Unsullied honor in the public service, being a virtue to be emulated, has always challenged the admiration of men. But the identification of private and public virtue has not always enlisted the just discrimination that it has in more recent times.

Judge Tripp was the highest type of manhood at his own hearthstone, upon the bench, as a diplomatic representative of his country, and as he stood, full-orbed in scholarship and experience, in the lecture room before his class of young attorneys.

There is one phase of his eventful and fruitful life that has received too little recognition. Probably no American citizen has ever been subjected to a greater test of resourcefulness, and no man ever gave a better account of his stewardship. As chairman of the Samoan Commission he was called upon to meet unusual international complications. The result is that he added one of the most luminous pages to the brilliant history of American diplomacy. The stirring scenes of the Sapanish-American War and the war in the Philippines, with all the dramatic incidents relating thereto, filled those years so largely that the public mind did not fully grasp the national and international significance of his statesmanship. American diplomacy has always been based upon the Golden Rule, and with us nothing can be

politically right that is morally wrong. Assuming such canons of morality among nations Judge Tripp proceeded to do what the naval and military representatives of the powers stationed at the Samoan Islands said was utterly vague and impossible. One familiar with our times knows how difficult it would be to secure unanimity of action with representatives of the English and German governments. To disarm the natives and to establish a just and stable government satisfactory to the three powers involved were deemed too visionary for serious consideration. Yet this was done to the abiding satisfaction of the natives and of the three governments. As a further result, we acquired a valuable island and an important harbor in that remote quarter of the globe, and no criticism has ever been raised as to the legality, morality, or desirability of the acquisition.

Notwithstanding these high official positions which he had held, in the lecture room he was thoroughly at home and in his happiest mood. For nearly ten years, largely as a labor of love and entirely through a feeling of devotion to the profession he honored, he gave his lectures upon constitutional law to the seniors of our College of Law. It was with unusual weariness that he gave the last two of the series, scarcely two weeks since, yet I think they were the most gratifying experiences of his entire service with the University. With his scholarship enriched by travel and contact with the leading minds of his time and thoroughly schooled in public affairs, he brought to his favorite subject of constitutional law unsurpassed preparation. His lectures were so constantly revised that they contained the latest and best that jurists and publicists have contributed to constitutional questions.

For over forty years Judge Tripp has been connected with the judicial systems of our commonwealth. The cases he has tried, the decisions he has rendered, the opinions he has delivered, and his public addresses upon various occasions will be cited in the years to come. His influence as a great lawyer and as a distinguished jurist can never be forgotten. The history of the two score of years and more of his active life as a citizen and public official are an imperishable part of the history of this commonwealth. But, methinks, no greater service has he rendered than in the professional enthusiasm and learning with

which he inspired the nearly two hundred young attorneys who sat at the feet of one who taught with authority. His professional insight and ideals will expand and deepen and will affect the judiciary of this state through all the years to come.

Verily a great man dwelt in our midst. His life work, so monumental, is a part of the enduring renown of our state. His influence, extending to generations yet to be, will constitute his perpetual memorial.

Eulogy at the Funeral of Hon. Bartlett Tripp in the Episcopal Church, Yankton, S. D., Dec. 11, 1911, by Rev. Henry K. Warren, D. D.

Bartlett Tripp, jurist, statesman, diplomatist, teacher, fellow-citizen and friend; we are met to look for the last time upon his face, heed the message of his life, and hear its summons to a worthier citizenship and nobler achievement.

He was fortunate in his inheritance and early training. The blood of the men of the Revolution coursed in his veins. The Pilgrim and Puritan migration were his ancestral stock. The sons of his race have belted the continent with churches, schools, colleges and mighty commonwealths. His earliest memories of the Gospel were in words that fell from his father's lips. In that Maine parsonage a mother's prayers and training consecrated him to good citizenship and noble manhood. He was reared in an atmosphere which idealized industry, economy, thrift, integrity, large generosity for every good cause, intelligence and education. Though New England soil was barren and rocky, yielding only meagre income to severe toil, that family was rare whose self-denial did not compass college training for one or more sons and daughters. Through academy and college went this genuine son of his race; a college, too, in which, though small and humble, even then there lived and taught at least one great teacher. After a year or two as principal of an academy in his native state, like many another whose youthful environment has been narrow, wanderlust fired his blood. Surrounded by the snowy summits of our western mountains, and on the slopes of the Pacific Seas, he wielded the baton of the teacher, carried the surveyor's level and chain, and brooded over life's choices. Fixing his purpose upon the legal profession, he was fortunate in

his selection of the Albany Law School where he sat on the same benches as William McKinley and found quickening and equipment for his calling. His brief practice of two years in the capital of his native state with one of its great lawyers was but office training and preparation for his real life work, when forty-two years ago, with his young wife and child, he came to Yankton and cast in his fortunes with this new land.

His was the common experience of young lawyers in first years of practice. Clients came slowly, and the self-denial, economy and industry of childhood training stood him and his family in good stead. Soon, however, large practice and wide repute came. He served on the bench of this judicial district where his nephew now presides, and then by appointment of President Cleveland was supreme judge of the two Dakotas for four years. Later great cases sought him from far, and his professional success rivaled that of the foremost lawyers of our great cities. No abler man ever lent dignity and honor to the bar and bench of this commonwealth. Once in territorial days and again but nine years since his shaping hand was upon the judicial code of this state. The statutes and procedure of South Dakota will long bear the impress of his comprehensive mind.

Some years ago Secretary Lay remarked after hearing him speak in Turner Hall on the issues of the pending political campaign, "Judge Tripp is a statesman." Though he had been but nine years in Dakota, the voters of his party rallied round him as their choice for territorial delegate to Congress. Once and again he represented his party in national nominating conventions. When General Beadle, Hugh Campbell, Stewart Sheldon, Governor Howard and Joseph Ward sounded the call in 1883 for early statehood, and division of this great territory into two commonwealths his voice rang over these wide prairies with theirs. He was the choice of all at the constitutional convention for chairman. His guiding hand was upon all their work. Other constitutional conventions but repeated and restated the instrument that was forged in the minds and hearts of the men over whose deliberations he presided. Though the exigencies of party politics defeated them for a time, yet after six years of weary waiting their purpose was achieved. And on that sovereign constitution that shields our liberties and guides our po-

litical life is imperishably graven the name and fame of Bartlett Tripp. It was but natural and fitting that a few years later the legislators of his party should rally round his standard and for forty successive days present his name for the United States Senate. When finally defection came it was by his advice and his hand pointed to the banner which was carried to victory. Even then when hardly another voice was raised his clear mind contended in magazine articles for permanent public ownership and leasing of all mineral lands belonging to the national government, and more recently in the national gatherings his searching intellect counselled the solution of the "Trust Problem" to which the President has just come and upon which our legislators must inevitably fix their choice. When the issue of free coinage of silver rent his party in twain, his convictions upon that question would not permit him to act with its dominant wing and he offered his suffrage to his old time friend William McKinley. When Mr. McKinley was to be renominated at Philadelphia a group of northwestern states presented Mr. Tripp's name for the Vice-Presidency. Had Theodore Roosevelt finally withheld his reluctant consent, and the choice of the convention rested upon Bartlett Tripp, the mantle of the martyred President would have fallen upon worthy shoulders and supreme executive power passed to strong and masterful hands.

In the field of diplomacy his name and fame will long endure. When he failed to reach the United States Senate President Cleveland turned to him for the mission to Austria. The Republic has not always been fortunate in its choice of public men without experience in foreign service and diplomatic place. But it was not so with him. As Ambassador to the Austrian Empire his was unquestioned and distinguished success. When the tripartite agreement concerning the Samoan Islands and protector-over them by Germany, England, and the United States brought disagreement and sharp friction between the governments, President McKinley named him as chairman of the Board of High Commissioners that journeyed thither to study the situation at first hand and to recommend a solution. So satisfactory were their conclusions that they were cordially accepted by the Parliaments of all three nations. As our growing commerce ploughs its way through those wide extending westward seas, the spacious harbor

of Pago Pago on the southern shore of our island of Tutuila, a half-way house between the Hawaiian Islands and Australasia, will be the enduring memorial of his wisdom in discharging this important trust.

But it was as a teacher that his active life began, and in the class-room that his final work was done. Absolutely his last service was to stand once more before the students he loved so well and give what proved to be his final message. Teaching was his first love and teaching the joy of his closing years. When the district system of a frontier village gave way to our present city school system, he stood by the side of Joseph Ward and Newton Edmunds, all sons of the Puritans, in that first Board of Education and its formative work. To that service, unselfishly and gladly, he gave his counsel for eight years. He was of that group of men who shaped the life of our State University in its beginnings. For nearly ten years he has given generously of his time and strength to its growing law school with no thought of adequate recompense. His membership in the corporation of Yankton College goes back to the time and choice of Dr. Ward. Since his return from Austria he has served continuously on its Board of Trustees. Was a debt to be lifted or was endowment to be enlarged? He did not wait to be asked or urged. His response was prompt and most generous. Did the management seem to make mistakes, and was its wisdom questioned? No word of challenge or reproach escaped his lips. His sympathy and loyalty never wavered. A genuine New Englander, he counted no service too arduous, or gift too precious to lay upon the altar of education. Young people do not enjoy long chapel speeches if they interfere with the dinner hour and preparation for afternoon classes; but the college students always liked to hear him. Many here will remember a chapel address on the social life and customs of the Austrian court, which was scheduled for a half hour and ran on for a full hour, yet every face was eager, expectant and aglow to the very end. From his window he looked out upon the young people as they came and went with unflinching interest and fatherly affection. A tower of strength has fallen in the arduous work of college building here for the generations and centuries and who will take his place?

But it was as fellow-citizen and friend that we think of him with most respect and tenderness today. He loved Yankton.

He was not blind to our faults as a community, but he was fond of his neighbors and fellow-citizens. With abundant means and distinguished success many would have sought the distant city, but he liked the quiet, the democratic simplicity of this country town, and to him it was always a restful haven. He identified himself with its interests and prosperity. Was a new railway to be secured or a factory to be attracted hither? None were more prompt and generous in their gifts than he. Was there a call for gifts of books to the public library? How like him to make careful selection of several hundred volumes the next time he went east and bring them back as his gift! Was there a needed public improvement to be made over whose cost there was natural hesitation? His support was instant and hearty, though no resident taxpayer would bear a heavier burden. How fitting that his last thought for his adopted city was a gift of land for a public park! Was the city to have a distinguished guest for whom gracious and generous hospitality was becoming? His neighbors could always depend upon him and Mrs. Tripp if needed. He was the soul of integrity and honor. He hated evil in every fiber of his Puritan nature and his heart beat in sympathy with every good thing and institution. Do you not remember his ringing words when Turner Hall was packed to protest against rampant and unchecked evil in our midst and his prompt and generous service on the committee which sought its suppression? In the prime of his manhood overwhelming sorrow came and he spoke the word of agonizing farewell to the wife of his youth and a little later to his only child; but he would not let his life be forever shadowed and darkened. These sore trials found their divine purpose in deepening sympathies and widening service. He loved to gather his friends about his table and in the shared meal cement the bonds of brotherhood. Whether neighbor or passing stranger, none who knew the abundant hospitality of his ample home, will ever forget its dignity and good cheer. He was unobtrusive in his coming and going and in his charity. These days ahead will have their surprises; we shall learn of generous deeds whose source was unknown to recipients and gifts whose bestowal was hidden from neighbors and friends. His were "little kindnesses which most forget or leave undone." How prone we are to miss the secret of community and national greatness! If that nobler future

of which we hope and dream ever comes to South Dakota it will not be because of our corn and wheat and cattle, or the gold in our western hills, but because we grow richer in men. 'Tis men, high-minded men that "constitute a state" and are the real riches of a city and commonwealth.

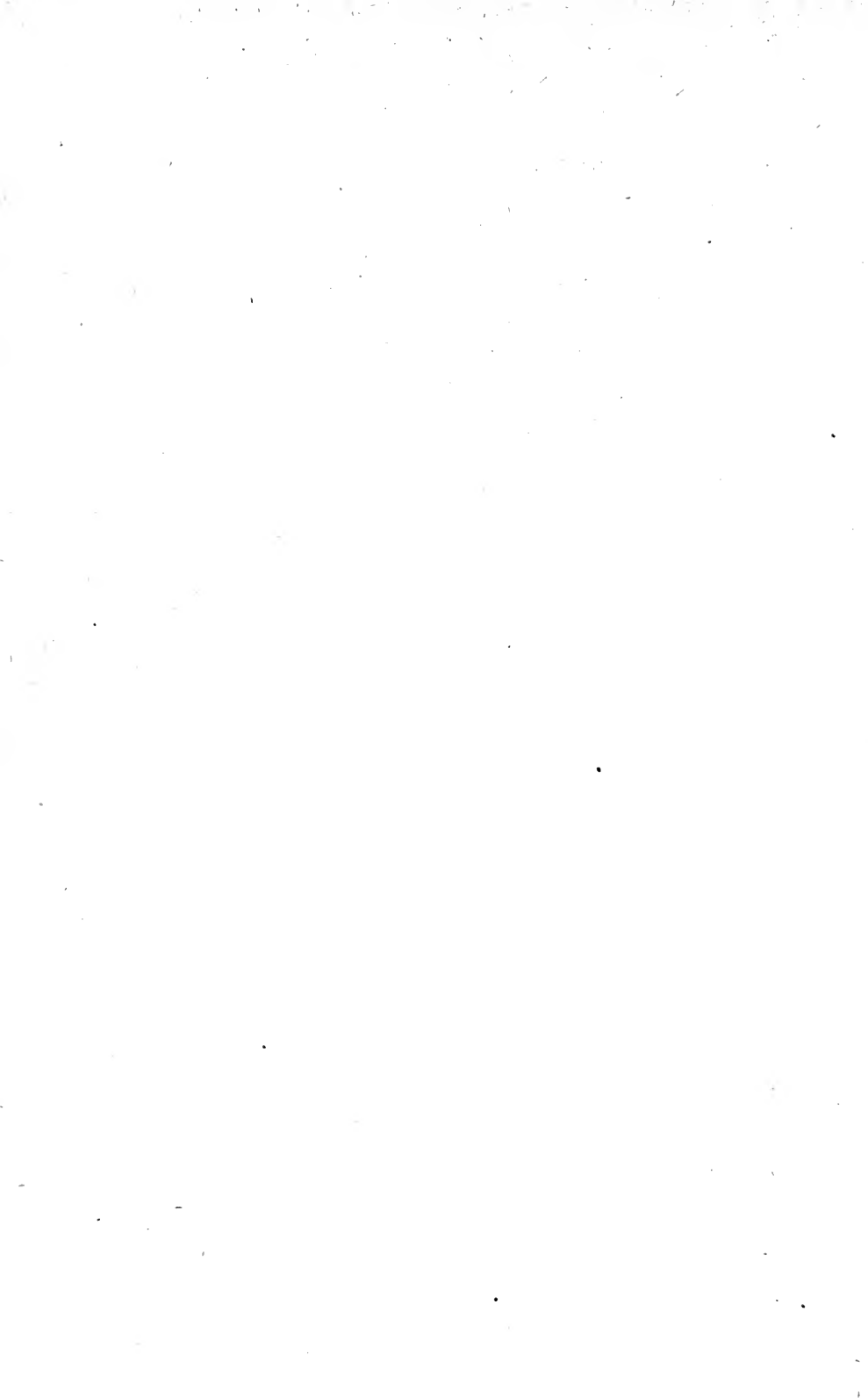
A week ago Friday evening his kinsmen spent an hour with him and went home full of solicitude because of the evident shortness of his breath. On Saturday there came the touch of paralysis, first on one side, a little later on the other. These seemed gradually to pass away, and he felt much better, but his heart action was weak, and the watchful eyes of his household found cause for deep solicitude. He loved the sea whose stormy waves lashed the rock-bound coast of his childhood home, and he was planning a restful journey to the Bermudas. Last Thursday he dictated a letter reserving passage for himself and Mrs. Tripp. Friday morning he rose early with the help of his man, called cheerily to his wife, and ate with evident relish a light breakfast in his library. There, surrounded by the books he loved so well, the life comrade of his later years seated near, the light of dawn and rising sun streaming through the eastern window, his wearied heart stood still; there was no time for one last tender caressing, farewell word; his spirit had fled. He had purposed at this moment to be on his way to the ocean he loved so well, and hoped soon to feel the tonic breath of its restless, changing billows. He had dreamed of a sunny southern isle in whose balmy airs he would find healing and on whose gleaming shores he would rest. His eager thought looked forward to morning dawns with their reddening track of light across the eastern waters, to daytime hours swiftly passing as he gazed upon the wonders of the sea and heard its multitudinous voices, to far away sails shining white under the glare of noonday, to the golden glories of evening cloud as the sun sank beneath the western waves; he had longed there to look upward to the silver light of God's stars smiling and serene: but in one swift, supreme moment he heard the beating of eternal tides on a golden strand and his eager, rejoicing eyes greeted the rising sun of an immortal day.

Upon the reading of the will of Judge Tripp the friends of education in the state were agreeably surprised to learn that he

had left his fine estate of more than \$150,000 to Yankton College, subject only to a life estate to Mrs. Tripp. This last act was characteristic of the man and perhaps as well as any other thing illuminates the principles of his life.

Judge Tripp had contributed much to the history of the Northwest. He prepared the volume upon South Dakota history, in the important series "The Province and The States," which deals with the Louisiana Purchase.

At the time of his death he was engaged in writing his personal recollections and had proceeded to the point where it is possible for Mrs. Tripp to conclude the work, which she is doing and its publication will be awaited with great interest by all who appreciate the importance of accurate historical records.



AN "APPRECIATION OF THE LATE MAJOR ROBERT DOLLARD

Major Robert Dollard died April 28, 1912 in Santa Monica, California, where for health he had taken up his sojourn the past five years.

He was a citizen of South Dakota in its territorial days from April 1879 and onward; for over 25 years an honored resident of Scotland, Bon Homme county, where his lifeless body was laid to rest amid the tribute of hosts of friends from far and near, and where abound so many monuments of his public enterprise. It was there as a neighbor during three years that the writer came to know and enjoy his genial comradeship and friendliness, his integrity and patriotic devotion, and his domestic tenderness; his sympathetic interest in humanity, especially in children, and his warm appreciation of friends; his real dignity and his noblest aspirations.

Born March 14, 1842, his ancestry was connected with the Dollards of France. His father was born in Thomastown, Ireland, county Killkenny, "where the blue Irish mists still wreath themselves around the forehead of 'Sliev-na-mon' and the genius of Irish poetry still flings its glittering veil around the name of Dollard." His mother, a native of Nova Scotia, died when he was but two years old. While yet in his teens he entered the service of his country as a volunteer soldier and remained through the Civil War. He began as a private but when discharged had rank as major, was in command of a regiment and had been recommended for promotion as lieutenant colonel. Meantime he had helped in many battles, been seriously wounded and shed his blood to save the Union. His book entitled "Recollections of the Civil War" is intensely interesting and shows him truly brave, even daring as well as persistent; his endurance aided by his evident determination and his alertness to recognize and enjoy the humorous.

The first dozen years after his four years of soldier life, he spent in Illinois, where he married Miss Carrie E. Dunn (who survives him) and where he established himself as an attorney.

From the very day he settled upon a homestead in what was then Dakota Territory his life was devoted to shaping the history of the new commonwealth of which he had become a citizen. His name is imbedded in the early history of Douglas county as a victorious fighter against fraud. A member of the Territorial Council and among the leading attorneys of Dakota Territory in those days he joined them and all concerned in efforts to secure statehood. He took a part in every Constitutional Convention and made his presence felt in molding the strong elements in that document. While conservative and intent upon safety he was favorable always to what appeared to him to better promote human welfare. Distinguished as first attorney general of South Dakota and re-elected, his labors were arduous but done in faithful effort to regard and make wise precedents, just and well grounded. He took evident pleasure and satisfaction in the work because it gave him the opportunity of broadening his knowledge and extending his acquaintance as well as affording him the privilege of serving his adopted state in its formative condition. He enjoyed his membership in the legislature and was twice a member of the state senate where his influence was always on the side which seemed to him most humane and just. He invariably favored giving the less fortunate the best opportunity and opposed oppression of every kind. He sought to safeguard public interests while affording free reign to human enterprise and industry. None deplored betrayal of public trust or blamed himself more severely if fearful he had done aught to open a door for it than he. A bill he drew and which became a law while he was a member of the state senate he feared made easier the defalcation of the state treasurer that later occurred, though under honest management that law, still upon the statute books of the State has enabled the State to pay its current obligations in cash.

The name of Major Robert Dollard is entwined not only in the early history of South Dakota but also in the records of the Republican party of South Dakota. He canvassed largely over the State advocating the principles and policy of that party as

well as the election of its candidates and at no little hardship as well as personal expense, which was another manifestation of his zeal for the welfare of his adopted state. Always faithful in keeping his own promises he implicitly trusted a party leader in position to help him later to the nomination for Congress. Consequently when that leader, whom he had for years regarded as a warm personal friend deserted him for another who was preferred by the party management, he suffered a shock from which he never quite recovered. Scorning to do such a thing himself he was irreconcilably disgusted with such conduct. He so impressed his compeers in politics that they said of him, "You can neither buy Major Dollard nor scare him!"

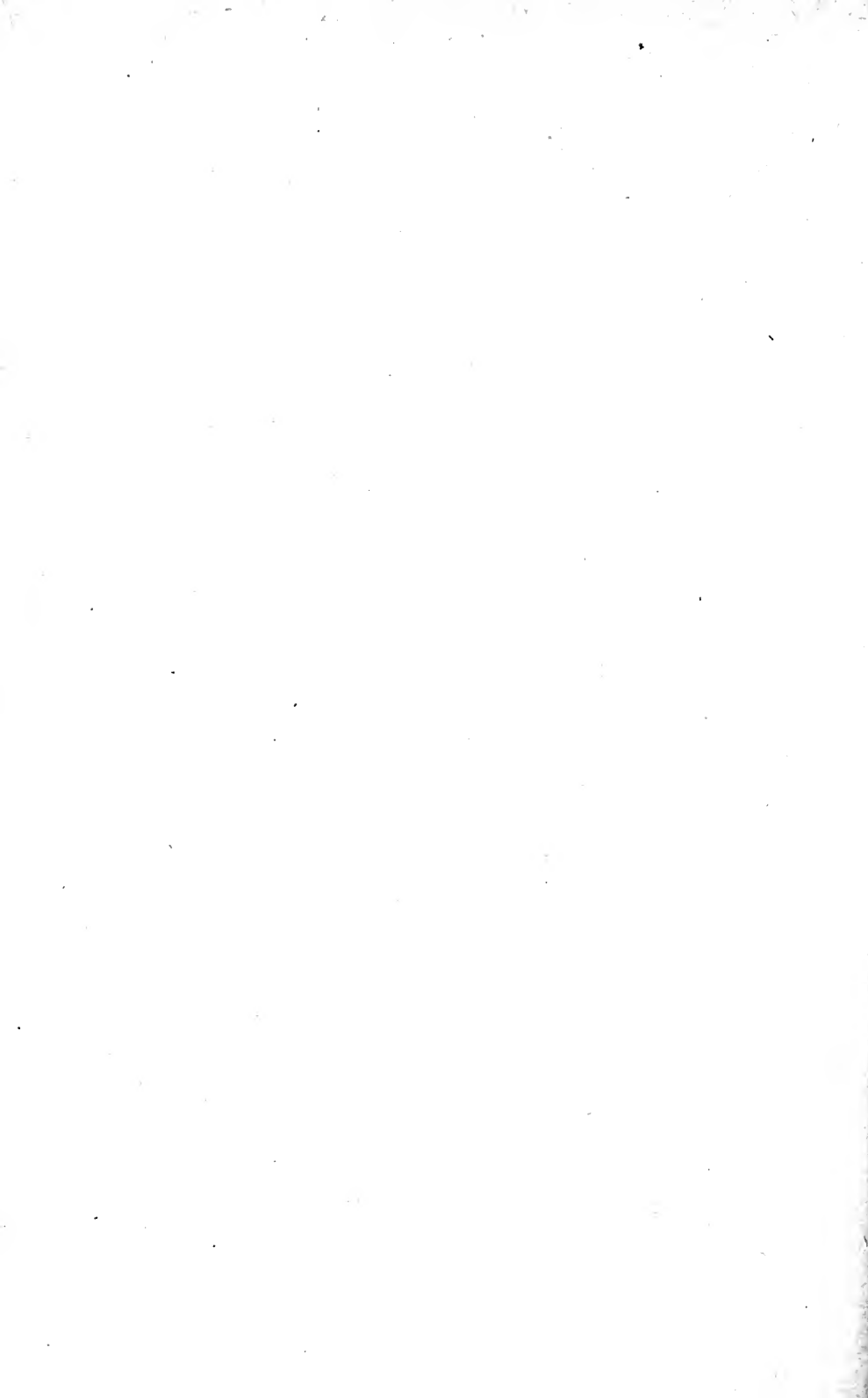
He was active as an attorney for over thirty years and made the best of whatever disagreeable features appeared in his work, while he thoroughly enjoyed the nobler part. He was a substantial supporter of right educational institutions in his community, those private and higher as well as public and common. He appreciated their relation to the best interests of humanity young and old and contributed generously toward the establishment of both moral and Christian Ideals. Otherwise childless, his paternal nature found great satisfaction in a son adopted in early infancy after the death of its mother. The little fellow manifestly opened heart fountains that never dried. When after eight or ten years death silenced his prattle and made cold and stiff his loving arms, Major Dollard mourned him as his very own and he most appreciatively rewarded those who made a practice of placing fresh flowers upon the tomb of "Little Archie."

Major Robert Dollard was most respected, warmly appreciated and highly esteemed by those who best knew him.

"O, Why should the spirit of mortal be proud?
Like a swift meteor, a fast flying cloud,
A flash of the lightning, a break of the wave,
He passeth from life to his rest in the grave."

Huron, S. Dak.

H. P. Carson.



FRANKLIN TAYLOR

Hon. Franklin Taylor of Vermillion, Died at his home on Monday evening, March 25th, 1912. Mr. Taylor was one of the most devoted students of Northwestern History in the state and this department is under lasting obligations to him for much valuable information which would have been lost but for his painstaking care.

The following obituary is from the Dakota Republican of Vermillion for March 28:

The last page in the life history of one of Clay county's oldest and most respected citizens was turned and the book was closed on Monday evening of this week, when Uncle Franklin Taylor passed away at the home of his daughter, Mrs. W. A. Ufford, in Fairview township.

Mr. Taylor was in his eighty-fifth year, and for the past four years he has been practically an invalid. Most of that time he has kept his room, although he has not been confined to his bed all of the time. The burdens of old age weighed on him heavily, for he had always been an active man and accustomed to being on the move. During the past few weeks he had been sinking gradually, and the end came on Monday evening.

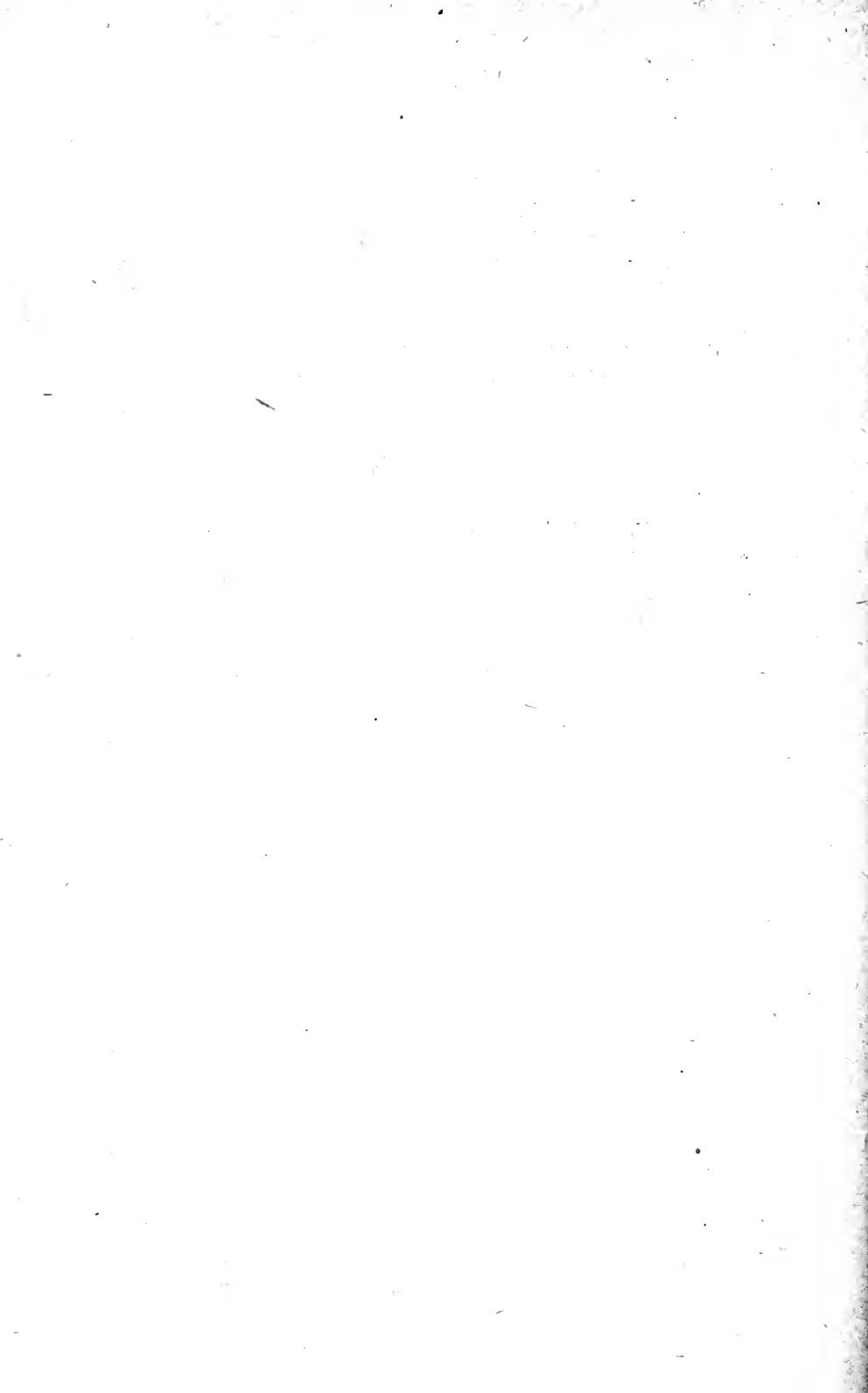
Hon. Franklin Taylor was born August 3, 1827, in Surrey County, North Carolina. His parents moved to Davie County, and it was there that he was raised and made his home till June, 1853, at which time he went to Mercer county, Mo. He remained there during the following winter, and in the spring of 1854, he came further west and landed in Decatur county, Iowa. Here he operated a farm until the spring of 1858, and then went to Dixon county, Neb., and in July of the following year he crossed the Missouri river into Clay county, Dakota, and took up a claim in Fairview Twp. Since that time Clay county has always been his home. He was married in Fairview on May 25, 1870, to Mrs. Martha G. Warner. To them was born one daughter, now Mrs. W. A.

Ufford, with whom he has made his home during the declining years of his life. Mr. Taylor served in the Territorial legislature for five sessions, and in the early days of the Territory he was appointed register of deeds of Clay county by the governor. He was also appointed by the county commissioners as county superintendent before the county had been divided into school districts, and under his direction at that time the settled portions of the county were laid out into districts and supplied with teachers. He had always given much attention to educational matters, and took an active part in the promotion and pushing to completion the University of South Dakota. He and Capt. Nelson Miner selected the spot where that old historic "first schoolhouse in Dakota" was erected. He also served three years in the office of county commissioner, and when Dakota was a territory he was appointed by Judge Williston as clerk of the first judicial district court. But during all of his public service he never gave up his farm, and the result was that he was blessed with a competency for old age.

With the passing of Uncle Frank Taylor, there has departed from this life one of those pioneers who from the very first moment he set foot on Dakota soil had been an untiring worker in the making of the country, and he was spared to a ripe old age and permitted to view the results of the labor of his younger years. It was in July, 1859, after waiting for more than a year on the Nebraska side, that he crossed the Missouri river into Dakota and took up one of Uncle Sam's homesteads. For the past fifty-four years he has been an honored resident of this county, assisting in the making of the early history of this commonwealth, fighting the battles of the pioneer and helping in the establishment of the star of empire in this western country. With those pioneers he suffered the trials of the early settler, and kept close track of all the contemporary events and happenings. So carefully did he make note of all that transpired that his diaries and scrap books are gems of Dakota history, authentic to the highest degree, and the writers and compilers of Dakota history have sought from his storehouse of information the items required to make their works complete. He was ever ready to talk about pioneer times, and his stories of early life were always interesting. He was revered by all who were acquainted with

him, and they simply knew him as "Uncle Frank." Even in the declining years of his life he never lost that interest in historical matters which always characterized him, and many were the historical sketches and gems of folk lore he contributed to the columns of the local papers. In politics he was an ardent Democrat. In the early history of the Territory he served for five sessions as a member of the legislature, helping to lay the foundation of State government as well as assisting in the making of local history.

The funeral will be held this afternoon at two o'clock, and services will be conducted at his late home in Fairview. The burial will be in Bluff View cemetery beside the remains of his wife who passed to the better world some years ago.



SOUTH DAKOTA LITERATURE

The following article was written recently, (1912) by the secretary at the request of the editor of the South Dakota Messenger and published in that newspaper. It is not a complete list of all South Dakota publications, but touches most of them and as a mark from which to check future progress may serve a useful purpose.

Though less than half a century has elapsed since Dakota effected its organization by the assembling of the first legislature, the commonwealth has accumulated an extensive and respectable literature embracing more than two thousand bound volumes and innumerable pamphlets and broadside publications.

The state library several years ago undertook the task of assembling the entire literature of the state and devoted a commodious department to shelving the same. It has been fairly successful, although there are a few known pieces of booked work not yet attained. Too, a very large part of the official publications of Dakota territory were lost, apparently beyond hope of recovery. In territorial days there was no systematic method of preserving public documents, and in consequence all were scattered and many utterly lost. Only by the most diligent search was it possible to get all of the territorial laws assembled. A vast deal of labor was expended to secure the legislative journals, and it was only after years of search that it was discovered that the journals of the sessions from 1871 to 1885 were not printed at all.

In the state library South Dakota literature is gathered in three classes. 1. The material produced by South Dakota citizens while residing here. 2. Material produced by persons resident of South Dakota, though the work may have been done elsewhere. 3. Material wholly about South Dakota, although the author is not a resident of the state.

In most large libraries books are classified by a system devised by Melvin Dewey, state librarian of New York, and known as the Dewey decimal system. That system is employed in the classification of the South Dakota material in the state library. All knowledge is divided into ten general classes as follows: 0. General matter. This class embraces newspapers and periodicals, catalogues, indexes, bibliographies, dictionaries, encyclopaedias and similar publications. 1. Philosophy; 2. Religion; 3. Sociology; 4. Philology; 5. Natural Sciences; 6. Useful Arts; 7. Fine Arts; 8. Literature; 9. History.

0. General Works.

The most important element in this class is of course the newspapers of the state, and manifestly, too, with about 400 weeklies and 17 dailies, but little specific attention can be given them in an article of this character. Newspapering began in Dakota territory by the publication of the *Dakota Democrat*, by Samuel J. Albright, at Sioux Falls on July 2nd, 1859. The *Democrat* was, under all of the circumstances, a most creditable production. One is led to wonder how it was possible on the extreme frontier in a community containing perhaps less than 100 people, so good a paper could be made. It continued to be published for two or three years.

The first contemporary of the *Democrat* was the *Dakotan*, established at Yankton by Frank M. Ziebach, the well known squatter governor, on June 6th, 1861. It still exists in the Yankton Press and *Dakotan*. The *Vermillion Republican* was the third, and is but a few weeks younger than the *Dakotan*, though its subsequent publication was interrupted at times, while the *Dakotan* has been essentially continuous. Not much more may be said of the newspapers here except to add that they have always been intelligent and progressive exponents of Dakota sentiment, and compare most favorably with the press of any section of the country.

The state library has six issues of the *Dakota Democrat* and the initial copy of the *Dakotan*.

There have been several attempts to publish purely literary periodicals with greater or less success. The first of these to come to my attention was projected at Hot Springs by Kennett Harris, now well known as a humorous writer in standard publi-

cations. Ken began in July 1895 to publish "The Hesperian" as a monthly, and he continued it until January 1896, when he was compelled to suspend. It was a most creditable illustrated magazine containing the best state-made stuff.

In May 1898 this writer began the Monthly South Dakotan, devoted to South Dakota literature, art and progress, and continued the publication successfully for six years when the magazine was sold to the Educator people at Mitchell and the subscription lists consolidated. I think I take as much pride in the Monthly South Dakotan as in any accomplishment of my life, and it was with great regret that I gave it up to take up the historical work here.

In 1906 John A. Ross of Sioux Falls got out two numbers of a very attractive monthly called the "Queen City Monthly," but it did not get the support to justify its continuance.

The next literary venture was undertaken at Watertown in December 1907 when C. J. Bailey, a brilliant and experienced newspaper man began the publication of The Dacotah, a really high class magazine which compared favorably with standard eastern publications. It was continued for one year, but the field proved too narrow for its financial success.

There are a number of class periodicals which have survived many years and have become well established business propositions, as the Commercial News; the Odd Fellows World, The Educator and the Journal of Education. One of the most interesting periodicals in the state is perhaps least known. It is "The Oglala Light," a beautiful and attractive magazine published by the government boarding school at Pine Ridge Agency.

We have accomplished nothing notable in bibliographies or cyclopaedias.

1. Philosophy.

The philosophical works produced by South Dakotans which have been preserved in the State Library consist of ten books and pamphlets. There are five pamphlets by Dr. John A. Logan, formerly Professor of Philosophy and English in the State University; a book and a pamphlet by Gustav G. Wenzlaff, Ph. D., President of the Springfield Normal; Translations and Comment upon the Essays of Schopenhauer, by Dr. Garrett Droppers, formerly President of the State University; works by Frances Lari-

mer Warner of Philip; and a small pamphlet by Dr. J. H. Hamilton, written while a citizen of Sioux Falls.

Dr. Logan's contributions consist of essays entitled "Aristotelian Theology." Others are "The Absolute as Ethical Postulate," which of course is a very simple and understandable dissertation; "Plato's Literary Art as a Method of Philosophy," and "Fixity of Character: Its Ethical Interpretation." Dr. Logan enjoyed the reputation of being a very deep thinker and logical reasoner, and I have never doubted it.

Mrs. Warner's "Our Invisible Supply" is a series of personal letters to students, detailing methods of demonstration of health, wealth and every form of attainment, done in a very attractive volume of 170 pages. Pierre people will remember Mrs. Warner, who spent the winter of 1909 in this city with her husband, Hon. F. W. Warner, representative in the legislature from Stanley county.

Dr. Hamilton's pamphlet is entitled "Subjective Phone, 10,000,000 Call 1." and I must confess that I haven't the slightest inkling of what he is talking about.

Dr. Wenzlaff's book is entitled "The Mental Man an Outline of the Fundamentals of Psychology," and it is a clear and logical presentation of the subject intended for high schools and colleges, and it is being used throughout the country for the purpose intended. The science of the human mind as presented by Dr. Wenzlaff is a fascinating study which may be read by every one with understanding and profit, and I may add that it ought to be in every home.

His "Outline of Psychological Principles," is intended as a teacher's hand book to accompany "The Mental Man."

There are some other quasi-philosophical works by South Dakotans, but as they are philosophy on religion, sociology or history, they are more properly classified under those subjects and will be treated under those classifications.

All of the works mentioned, if I may except the Hamilton pamphlet of which I have no knowledge, have been reviewed by the masters of philosophy in the great reviews and have received respectful consideration. Dr. Logan's works and the text books of Dr. Wenzlaff have especially been highly commended.

2. Religion.

The booked religious literature of South Dakota, so far as it has come to my knowledge, consists of the following works:

The History of the Christian Church, by William M. Blackburn, D. D., is a splendid volume of 718 pages in Dr. Blackburn's best historical style. It is an analytical and philosophical presentation of Christianity, and reveals an intimate knowledge of the foundations and development of the church through its two thousand years of life. The reader is not only edified and instructed but is likewise impressed with the profound learning of the author, and he reads with increased reverence for the great South Dakotan who so long was a resident of Pierre.

A History of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States, by Right Reverend Thomas O'Gorman, Bishop of Sioux Falls. This story of American Catholicism is delightfully told in the diction for which Bishop O'Gorman is famous, and indicates a reading as broad as the literature of the church and of America. There are 515 pages. Not only does it tell the story in ample detail, but as well it reveals the high aims and wise policy which has actuated the church in its development on this continent.

The Baptist History of South Dakota, by Thomas M. Shanafelt, D. D., is a record of the foundation and development of the Baptist church upon South Dakota soil. The church is too young here to permit of any special philosophical writing in its behalf, but Dr. Shanafelt has faithfully recorded the beginnings so that with the passage of time the philosophical historian will have a solid basis of fact upon which to base his conclusions.

"Woonspi Itakihna" is the Proverbs translated into the Dakota Indian language by Rev. John B. Renville, a mixed blood Sisseton Sioux, who lived and died in Roberts county.

The Dakota Service is the Episcopal Book of Common Prayer translated into the Sioux under the direction of Bishop Hare.

The Golden Age and Other Sermons, is a collection of twelve sermons by Philip E. Holp, member of the famous Yale Missionary Band who came to Dakota territory in the early eighties. Holp was pastor of the Congregational churches of Sioux Falls and Watertown respectively. The sermons published were delivered during his Sioux Falls pastorate.

The Gospel in Literature is a series of sermons by Rev. Joseph Nelson Greene, present pastor of the First Methodist church of Watertown, and shows how great religious truths may be drawn from the great classical literature of the world, and illustrates the point with many concrete examples.

Palmer's Dictionary of the Methodist Episcopal church for the Dakota Conference was published in 1888, and gives a complete list of all the Churches of that date with a brief historical sketch, and the roster of the membership of each. This work grows in historical importance and interest with the passage of time.

In addition there are almost innumerable pamphlets, sermons, tracts and appeals, missionary stories and the like, which cannot receive separate mention here, although many of them are of great literary and historic interest.

The proceedings of all the church and religious bodies of the state also make up very voluminous contributions to this classification. To the student of church history no other classification is more interesting and luminous. Our missionaries have been most industrious in recording current events, and in many localities were the only ones who left a record. Without the record contributed to the American Missionary Herald it would be impossible to write a satisfactory history of South Dakota, and we owe very much to the zeal of these writers upon religious topics.

3. Sociology.

The third classification comprises the sociological publications of the state including the public documents laws, legislative journals, supreme court reports, proceedings and reports of civic, benevolent and secret societies, the catalogue reports and other publications of the educational institutions, and all similar matter. There is in addition a goodly number of text books and other sociological publications. The space of this article is too limited to go into a discussion of the public documents and similar publications, although they contain much of a true literary character. Some of the governors' messages and reports of state officers are literature of a high type. Herein I shall be compelled to confine myself to comment upon the copyrighted sociological publications.

Perhaps the first publication of this class was brought out about 1885 by W. H. Lyon of Sioux Falls the title, "The People's

Problem and its Solution." This is a little 16 mo book bound in sedate black, and it sounds the first alarm against the modern tendency toward big business which still looms so large upon our horizon. Mr. Lyon at that early date discovered the movement toward consolidation, but perhaps did not perceive that it was the beginning of a great and irresistable evolution. He felt strongly that it was a menace to individual effort and he proposed as a remedy the nationalization of most industries. It is a well presented argument for government ownership, and I have found nothing in modern writing that makes a better case for that Utopian dream.

"A Prairie Patriot" is a political story by H. A. Rodee of Forestburg. It combines the free silver arguments of the late nineties with a very satisfactory love story, but since the political features of the work predominate the book takes its classification with sociology instead of fiction.

"Civil Government of South Dakota" by John A. Ross of Sioux Falls, was published by the Educator people at Mitchell about fifteen years ago, and in a revised form is still used as a text book in the schools. It is a lucid outline of the course of government rather than of the philosophy of government. It tells in an understandable way how local and state government is administered, laws passed, etc.

"The State and the Nation" is likewise a civics by Dean Clark M. Young, late head of the College of Arts and Sciences at the State University, and Professor George M. Smith of that institution. It extends its scope to national civics as well as local and state government. It was superseded by Smith and Young's History and Civil Government of South Dakota, which will be noticed in another classification.

"The Dakota Justice" is a complete treatise for practice and pleadings in the justices' courts, by Americus B. Melville, formerly of the Huron bar. It is a dignified and scholarly work, and published in territorial days when the Dakota justice practice was new to most lawyers, served a very useful purpose.

"Trial Practice and Appellate Procedure" is likewise a dignified and learned treatise by Hon. Chas. E. De Land of the Pierre bar, and is still a useful and much used text book.

"The Index Digest of Dakota Cases," by Horace G. Tilton of Vermillion, was the earliest effort to supply a means of ready reference to the decisions of the supreme courts of Dakota Territory and of North and South Dakota. Later it was merged into a digest prepared and published by an outside law publisher.

"The South Dakota Digest" is a late and exceedingly handy and valuable digest to South Dakota cases compiled by Hon. James H. McCoy.

"Grigsby's Cowboys" is a story of that famous regiment in the Spanish war, By Otto L. Sues of Sioux Falls. It is more properly history than sociology, but under the arbitrary rules of classification employed they are shelved under this division. It is a well written illustrated record.

"The History of Yankton College," by Dean W. J. McMurtry also comes under this arbitrary classification. This is a very comprehensive history of the development of the first college established upon our soil, and embraces very much of collateral historic interest.

Sociology is much the most extensive branch of our literature, and embraces, including reports of state officers and boards, several hundred titles.

4. Philology.

Naturally the chief contributions to philology in the South Dakota field has to do with the language of the Sioux Indians, and for the same reason the works along these lines are chiefly by the Riggses and Williamsons.

Immediately on coming to the Dakota field in 1864 Dr. John P. Williamson compiled and published a text book for use in the Indian schools. It was called Oowa Wowapi, Dakota Iapien. It was a sort of primer well calculated for beginners as a reader and spelling book.

1868
1871
1886
1902 } Soon after Dr. Williamson brought out his English-Dakota Dictionary, a most useful work which has gone through several editions. It is the most useful work for the English speaking student of the Dakota which has been prepared, and is doubtless as useful to the Dakota who is seeking a knowledge of the English.

In 1873 J. Russell Webb and Dr. S. R. Riggs brought out a Model First Reader in the Siouan tongue. Perhaps we have no

right to claim this as a piece of South Dakota production, but in any event we have an inherited right to it.

Dakota Hymns were published by Dr. Williamson in 1879. They are a collection of the best known Christian hymns, translated into the Dakota and set to familiar music, and are sung in all of the native churches. (167 hymns) *and Rev. Alfred L. Rigge*

One of the most philosophical works pertaining to Dakota was prepared by Frederick L. O. Roehrig at old Fort Wadsworth (Sisseton) in 1866 and published in the Smithsonian report for 1872. Roehrig made a comparative study of the Sioux and the Asiatic languages, in the endeavor to establish the Asiatic origin of the Dakota people. He was able to show that the general construction of the Siouan and of the Ural-Altaiic languages are the same, and that specifically very many of the words are as similar as it could be hoped to maintain an unwritten language among peoples widely separated for a long time. He does not arbitrarily declare the Sioux to be Asiatics, but the inference from the evidence presented is that they originated in Asia.

In 1893 Elias Molee of Bristol, South Dakota, originated a very ingenious universal language which he called "Nu-Gothic," or regular English. He published several works upon the subject in the form of pamphlets: "A Plea for an American Language," "Pure Saxon English," and "Nu-English." His most pretentious work was a pamphlet of 102 pages printed at Webster entitled "Nu-gothic." In this he outlines his new language, gives the theory upon which it is based, a brief outline of its grammar, and an extensive vocabulary. He did not succeed in attracting the attention of scholars, though his scheme is certainly as meritorious as the much exploited Esperanto.

The most exhaustive and important philological work produced by a South Dakota writer has not been published, and by reason of its character is not likely to be published as a commercial enterprise. It is by Rev. Robert W. Haire of Aberdeen. He has devoted many years to its perfection, and in it he has followed each of the more than seven hundred recognized Aryan root words down to their innumerable offspring in the Sanscrit, Greek, Latin, German, French and English languages. It is a work of monumental importance, and it is to be hoped that the Smithsonian In-

stitution or the Carnegie Institution may be induced to publish it as an important contribution to knowledge.

5. Natural Science.

The literature of Natural Science occupies an important place in the writings of South Dakotans and of those who have written about South Dakota. However, the list of copyrighted works upon natural science is a short one.

"The Elements of Business Arithmetic," is a recent text book by Prof. Anson H. Bigelow of the Lead schools. It is a practical arithmetic, more practical than the text book by that name with which our parents were familiar. It aims to afford a key to most of the ordinary business transactions.

The "Elements of Algebra" and "Higher Algebra" are two texts by Dr. George Lilly, for some time president of the Brookings State College. These works were not published until some time after Dr. Lilly left Dakota, but they were chiefly prepared while he was a Dakotan. They stand well among the practical text books and are widely used.

"Hydrographic Surveying" is a manual for hydrographic surveyors, prepared by Samuel H. Lea, our efficient state engineer. It contains formulas, suggestions for field work and convenient tables. It is especially useful to those who are interested in irrigation surveying which is fast taking so important a place in South Dakota development.

"Results of Spirit leveling in South Dakota," by R. R. Marshal, chief geographer of the Geological Survey gives the absolute altitude of a very large number of points in the state, chiefly inland places not reached by railroads.

"Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Western South Dakota" is likewise a government publication, accompanied by an exhaustive map showing the different soils west of the Missouri.

"Elements of Inorganic Chemistry" by Prof. James H. Shepard of the State College, has long been a notable text book widely used.

"Natural Science" is indebted to Dr. James E. Todd, formerly state geologist for very much of permanent value. Among his contributions to knowledge are the following:

"The Missouri River Loess," a study of the river silts.

“The Effects of Certain Characteristics of Rocks upon their Erosion,” is a study of the rock formations of the Black Hills.

“Concretions and their Geological Effects,” pertains to the concretional formations which are so prominent in Western South Dakota.

“The Moraines of eastern South Dakota and their attendant Deposits,” is a monograph of exceeding interest, not only describing the Moraines, but analyzing the Missouri river trough as well. It is an illustrated work of nearly 200 pages.

“Geology and Water Resources of the Lower James River Valley,” is the result of a careful reconnoissance of the section. Dr. Todd likewise examined several other quadrangles in eastern South Dakota for the geological survey the result of which is published in the following folios. A quadrangle comprises a county or more in extent surrounding the town which gives it its name; as for illustration the Elkpoint Quadrangle embraces part of Clay, all of Union county and adjacent sections of Iowa and Nebraska. Dr. Todd covered Aberdeen, Redfield, Alexandria, DeSmet, Elk-Point, Huron, Olivet, Mitchell and Parker quadrangles.

“The Moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their Attendant Deposits.”

Dr Todd also prepared Bulletins 1, 2, and 3 of the South Dakota Geological Bulletins and a considerable portion of the fourth bulletin, the latter being completed by Dean Perisho.

Horatio Nelson Darton, of the United States Geological Survey has been in South Dakota so much that he may be considered a full fledged citizen. At any rate much of his published work is distinctly ours. Among his works are: “A Preliminary Report upon the Artesian Waters of a Portion of the Dakotas in 1896.” This report gave an account of each well bored at that time.

“Geology and Underground Waters of South Dakota, 1909” contains additional matter and revised conclusions.

“Geology and Underground Water Resources of the Southern Portion of the Black Hills in 1901, and Geology and Water Resources of the Northern Portion of the Black Hills,” 1909 very thoroughly treats of the water supply of that section of the state.

“A Report of a Reconnoissance of the Black Hills of Dakota Made in the Summer of 1874” by William Ludlow, Captain of Engineers, accompanying the Custer expedition of that year tells

the story of the trip and gives George Bird Grinnells' Report upon the natural history and paleontology of the region and Dr. N. H. Winchell's report upon its geology. As the first scientific information coming from the Hills region it is peculiarly valuable and interesting.

"Boulder Outline Figures in Dakota," by T. H. Lewis, and "Boulder Mosaics" by Dr. Todd, are interesting studies of these Indian memorials found so frequently in this region.

"Evolution, True or False," is a philosophical inquiry into evolution by C. L. Abott of Estelline. It is not a very extensive work but it was sufficiently important to attract the favorable criticism of Huxley and Fisk.

"The Bluing and Red Rot of the Black Hills Pine" is an exhaustive study of the diseases of the western yellow pine by Herman Von Schrenk, published by the Agricultural Department.

Natural History proper has brought out four works.

"Lost Mammals Collected in the Black Hills Region" by J. A. Allen, with field notes pertaining to the specimens.

"The Vanishing Prairie Hen" by Clate Tinan of the Kimball Graphic, who is an authority upon all game birds, beasts and fishes.

"Birds of the West," by Professor Charles E. Holmes, the South Dakota poet and naturalist.

"Cenozoic Mammal Horizon of Western North America," by Henry Fairfield Osborn, has chiefly to do with the prehistoric animal life of the South Dakota region.

Perhaps this work has more to do with geology than Natural History in the accepted sense.

6. Useful Arts.

The literature of the useful arts comprises seven copyrighted volumes and in addition there is a vast deal in the way of map making, state advertising and reports of such offices as that of the state engineer, so that first and last the division occupies a good deal of space on the library shelves. The copyrighted works are as follows:

"Obstetrical Guide," by Dr. R. L. Murdy of Aberdeen, a work well spoken of by the medical profession and the medical press.

“LeBonne,” a guide for nurses, wives and mothers by Cassie Roselle Hoyt of Pierre. A very useful work which is worthy a place in every household.

“Progressive Poultry Culture,” by Dr. A. A. Brigham of Brookings, is a very complete guide for poultrymen, containing a vast deal of important information.

“Tonnage Tables” by Jesse Bean of Columbia, is a ready reckoner upon every topic likely to come into practical experience of the every day man.

“Manual of Assaying” by Dr. Charles H. Fulton, former president of the School of Mines, is an exhaustive treatise upon the subject and is an authority among the assayers of America.

“Irrigation in South Dakota” by Samuel H. Lea, state engineer, tells of the opportunities for irrigation in this state and tells what has been accomplished, and is a fine presentation of our entire irrigation problem.

Among the advertising pamphlets that have been produced in the Dakota region in the past half century there is a vast deal that is unique and intensely interesting. They afford one of the interesting features of the library, and an analysis of them reveals much light upon the social progress and the material development of the region.

8. Fine Arts.

The literature of fine arts in South Dakota is exceedingly limited. It consists of collections of photographs and prints and of published music in the main.

Of course the sum of photography is tremendous, but the South Dakota writing about photography is almost nil. There are a considerable number of oil and water color artists in the state but there are no South Dakota publications pertaining to art that have found their way into the library.

Neither are there any writings which have come to my attention on the subject of music, but there are a large number of music compositions which have been published. Not nearly all of this has been secured for the library, and contributions not listed here will be welcomed. The first South Dakota music to come to my attention is a group of songs by Linda W. Slaughter, formerly of Fort Randall as wife of the post surgeon as follows:

“When Friends are False.”

“My Soldier.”

“The Bivouac.”

There are several numbers in the line of military and patriotic music:

“Return of the Regiment,” by Frank Halstead, chief musician of the First Regiment in the Philippines.

“The Fighting Suit of Brown,” by H. J. Barker, First Regiment.

“William McKinley’s Memorial March,” by Carrie E. Stratton of Iroquois.

“Peacefully Sleep,” by James W. Morse of Pierre.

“Pin the Old Badge to My Bosom Once More,” by Emma L. Maynard of Kimball.

In sentimental music there is a larger list:

“If to Forget,” by Janosek and Dvorak of Yankton.

“Little Footprints in the Snow,” by James W. Morse of Pierre.

“Only a Lost One,” by Frank M. Halsted.

“When,” by Jake Skinner of Parkston.

“Mother,” by Jake Skinner.

“No One’s Darling,” by Harry Budde of Pierre.

“Neath Dakota’s Northern Skies,” by Harold Davis.

“Frolic of the Prairie Chickens,” by Carrie E. Stratton.

“Iroquois Grand March,” by Carrie Stratton.

Senator George A. Perley of Flandreau is a musical man and has written a number of pieces.

“Saca awea,” a tribute to the Brave Women of the Lewis Clark expedition.

“Dakota Land,” a piece of band music.

“When Teddy’s Boat Goes By,” a tribute to Roosevelt.

“Our Pop Convention,” a topical song sung by the Minnehaha Mankor, at the national populist convention in 1900, by Jake Skinner.

“On the Car” by Powers Gurand.

But one piece of sacred music has come to the library, an Ave Christe by Rev. Earl Pierce of Ipswich.

Hon. Frank P. Glassner of Tyndall has published an “Easy Method for the Harpischord,” a manual for beginners.

Dramatization also comes under this division of literature, and in this line we have:

“Clate Manson, B. S. A.,” by Asa Forrest, Jr. of Canton. Also the dramatization of “One of the Palls.”

8. Poetry.

The poetical literature of South Dakota consists of 32 printed books and a lot of fugitive stuff. In quality it ranges from the amateurish to really refined verse.

So far as I am informed the first book of South Dakota verse was published by the late John Banvard of Watertown, and is entitled “The Tradition of the Temple.” It is a versified tale of the Temple at Jerusalem. Banvard was a unique character. He was an Egyptian traveler and scholar of note. As a showman he vied with Barnum and had conducted museums and panoramas in New York, London and Paris. He made a painting of the Mississippi river more than three miles in length, which he exhibited in London. Afterward he painted the Nile. He was a prolific producer of verse, and coming to South Dakota when an old man kept the newspapers filled with his effusions.

Sam Clover’s “Zephyrs from Dakota” was the next to appear and contains a dozen of the author’s best pieces.

The next in order was May Philips Tatro’s “Thanksgiving Souvenir.” Mrs. Tatro was making genuine reputation at the time of her early death.

Hamlin Garland was a resident of South Dakota when his first book of “Prairie Songs” appeared. From the technical standpoint, his is, no doubt, the best poetry which has been published by a South Dakotan.

“The Poet Scout” of Captain Jack Crawford, is distinctly a South Dakota production, and most of his verses have the local color of the Deadwood camp.

“Across the Wheat” was Will Dillman’s first book, and he will have to travel a strong pace if he excels some of the compositions in it. He now resides at Excelsior, Minnesota, but this work is wholly ours.

“Midst the Coteaus of Dakota” by this writer, is a collection of his early dialect verses.

“Happy Days,” by Charles E. Holmes, is one of the daintiest and most scholarly collections the state has produced. Mr. Holmes is no longer a South Dakotan, but his little work will always be a monument to him here.

“Black Hills Ballads” and “Cowboy Lyrics” are Robert V. Carr’s books of verse, and each is filled with characteristic South Dakota Material.

“Songs of the Sioux” by Will Chamberlain, contains his earlier verse, and some of it is among his best.

“Dakota Rhymes” compiled by Gustav G. Wenzlaff, and B. Wade Burleigh, comprise some of the best work of a dozen or more of the South Dakota verse makers.

“Ballads of the Plains,” by Mrs. Emily E. Sloan of Belle Fourche, is a thin collection of verse written and illustrated by the author.

“Frontier Ballads” by Joseph Mills Hanson, is a collection of verses every South Dakotan will want to know. Hanson has “the ballad swing” to perfection.

“Threads of Gold Woven into Verse,” is a rather pretentious volume by Rev James Davies.

“Hager” is Rollin J. Wells’ very strong dramatic verse. It is of more than ordinary strength, and stamps the author as a genuine poet.

“Songs of the East and West” is Rev. Leonard Kingsley Smith’s collection of real poetry.

Mrs. A. J. Dickinson of Chamberlain has at least four collections, all finely printed and illuminated with colored drawings. They are “Voices of the Winds,” “Souvenir of the Artesian Wells,” “Voices of the Wheat Fields” and “Ocean and Other Poems.”

“Day Dreams and Realities” is a collection of the poetic fancies of Rev. E. B. TreFethren.

“The Abdication” and “Dawn of the Twentieth Century” are booklets by Charles F. Whaley. Hugo Meyer of Kingsbury county, printed “A Voice of the Prairie” containing miscellaneous verses; “Jenny Eagleheart” is a broucher by Robert Bristol of Woonsocket; “The Age of Gold” is Hon. John E. Kelley’s contribution to poetic literature, which is perhaps suggested by the “Crown of Thorns” by Mr. Bryan. “Love Thoughts” by Flora Thornton Swift, a Yankton lady; “Minneecota,” a story of Lake Kampeska by Thomas McNeill; “The Old Oak Tree” a story of Strike the Ree, by B. Wade Burleigh; “A bushel of Chaff and Two Grains of Wheat” by Thos. Askin; and “Imparted

Thoughts" by Lucy Yakey of Gann Valley, are small pamphlet publications of miscellaneous verse.

"Rhymes of a Life Time" perhaps cannot properly be called South Dakota verse, as the author, Mary Francese Cummins, is a resident of Vermont, but some of the verses are Dakotan, and the beautiful book was published by her son, Mr. Burton A. Cummins of Pierre as a tribute to his mother.

8. Fiction.

South Dakota has a respectable body of fiction of a respectable character. There are upwards of 25 titles published by residents of the state and a good many others by non-residents which deal exclusively with South Dakota scenes and people.

I think the first printed book of fiction published by a South Dakotan was written in 1876 by Mrs. George E. Spencer, of Deadwood and was entitled "Calamity Jane." These scenes are about the mining camps at Deadwood. It is really very good and of thrilling interest. Under a more dignified title it might have become a "best seller." This was soon followed by "Dakota Girl," by Stella Gilman of Hudson, who a little later added "The Gumbo Lily" to the literature of the state.

Three of Hamlin Garland's fictions belong to South Dakota, all of them dealing with Brown and McPherson county scenes. They are "The Little Norsk," "An Average Man" and "Moccasin Ranch."

The late Dr. Will O. Lillibridge of Sioux Falls, left an even half dozen volumes, as follows: "Ben Blair," and "Where the Trail Divides." Stories of the South Dakota Range Region; "A Breath of Prairie," also of the out-doors, "The Dominant Dollar," "Dissolving Circle" and "Quereus Alba" stories of Sioux Falls. Mr. Lillibridge's death cut short a promising career. "Ben Blair" and "Where the Trail" were among the most popular novels of the day, the sale running into tremendous figures.

Kate and Virgil Boyles of Yankton have three very successful books: "Langford of the Three Bars," "The Homesteaders" and "Spirit Trail." These have been very popular and sold to high figures.

Eleanor Gates, now Mrs. Dr. Tully of New York City, is a native of Minnehaha county, and two of her books are distinctively South Dakotan. They are "The Autobiography of a Prairie

Girl" and "Plow Woman." They were published by the Century Company, a sufficient guarantee of their quality.

Mary Agnes Byrne, of Volga has two juvenile works "The Little Woman of the Spout," and "Roy and Rosy Rocks," which were popular with children.

Lawyer John Burns of Deadwood is the author of "Memories of a Cow Pony." Mrs. Aken Douglas, of Fort Pierre, gives us "Beryl," Judge George H. Marquis, of Clear Lake. "Fairview's Mystery," Rev. Charles Sinnett of Carthage, "The Norsk Gopher," Rev. W. D. Atwater, of Sturgis, "Told Again," and M. L. Fox, formerly editor of the Sioux Falls Press, "Private Smith in the Philippines," each of which is interesting and worthy of perusal.

"The Patriot" by Thomas Stubbins of Yankton, and "Every Man His Chance," by Matilda Wood Stone, of Rapid City are likewise very attractive novels.

Of notable fiction pertaining to South Dakota scenes and South Dakota People may be mentioned, "Tonda," by Warren K. Moorhead. This is a story of the Pine Ridge Indians. "The Westerners," by Stewart Edward White, is a Black Hills story and a very good one.

"The Conquest" by Eva Emery Dye, is not legitimately a South Dakota story although Mrs. Dye formerly resided in this state as the wife of Prof. Dye of the Madison Normal and is the story of the Lewis and Clark expedition dwelling extensively upon the time spent by the explorers in this territory.

8. History.

This division includes geography, travels, biographies and history and, next to sociology, the most extensive collection in the library. Naturally there is a vast amount of incidental stuff and government and official publications which come within the classification. For the purposes of this paper it will be necessary to confine the consideration to the dignified books by South Dakotans or those that pertain wholly to the history of the state.

The geographical works are as follows: "Dakota, its Geography and History," a school text book published in territorial days by Gen. W. H. H. Beadle. It is an intensely interesting and valuable publication from every view point.

“The Natural System for Geography,” by General Beadle, and A. F. Bartlett, a Normal Treatise.

“Mathematical Geography,” by Willis E. Johnson, of the Northern Normal and Industrial School. A most useful and interesting text book which has become a standard on the subject.

“Geography and History of the Philippines,” by Oliver W. Coursey, of Mitchell.

In the way of travels are the following: “Voyage of the Rattletrap,” by Hayden Carruth, being the humorous story of an overland trip from Estelline, in Hamlin county, by way of Yankton to the Black Hills and return home by way of Pierre.

“My Trip to Samoa,” by Bartlett Tripp, an account of the voyage of the High Joint Commission of England, Germany and the United States, of which Judge Tripp was president, to adjust the difficulties arising from the joint occupancy of Samoa.

“Historic Landmarks of the Great Northwest,” by Abraham Lincoln Van Osdel, being accounts of the great exploring expeditions in the Dakotas and adjacent northwestern country.

Biographies and Genealogies form an extensive and interesting division. Five large volumes of biographies compiled by George A. Ogle & Company, of Chicago, cover the entire state and contain the biographies of several thousand South Dakotans.

Memoirs of William B. Sterling, a handsome book published by his friends, contains his biography and public addresses.

“The Life and Labors of Bishop Hare,” by M. A. DeWolfe Howe, is an able recital of the life and works of one of the west’s most notable divines. Life of Stephen A. Douglas by Judge William A. Gardner, of the Black Hills. “Recollections of the Civil War and Going West to Grow Up With the Country” by Major Robert Dollard is the story of his personal career.

“Life of Sitting Bull,” by W. Fletcher Johnson is a sensational story told without much regard for the facts. “Kaleidoscopic Lives,” is sketches of a large number of famous frontiersmen, by Joseph Taylor formerly of Yankton. “The Shenkle Genealogy” is by Louisa J. and Charles L. Abbott of Estelline. Genealogies of the Thompsons, Johnsons, Pinkhams, Merrymans, Perrys and Sinnetts comprise a set of books by Rev. Charles H. Sinnett of Carthage.

There is a vast deal of writing about the Indians of South Dakota, but herein I am compelled to confine the mention to those distinctly of the South Dakota significance: "The Indian Question," by General Elwell S. Otis, while in command at Fort Randall, is a serious first hand discussion of the problem presented to him there.

"Among the Sioux of Dakota," Captain D. C. Poole, is also a discussion of the situation as seen by an army officer at Fort Randall in the early '80s.

Dr. Charles Eastman has contributed three books, "Indian Boyhood," "Old Indian Days," and the "Soul of the Indian" all of which are treated in the highlights of a poetic imagination. "Belden, The White Chief," is the story of a man who lived most of his days and came to his death in South Dakota. It has little value as an authentic history, but as an authority upon the Indian customs and the inner life and view point is invaluable.

"With Sully in the Sioux Land," is a boy's story of the Sully expedition against the Sioux in 1864 particularly treating of the experiences of the Dakota cavalry under Captain Miner, written by Joseph Mills Hanson.

"My Captivity among the Sioux," by Fanny Kelly, and "The Capture and Escape," by Mrs. S. L. Lorimer, are accounts of the capture of these ladies while emigrating to Idaho in 1864 by South Dakota Sioux, their experiences among them and final rescue.

We now come to the consideration of the historical works proper. These are chiefly the product of the past ten years although as early as 1866 Moses K. Armstrong published a history of Dakota Territory, a work in many respects that has not been surpassed. This work is reproduced in his larger and more extended work entitled "Early Empire Builders of the Great West," which is the best record extant of the doings of the pioneer settlers for the first ten years after settlement. In the way of county histories, the E. Frank Peterson system of atlases contains a succinct history of each county written by some citizen of the county discussed.

C. H. Ellis has written an extended history of Faulk County. J. H. Hickman has histories of Marshall and McPherson counties. N. J. Dunham has written the history of Jerauld and Davison

counties. Dana R. Bailey published a splendid history of Minnehaha county. There are several sectional histories:

"The History of South East Dakota," was published by the Western Publishing Company of Sioux City in 1883. There are three historical works devoted to the Black Hills, by Col. Richard I. Dodge, Father Peter Rosen and Annie E. Tallent, all very dignified publications.

"Cowboys and Colonels," is a satirical work, very readable yet containing much that is reliable. It was published in London by William Conn. The late A. M. English long mayor of Yankton left a very excellent history of the Dakota Cavalry. J. H. Drips of Kimball published the story of the "Sixth Iowa in Indian Wars in Dakota" and Frank Meyers of Miller, likewise printed a pamphlet devoted to the experiences of the same regiment. Of histories of the state there are at this time quite an extended collection of books.

The charter of the State Historical society directs that organization to preserve and publish the materials of history. Pursuant to this mandate the society has published five dignified volumes and has the sixth about ready for the printer. These embody a very considerable amount of historical material the thought being to gather and present in these collections the material which historical writers may ultimately digest when the time comes to write the philosophical history of the state.

Smith and Young have provided a historical outline introductory to their South Dakota Civics as likewise has Willis E. Johnson in his popular "Dakota, a Republic of Friends." A history of South Dakota from the Earliest Times, by Doane Robinson, was the first attempt to write a thorough outline of state history. This was published in 1899 and was revised in 1906 by Prof. Robert E. Kerr. This work has recently gone thru another revision so complete as to make it essentially a new work, by Prof. F. L. Ransom. A Brief History of South Dakota, by Doane Robinson, was published by the American Book Company in 1905. More than twenty thousand copies of this work have been sold.

A larger history of South Dakota was published by Bowen & Company of Indianapolis, in 1905.

One of the most indefatigable workers in the historical field in the state is Hon. Chas E. DeLand, president of the Historical Society. Much of this work is included in the historical collections, the most notable of which is "Old Ft. Pierre and its neighbors," in volume I. The History of the Rees in Volume III and the * History of the Mandans in volume IV. Mr. DeLand's late work, "Thoughts Afield," embrace both history and belles letters.

This article includes a hasty outline of South Dakota literature to date. Necessarily only the more important works have been noted.

Dedication of Beadle Statue



DEDICATION OF BEADLE STATUE

A resolution prevailed in the annual meeting of the South Dakota Educational Association, at Lead in November 1909 providing that a committee consisting of Governor Vessey,¹ State Superintendent of Public Instruction, Ustrud,² State Historian Doane Robinson³ and Milton M. Ramer⁴ and Dr. Gustave G. Wenzlaff,⁵ be requested to raise a fund of money and with it cause to be placed in the new state capitol a marble statue of General William H. H. Beadle,⁶ to commemorate his service to education, having in view particularly his service in protecting the state school lands.

The committee acted in the matter with vigor and securing ample funds procured the statue to be made, by Harry Daniel Webster, a prominent young sculptor, who spent most of his life as a citizen of South Dakota and was educated in our schools, and it was duly installed in the capitol in time to be formally unveiled at the annual meeting of the South Dakota Educational Association which met in Pierre November 27th, 28th, and 29th, 1911, and the ceremony of dedication occurred on Tuesday even-

¹Robert S. Vessey, elected governor of South Dakota November 1908 and re-elected 1910 was born near Oshkosh, Wisconsin, in 1858 and settled at Westington Springs, South Dakota in 1883 and soon engaged in the mercantile business later adding banking and general farming to his activities. He was elected state senator in 1904 and re-elected in 1906.

²Hans A. Ustrud, born at Baltic, Minnehaha County Nov. 4, 1871, educated at Lutheran Normal, Sioux Falls, and elected county superintendent of Minnehaha county in 1902 serving four years. Elected State Superintendent of Public Instruction in 1906, serving four years.

³Doane Robinson, born at Sparta, Wisconsin, October 19th, 1856, resident of Dakota territory and South Dakota since August 4th, 1883.

⁴M. M. Ramer, born at Lewiston, Minnesota, February 11, 1869. Came to Dakota territory April 1880. Engaged in teaching. Appointed State Superintendent of Public Instruction, to fill unexpired term of Dr. George W. Nash, by Governor Elrod, August 1905.

⁵Gustav G. Wenzlaff, born Johannesthal Bessarabia, Nov. 5, 1865 came to America 1874, B. A. Yankton College, 1888, L. D. D. 1911. Prof. German and Philosophy, Yankton College 1889-1899. Co. Supt., Yankton county, 1904 to 1908. President Springfield Normal since 1908.

⁶See III S. D. Colls, p. 87.

ing November 28th, the association and citizens assembling in the rotunda and corridors of the capitol for that purpose.

President Charles E. Swanson, S. D. E. A.,⁷ presided and opened the ceremony in a happy address.

The Colburn, Capital Orchestra rendered "Triumphant Banner," by Paul. Rev. Otterbien O. Smith⁸ gave the invocation.

Thomas Askin,⁹ sang a solo accompanied by Mrs. Ruth Bowman Hipple.

The Chairman read a telegram of congratulation from the North Dakota Educational Association, then in session.

A report of the doings of the Beadle Memorial Committee was read by Doane Robinson.

The principal address of the evening was delivered by Prof. George M. Smith,¹⁰ of the state University. His subject was "The Teacher." The portion of Prof. Smith's address bearing directly upon the dedication of the memorial is as follows:

"The occasion that calls us together tonight is a remarkable one. Many times in the world's history have men met to do honors to soldiers and statesmen, poets and philosophers, priests and kings, but only seldom has a statue been erected to express the love and veneration of the people for the man who has given his life to the service of education. The teacher has been ignored in most ages of the world's history. When Emerson would discourse upon the uses of great men he takes as his examples Plato, the philosopher, Shakespeare, the poet, Napoleon, the man of destiny, Swendenborg, the mystic, and Montaigne, the

⁷Charles E. Swanson, native of Indiana, early resident of Kingsbury county, educational work. County superintendent, and from 1905 to 1909 deputy superintendent of public instruction. President South Dakota Educational Association 1910-11.

⁸Rev. Otterbien O. Smith, pastor First Congregational church, Pierre, since October 1st, 1911, born McDonough county, Illinois, March 16th, 1858. Ordained June 16, 1885. State Superintendent of Sunday Schools for Iowa 1900-1905, Pastor First Church, Council Bluffs 1905-1911. D. D. Oklahoma City, University.

⁹Thomas Askin, born in Williston, England, Sept. 9, 1875. Came to America 1880. Graduate Tabor, (Ia.) College. Admitted to practice law 1909. Legislative Reference Librarian Department of History 1908 to 1911. Engaged in practice of his profession at Pierre.

¹⁰Prof. George M. Smith, born Belgrade, Maine, May 30th, 1847, graduate Colby College 1878. A. M. 1878 Professor, Greek, pedagogy, and other chairs in State University of South Dakota 1891. Author of text books on history, civics and language.

skeptic, as though in these categories he found the sum of human greatness. So too when Carlyle would depict the world's heroes he finds them as great leaders like those of pre-historic times whom the early man has deified as prophet, poet, priest and king, as though he too saw in these men the highest of human attainments and the greatest of human services.

A change is taking place in the world's thought. Soldier, priest and king are fading into oblivion and the humble teacher, the servant of peace, the benefactor of humanity, is beginning to take his place as the coming leader, as the future hero of humanity. Overlooked and neglected through all the ages, the stone that the builders rejected is becoming the head of the corner.

One of these teachers lived in one of our Western states. Devoted to her work, with high ideals, her lips were touched with coals from the altar fires of learning and her enthusiasm became an inspiration for others. A simple quakeress, she sought neither honor nor distinction and desired only to do her duty as priestess at the shrine of education. A youth who came into the magic circle of her influence felt the fiery touch of her spirit and his soul kindling responsive to it became filled with her enthusiasm. He determined to devote himself to the same calling as the woman who had filled his soul with the divine afflatus. That boy became the man whom we honor tonight and whose life in South Dakota has brought the same inspiration to hundreds of her sons and daughters. This is not only a monument to him, it is also a monument to her the teacher who brought him under the magic spell and as long as the name of Beadle shall be read on it, it shall also testify of the unknown teacher who created in him the love of learning that has made him what he is.

Then let this monument that expresses the love and veneration of the state, stand as a mute but eloquent witness to the manhood of the teacher, to his influence for good; to his success in saving for the boys and girls of South Dakota the magnificent patrimony that wise foresight had destined for them. Let it stand as a reminder to every legislator and to every governor that the teacher is a power in the land. Let it stand as an eloquent witness of what a teacher has done and of what a teacher can do.

In the far distant East, long, long ages ago it came to pass that when a man pleased the king he caused his own robe to be placed upon him, gave him his own horse and caused him to ride through the city with the voice of the herald proclaiming before him "Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor." Why would this not have been a fitting inscription of this statue? What more appropriate words could have been graven there, what could be more in harmony with the fact, what could have been more fitting to the man and the state than to write; "Thus shall it be done to the teacher whom the state delights to honor."

Yet his greatest achievements are not written in the public records. They may not consist in saving for the schools the public lands, great and honorable as that service may have been. They are written in the hearts of those who have come under the influence of his life. Like the "little quaker lady" who was his teacher he has known how to inspire others. All over these prairies are those who can say of him as he of her: "What I am I owe to my teacher, to the magic of his life, to the vitalizing power of his instruction."

Unlike most men and unlike most teachers he has lived to see his services recognized before he has passed from the scene of his labors. He has lived to hear the plaudits of a grateful people and approaches the end of life as the poet wished "like one who wraps the drapery of his couch about him and lies down to pleasant dreams."

The material part of General Beadle's work is well nigh done but the intellectual and the spiritual will remain forever. It will persist when these prairies shall have passed away and this river shall have ceased to flow. We may well count him happy to look back on a life of prolonged activity, a life of successful labor, a life of long continued usefulness. Well may the words of the poet be applied to him.

Count no man happy till he gain
The summit of his life and sees
The kingly sun upon his knees
Invoking blessings on the plains,
Till victor of that farther slope
He backward view the far ascent

With honest pride and just content.
Before his eyes the years unroll,
A web of dreams, a moving show ;
The generations come and go—
The heavens are opened like a scroll.
Too wise for doubts, too safe for fear
Before God's altar place he stands,
And offers in his unstained hands
The gift of fourscore manly year.

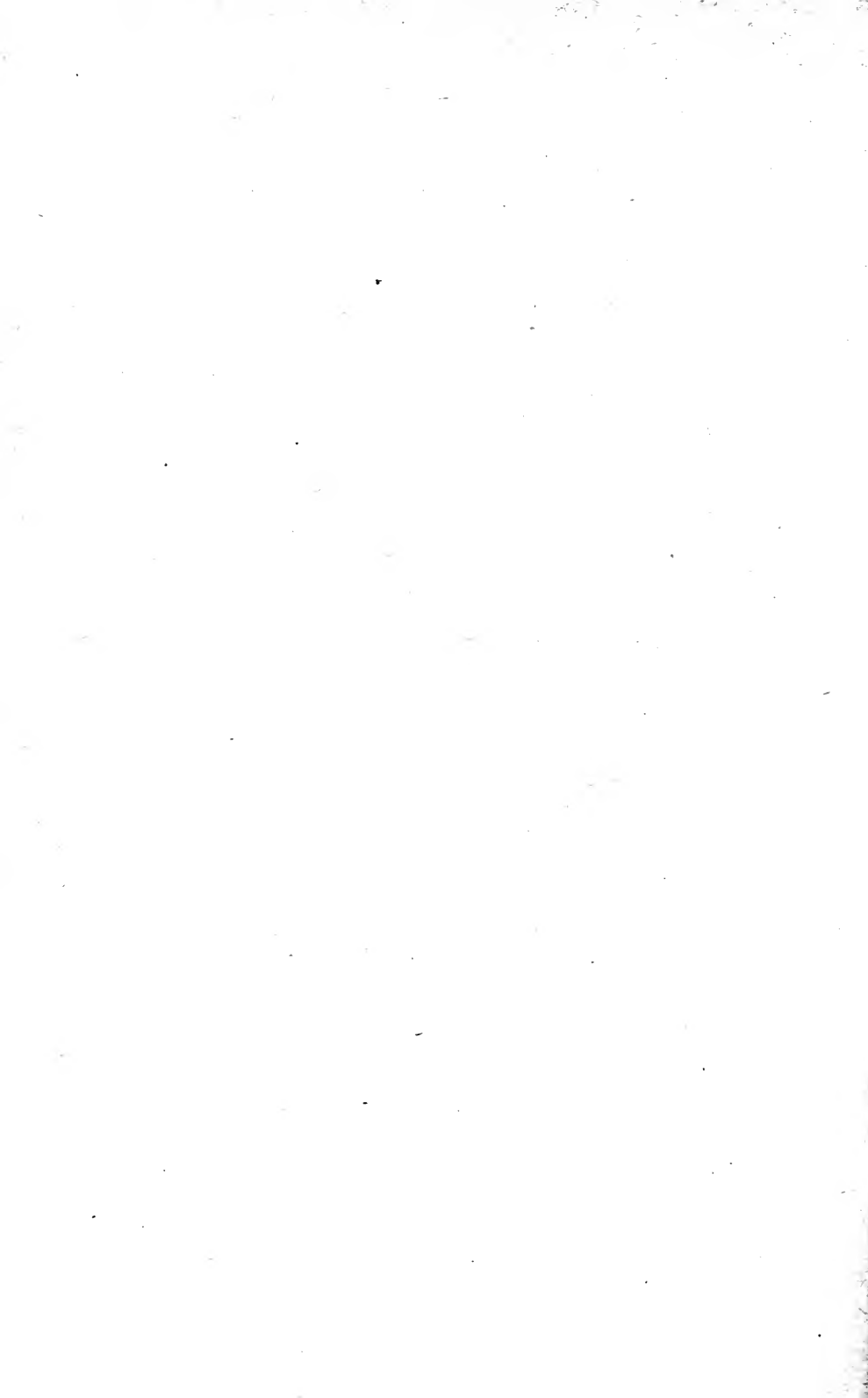
Who can doubt the reception of the gift who knows the history of the man and his devotion to the cause of education and humanity?

At the conclusion of Prof. Smith's address, at a signal from Prof. Swanson and to subdued music, the American flags that veiled the statue were slowly parted by Mrs. Mae Beadle Frink,¹¹ of Dalles, Oregon, the only daughter of General Beadle, and Miss Kathryn Marian French,¹² of Elkpoint, county superintendent of Union County.

As the familiar features of the distinguished citizen were revealed in enduring marble the vast assembly broke into tumultuous applause and then pressed forward to grasp the living citizen, educator and friend by the hand. A line was soon formed in front of the dais where General Beadle stood and more than two thousand of his friends greeted him.

¹¹See III S. D. Colls, p. 87.

¹²See IV, S. D. Colls, p. 121.



Fenians in Dakota



FENIANS IN DAKOTA

For many years there has been a sort of suspicion in the minds of pioneer settlers that the settlement undertaken by Charles Collins,¹ the eccentric Sioux City newspaper man, at Brule City, opposite the mouth of White River, in Brule County South Dakota had an ulterior purpose, that is it was not wholly intended to merely develop a wilderness. In fact that it was the open determination of Collins to found there a great colony of Irish families with a view to an ultimate state that would be dominated by the Irish residents and this was perhaps his first intention. The settlement was undertaken about 1869. A little later occasional newspaper notes indicate that Collins was in sympathy with the Fenian movement about that time creating a good deal of interest on both sides of the sea, the motive of which was to draw England and America into war, that Ireland might take advantage of the diversion and wring from England if not her independence at least greater freedom.

The editor found in one of the Sioux City papers for the year 1879² a statement to the effect that Collins' plan at Brule City "embraced the foundation of an Irish American empire. He proposed to organize colonies in different parts of America of Irish-Americans, who should come to Dakota and homestead the lands east of the Missouri so that 'when England's embarrass-

¹Charles Collins. I have been unable to secure definite information pertaining to the life of this eccentric and excitable individual. He was for a long period engaged in newspapering in Sioux City and South Dakota. He wrote that he had established 17 newspapers in Dakota. He was among those who did most to give publicity to the gold finds in the Hills and was the promoter of the Gordon expedition of 1874 which made the first plant on French Creek. He went to the Hills in 1876 and established a newspaper at Gayville, near Deadwood. He published a directory of the Northern Hills about 1877. He died in California.

²The editor's memorandum of this published statement was used at page 243 of his larger history of the state. The memorandum was left in his home at Aberdeen in the winter of 1905 and with much other valuable historical data destroyed by a careless tenant. I have not since had opportunity to examine the Sioux City files.

ment and Ireland's opportunity' came a patriotic army of Irishmen could be at once and without interference thrown into the British dominions and wipe out root and branch the English oppressors from the American continent.'"

Mr. Herman Ellerman³ of Yankton recalls that in the summer of 1871 when he was employed in the adjutant's office at Fort Sully a considerable number of Irishmen appeared and camped upon the military reservation and General Stanley felt compelled to order them to depart. They straggled off up river. He afterwards heard they were driven away from Fort Yates.

Further information of their movements is found in the annexed official correspondence. It is assumed that these men were the Fenians, who later rendezvoused at Pembina and that they crossed to that point from the Missouri having undertaken in some measure to realize the dream of Charles Collins.

The official correspondence and this statement is printed here primarily for the preservation of it and the historical facts revealed but as well in the hope that it will result in eliciting new testimony in the premises:

Report of General Hancock.

Headquarters, Department of Dakota,

Saint Paul, Minn., October 23, 1871.

Sir:

It is my unpleasant duty to report a serious infraction of the neutrality laws of the United States as having occurred recently in this department.

At an early hour on the morning of the 5th instant an armed body of men attacked, captured, and, for a short time, occupied the post and trading-store of the Hudson's Bay Company situated one-fourth of one mile north of the international boundary-line as marked by the survey of Major Long, United States Army, in 1823, but one mile south of the international boundary-line as marked by the survey of Captain D. P. Heap, Corps of Engi-

³Hon. Herman Ellerman, born in Bavaria August 21st, 1849. Came to America in 1865 and soon afterward enlisted in the 23rd Infantry and soon after was sent to Fort Sully, in Dakota Territory. He left the army in 1870 and settled in Yankton. He has been prominent in affairs, twice county treasurer and was Collector of Internal Revenue for the District of North and South Dakota from 1901 to 1910.

neers, in 1870. Immediately upon receiving information of the attack, Captain Loyd Wheaton, Twentieth Infantry, commanding officer, Fort Pembina, with two companies of his regiment, composing the garrison of the post, proceeded to the scene of action. Arriving near, he deployed a line of skirmishers and advanced. As soon as the line was deployed a body of men, estimated as numbering from forty to eighty, was seen to leave the post and take to the woods adjacent. Captain Wheaton advanced his skirmishers as rapidly as possible to the boundary line as marked by Captain Heap, and captured the leader of the party, known as "General" O'Neil, also "General" Thomas Curley, of St. Louis, Missouri, and "Colonel" J. J. Donnelly, of Utica, New York.

Subsequently a Mr. Donohue, one of the leaders of the party, was captured by a half-breed and taken to the trading post, the agent or factor in charge of which turned him over to Captain Wheaton, who retained him in custody with the others mentioned.

Captain Wheaton captured 77 breech-loading (Bridesburg) rifle muskets, caliber .57; 17 muzzle loading rifle muskets, caliber .57; 5 carbines, Smith's pattern, 1857; 11 sabres; 12,000 rifle-musket cartridges, caliber .57.

A quantity of goods which had been taken from the Hudson's Bay Company, and a wagon and horses that had been seized on the road were re-captured and delivered to the owners.

O'Neil, Curley, and Donnelly were taken to Fort Pembina in military custody, and so retained until they could be brought before the United States commissioner at Pembina, Mr. Foster, by whom they and Donohue were discharged.

O'Neil and Curley, have since been arrested by the United States marshal for Minnesota, and are now in custody in this city awaiting trial, before the proper United States court, for their offense against the laws of the country. I have every reason to believe their cases will receive a full and fair trial.

Captain Wheaton reports no need of re-enforcement to his garrison that he is strong enough to meet any contingency likely to occur in his vicinity. Recruits are now en route, however, to fill up the two companies composing his command to the maxi-

mum standard. I apprehend no further disturbance on that frontier for the present nor in the immediate future.

Winfd. S. Hancock,
Major General, United States Army Command.
Assistant Adjutant General,
Headquarters Military Division of the Missouri, Chicago, Illinois.

Attorney General Warren Cowles.⁴

Nov. 15, 1871.

Warren Cowles, Esq.
U. S. Attorney,
Yankton, Dakota Terr.

Sir:

It is reported that early in October last a Fenian raid was made, or attempted, from your Territory, upon the adjacent British province, in impudent violation of the Neutrality Laws of the United States. Some of the parties engaged in it, (O'Neil, Curley, and others,) were brought before a U. S. Commissioner by the name of Foster, and discharged, according to reports, upon grounds of the most frivolous character. I desire that you will immediately inquire into the facts, and if you ascertain that the parties have broken the law within your Territory, that you forthwith institute prosecutions against them. If a court is at hand at which a Grand Jury can act upon the subject, perhaps you had better begin by an effort to procure a finding of a bill. If, however, no court is near, you will do well to cause warrants to be issued, and have the parties arrested wherever in the United States they may be found, and brought for examination before a Judge of your Territory. You will apply for information upon the subject to Capt. Loyd Wheaton, 20th U. S. Infantry, commanding Post at Fort Pembina.

Very respectfully,

A. T. AKERMAN,
Attorney General.

⁴Warren Cowles, United States Attorney for Dakota territory from 1869 to 1873, he died in office and is buried in the cemetery at Vermillion.

Warren Cowles to Attorney General Williams.

Vermillion, Dakota Territory,
Jany. 28, 1872.

Hon. Geo. H. Williams,
Attorney General, Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In obedience to the letter of your predecessor of Nov. 15th, 1871 on the subject of the Fenian raid from this Territory upon the adjoining British province of Manitoba, in Oct. last, I wrote Capt. Loyd Wheaton, Commanding at Fort Pembina for a report of the affair, and also for affidavits on which to found warrants for the arrest of the leaders in the foray.

I have received Capt. Wheaton's report, from which it appears that an armed expedition consisting of from forty to eighty men was organized in this Territory near Pembina, marched across the international boundary line, as at present recognized by both nations, captured the Dominion Custom House; the Hudson Bay Company's Trading Post, which they plundered, and whilst they were preparing to march northward toward Fort Garry, they were suddenly beset by Capt. Wheaton with the U. S. soldiery from Fort Pembina and all the parties captured or dispersed and the expedition effectually broken up.

Capt. Wheaton, beside his report, sent me his affidavit implicating John O'Neil, Thomas Curley, J. J. Donnelly and W. B. O'Donoghue as the leading spirits in this impudent violation of our Neutrality laws; and he also furnished me with the names of witnesses by whose testimony their guilt can be established.

It would seem from the statement above that to arrest, prosecute, and convict these reckless and misguided men would be a brief, easy, and certain affair; but in reality it is not so. The condition of the Country and the Constitution of the Courts surround the prosecutions with difficulties and embarrassments to that extent that I fear they will not be followed by successful or honorable results.

I will suggest some of the difficulties—Pembina, the place where the law was violated, is in the Third Judicial District, which district formed by our Legislative Assembly by authority of the Organic Act creating this Territory, embraces the Dakota portion of the great Red River Valley. The U. S. Court for that

district holds its sittings at Pembina in June and Sept. One year ago the entire valley was a vast uninhabited waste, but during the last twelve months a few squatters, mostly of the poor and reckless sort, have come into the valley, and have scattered themselves at long intervals in little cabins in the timber bordering the streams. A jury, legal according to the rulings here, grand or petit, I do not think can be found within one hundred and fifty miles of Pembina. By coming southward across the North Pacific R. R. now building, or to the Southern boundary of the district, a distance of two hundred and fifty miles, possibly in June next jurors in sufficient number could be found. But among these railroad men and adventurers, would it be possible for the marshal to find jurors to whom it would be prudent or judicious to submit these offenses, in the trial of which quiet at home and reputation broad are so greatly concerned? I fear it would not. I fear that from the class of men from whom the marshal must cull the jury, no conviction could be had, no matter what the proof should be, and that the trials would prove a farce, expensive not in money only but in national character as well.

In the 1st or 2d Districts, that is here or at Yankton, there would be a better prospect for convictions, for here the marshal would find a larger and denser population and men of better character from whom to select a jury.

But can a prosecution of these raiders be sustained in another district of this Territory than the one in which their offense was committed? On this point I desire your opinion; for if your opinion should be affirmative of the proposition, I would procure the attendance of the witnesses before the Grand Jury of this (the 1st Dist.) which will be in Session on the 13th of Feby. next. The question has been frequently mooted in this Territory, but never decided; although several of the judges have expressed the opinion, that each of the U. S. Dist. Courts has jurisdiction over the entire Territory.

I trust from your long territorial experiences you will be able to cull a decision and can refer me to an authority.

On the supposition that the trials must take place in the Third District, I requested Chief Justice French, who presides in that district, to issue warrants on the affidavit of Capt. Wheaton, and

to make them returnable before himself at Fargo, or some other point in his district, where I could be notified by telegraph, and which I could reach by R. R. with promptitude, and where the witnesses and defendants could be brought together with the least possible delay and expense.

He declined to do so unless the warrants were made returnable in May next. He was at the time at Yankton, was about to leave the Territory and did not expect to return to his district before May, the time indicated. With such conditions I declined the warrants.

To hold preliminary examinations here at Vermillion or Yankton would involve enormous expense, and great delays. The only way we reach Pembina from this place, is through Iowa and Minnesota via St. Paul, and the distance is about 1500 miles. If we hold the preliminary examination here we must arrest the defendants, hold them here whilst we send to Pembina for the witnesses.

I have not requested Judge Kidder who resides here and presides here in the 1st district to issue the warrants, for the reasons above stated that it would be oppressive upon the U. S. Treasury, upon the defendants and upon the witnesses and cause tedious delays. He is at present the only judge in the Territory and to ask him to neglect his official duties in his own district and travel 1500 miles to perform the duties of another judge is not quite reasonable.

For the reasons above stated no warrants have been issued for the arrests of the raiders. If you should advise a prosecution in the 1st or 2nd district, I will procure indictments at the next term here. If however, the parties must be prosecuted in the Third Dist. I think the preliminary hearing should be had some where in that district and I will see that it is done if a Judge can be found in the district for that purpose.

Very respectfully,

Warren Cowles,

U. S. Atty. for D. T.

Department of Justice to Department of State.

 Department of Justice

Washington, Feb'y 13, 1872.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith, for your information, and for any suggestions you may be pleased to make, a letter addressed to this Department under date of the 28th. ultimo by Warren Cowles Esq., Attorney of the United States for Dakota Territory, in reference to the Fenian raid upon the British Province of Manitoba, in October last.

Very respectfully,
Your obt. servant,

Geo. H. Williams,
Attorney General.

Williams to Cowles.

 February 21st, 1872.

Warren Cowles, Esq.
U. S. Attorney,
Yankton, Dakota Ty.

Sir:

I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo in relation to the Fenian raid upon the province of Manitoba in October last, and asking instruction as to proceeding against the parties engaged in the raid.

It is important that all violations of the neutrality laws should be inquired into, and as soon as possible the parties engaged therein brought to trial and punished.

I wish therefore as soon as Judge French returns to his district and can hold a term of Court therein that the case of the Raid upon the Province of Manitoba be presented by you to the Grand Jury.

I think the trials should be had in the district in which the crime was committed and although the possibility of obtaining a verdict may be remote it is important to the Government that

indictments be found and all proper means used for the conviction of the guilty parties.

Very respectfully,
GEO. H. WILLIAMS,
Attorney General.

Cowles Reply to Williams.

Vermillion, Dakota Territory
July 24, 1872.

Hon. Geo. H. Williams
Attorney General,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In obedience to the letter of your predecessor of Nov. 15, 1872, (1871), as modified by your favor of Feby. 21, 1872, at the recent June Term of the 3rd Jud. Dist. Court held at Pembina, I caused an investigation by the Grand Jury of the military raid made from this Territory upon the British province of Manitoba and as a result indictments were found against John O'Neil, Thomas Curley, John J. Donnelly and W. B. O'Donoghue for a violation of the Neutrality Laws of the U. S. As all the other men engaged in the foray were obscure men and misled by the above named persons who were the leaders, I did not deem it advisable to urge their prosecution.

Donnelly and O'Donoghue were promptly arrested and required to give bail in the sum of one thousand dollars each, which bail when I left Pembina had not been given but the parties were in Custody of the Marshal.

These causes were necessarily continued as were the trials of all other indictments, in consequence of a decision of Chief Justice French which rendered it impossible to procure a petit jury for the term.

Warrants were issued for O'Neil and Curley, who are not in Dakota Territory; but at last advices they have not been arrested.

Very respectfully,

Warren Cowles,
U. S. Atty. for D. Ter.

Department of Justice to Department of State.

Department of Justice
Washington, Aug. 1, 1872.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose for your information, a copy of a letter addressed to this Department under date of the 24th. ultimo, by the United States Attorney for Dakota Territory, in regard to the arrest of certain parties connected with the raid from that Territory upon the British province of Manitoba.

It appears that indictments have been found against these parties for violation of the neutrality laws, and that Donnelly and O'Donoghue, who seem to have been leaders in this raid, have been arrested and are now in the custody of the Marshal.

The cause spoken of by the District Attorney for the continuance of these cases will, it is expected by this Department, soon be removed, and that the trials will take place at the next term of Court, which will be held at Pembina some time next month.

Very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
Geo. H. Williams,
Attorney General.

Department of History to Department of Justice.

March 23, 1912.

Department of Justice,
Washington, D. C.

Messrs:

This department has recently come into possession of some letters written by Warren Cowles, U. S. Attorney, for Dakota Territory, addressed to George H. Williams, Attorney General of the United States, dated at various times from January to August 1872, in which he discusses the arrest and approaching trial of John O'Neil, Thomas Curley, John J. Donnelly and W. B. O'Donoghue for violation of the neutrality laws of the United States.

It appears from the correspondence that these men with from forty to eighty others, organized in Dakota Territory, for Fenian raid into Western Canada, and that they did capture the Dominion custom house near Pembina, the Hudson's Bay post and other property and were marching upon Fort Gary when overtaken by United States troops. This raid appears to have occurred in October 1871.

Will you kindly give me what information you can about this affair; particularly as to the trial and disposal of these parties? I wish to gather a complete history of Fenianism in Dakota territory and this information is essential to complete the connection.

Faithfully,

Doane Robinson,
Superintendent and Secretary.

Department of Justice to Department of History

April 3, 1912.

Doane Robinson, Esq.,
Superintendent and Secretary,
Department of History,
Pierre, South Dakota.

Sir:

The Department is in receipt of your letter of the 23rd ultimo, requesting information regarding the Fenian raid upon the British province of Manitoba in 1871.

From the records found in this Department it appears that the prisoners referred to by you, John O'Neil, Thomas Curley, J. J. Donnelly and W. B. O'Donaghue, were on October 7, 1871, turned over to the Deputy United States Marshal and released from Military custody by Captain Loyd Wheaton, Commanding the 20th Infantry; that their cases were heard before United States Commissioner Foster at Pembina, Dakota Territory, and they were discharged for want of jurisdiction. This action on the part of the Commissioner met with considerable disapproval and the United States Attorney was directed to prosecute them and they were indicted. Beyond this point the records of the Department are silent.

This correspondence took place but a year after the formation of the Department of Justice at which time no docket system was maintained, and it does not appear from the records that a report of the trial was ever received.

You will find enclosed copies of some of the correspondence which will explain more in detail the facts briefly referred to above.

Very respectfully,
For the Attorney General,
J. A. Fowler,
Assistant to the Attorney General.

Addendum.

Since the foregoing was in type I have been able to identify John O'Neill the leader of the Fenian raiders with General John O'Neill a distinguished soldier in the Civil War, and the leader of the Fenian raids of 1870 into Canada in the vicinity of Northern Vermont. He is best known in the west as the founder of the Fenian Colony in Holt county Nebraska where the city of O'Neill is now located. As this colony was not located there until 1873 the fact does not throw any additional light upon Fenianism in Dakota. The following biographical sketch of General O'Neill is taken from Donnelly's History of Nebraska:

General John O'Neill.

“The subject of this sketch was born in the townland of Gungannon, parish of Clontibret, County Monaghan, Ireland, March 8, 1824. Five weeks previous to his birth his father died. When he was six years old his mother came to America, leaving her children at home. John received a rudimentary education in his native land, and followed his mother to the United States, joining her in Elizabeth, N. J. After attending school a short time he became clerk in a store. The confinement of the store not suiting his disposition, he obtained occupation as traveling agent for a publishing house. He traveled through New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, meeting with considerable success. In 1855 he established a Catholic book store in Richmond, Va., but for the reason that the Catholics formed but a small proportion of the people of Virginia, his enterprise failed.

He then entered the army, joining the Second Dragoons in May, 1857 of which regiment Albert Sidney Johnson was Colonel and Robert E. Lee was Lieut.-Colonel. Upon the breaking out of the War of the Rebellion, O'Neill was a member of the First Cavalry, holding the office of Sergeant-Major. He served under McClellan on the Peninsula, distinguishing himself by intrepid bravery. His horse was shot under him at the battle of Gaines' Mills. Joining the Fifth Indiana Cavalry, he served in Kentucky, Indiana and Ohio, in 1863. With fifty men he made a charge upon two regiments and a body guard under General Morgan, putting them to rout and re-capturing a number of Union prisoners for which act of bravery he was promoted to First Lieutenant. At his own request he was appointed captain of a company of colored infantry. Being troubled with a wound he had received, he resigned his commission and returned to Elizabeth, N. J., in 1864, where he was married to Miss Mary Crow. He then went to Nashville, Tenn., established a claim agency, and was on the high road to fortune, when an armed invasion of Canada was determined upon by the Fenians. President W. H. Roberts commissioned O'Neill a colonel of one of the regiments of the army of invasion. On June 2nd was made his famous raid on Ridgeway on British soil. Though temporarily successful he could not sustain himself without more assistance than his backers in the United States were able to render, so he was obliged to return again to American soil. In September 1865 he was appointed Inspector General of the Fenian Armies. He then returned to Nashville and sought to re-establish his business, which had suffered immeasurably during his absence. Soon afterward he removed to Washington and was fast building up a profitable business, when, in the fall of 1867 he was elected a member of the Fenian Senate. Upon President Roberts resigning, O'Neill was elected his successor. In 1870 he made an attempt to carry out his program for the second invasion of Canada. The assembling of an expedition in Vermont for the purpose had barely begun, when President Grant issued a proclamation against any "infraction of the neutrality laws," and O'Neill and several of the officers were lodged in prison. This step on the part of the United States government terminated the Fenian War on Canada. In 1872, General O'Neill went west and engaged in the laud-

able work of colonizing his countrymen on the unoccupied but fertile plains of Nebraska. He founded colonies at O'Neill and Atkinson, Holt County and Greeley County. This work had but fairly begun when in 1877 his health failed, and on January 8, 1878, he died in Omaha of paralysis. On January 11, he was buried, highly honored and sincerely mourned. It is not possible in a few words to give just estimate of his character. Having failed to liberate his native country from what he considered the oppressor's yoke, he turned his attention to freeing as many as possible of Irishmen in America, by making them independent on farms in the West. Towards the accomplishment of this end, his self-sacrificing spirit, his boundless generosity and his untiring zeal were working wonders, though without means of his own, and too often without the encouragement he had every right to expect. The question with him was not whether he should receive again the full commercial value of his time and money expended, but rather would his fellow countrymen be benefitted by the success of his plans. His was an unselfish spirit; his mistakes were not of the heart. Let him rest in peace."

From the foregoing it will appear that his biographer overlooked the third unsuccessful attempt to invade Canada through Dakota.

General O'Neill's Views.

We are indebted to John H. O'Neill, son of General O'Neill for an address "To My Fellow Countrymen," written by General O'Neill on December 8th 1876, in which he recites the record of the Fenian movement in America. Referring to the Dakota Fenian movement General O'Neill says:

"Immediately after getting out of prison, in the fall of 1870, in conjunction with others, I commenced making arrangements for yet another movement against England, which was inaugurated in the fall of 1871, in the Red River country British North America, north of the state of Minnesota and the Territory of Dakota. I have always believed in striking at England wherever we could reach her and wherever the English flag floats and the English government is recognized and there are English soldiers in arms to defend the flag and maintain the government I hold that the Irish people, particularly the Irish exiles whom her oppressive laws have driven from their native land have a right to go there and make war on England. No doubt she would much prefer having them make war nearer home where she could more readily concentrate her forces and crush them out but it is high time that Irish patriots who claim to be revolutionists should learn to act not as England desires but in the way best calculated to serve their own purpose. If we could meet England at a disadvantage at the North Pole that in my judgment would be the best place to strike her. There is no spot of earth on the habitable where I would rather fight England than on Irish soil, but if it is not practicable to fight her there then I am in favor of fighting her wherever we can reach her. There is a long line of British frontier between Nova Scotia and Vancouver's Island with the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans as an outlet and there are millions of the Irish race in the United States from whom to recruit an army and man privateers to prey on the British commerce and I imagine if Hugh O'Neill or Owen Roe, Patrick Sarsfield, Wolf Tone, Lord Edward Fitzgerald or Robert Emmett were living in America today it would not be long before an Irish army would be encamped on British soil with the green flag floating over it. Fellow countrymen there is not one of you I know who does not feel pride in the achievements of these heroes of the past but are you on whom devolves the responsibility of defending the cause for which these patriots fought and bled and died ready to perform your duty to Mother Ireland as they performed theirs? If so England can soon be made to tremble for her North American possessions and her commerce on the high seas.

The failure of the movement in the Red River country was caused by a mere accident. The boundary line between the United States and British North America as originally surveyed was supposed to be on the 49th parallel directly north of this line

the British Custom House and the Hudson Bay Company's post are located, but subsequent observations made by a United States Engineer officer while stationed at Fort Pembina led to the discovery that the boundary line had not been correctly located and that the British Custom House and Hudson Bay Company's Fort were on American soil. This fact however was not generally known and I was not aware of it until too late. We took possession of the Custom House and Fort and had occupied them as a vantage ground but a short time when Colonel Wheaton of the United States army with his command crossed over after us. The Colonel who was in command at Fort Pembina a frontier outpost of the government located a short distance from where we crossed the line, being in sympathy with the British government and willing to do England's dirty work took advantage of the information which he possessed in reference to the boundary line to interfere with us and in doing so acted without authority either from his department commander or the government at Washington. He is not likely to receive a gold medal from congress for his exhibit on that occasion. We either had to fight or surrender and while we were not willing to surrender for we felt that Colonel Wheaton had no right to interfere with us yet so long as there was any doubt about the boundary line we did not wish to offer resistance which we could have done successfully as we had more men than he had and besides had the advantage of being inside a stockade.

The correct boundary line has since been established by a joint commission of both governments the United States and Great Britain and hereafter no Irish revolutionary body need mistake the territory of the United States for that of Ireland's enemy.

* * * * *

"I now come before the Irish people of America to say that I am prepared to continue the work commenced on the 2nd of June 1866 at Ridgeway, Canada West where a few hundred Irish soldiers met the English enemy on his own territory and whipped him. "England's difficulty is Ireland's opportunity" was the favorite maxim of O'Connell but whether the present complications in Europe will afford the opportunity so long sought, if we are only true to ourselves we can make England's difficulty either with or without the aid of the Czar of Russia. In the name of God and Ireland I now ask you fellow countrymen to stand by me.

* * * * *

In conclusion fellow countrymen I beg of you to lend me your assistance in this movement. Give me one chance untrammelled and my word for it you will never regret it. The governing passion of my life, apart from my duty to my God, is to be the head of an Irish army battling against England for Ireland's rights for this I live and for this if necessary I am willing to die.

Sincerely yours,

JOHN O'NEILL.

**The
Settlement at Sioux Falls**

THE SETTLEMENT AT SIOUX FALLS

The Department of History has been able to rescue and preserve a good many official and semi-official documents pertaining to the politics involved in the settlement and organization of government made at Sioux Falls in 1857 to 1861 and it has been deemed wise to gather these papers in this volume that they may be preserved from loss and made available to the students of history.

Students are referred also to Bailey's History of Minnehaha county and to Doane Robinson's larger History of South Dakota for further information as to this enterprise; also to "The First Organized Government in Dakota," "by Hon. Samuel J. Albright,¹ published in Vol. 8, Minnesota Collections."

The Sioux Falls organization has been much discussed, Judge Charles E. Flandrau,² former judge of the Minnesota Supreme court said of it: "It presents the only actual attempt to form a government on the principles of 'squatter sovereignty,' pure and simple, that has ever occurred in this country." Others have characterized it as an attempt to set up a government independent of the United States. The simple fact is, that the settlers finding themselves without government set about to secure action from congress that would give them the protection of the laws and forms of government prescribed by the United States. There was evidently no other desire than to promote the creation of a new territory. Incidentally of course the settlers desired that the creation of the territory might be so managed

¹Samuel J. Albright, born in Delaware, Ohio in 1829. Printer by trade, served in the Mexican war and the War of the Rebellion. Located in Saint Paul in 1853. Was editor of the Pioneer, but in 1856 resigned to establish the Press. The two papers afterward united and became the Pioneer Press. Came to Sioux Falls in 1858 and founded the Dakota Democrat, July 2nd, 1859. Sold out the Democrat in 1860 and went to St. Louis and started the Daily Missourian, a Union Democratic newspaper. Went to the war for four years and afterwards engaged in commercial pursuits in New York City. Is at present, (April 1912) a resident of the Ohio Soldiers Home.

²Charles E. Flandrau. See I S. D. Colls., p 110

so as to redound to the political and pecuniary advantage of the settlements on the Sioux, but that was a worthy motive in no wise inimical to their duties as citizens of the United States.

The settlement was made a year before the state of Minnesota was admitted to the Union and the governor of Minnesota had organized two counties on the Sioux, Midway and Big Sioux and these county organizations continued throughout the period. Medary was county seat of Midway and Sioux Falls City of Big Sioux.

Immediately upon the admission of Minnesota, Alpheus G. Fuller was sent to congress as a delegate to represent the Dakota region but failed of recognition.

In autumn of 1858 a legislature was elected and held a session during the following winter, but the record of its doings has been lost.

September 12, 1859, at a second election a new legislature was elected, also Samuel J. Albright was chosen governor and J. M. Allen³ secretary of Dakota Territory. Jefferson P. Kidder⁴ was elected delegate to congress but also failed of recognition.

A portion of the journal of the second session of the legislature has been preserved.

³James M. Allen, a native of Ohio, came to Sioux Falls in 1857 having been appointed clerk of the Board of County commissioners of Big Sioux County. He was elected secretary of the Territory under the provisional government and was generally "handy man" of the community accommodatingly making almost any sort of a certificate necessary to the convenience or success of the enterprises in which the community was interested. After the creation of the territory he was Register of the United States land office at Vermillion, and on May 15th, 1865 General J. B. S. Todd, delegate in congress preferred most serious charges against him, alleging that he had already been indicted for misfeasance in office and claiming other irregularities. He spent several years thereafter in Toledo, Ohio, but with the discovery of Gold in the Black Hills returned to Dakota and resided there until his death about 1898. Major Franklin DeWitt declared Allen to be one of the truest men he ever associated with.

⁴Jefferson P. Kidder, See 1st S. D. Colls. p. 117

MINNESOTA TERRITORY ELECTION CASE, IN CONGRESS

May 29, 1858

Mr. Thomas L. Harris,⁵ From the Committee of Elections, Submitted
the Following:

REPORT

The Committee on Elections, to whom were referred the resolution of the House of Representatives directing an inquiry into the right of W. W. Kingsbury⁶ to a seat in the House of Representatives as a delegate from that portion of the Territory of Minnesota not included within the limits of the State of Minnesota; and the memorial of Alpheus G. Fuller,⁷ requesting to be admitted to a seat in the House of Representatives as a delegate from the Territory of Dakota; and a certificate from certain officers of Midway county, in the Territory of Dakota, of the election of said Fuller as such delegate, respectfully report:

That by the act of Congress approved March 3, 1849; entitled "An act to establish the territorial government of Minnesota," the boundaries of said Territory were defined and fixed as follows:

"Beginning in the Mississippi river, at the point where the line of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes of north latitude crosses the same; thence running due west on said line, which is the northern boundary of the State of Iowa, to the northwest corner of the said State of Iowa; thence southerly along the western boundary of said State to the point where said boundary strikes the Missouri River; thence up the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river to the mouth of the White Earth river to the boundary line between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain; thence east and south of east

⁵Thomas L. Harris member of Congress from Maryland.

⁶William W. Kingsbury of St. Paul, delegate in congress from Minnesota Territory, 1857-1859.

⁷Alpheus G. Fuller was a native of Maryland. He came to Dakota in the Spring of 1857 as the manager of the Interests of the Dakota Land Company. He was among the settlers who stayed at Sioux Falls until the settlement was broken up in 1862, when he went to Yankton and remained there until about 1895, when in the declining years of his life he returned to the home of his childhood, where he died soon afterward.

along the boundary line between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain to Lake Superior; thence in a straight line to the northernmost point of the State of Wisconsin, in Lake Superior; thence along the western boundary line of said State of Wisconsin to the Mississippi river; thence down the main channel of said river to the place of beginning.

The fourteenth section of said act provides, "That a delegate to the House of Representatives of the United States, to serve for the term of two years, may be elected by the voters qualified to elect members of the legislative assembly, who shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges as are exercised and enjoyed by the delegates from the several other Territories of the United States to the said House of Representatives."

Under this provision the Territory of Minnesota has been, without interruption, recognized in the House of Representatives by a delegate, elected in conformity with law. It further appears that Wm. W. Kingsbury was regularly elected on the 13th day of October, 1857, as such delegate, and, in that capacity, was, at the opening of the present session of Congress, admitted to, and has held, a seat in the House of Representatives until the passage of the act of May, 1858, for the admission of the State of Minnesota into the Union, when his right to retain it was brought in question. Of the legality of the election of Mr. Kingsbury as the delegate from the Territory of Minnesota, there seems to be no doubt. A copy of his credentials, signed by Governor Medary and attested by the seal of the Territory, is appended to this report. The number of inhabitants in the Territory not included in the bounds of the State is not very clearly settled, but, as far as can be learned, it amounts to several thousands, and is said to be rapidly increasing. There were five counties established by law, and two of them fully organized, with the proper officers for regular municipal government.

By the act of Congress approved February 26, 1857, "to authorize the people of the Territory of Minnesota to form a constitution and State government preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original States," the boundaries of the State were limited upon the west by the line of the Red River of the North, the Bois des Sioux, the centre of Lake Traverse, a direct line from the southern extremity of

Lake Traverse, to the head of Big Stone lake, the centre of Big Stone lake to its outlet; thence, by due south line, to the State of Iowa. The inhabitants of all that portion of the original Territory of Minnesota east of this line were by this act "authorized to form for themselves a constitution and State government by the name of the State of Minnesota, and to come into the Union on an equal footing with the original States, according to the federal Constitution," and the question is presented, Does the admission into the Union of a State formed out of a part of an original Territory of Minnesota annul the election of the delegate, repeal, or set aside the law creating the Territory, and all other laws; deprive the people inhabiting that part of the Territory not included in the limits of the new State of the right or privilege of being heard in the House of Representatives by an agent or delegate; substitute anarchy for a government of law, and resolve society into its original elements? Such is not the opinion of your committee. There is nothing in the act authorizing the people of Minnesota to form a constitution and State government, nor in the act for the admission of the State of Minnesota into the Union, which repeals in anywise the law creating the Territory, or deprives the people inhabiting that part not included in the new State of any rights or privileges to which they were entitled under any laws existing at the time of the admission of that State. It matters not whether one State or half a dozen have been carved out of an organized Territory; if a portion remains, and, more especially, if inhabited, and counties and towns, with their corporate governments, exist, created by law, it would seem to be a most violent presumption to hold that they became so instante upon the admission of the State a disfranchised people—a mere mob or rabble. The fact that the admitted State bears the same name as the Territory may lead to some confusion of ideas, but it does not alter the fact. The existence of the State of Minnesota does not destroy the existence of the Territory of Minnesota, nor deprive the inhabitants of such Territory of any of their rights. No such result can be by implication. The Territorial law must be repealed before such consequences could follow, and even then a grave question would arise how far such repeal could operate upon the rights of the people.

These views and conclusions are not without precedent. By the act of Congress of May 1, 1802, the State of Ohio was authorized to form a constitution and enter the Union. On the 6th of December following, a question of the right of Mr. Paul Fearing, who had been elected before the passage of the act of May 1, 1802, a delegate to Congress from the Territory of the United States Northwest of the River Ohio, took his seat in the House of Representatives. On the 24th day of January, 1803, a resolution was introduced declaring that, inasmuch as Paul Fearing had been elected by the late territorial government of the Territory Northwest of the River Ohio, he was no longer entitled to a seat in the House. This resolution was referred to the Committee of Election, and they reported in favor of his retaining his seat, and he was retained by the House. This case seems directly in point.

The case of Henry H. Sibley, in 1848-'49, a delegate from the Territory of Wisconsin is similar in character to that under consideration. He was elected as a delegate from the Territory of Wisconsin after the State of Wisconsin had been admitted into the Union. He was elected from that portion of the original Territory of Wisconsin not included within the boundaries of the State.

The question as to his right to a seat was raised and referred to the Committee of Election, who reported in his favor, and the House, by a vote of 124 to 62, gave him his seat. These precedents, based, as they are, upon the soundest reason, seem conclusive of the case, and established the right of Mr. Kingsbury to his seat as the delegate in this House from the Territory of Minnesota.

Having arrived at this conclusion, it seems to dispose of the question involved in the memorial of Mr. A. G. Fuller and his certificate of election under the hands of the county officers of Midway county, in the territory of Dakota. There is no Territory of Dakota, known to your committee, which is authorized to elect a delegate to the House of Representatives. It is also conceded by Mr. Fuller that this so-called "Territory of Dakota" is the same Geographical area as that portion of the Territory of Minnesota not included within the limits of the State of Minnesota. In other words, the so-called "Territory of Dakota" is the Territory of Minnesota, the delegate from which territory

is already recognized in the person of William W. Kingsbury. The committee are informed, on what they consider good authority, that on the 13th of October last, at the election for delegate to Congress, the people of this so-called Territory of Dakota, or a part of them, did vote for Mr. Kingsbury for their delegate, and they so claim him to be, notwithstanding the admission of the State of Minnesota into the Union. The committee append to this report a copy of Mr. Fuller's certificate and memorial, but they discern nothing in them to authorize or render expedient his admission to a seat in the house.

The committee submit to the House, for adoption, the following resolutions:

Resolved, That William W. Kingsbury be allowed to retain his seat in the House of Representatives as a delegate from the Territory of Minnesota.

Resolved, That the Committee of Elections be discharged from the further consideration of the memorial of Alpheus J. Fuller, asking to be admitted to a seat in the House of Representatives from the Territory of Dakota.

EXHIBIT I.

Executive Office, Minnesota,

St. Paul, December 4, 1857.

I, Samuel Medary, governor of the Territory of Minnesota, hereby certify that, at an election held in the territory of Minnesota on the 13th day of October, 1857, Wm. W. Kingsbury received the highest number of votes cast for territorial delegate to Congress, and, having received a majority of all the votes so cast at said election for said office, was decided by the board of canvassers duly elected as delegate to Congress from that Territory of Minnesota, and entitled to his seat as such.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused to be affixed the seal of the Territory, this 4th day of December, 1857

S. MEDARY,^s Governor.

(The Seal of)
(Minnesota—1849.)

^sSamuel Medary, a native of Ohio, last territorial governor of Minnesota, and of Kansas.

EXHIBIT II.

Office of Register of Deeds,).
Midway county, Dakota Territory.)

At an election held in the several precincts in the counties of Midway, Big Sioux, Pipe Stone, Rock, and in Pembina, on the 13th day of October, A. D. 1857, in pursuance of public notice thereof, for the election of a suitable person as delegate to Congress to represent that portion of the former Territory of Minnesota not included in the lines of the State of Minnesota, returns of the several precincts in said counties were made to the register of deeds of Midway, the senior county, and was canvassed by the register of deeds in the presence of the county commissioners and sheriff of said county, and William E. Brown, register of deeds and clerk of board of county commissioners, and D. F. Brawley, chairman of said board of commissioners, and Andrew J. Whitney, sheriff of said county of Midway, do certify that, upon the canvass of all the votes polled at said election in the several precincts in the counties of Midway, Big Sioux, Pipestone, Rock, and Pembina, Alpheus G. Fuller received a majority of said votes, and was duly elected a delegate to Congress to represent that portion of the former Territory of Minnesota not included in the State of Minnesota.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto affixed our hands and the seal of Midway county, at Medary, the county seat of Midway, this 23rd day of November, A. D. 1857.

(Seal of Board of Commissioners,
Dakota Territory,
Midway County.)

William E. Brown⁹
Register of Deeds.

D. F. Brawley,¹⁰
Chairman Board of County
Commissioners.

A. J. Whitney,¹¹
Sheriff of Midway County.

⁹ ¹⁰ ¹¹These men do not appear to have continued in Dakota and I find no further record of them, except that Brawley and Whitney were mentioned as residents of Sioux Falls in 1858 and 1859.

EXHIBIT III.

To the Honorable the House of Representatives of the United States:

The memorial of the undersigned would respectfully represent to your honorable body, that he has been selected by the citizens of that portion of the former territory of Minnesota not included within the limits of the State of Minnesota, known as the territory of Dakota, as delegate or agent of said citizens to the House of Representatives of the United States, and presents the following statement relative thereto for your consideration:

The legislative assembly of the Territory of Minnesota, at its session in May, 1857, enacted laws resulting in the apportionment of that portion of the Territory within the limits of a proposed State, into districts, preparatory to the election of a new legislative assembly at the then ensuing fall election, which election took place on the 13th day of October last.

By this apportionment those persons residing outside said proposed State limits were not permitted to participate in said election for members to compose said legislative assembly. Section 14 of the act organizing the Territory of Minnesota, approved March 3, 1849, provides that a delegate to the House of Representatives of the United States may be elected by the voters qualified to elect members of the legislative assembly etc.

An election was held under this provision of the organic act, in which citizens residing without the limits of the apportionment did not participate. In addition to the election of a delegate, by the voters of the proposed State, to represent them until the admission thereof into the Union, members of Congress were also elected by the same voters, at the same time and places, to represent them after said admission.

The citizens residing without said proposed State Limits, now settlers on a portion of the public domain subject only to future legislation of Congress—all territorial laws and offices being abrogated—deemed it expedient, without the form of law, but on the inherent principle of self-government and protection, to send a delegate to the House of Representatives who was known to be identified with their interests, believing Congress, in its discretion, had the power to admit and recognize such

delegate, though elected by a people resident of an unorganized portion of the public domain. This people, numbering from ten to fifteen thousand, are settled principally in the eastern portion of said territory.

Within the valley of the Big Sioux river large settlements have sprung into existence as if by magic, and scarce twenty miles can be traversed on its banks without passing a compact settlement.

The steam engine is already at work there; the blacksmith, carpenter, mason, and various other mechanics, are at their daily avocations; the merchant has there displayed his stock of merchandise; the farmer, with his prairie team, is busily engaged turning the broad furrow, preparing the soil to receive the seed.

Thus, improvements are being made, and not the least shadow of law to protect those who are making them.

Entire counties, which once formed a portion of Minnesota, are now destitute of law.

These, added to the fact that they are on the extreme frontier, surrounded with bands of hostile savages, daily exposed to their predatory excursions, are some of the reasons which induced those settlers to send a delegate here to request and urge that, after the admission of the State, which sundered the last legal tie which connected them with Minnesota, you would, as the least you could do for them, acknowledge their delegate, and give them an ordinary territorial government.

Very respectfully,

A. G. Fuller.

Mr. Gilmer, from the Committee of Elections, submitted the following:

View of Minority of The Committee.

In the case of W. W. Kingsbury, who claims to represent that portion of Minnesota not included in the State of Minnesota by virtue of an election held on the 13th of October, 1857, the undersigned, a part of the Committee of Elections, find and report the facts to be as follows:

The Territorial act included a larger space. The enabling act divided the Territory into two parts: that which now composes the New State, and the balance that which Mr. Kings-

bury now claims to represent as a delegate. Mr. Kingsbury was elected by the people resident in the limits of the State, and by no others; those resident in the balance of the Territory, outside the proposed State limits, not being allowed by law to vote in his election.

On the said 13th day of October, 1857, the people resident in the limits of the State voted entirely to themselves. They elected a delegate, (Mr. Kingsbury,) who had opposition; also elected representatives. On the same day, the inhabitants outside said State limits held a separate election for themselves and elected A. G. Fuller their delegate, said Fuller also having an opponent. The people outside the State limits acted and voted separately and independently; so did the inhabitants within the State.

Section 14 of the act organizing the Territory of Minnesota, approved March 3, 1849, provides that a delegate to the House of Representatives of the United States may be elected by the voters qualified to elect members of the legislative assembly. The election for governor, State officers, members of assembly, and representatives, as well as delegates, was confined to the voters within the limits of the proposed State. No polls were opened for these elections to the people outside the limits of the proposed State.

We further find and report, that the said W. W. Kingsbury is not a resident of the Territory which he now claims to represent, but resides within the limits of the State, whose inhabitants alone elected him, and that he received no votes from the people of the Territory without the State limits.

We further find and report, that the people residing out of the limits of the proposed State, after being separated, in anticipation of a separate territorial organization for the remaining territory under the new name of Dakota, held an election for a delegate on the 13th of October, A. D. 1857, as stated in the memorial of A. G. Fuller, when the said A. G. Fuller received a large majority of the legal voters resident in the said Territory, and he holds the best evidence thereof which the present imperfect legal provisions in the Territory will admit of; and, according to the precedent in the case of H. H. Sibley, from Wisconsin, would be entitled to his seat as a delegate representing

the resident citizens of the remaining Territory, who voted for him, and who were not by law allowed to vote for or against W. W. Kingsbury.

We present for the approval of the House of the following resolutions:

Resolved, That W. W. Kingsbury is not entitled longer to retain a seat in this House as a delegate from the Territory of Minnesota.

Resolved, That A. G. Fuller be allowed to qualify and take a seat in this House as a delegate from the said Territory without the limits of the State of Minnesota.

James Wilson
Ezra Clark Jr.
John A. Gilmer.

May 31, 1858.

Election Notice.

“At a mass Convention of the people of Dakota Territory, held in the town of Sioux Falls, in the county of Big Sioux, on Saturday, September 18, 1858, all portions of the territory being represented, it was resolved and ordered that an election should be held for members to compose a territorial Legislature.”

In pursuance of said resolution, notice is hereby given that on

**MONDAY, THE FOURTH DAY OF OCTOBER
NEXT AT THE HOUSE OF**

.....
IN THE TOWN OF
.....

IN THE COUNTY OF
.....

An election will be held for.....members of the council andof the House of Representatives for said legislature.

The polls will be opened at 9 o'clock in the morning and close at 4 o'clock in the afternoon of said day.

Dated at.....this 20th day of September A. D. 1858.
(Dakota Democrat Print, Sioux Falls City.)

Territorial Convention.

A convention of the citizens of Dakota territory will be held at the Dakota House,¹² Sioux Falls City, on Saturday, the third day of September next, for the purpose of nominating a candidate for delegate to represent the said territory in the congress of the United States during the ensuing two years.

Sioux Falls City August 10, 1859.

Election Notice.

Notice is hereby given that on Monday the 12th day of September 1859 at the several election precincts in the county of Big Sioux, an election will be held for the following named officers, to-wit:

A governor, secretary of the territory, a delegate to congress, four members of the territorial house of representatives, two members of the territorial council, a judge of probate, a district attorney, three county commissioners, a sheriff, a register of deeds, a county treasurer, a coroner, two justices of the peace, two county assessors, and two constables. Elections to be held in the first precinct at the Dakota House, second precinct at the house of Henry Masters,¹³ third precinct at the house of Charles Philbrick.

J. M. Allen,

Clerk Board of County Commissioners.

Dated this 6th day of August, 1859.

A letter received from our late Delegate to Congress, Hon. A. G. Fuller, at present in the Western portion of the Territory, states that he will be at Washington during the present winter to aid the efforts of our present Delegate in procuring an organization for Dakota, and forwarding the interests of the Territory generally. Mr. F., during his term, labored ardently for the good of the people whom he represented, and we are happy to learn that the good work is not to be intermitted by him. This is as it should be. Let all our citizens act in concert,

¹²Dakota House. This was the chief resort of the Dakota Land Company members of the Sioux Falls colony and was located not far from the foot of Ninth street in Sioux Falls.

¹³Henry Masters. See 1 S. D. Colls, p. 116. His house stood upon the site of the Dunning residence at the corner of Duluth and Elghth street. I have been unable to locate the Philbrick house mentioned.

unitedly and harmoniously, and there can be little doubt as to the issue of their endeavors to effect an immediate organization.—Dakota Democrat Nov. 8, 1859.

Alpheus G. Fuller to Franklin J. DeWitt.¹⁴

Yankton Agency, Nov. 6th, 1859.

F. J. DeWitt, Esq.,

Sir:

I see by the papers that the eastern portion of Dakota has given her vote in favor of Gov. Kidder for delegate. The great object I had in view at the time of the election has been accomplished, that was to prevent a delegate from being elected in the southern portion of the territory. This would not have been the case had I not been a candidate at the time of the election, but the time having passed when an election can be held, either under our own organization, or the old territorial organization of Minnesota, I shall decline acting as delegate the present congress under any circumstances, and as a favor to me, request Gov. Kidder to enter upon the duties of that office, assuring him that he will be cordially supported by myself, in carrying out any plans that will promote the interests of the territory. I shall remain here until the political wires are all pulled and then go east and when the time comes for action I will go to Washington and assist the Gov. if I can render him any assistance in carrying out any plans he may have matured to accomplish the object in view. I shall write to Mr. (illegible, perhaps Allen,) by the next mail and request him to ignore any election returns that may be received in my favor and issue a certificate of election to Gov. Kidder.

Capt. Todd¹⁵ and Mr. Frost¹⁶ from St. Louis are below holding meetings, getting up petitions, &c., &c. I am on lookout and

¹⁴Franklin DeWitt, born in Philadelphia, March 18, 1824. Located in St. Paul 1854, and at Sioux Falls in 1857. He was in the Indian trade on the upper Missouri until 1878 when he retired. From 1867 his home was in Yankton. Was a member of the territorial legislature. He died in Yankton about 1898.

¹⁵General John Blair Smith Todd. See I S. D. Colls. p. 115.

¹⁶D. M. Frost, of St. Louis, business partner of General Todd. Frost was afterward a brigadier general in the Confederate army.

soon as I go down the river, which will be in two or three weeks, will write to the Gov. at Washington.

Yours truly,

A. G. Fuller.

P. S.—You will please show this to the Gov. and give him my kindest regards.

Yours on the square, A. G. F.

J. M. Allen's Certificate to Election Returns.

Office of Secretary of Dakota Territory.

Abstract of the votes cast at the general election held September 12th, 1859 for the election of a delegate to congress as per returns from the various counties now on file in this office:

	Kidder	Fuller	Kidder	Fuller
Big Sioux County—				
First Precinct	287	28	485	33
Second precinct	198	5		
	—	—	485	33
Vermillion county			52	
Midway county			973	114
Rock county			69	
Pembina county				
Precinct of Pembina	110			
Precinct of St. Josephs	249			
	—			
	359		359	
			—	—
			1938	147

I hereby certify to the above returns as being correct.

J. M. Allen,

Sec'y of Terr.

Brookings Certificate.

(Body and signature in Judge Brookings handwriting).

This is to certify that at an election held in the several precincts of that part of the territory of Minnesota, without the limits of the state of Minnesota, and in that part of said territory west of the western boundary of said state (now by common consent called Dakota) on the 12th day of September A. D. 1859, Jefferson P. Kidder was duly elected a delegate to the house of

representatives of the United States, he having received the highest number and a majority of all votes cast at said election for said office for two years from the 4th day of March last.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand at Sioux Falls City, this First day of December, 1859.

W. W. Brookings,

Acting governor of that portion of Minnesota without the state limits now called Dakota.

Allen's Certificate.

(Body in hand writing of Judge Kidder.)

Office of Secretary of Dakota Terr. March 2, 1860.

This is to certify that at the election for delegate held September 12, 1859 wherein J. P. Kidder was elected, that the returns from the counties of Midway and Big Sioux also included the returns from the counties lying west of the Big Sioux and extending to the Missouri river, comprising the counties of Buchanan, Vermillion, Douglas and Stephens, the said counties being attached to the counties of Midway and Big Sioux for judicial purposes, they having no permanent organization.

J. M. Allen, Sec'y of Dakota Terr.

Another Brookings Certificate.

(Body in hand writing of Judge Kidder, autograph signature by Judge Brookings.)

This is to certify that at an election held in that portion of the former Territory of Minnesota, not included in the present state of Minnesota, (known as Dakota) on the 12th day of September 1859, J. P. Kidder received the highest number of votes cast for delegate to congress and consequently is entitled to recognition as such delegate.

W. W. Brookings, Governor Ex-Officio.

Delegates to Congress.

Full and complete returns of the recent Territorial election, exhibit Gov. J. P. Kidder as having received a majority of the votes cast for Delegate to Congress from Dakota, for the ensuing two years, and he is doubtless ere this at his post of duty. It is unnecessary for us to say aught in praise or commendation of the gentleman who has thus been selected. At home, where he

is best known, we could not by any possibility add to the respect and esteem in which he is already held by his fellow-citizens; and at the Federal Capital, his sterling ability and past prominent political life, no less than his affable manners and gentlemanly bearing, will commend him to the friendship and good will of all with whom he may come in contact. Although his election was warmly contested by one whom the people of Dakota hold in high regard, he goes to Washington bearing with him the unbroken confidence of his entire constituency. That he will ably and truly represent the interests of his adopted Territory during the term for which he has been chosen, we feel fully assured.—Dakota Democrat¹⁷ November 8th, 1859.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

36th Congress, 1st Session. Misc. Doc. No. 73.

DAKOTA.

MEMORIAL

of the

Legislative Assembly of Dakota¹⁸

asking

The admission of Jefferson P. Kidder to a seat in the House of Representatives as delegate from said Territory; also the memorial of Mr. Kidder, claiming his right to such seat.

April 12, 1860.—Referred to the Committee of Elections, and ordered to be printed.

MEMORIAL of the legislative assembly of Dakota.

The memorial of the Dakota legislative assembly would respectfully ask of your honorable body that the delegate elected by the people of Dakota, at their last election, on the 12th day

¹⁷Dakota Democrat, first newspaper in Dakota. Nos. 1, 3, 4, 6, and 9 of the first volume are in the possession of this society. See 1 S. D. Colls. p. 117.

¹⁸Legislative Assembly of Dakota. This was the second session of the provisional legislature. The first elected in the autumn of 1858 sat in November of that year and adopted the statutes of Minnesota for the Territory of Dakota. See proceedings of this second session, post.

of September, 1859, may be admitted to a seat on the floor of the House of Representatives of the United States, and that he be entitled to full credit as the representative of the people of Dakota.

And your memorialists will ever pray.

S. J. ALBRIGHT,

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

W. W. BROOKINGS¹⁹

President of the Council.

Approved November 18, 1859.

W. W. BROOKINGS, Governor ex-officio.

Sioux Falls City, Dakota Territory, December 1, 1859.

This is to certify that at an election held in that portion of the former Territory of Minnesota not included in the present State of Minnesota, known as Dakota, on the 12th day of September, A. D. 1859, J. P. Kidder received the largest number of votes cast for delegate to Congress from said Territory, and is consequently entitled to recognition as such delegate.

W. W. BROOKINGS, Governor ex-Officio.

To the honorable the House of Representatives of the United State:

The memorial of the undersigned would respectfully represent to your honorable body that he, at the election for that purpose, held in that portion of the Territory of Minnesota not included within the limits of the State of Minnesota, (now by common consent called Dakota,) on the 12th day of September, A. D. 1859, was elected a delegate to represent that portion of said Territory in the House of Representatives of the United States, and submits the following statement relative thereto for your consideration:

The ordinance of July 13, 1787, "for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio," secured to the citizens of that Territory, and to those who should thereafter become citizens, all the forms of civil government, the perpetual enjoyment of the benefits of the writ habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury; of a proportionate representation of

¹⁹W. W. Brookings. Born Woolwich, Maine, 1833, died about 1904. See 1 S. D. Colls. p. 113.

the people in the legislature, and of judicial proceedings according to the course of common law. This "compact between the original States and the people and States in the said territory Congress declared should forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent."

Section 14 of the act organizing the Territory of Minnesota, approved March 3, 1849, provides that a delegate to the House of Representatives of the United States may be elected by the voters qualified to elect members of the legislative assembly, &c. He was elected by such "voters."

And by this act Congress also has a right to divide it into two or more Territories. It was divided actually, in pursuance thereto, by the act admitting Minnesota into the Union in May, 1858. Up to this time the Territory of Minnesota had been, without interruption, recognized in the House of Representatives by a delegate elected in conformity with law. This act does not repeal the law creating said Territory, nor has Congress passed an act repealing any territorial organization since the ordinance of 1787. The division of a Territory does not destroy it.

When Minnesota was admitted into the Union there were, without the State limits and within this portion of said Territory which he represents, five counties established by law, which formed a part of a judicial circuit, two of them fully organized with proper officers for regular municipal government; there were several thousand inhabitants who still reside there; important improvements in all the industrious pursuits of life had been made; the population has since increased to many thousands and is still increasing; there are flouring and saw mills and hundreds of farms opened; mechanics and merchants are there; a newspaper has been published for nearly a year at Sioux Falls City, at which point and contiguous thereto there are several hundred citizens who have to travel, if they go north, 500, if they go east, 160, if they go south, 100, or if they go west, 100 miles, to reach a post office to which mail service extends.

The inhabitants thereof are true, loyal, and obedient citizens; depredations are frequently made on them by hostile bands of savages; whole towns have been completely destroyed by them, and they are left without any choice in the mode of pro-

tection, so far as local law is concerned. They have solely that first principle of self protection, unless the statutes of the Territory of Minnesota are in force.

Aside from this portion, there is not a foot of the "public domain" except what is now represented on the floor of the House: wherefore, and for other reasons which will be more proper to state elsewhere, he is of opinion that he is not only legally entitled to a seat in the House of Representatives as such delegate, but as a matter of sound discretion it will please your honorable body to confer on him the honor of such a seat, that he may have an opportunity to be of some service to the people who sent him, and that he may with greater facility cooperate with others who are not indifferent to the safety and happiness of those who reside upon an exposed frontier, in obtaining for them, during the present session, a perfected territorial government.

And your memorialist will ever pray.

JEFFERSON P. KIDDER.

BRIEF.

Submitted to the House Committee of Elections, by Jefferson P. Kidder, April 11, 1860, in the matter of his right to a seat in the House of Representatives from that portion of the Territory of Minnesota not included within the limits of the State of Minnesota.

The said Territory, as originally organized, contained an area of about 166,000 square miles, and was bounded on the west by the Missouri and White Earth rivers. The Territory, at the time of the admission of the State into the Union, was divided by the line of the Red River of the North, the Bois des Sioux, the centre of Lake Traverse, and a direct line from the southern extremity of Lake Traverse to the head of Big Stone Lake to its outlet; thence by a due south line to the State of Iowa. West of this line to the Missouri and White Earth rivers is that portion of the Territory without the State limits, (known by common consent as Dakota,) and contains an area of about 85,000 square miles. The State of Minnesota embraces that portion of the Territory east of said line.

The Territory was organized March 3, 1849, and the State was admitted into the Union in May, 1858.

At the time of the admission of the State into the Union there were not less than 4,000 inhabitants in that portion of the Territory without the State limits who still reside there, and the population has since increased to from 8,000 to 10,000. There were then in this portion of the Territory several counties organized, which formed a part of a judicial circuit; townships were erected, and these counties and townships not only had at that time a full complement of officers, such as sheriffs, judges of probate, justices of the peace, constables, coroners, county commissioners, &c., but since the admission of the State these officers have been continued, as their terms of office have expired, by elections held in pursuance of, and in accordance with, the provisions of the statutes in force in the Territory of Minnesota at the date of the admission of that State. By virtue of those laws marriages have been solemnized, estates have been settled, contracts have been enforced, and the people there believe that they are yet in full force; consequently, under and by virtue of the same laws, and the act organizing said Territory, they have elected a delegate to represent them in the Congress of the United States, and he now seeks to be admitted to a seat in the House of Representatives.

The only question in the case is, whether the act of Congress of May, 1858, admitting the State of Minnesota into the Union upon the terms and conditions therein named, operated as a repeal of the act of March 3, 1849, establishing the territorial government of Minnesota within the boundaries therein described.

1. Organic acts: The language of the act of February, 1857, enabling the people of this Territory to form a constitution, &c., shows that Congress did not intend to annul or abrogate the territorial act. This is the phraseology: "That the inhabitants of that portion of the Territory of Minnesota which is embraced within the following limits."—(Statutes at Large, volume 11, page 166.) The words "that portion" clearly indicate that Congress supposed that there was another portion of the Territory besides the portion that was to be included within the State. Again, a census was to be "taken of so much of the Territory as is within the limits of the State."—(Page 167).

The act establishing the territorial government of Minnesota provides that Congress shall have the right to divide it into two or more Territories, and nothing therein should hinder the attaching of any portion thereof to any other State. The admission of the State of Minnesota actually divided the Territory.

Suppose that portion of the Territory west of the State line had been admitted as a State instead of what was east of it, would there be the least doubt but that the organic act would be in full force over the latter portion, and the people thereof entitled to all the rights and privileges they ever had?

2. Statutory law: The principle is well settled in the construction of statute law, that the repeal of any portion of a former act will not be implied unless it is impossible to reconcile the two acts together.

“Laws are presumed to be passed with deliberation and with a full knowledge of all existing ones on the same subject; and it is therefore but reasonable to conclude that the legislature, in passing a statute, did not intend to interfere with or abrogate any prior law relating to the same matter, unless the repugnancy between the two is irreconcilable, and hence a repeal by implication is not favored; on the contrary, courts are bound to uphold the prior law, if the two acts may well subsist together.”—(Sedgwick on Statutory and Constitutional Law, volume 3, page 127).

“A statute must be repealed by express words or by necessary irresistible implication. The leaning of the courts is so strong against repealing the positive provisions of a former statute by construction, as almost to establish the doctrine of ‘no repeal by implication.’ The former statute stands, unless it is clearly and indisputably contradictory, and contrary to the former act ‘in the very matter.’ Consequences are to be considered, for courts will not construe acts so as to admit of any absurd consequences.”—(Dwarris’ Treatise on Statutes, pp. 530, 431, and 595).

The doctrine is well settled in Pennsylvania, New York, Michigan, Massachusetts, Vermont, and in several other States, that there is no repeal by implication.

3. Ordinance of 1787: This portion of the Territory, and, indeed, all west of the Rocky mountains, by an act passed Janu-

ary 28, 1834, was attached to the Territory of Michigan, where by the people thereof were "entitled to the same privileges and immunities," and were "subject to the same laws, rules, and regulations, in all respects, as the other citizens of Michigan Territory." Said Territory was within the ordinance of July 13, 1787, "for the government of the Territory of the United States, northwest of the river Ohio," which secured to the citizens of that Territory, and to those who should thereafter become citizens, all the forms of civil government, the perpetual enjoyment of the "benefits of the writ of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury; of a proportionate representation of the people in the legislature, and of judicial proceedings, according to the course of the common law." Under this "compact between the original States and the people and States in the said Territory," which Congress declared "should forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent." it is submitted whether it is possible that any portion of the inhabitants of this Territory, which has been organized under the several territorial names of Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, for twenty-six years, can be deprived of any of these rights after they have been once acquired, without their consent, and even by implication. Nothing could be more unjust. Anarchy and disorder would be substituted for a government of laws. It would not be in accordance with this ordinance and the policy of our government.

4. Judicial decision: The rights of the people under this ordinance can in no way be modified or abridged by the general government or any other power without their consent.—(1 Michigan, Douglas' Rep., *Scott vs. Detroit Young Men's Society's Lessee*, p. 133.)

In the above case, which is analogous, Judge Ransom, in delivering the opinion of the court, (p. 147.) says: "Admitting that the State (Michigan) had been at this period fully organized, and the territorial government thereby abrogated and superseded within its limits, there was still a Territory of Michigan beyond those limits, and extending from the west shore of Lake Michigan to the Rocky Mountains, over which John S. Horner was governor, and the same persons who executed the deed in question were judges, with the same powers which they had formerly exercised within this peninsula as well as west of it." &c.

5. International law: The imprescriptible, inalienable birth-right of the subject is laid down as one of the national rights of citizenship, of which none can be deprived without their consent.—(Payley's Phil., B. VI, chap. 3; Judge Irdell in *Talcot vs. Janson*, 3 Dall. Rep., 133.)

Vattel, in his *Law of Nations*, B, I, chap. 2, lays down this rule: "If a nation is obliged to preserve itself, it is no less obliged carefully to preserve all its members." "The body of a nation cannot then abandon a province or town, or even a single individual who is a part of it, unless compelled to do it by necessity, or indispensably obliged to do it, for the strongest reasons founded on the public safety."

Such is the law in the premises. Much more might be cited, but as the committee is composed of lawyers who are familiar with all the principles relative thereto, it would be a work of supererogation to consume more time for that purpose.

6. Precedents: Ohio was admitted into the Union by an act of Congress passed May 1, 1802. On the 6th of December following Paul Fearing took his seat in the House of Representatives as a delegate from the Northwestern Territory, elected before the passage of the act authorizing the admission of Ohio into the Union. On the 24th of January, 1803, a resolution was introduced into the House declaring that he was not entitled to hold his seat as such delegate, which was referred to the Committee on Elections, by whom a report was made in favor of his right to hold his seat. The report was not brought to a final vote, but laid on the table, and he was allowed to retain his seat during the session; the House thereby affirming the principle that the erection of a portion of a Territory into a State does not necessarily vacate the seat of a delegate.

After Michigan had formed a constitution and sent its senators and representatives to Congress to demand admission, George W. Jones (since a senator from Iowa) was elected a delegate from the Territory of Michigan—that portion of the Territory without the State limits—he represented the residuum only—the people within the State boundaries took no part in electing him, and he was permitted to retain his seat.

Wisconsin was admitted into the Union May 29, 1848. The St. Croix river was the northern boundary. After its admission,

in October, 1848, Henry H. Sibley⁵ was elected a delegate by that portion of the inhabitants of the Territory of Wisconsin residing north of the St. Croix and without the State limits; at the next session of Congress he appeared, and his credentials were referred to the Committee on Elections, by whom a favorable report was made, and, before the Territory of Minnesota was organized, he was admitted to his seat as such delegate by a vote of 126 to 62.—(Rep. No. 10, of Committees, vol. 1, 1848—'49.) In this case (Sibley's) the opinion of the (then) State department was obtained, at the head of which was a distinguished statesman and jurist, and he concurred with the committee. (See same Report).

The Territory of Iowa was formed by an act passed June 12, 1838, out of all that part of the Territory of Wisconsin west of the Mississippi river. A judge of Wisconsin, who had theretofore resided west of the river, in Iowa, removed and fixed his residence east of it, in Wisconsin, and continued to act in the latter Territory without further appointment, and was regarded by the President, Mr. Van Buren, as legitimately entitled to do so.

These opinions of the executive department of the government show that the division of a Territory has at no time been regarded as the destruction of it, and that the residuum have a right to elect a delegate, and he has a right to a seat in the House of Representatives.

After the passage of the enabling act for that purpose, and before Minnesota was admitted into the Union, W. W. Kingsbury was elected a delegate from the Territory of Minnesota, and A. G. Fuller was elected by the people of that portion of said Territory without the State limits. Mr. Kingsbury took his seat in the 35th Congress as the delegate from said Territory, and on the admission of the State, during the same session, his credentials, with those of Mr. Fuller—both claiming to represent the Territory without the limits of the State—were referred to the Committee on Elections. The Committee was unanimous in the opinion that the "existence of the State of Minnesota does not destroy the existence of the Territory of Minnesota, nor deprive the inhabitants of such Territory of any of their rights;" that "no such result can be by implication;" that "the territorial law

⁵Henry H. Sibley. See Vol. I S. D. Colls p. 125.

must be repealed before such consequences could follow," &c. But the committee were divided in opinion as to which of the two should be admitted to a seat—a majority being in favor of Mr. Kingsbury; whereupon the House, as each was contesting the other's seat, and that they might again go before their constituents for the purpose of having their people decide between them, declared, in a state of great excitement, by an amendment to the resolution admitting Mr. Kingsbury to a seat, that the said Territory, such portion of it as is without the limits of the present State, "is without any distinct organized Government, &c., by a vote of 102 to 80.—(Volume 4, Rep. of Committees, No. 435, 1857, 1858.) If this is so, what becomes of those organized towns and counties, and private corporations—of which there are many—having their place of business there? This decision cannot be regarded as an authority. It was not made by one branch of Congress, concurred in by the other, and approved by the President. It was a mere rule, liable to be altered any day. It did not repeal any law or organic act, and was not even passed by a majority of the whole House, but was made against the unanimous opinion of the committee who had well and fully considered the subject.

Such is the law and such are the precedents, and in view of the same there is no doubt but that the act organizing the Territory of Minnesota is still in force over that portion of the Territory without the State limits, and that the people thereof have the same right to elect a delegate that they ever had, and that he should be admitted to a seat.

If this is not so, all things which these people have done pursuant to the organic act and the statutes of the Territory of Minnesota are illegal and void, because the act organizing the Territory was repealed by implication. Such are the consequences if it should be held that that portion of the Territory was disorganized by the admission of the other portion as a State.

Recapitulation.

The precedents from the admission of Ohio to the admission of Minnesota, have all been alike. Mr. Fearing, from the Northwestern Territory, was permitted, after the admission of Ohio into the Union, to retain his seat. Mr. Jones, elected by that portion of the people of the Territory of Michigan, who re-

sided without the State limits, held his seat after Michigan was admitted. Mr. Sibley, elected after Wisconsin was admitted by the people of the Territory of Wisconsin, who resided outside of the limits of the State, was admitted to a seat before the Territory of Minnesota was organized. Mr. Kidder was elected by that portion of the people of the Territory of Minnesota, who reside outside of the State limits, precisely and under the same circumstances as was Mr. Sibley, after the admission of the State into the Union. Why, then, should not he be admitted to a seat? Do this, and there would not seem to be a distinction without a cause; then you will have concluded, so far as this tier of territories is concerned, a long line of safe precedents extending from Lake Erie to the Missouri river.

Every foot of our public domain is now represented on the floor of the House, except this portion. And our citizens are now supplicating Congress, and pleading by their representative, that they may not be deprived of all civil government and thrust from its doors by a forced and constructive interpretation of law.

They have been within the bounds of civil government and a legal jurisdiction. They ask that what has been solemnly secured to them, under which they have operated for years, having good reason to believe that the same would be perpetual, should not be without sufficient cause taken from them.

May they have an advocate on the floor of Congress?

Kidder's Swan Song.

(Memorial to Congress, in Judge Kidder's handwriting, about March 3, 1861)

To the Honorable, the House of Representatives of the United States now in session:²⁰

Your memorialist, Jefferson P. Kidder, of the territory of Dakota respectfully sheweth:

That he was elected as a delegate to the Thirty-sixth congress of the United States to represent that portion of the territory of

²⁰There is no record that congress took any action whatever in the premises, but the committee upon elections before whom Kidder spent most of his effort seems to have pocketed the whole matter both of this memorial and of the attempt to get a seat in congress.

Minnesota not included within the state of Minnesota, (then by common consent called Dakota), by the voters thereof. That he appeared before the Honorable House of Representatives of said congress and asked to be admitted to a seat therein, as will more fully appear by a House Miscellaneous Document No. 73, of the First session of said congress, hereto attached and made a part of this memorial.

That said Kidder was before said house and its honorable committee on elections during the first session thereof five months, and was before the same during the second (2d) session of said congress, two months; and on the 2d day of March during said last session the Territory of Dakota was created by act of Congress; but said Kidder was not admitted to his seat, nor did he ever receive any compensation for his travel, per diem, time spent, or expenses incurred therein.

Wherefore, for which he claims that he is entitled to compensation and states:

That he traveled from his home a distance of one thousand four hundred miles twice to appear before said congress and that he spent, paid out a large sum of money in prosecuting his claim to said seat, to-wit: the sum of fifteen hundred dollars and your memorialist will ever pray.

Jefferson P. Kidder.

Dakota Legislature²¹

Reported for the Democrat, Nov. 8th, 1859.

The second session of the Legislature Assembly of the Territory of Dakota convened at the Capital House, on the 2d inst. No quorum being present, in either House, they adjourned until Thursday, Nov. 3.

No quorum. Adjourned.	November 3, 1859
No quorum. Adjourned.	November 4, 1859.
No quorum. Adjourned.	November 5, 1859.
No quorum. Adjourned.	

²¹Except as indicated herein the editor can find nothing about the men composing this legislature.

November 7, 1859

Council.

A quorum being present, on motion of W. W. Brookings, James McCall²² was chosen President pro tem., and C. D. White²³ Secretary pro tem.

On motion of L. B. Atwood,²⁴ a committee of three was appointed to examine credentials of members.

The President appointed Messrs. Atwood, Brookings and Greenway²⁵ such committee.

On motion the council adjourned until 2 o'clock P. M.

House of Representatives.

House met at 10 A. M.

Present—Messrs. Stevens, Johnson, Cooper, Kilgore,²⁶ Evans²⁷ and Albright.

On motion of Mr. Cooper, Mr. Evans was appointed to act as temporary Chairman.

On motion of Mr. Johnson, a committee of three was appointed to examine the credentials of members claiming seats, and report at the next meeting of the House. Adopted, and Messrs. Johnson, Cooper and Stevens were appointed as said committee.

On motion, the House adjourned until 2 o'clock P. M.

Afternoon Session—Council.

Council met pursuant to adjournment.

The Committee on Credentials reported the following members as entitled to seats:

Midway and Rock Counties—J. B. Amidon²⁸ and W. W. Brookings.

²²James McCall, a member of the St. Paul party of settlers.

²³C. D. White, also of the St. Paul party, and appointed by Gov. Medary chairman of the county commissioners for Big Sioux county. His name is also printed C. S. White.

²⁴L. B. Atwood, or S. B. Atwood, of the Dubuque party.

²⁵J. B. Greenway, was a Tennessee mountaineer, a man of courage and many good qualities, but a little difficult to get along with in the neighborhood. He left the colony and settled at the crossing of the James river east of Yankton where he operated a ferry and remained at his post during the Indian panic of August 1862 thus rendering tremendous service to the settlers. The Indians tried in vain to drive him away.

²⁶A. L. Kilgore, of the Dubuque party.

²⁷James W. Evans of the Dubuque party.

²⁸Joseph B. Amidon, afterward county judge of Minnehaha county. Killed by Indians in 1862. See 1 S. D. Colls. p. 128.

Big Sioux and Pipestone—L. B. Atwood and James McCall.

Vermillion and Yankton—Joseph Scales and J. B. Greenway.

The Council permanently organized by electing W. W. Brookings President, C. S. White Secretary, B. Jarrett Messenger, M. V. B. Fisk Sergeant-at-Arms, and Daniel Good, Fireman.

Mr. Greenway gave notice that he should introduce a bill for the organization of a Supreme Court and District Courts.

Mr. Atwood gave notice of a bill granting charter for a ferry across the Big Sioux.

Mr. Scales gave notice of a bill defining the boundaries of Dakota.

Mr. McCall gave notice of a bill to keep the Big Sioux free from all dams or booms, from Medary to the Missouri River.

On motion, the Council adjourned.

House of Representatives.

House met pursuant of adjournment.

Mr. Evans in the chair.

Present—Messrs. Stevens, Johnson, Evans, Kilgore, Cooper, Albright, Peters, Shaw, Freudenreich, Little and Rouse.

The committee on credentials, reported the following members as entitled to seats upon the floor of the House:

Big Sioux County—John Rouse, George Freudenreich, R. M. Johnson, and S. J. Albright.

Midway and Pipestone—J. W. Evans, C. Cooper, J. E. Peters, and Wm. Stevens.

Vermillion and Rock—Wm. Little, Albert Kilgore and Amos Shaw.²⁹

Report adopted and committee discharged

The members were then sworn in by J. W. McCall Esq.

On motion, the House then proceeded to the election of permanent officers.

The Chairman stated the election of Speaker to be first in order. Whereupon Mr. Cooper nominated Mr. S. J. Albright, of Big Sioux County, for the office.

Mr. Albright having received the entire number of votes, was declared duly elected speaker.

²⁹Amos Shaw. Afterward member of Co. A. Dakota Cavalry, and taught the first school at Vermillion, 1865.

The election of Clerk being next in order, Mr. Little nominated Mr. I. W. Stuart for that office. Elected.

Mr. Evans nominated Mr. John Kelts as Sergeant-at-arms. Elected. Yeas 8—scattering 3.

Mr. Johnson nominated Mr. John McClellan³⁰ as fireman. Elected.

On motion of Mr. Evans, a committee of three was appointed to wait upon the Council and inform that body that the House was now ready to proceed to business.

Adopted, and Messrs. Evans, Kilgore and Little were appointed as such committee.

The Chair announced the Standing Committees, to serve for the Session.

Message from the Council.

Mr. Speaker: I am instructed by the Council to report to your honorable body that they are organized and ready to proceed to any business which may come before them.

C. S. White, Sec'y.

Mr. Evans gave notice that he would, on to-morrow or some subsequent day, introduce a memorial to Congress, defining the boundaries of Dakota.

Mr. Cooper gave notice of a bill to incorporate the Dakota branch of the Pacific Railroad.

Also, a bill incorporating the town of Thomaston.

Mr. Kilgore gave notice of a bill granting a Ferry Charter to Lewis A. Thomas.

Mr. Rouse offered the following resolution:

Resolved, That the "Dakota Democrat" be instructed to do such incidental printing as should be ordered by this House. Carried.

On motion, the House adjourned until to-morrow morning at 10 o'clock.

³⁰Member of Dubuque party. Served in Dakota cavalry in Indian war and lived in Yankton until Sioux Falls settlement was restored. Lived in Sioux Falls until 1899 when he was accidentally crushed to death in the elevator of the Van Epps block. He never revealed anything of his life previous to coming to Dakota. He left a fortune and many alleged heirs have contested for it. At this time, May, 1912, it is still in litigation.

Monday, Nov. 14, 1859.

Council

Council met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Greenway introduced a bill, No. 6, granting to J. McCall the right to establish a ferry across the Big Sioux River. Mr. McCall introduced a memorial to Congress, No. 7, defining the Boundaries of Dakota. Also, a memorial to Congress, No. 8, asking for semi-weekly mail from Sioux City, Iowa, to Sioux Falls City, Dakota.

A number of notices for the future introduction of bills was given.

H. B. Nos. 1 and 2 were then taken up, and passed their second reading.

C. F. No. 6, A memorial asking for a Land Office at Sioux Falls City, was read a second time.

The Council then resolved itself into Committee of the Whole, Mr. Scales in the Chair, on H. F. Bills. After some time spent therein, the Committee rose and reported back H. F. No's 1 and 2 and a recommendation that they pass; which report was concurred in.

On motion, the Council adjourned.

House of Representatives.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Peters introduced a Bill, No. 6, to incorporate the Sioux Falls Library Association.

Mr. Little introduced a bill, No. 7, establishing the county of Douglas and defining its boundaries. Referred.

C. F. No. 1, for a Ferry Charter, was then taken up, and on motion, read first and second times..

Also C. F. No. 3, to establish Supreme and District Courts, and laid on the table.

House memorial to Congress, No. 2, praying that a territorial Government be extended over Dakota, was then taken up and read a second time. Also, a bill, No. 5, providing for the death or resignation of Governor, was read a second time.

On motion, the rules were suspended for the purpose of allowing the bill and memorial just read, to be put upon their third

reading and final passage, and the vote being taken upon M. No. 2, it was passed—yeas 10, nays none. H. B. No. 5, was then passed—yeas 6, nays 3.

On motion, the House adjourned.

Council

Tuesday, Nov., 15.

Council met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. McCall introduced a bill, No. 9, to prevent the setting on fire of prairies. Mr. Greenway introduced a bill, No. 10, to incorporate the town of Claraville. Read first time.

A message was received from the House announcing the passage of H. B. No. 5, providing for the death or resignation of the Governor. Also, H. M. No. 2, praying that a Territorial organization be extended over Dakota. Read first time by title.

C. F. No's 6, 7 and 8 were then read a second time. H. F. No's 1 and 2 were the put upon their third reading and passed.

On motion, H. B. No. 5, and H. M. No. 2 were read a second time.

On motion, the Council adjourned.

House of Representatives.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Little introduced a bill, No. 8, defining the boundaries of the County of Big Sioux. Read first time.

Mr. Evans introduced a bill, No. 9, establishing the county of Scott, and defining its boundaries. Referred to special committee.

Mr. Stevens introduced a bill, No. 10, to lay out and establish a road from Sioux Falls to the Missouri. Referred.

H. B. No. 6 was read a second time. C. F. No. 1 was read second time.

The Committee on Counties reported back H. B. No. 7, with a recommendation that it pass. Bill read second time.

On motion, the House adjourned.

Wednesday, Nov., 16.

Council

Council met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Scales introduced a bill, No. 11, granting a Ferry Charter across the Big Sioux River. Referred.

H. B. No. 5 and H. M. No. 2 were then read a third time and passed.

C. F. No's 6, 7 and 8 were put upon their third reading, and passed.

Subsequent unimportant proceedings transpired, after which, on motion, the Council adjourned.

House of Representatives.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Evans introduced a memorial, 3, to Congress, asking the recognition of the laws passed by this body. Mr. Little introduced a bill, 11, establishing and defining the boundaries of Buchanan county. Mr. Freudenreich introduced a memorial, 4, asking Congress to recognize the Delegate to Congress from Dakota. Read first time.

H. B. 8, 9 and 10 were then read a second time. C. F. 6, 7 and 8 were received and read first time by their title.

Mr. Johnson moved that the rules be suspended, and the bills read a second time at length. Carried, and the bills so read.

Mr. Rouse offered a Joint Resolution, 1, appointing a Public Printer. Carried. Mr. Freudenreich offered a Joint Resolution, 2, relative to printing the laws. Carried.

On motion, the House adjourned.

Thursday, Nov. 17.

Council

Council met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. McCall introduced a bill, 12, relative to the running at large of cattle and swine. Referred. The committee on Ferry Charters, to whom was referred C. F. 11, reported adversely to the passage of the bill. Report accepted, and bill laid upon the table. Mr. McCall introduced a bill, 14, for the incorporation of the Sioux Falls Manufacturing Co., and for other purposes. Read first and second times and referred.

A bill for the incorporation of the town of Claraville was then put upon its third reading and passed. H. J. R. 1 and 2 were then taken up and passed.

On motion, the Council adjourned.

House of Representatives.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Stevens introduced a Joint Resolution, 3, instructing the Delegates to Congress from Dakota to ask for an appropriation of \$6000 to defray the expenses of carrying on the government of Dakota, for the current year,—Carried. The Committee on Roads reported back H. B. 10, and recommended that it be laid on the table. Adopted. H. M.'s 3 and 4 were read second time. Also, H. B. 11 read second time. C. F. 6, 7 and 8 were then put upon their third reading, and passed. H. F. 9, was then read a third time and lost. Yeas 4, Nays 6. On motion, the House adjourned.

Friday, Nov., 18.

Council

Council met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

The Committee to whom was referred C. F. 12, reported the same back and recommended its indefinite postponement. Report adopted. Also, the Committee on Corporations reported adversely to the passage of C. F. 14. Bill laid upon the table. H. F. 8 and 9 were received, read first time by their title, and on motion, the rules were suspended to hear them read at length; and after considerable discussion thereon, the rules were further suspended, and they were put upon their third reading and passed. H. J. R. 4 was also received and passed.

H. B. 11 and H. M.'s 3 and 4 having been received, they were taken up, and on motion, the rules were suspended, so as to allow them to be read a second and third time, after which they were passed. H. J. R. was also received and passed.

A resolution tendering the thanks of the Council to its officers was introduced by Mr. Scales, and unanimously adopted. A resolution was received from the House stating that that body had no further business, and was ready to adjourn sine die.

Upon which, on motion of Mr. McCall, the Council adjourned sine die.

House of Representatives.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Quorum present.

Mr. Evans introduced a Joint Resolution, 4, fixing the pay of members of the Dakota Legislature. Carried. Yeas 5, nays 4.

Mr. Shaw offered a resolution tendering the thanks of the House to the Clerk, "for the faithful manner in which he had discharged his duties during the present session." Carried Yeas 10, nays none.

House Bill 11 and H. M. 3 and 4 were then read a third time and passed. Mr. Freudenreich introduced a resolution tendering the thanks of the House to the Speaker for the fair and impartial manner in which he had presided over the House. Which was passed.

A message was received from the Council, informing the House that that body had finished all the business before them, and were now read to adjourn sine die.

Mr. Rouse introduced a resolution fixing the pay of the Speaker. Passed.

When, on motion of Mr. Evans, the House adjourned sine die.

Proceedings of the Board of County Commissioners

January 28, 1860.

Met pursuant to adjournment.

Present: Messrs. White, Kelts, and Greenway. Mr. White in the chair.

Mr. White requested that the report of the Committee on County Buildings be postponed until the next meeting of the Board, which was agreed to.

Mr. Greenway moved that the Board confer with the Commissioners of Buchanan county, with a view to securing their cooperation in erecting a bridge across the Big Sioux, at some suitable point near the Falls. Motion adopted.

Mr. White suggested that a bridge be built across the Slipup creek, and, on motion, it was ordered to be put under contract at once.

Mr. Kelts moved that a county road be constructed from Sioux Falls City to the limits of Big Sioux county, to intersect the Medary road. Passed.

Mr. Greenway moved that the last Saturday of each month hereafter be the regular meeting day of the Board. Which motion passed.

Mr. Greenway introduced the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Board will receive sealed proposals for the erection of a Court House and jail up to the first day of June next. Passed.

Mr. Greenway moved that rent at the rate of \$300, per annum, be paid for the use of such offices in M'Call's block, as may be required for County purposes, until the completion of the County buildings, which motion passed. Yeas 2, nays 1.

Mr. Kelts moved that the meeting now adjourn, which motion prevailed and the Board adjourned until the last Saturday in February.

J. M. Allen.

Clerk, Board Co. Com.

A County Warrant.

The first county warrant issued in the Dakota country was written in full upon a scrap of paper about 2½ by 4 inches in size.

Sioux Falls City, Jan'y 23, 1860.

No. 1. \$3.00

To the County Treasurer
of Big Sioux County.

You are hereby authorized to pay to Samuel J. Albright the sum of three dollars.

C. S. White.

President protem

Board Co. Commissioners.

Attest,

J. M. Allen, clerk.

The original is in possession of Sam T. Clover, Los Angeles, California. It is in the hand writing of J. M. Allen.

Settlement at Medary.

(From letter from H. L. Back of Cœur d'Alene, Idaho, to Robert F. Kerr, discriptive of the trouble at Medary June 10, 1858).

“The party of us immigrants from Minnesota camped on a small lake. We called it Cottonwood Lake, sixteen miles east of Medary. A man came in and reported Indians at Medary. Several of our party, myself included, left our camp and went to Medary that night. We found fifteen hundred Indians holding a talk with Mr. DeWitt and his men. DeWitt had sixteen men

that intended to trap there and hold the townsite. Two brothers named McCarty were the interpreters. They were from St. Peter, Minnesota. Lean Dog, the chief told them he and his band never signed any treaty, and gave them until sundown to get out. The squaws were turning back the sod on several acres of potatoes and eating the seed. The plow was thrown in the well and only grub enough for four days allowed to be taken away. We left before sundown. Mr. DeWitt received the next year six thousand dollars from Indian payment in payment of his losses. There was no fight at Medary. The Indians had no guns; all bows and arrows. Many of them never saw white men before. They were wild and wooly dressed in buffalo skin complete. Lean Dog and Smutty Bear made brilliant speeches, answered very boldly by a red headed, undersized lad, about twenty, who offered to fight any six Indians there, at which offer the braves smiled. Our party broke up at Cottonwood lake, some going South to Yankton City and some to Redwood Agency."

Letter of James M. Allen to His Father.

Who Resided at Cleveland, Ohio.

Fort Sod, Sioux Falls, D. T., June 17th, 1858.

Dear Father: We are in a state of excitement at the present time. Last Sunday a half breed, who had been acting as interpreter at Medary reached here, stating that one hundred lodges of Indians, (Yanktonians,) had arrived at that place and ordered our townsite men away.

Mr. DeWitt was at first disposed to fight them, but his men—a dozen or so in number—thought the odds were against them and refused to do so. The consequence was the Indians forced all hands out of the houses, took what provisions they wanted and burnt every building down. DeWitt and men have all gone to Agency or to St. Paul.

The Indians sent word by the half breed for us to leave the country forthwith and that they would be down here in the course of a week or so and would drive us off if we had not left. Mr. DeWitt told the half breed to tell us to go to St. Paul or any other convenient place at once.

On receipt of this intelligence we called a meeting of all the settlers and unanimously determined to remain and defend our-

selves and property. As some doubted the correctness of the half breed's intelligence we dispatched two mounted men towards Medary to reconnoitre. The next day they returned and reported the Indians to be within thirty-five miles of here in great numbers. All day Monday was wasted by us trying to decide which house to fortify. The Dubuque Company were bound not to abandon their buildings and we were equally determined not to abandon ours.

The Dubuque Company houses being under the brow of the hill could not be fortified to advantage whereas our house was on an open plain commanding an extensive prospect with a fine spring of water adjoining; therefore the settlers knowing there must be unity of action in the matter sided with us and on Tuesday morning we began the building of our fort. We have erected of sods and logs a perpendicular wall eighty feet square ten feet high and four feet thick, with a deep ditch surrounding the exterior base, port holes are arranged every few feet in the wall and an inner platform to stand upon. Also have an enclosure of three acres securely fenced for the herding of our cattle.

We now feel safe and are determined to resist the Indians and if necessary to fight them. We want to teach them that they cannot every season drive off the settlers on this disputed land.

The new settlers, Mr. Goodwin and his wife have moved into our old cabin, which is a wing of the store house and Mrs. Goodwin has made a large flag out of all the old flannel shirts we could find and we now have the stars and stripes waving proudly over Fort Sod.

All the property of the place is now deposited with us, including the movable portion of the saw mill machinery.

We are upon a military footing. Have organized a company (the undersigned 1st lieutenant) sentries and scouting parties on duty day and night. All told we number thirty-five men for defense, not including the woman and she can shoot a gun as well as any one.

The Dubuque Company's agent, Brookings, whose feet were frozen off last winter will be brought to our house as soon as the Indians are reported in sight. We feel secure now and could fight 600 Indians and even if the walls could be sealed, which is

almost impossible, we could retreat into our store house, which is impregnable.

Those Yanktonais occupy the country northwest towards the British possessions and pretend to claim an interest in all the country owned and ceded by the Sioux Nation. The chiefs, who were in Washington last winter are not with them. They have been told that a treaty has been made with the Yanktons, but they will not recognize it until the first payment has been made, and they even threaten to kill the chiefs for making the treaty.

All the troops in this section of the country (Forts Randall and Ridgely) are on the Mormon expedition and the result is the settlers are left to protect themselves.

The news of this Indian difficulty will travel over the country and we cannot expect any more immigration this way before next spring; and from all accounts there were large numbers enroute here to settle in the Big Sioux Valley, who will now turn back. I fear immigration will be retarded for several years.

Four Sisseton Sioux came in last night, but hurried off when they heard of the Yanktonias coming. We sent letters to the Agency by them.

Weather hot; 90 odd degrees in the shade.

James M. Allen.

**Letter from James M. Allen Transmitting above Letter
to a Friend.**

Cleveland, Ohio, March 8, 1875.

Friend Taylor:

In looking over ancient home letters I found enclosed to my father, which may give you an idea of what trials and difficulties the old settlers at Sioux Falls labored under seventeen years ago, when they tried to make homes there.

Supplementary to the letter should be added, how we were confined six weeks at the old Fort, and how our provisions ran out—with the exception of a barrel of caked, musty flour which we chopped out and pounded for use, and how we lived on that, fresh pickerel and pike without lard or salt—how we daily grew poor in flesh and weak in spirits and how at last DeWitt and a companion, (Brown now at Fort Edwards, N. Y.) made their appearance with a horse and buggy, bringing a sack of flour a half bushel of beans, some pork, sugar, and coffee, having circum-

vented the Indians by taking a roundabout route through northern Iowa, and how the half starved garrison marched out in battle array, rivaling Falstaff's army, to welcome them. Even more could be said, but have you not ex-mayor DeWitt, as a fellow citizen of yours to apply to for additional facts, and Major Evans to corroborate them?

James M. Allen.

A Friendly Warning. Letter from Dr. Thomas S. Williamson.

Pajutazee,³¹ May 29, 1858.

To the Americans who are making claims at Medary:

We are informed by the Dakotas of this neighborhood that a large party of Ihanktonwan are on their way to the pipestone quarry and threaten to drive you off and burn your houses, and doubtless you have the same information from other sources and may be better able to estimate the danger than we are.

The bearer of this, Hisayu,³² I have known for many years. He is brother to Upiza ho luza,³³ chief of the Wahpetons of Lacqui-Parle, and son-in-law of Old Limping Devil, who died about a year ago, and probably better acquainted with the Ihanaktonwan than any other Wahpeton, and probably can exert more influence over them than any other of the annuity Indians, and though not in all respects a reliable man, is desirous of preventing an outbreak between the Sioux and the whites from interested motives, and last summer when these same Ihanktonwan were in this neighborhood and some of them caught Major Sherman's mules to take them off he persuaded them to let them go again. He is going to meet the Ihanktonwan and expects to be with them as they approach your neighborhood. By giving him a liberal sup-

³¹Pajutazee, (Yellow Medicine). This was the name of the missionary station upon the Yellow Medicine, a short distance above Yellow Medicine Agency. Drs. Riggs and Williamson settled there after the Indians moved to the reservation under the provisions of the treaty of 1851.

³²Hisayu, sometimes written Hisazze. He spent the winter of 1859-1860 at Elkpoint together with 70 of his people. Toward spring he showed Eli B. Wixson, the trader some grayish white powder which he said would make an Indian take a long sleep. A few days later the Indians called Wixson to the camp where he found Hisayu apparently dead, but not rigid. The Indians strapped his body to a pony and returned at once to the Minnesota.

³³Upizaholuza. This name apparently means a Forked Tail Swallow with a Swift Voice. I am unable to identify him with any of the chiefs of the Wahpetons of that period. The name does not appear upon any of the treaties. It is probable that it was a nick name of some one of the chiefs who is known to history by some other title.

ply of provisions to feast and talk with the principal men you may probably prevent trouble.

Respectfully,

Thomas S. Williamson.³⁴

Proceedings of the Third Annual Meeting of the Stockholders of the Dakota Land Company.

Held at St. Paul, October 1859.

There was present a majority of the old Board of Directors, the President, Secretary pro tem., and a large number of stockholders.

The meeting being called to order by the President, before proceeding to business, the Secretary, by request, read the By-Laws of the Company.

The Annual Report of the Company being in order, it was called for, when the following was read and submitted by Mr. Fisk:

Report.

To the Stockholders of the Dakota Land Company:

Gentlemen:—On behalf of the Secretary elect, Mr. Walker, who is unavoidably absent from the State, I have prepared at the request of the President and Directors, a brief exposition of the operations and progress of the Company, since the 1st of August, 1858, and have appended, after a careful examination of the books and records of the Company, a statement of its present financial condition.

Secretary Gay's report at the last annual meeting, was brief and to the point. "He stated it a pleasure to be able to sum up his minutes for the year, and report so favorably on the affairs of the Company. True, there had been difficulties with the Indians on the central points in the Territory, and the Company had suffered heavy damages and losses in the sacking and burning of the towns of Medary and Flandreau, but peace was again restored on the borders, there was every assurance that the actual losses and damages sustained would in due time, be recovered from the Government. The progress of the Company in other directions had not been deterred; their forces were increased

³⁴Dr. Thomas S. Williamson, the well known missionary, father of Dr. John P. Williamson, of Greenwood. See 2 S. D. Colls, p. 173

in the undisputed towns, and preparations were made to occupy, or at least permanently secure until all apprehensions of further troubles should end, the evacuated sites.

"Twenty-six hundred and forty (2640) acres of scrip had been purchased to lay on six of the towns. Supplies to make good for those destroyed had been forwarded to the Company's men in the field. The Treasury was low, but moneys due on assessments then being daily paid in, would prove quite sufficient to meet all outstanding liabilities."

Soon after that meeting, two of the Directors of the Company took charge of a special expedition into the Territory, for the purpose of re-surveying and establishing the required boundary marks to six of the towns designated by the Board, preparatory to entering them with the scrip on hand.

That party visited all the posts of the Company, returned to this city in October, and after preparing the necessary plats and other papers, Messrs. Gay and Smith proceeded to the Land Offices having jurisdiction over these districts, where they successfully entered the following described towns:

Saratoga.—Is the county seat of Cottonwood County, Minnesota, on the Big Cottonwood River, 60 miles west of New Ulm, at the bridge crossing of Nobles' Government Road. There are several copious springs in this town, of highly valuable medicinal properties, hence the name applied, "Saratoga." 640 acres held—160 scripped.

Mountain Pass.—Is situated at the head of Lake Benton. It is on the first rise of the high summit in that range between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, and at the source of the "Hole-in-the-Mountain," or great natural pass through the Coteau, outletting into the Sioux Valley at Flandreau. 640 acres.

Medary.—Is the County seat of Midway county, the first organized county in Dakota, situated on the Big Sioux River at the crossing of the Government Road, and 25 miles due west of Mountain Pass. 220 acres.

Flandreau.—Is the county seat of Rock county, at the junction of the Coteau Percee with the Sioux, 15 miles south of Medary. 640 acres.

Sioux Falls City.—Established seat of government for Big Sioux county, and the recognized capital of the Territory, at

Falls of the Big Sioux, the head of navigation on that river, terminus of the Transit Railroad west, 60 miles south of Mountain Pass, and 100 miles up from the Missouri. 320 acres.

Emanija.—Is the county seat of Vermillion county, at the mouth of the Split Rock River and Pipe Stone Creek, on the Big Sioux, 13 miles below the Falls, and at the more practicable head of navigation for large steamers. 640 acres.

Total number of acres entered—2640.

The consummation of this investment gave a new impetus to the Company. It afforded a definitive, a tangible and substantial basis, to which the stockholder could point.

In addition to the towns entered, the Company have located and improved the following desirable points, named and defined respectively:

Lynd.—Situated in Brown County, Minnesota, on the Redwood river—known as the old site of Bad Track's Indian village—has a good water-power, plenty of timber and building stone, and fine surrounding country. 640 acres.

Redwood and Redwood Center.—Located as a mail station—a beautiful site, on the Upper Redwood river, at the crossing of the Central route west from New Ulm, 15 miles northwest of Saratoga—has timber and a good water power. 640 acres.

Renshaw.—At the mouth of the Upper Coteau Percee, connecting with the Sioux, at the Big Walnut Timber, 20 miles north of Medary and near Lake Preston. 320 acres.

Commerce City—is situated at the great bend of the Sioux, on the Dakota side, half way between Sioux Falls City and the Missouri; a natural site for a town; coal and timber plenty, at a point to which steamers of any class may ply in a low stage of water. 320 acres.

Great Oasis—is the county seat of Murray county, Minnesota, at the head of the Des Moines River, 18 miles south of Saratoga, on the mail route from New Ulm to Sioux Falls City. 320 acres.

Three of the last above mentioned towns have been held by the Company since the spring of 1857, and are incorporated in their charter. The additional expense of \$2. or \$2.50 per acre, will give to the Company good titles to all these points. Negotiations are in progress for scrip sufficient to enter all the towns thus far established.

Much has been done in the way of improvements on the various towns that could be accomplished by mere labor, with little cash expense to the Company, and yet remunerative to the men rendering such service. It has not been possible, however, to carry on our operations without the use of a considerable amount of cash; and from time to time, as necessities demanded, small assessments have been levied on the shares, and the treasury thus replenished. The receipts of the treasury for the year ending today are\$888.00
 Paid out during the same time862.90

Balance in Treasury	\$ 25.10
Supplies, merchandise, serviceable property and cash advanced by individual members of the board and others at different times total amount	\$2,851.00
Offset by credit on assessments and appropriations from reserved stocks	2,851.00

Total expenditure for the year\$3,713.90

These means have been disbursed in the purchase and shipment of supplies, principally from this city, to points of the Company in the Territory; to the paying out of outstanding accounts, expense of surveying, platting and entry of lands, fitting out and traveling expenses of exploring expedition, in building and other improvements of the towns, &c., &c.

The expedition last sent out by this Company is an important one, and cannot claim too much attention from us here.

It will be remembered that the great treaty with the Yanktons, which ceded to the Government more than 12,000,000 acres lying west of the Sioux, and bounded on the south and west by the Missouri river, including the Vermillion, the James, Wakanri, and Nawiza rivers, was ratified by Congress last winter, and under the auspices of that treaty the Dakota Land Company have this summer extended their operations on the Missouri and its tributaries embraced in the new region.

The expedition in charge of Messrs. Brawley and Smith, which left this city in June, have ere this planted the flag of the Dakota Land Company on each valuable site as may be found from the mouth of the Sioux to old Fort Lookout on the Missouri; and

on the James, Vermillion and Wananri rivers, they have sounded for the points to which steamers may practically run, and there, also, commenced the nuclei of towns. Their movements will be seconded by the more timid adventurers, and the way being paved a lively emigration will follow up. This party went down the river from Sioux Falls City by boat, in the latter part of June, on their way to the Upper Missouri. Mr. Brawley, writing to the Directors here from Sioux City, says:

“We landed at this place this morning. The Big Sioux is navigable for steamers of medium size, at any stage of water, and a handsomer country I never wish to look upon.”

There are more than two thousand miles of navigable waters bordering and within the ceded portion of Dakota, and this Company will have already secured the most desirable centers for trade and commerce and governmental organizations on all those rivers. The question of adding to our land enterprise a system of navigation, will of necessity force itself upon the new administration of this Company, and its importance is worthy of their consideration.

Congress, at its next session, will grant to Dakota a permanent Territorial organization. What immediate change there will be in the apparent destinies of the Company, is a subject stockholders may do well to reflect upon; and for the Company to be prepared thoroughly to take the fortunes of that event, is what should be at present agitated.

There are about 150 stockholders in this Company, 40 or 50 residents of the Territory, as many more in this city and throughout the State, while we have representatives in half the States in the Union.

Little or no attention has been paid to sustaining the credit of our stocks in this or any other market. Each individual of the community has fixed his own valuation upon them; the Company have not undertaken to correct them by sham sales, nor by glaring explanatory articles.

Quietly, cautiously, yet steadily and successfully, the works of the Company have been forwarded, satisfied that when the proper time should arrive, our stocks would command a proper market value.

The par value of shares, as originally fixed upon the face of the certificate, therefore, cannot serve you correctly in judging of their real value. Originally it was provided to issue 2,000 shares at \$100 each, making the capital stock \$200,000, as specified; but after creating an ample Treasury for the first and second years' operations, it was found that the stocks issued were quite favorably distributed, and as the number did not reach 1,200, the further issue of shares beyond that number was by resolution prohibited. This act virtually nearly doubled the value of the shares out, so that their par value might quite properly at that time have been changed from \$100 to \$200. But we are to judge of their real value from some given valuation that may be placed upon the property held and owned by the Company, and we shall count their advance, which is the stockholder's interest, from the bearing of natural causes in favor of the enterprise, and from the means within the company of making their property most valuable. I have stated the amount of real estate owned and occupied by the Company, and it will at least be granted that they have not located upon poor sites, if there were good ones, for, being the pioneers, they had the first selections to make.

There are six towns paid for. Five of those towns are county seats under orderly and effective organization. For a single one of the number, the Company would refuse two hundred thousand dollars.

With the additional cost of \$2.50 per acre, including expense of extra surveys, platting and entry, we may add ten desirable points, containing not less than 4,000 acres, which in the aggregate, will be estimated at a higher value than those already entered.

There are but nine hundred shares issued, leaving a reserved fund of three hundred shares. If a division of the property of the Company were to be made at this time, each share would be entitled to 16 lots (to which title could be given) and the pro rata portion of all the other property of the Company, alone amounting to not less than one hundred dollars per share. Then still there would be a basis of the ten towns not yet entered, but secured to the Company by possession and occupancy.

It is the policy of the Company to grant lands to actual settlers at minimum prices, and to render substantial aid to all en-

terprises that may promise good to southwestern Minnesota and Dakota. Nothing as yet has been put in market by the Company, but any wishing to establish themselves on their towns, have only to call at the office of the Company in St. Paul, or to agents in the Territory, when liberal inducements will always be held out.

Gentlemen, you have heard the report of the old board of Directors, in whose behalf I have, in conclusion, to thank the stockholders for their hearty co-operation in all our efforts to maintain the interests and forward the works of the Company during the year just closed.

On motion the foregoing report was unanimously adopted.

The meeting then proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, with the following result:

Board of Directors. Edwin Caldwell, Parker Paine, F. J. DeWitt, F. Freudenreich, N. E. Tyson, J. L. Fisk, Jas. M. Allen.

Secretary. T. B. Campbell.

Treasurer. E. Caldwell.

On motion, the proceedings of this meeting were ordered to be published in the three daily papers of this city, and in the "Dakota Democrat," at Sioux Falls City.

There being no further business before the meeting of the stockholders, they adjourned to meet again on the First Tuesday in August next, at such hour and place as the Board of Directors may in due time publicly announce.

SAMUEL WIGFALL,

Sec'y protem.

The Nobles' Trail



THE NOBLES' TRAIL

During the fifties, while the gold excitement in California was at its height and the travel overland to that Mecca consequently very great, the ambitious citizens of Saint Paul, and Wisconsin points were anxious to become an outfitting point for the western expeditions in that behalf felt the necessity for the construction of a great national highway beginning at St. Paul and connecting with the California trail on the Upper Platte river.

After many years of agitation the co-operation of congress was secured and a road having previously constructed from St. Paul to Fort Ridgely in the Spring of 1857 Colonel Nobles undertook the construction of the extension of the trail from Fort Ridgely to the Platte river, but was not reconnoitered beyond the Missouri.

Sam A. Medary, a son of Governor Medary of Minnesota was engineer in charge of the enterprise. The official reports are given herewith:

Department of the Interior.

Pacific Wagon Road Office, February 19, 1859.

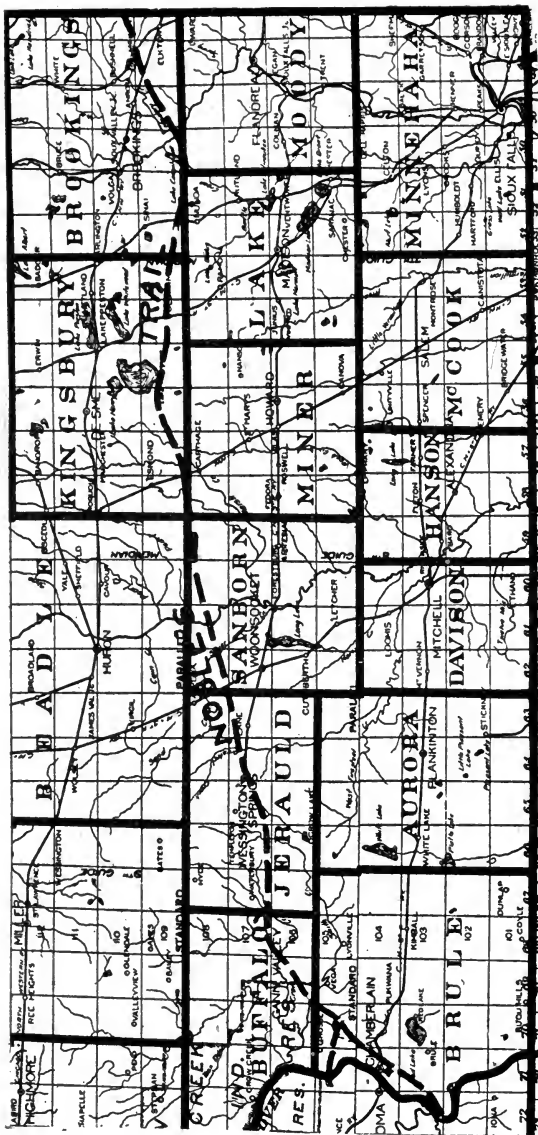
Sir:—I have the honor to submit the following brief report upon the operations of the several wagon road expeditions organized under the provisions of the acts of Congress approved July 22, 1856, February 17, 1857, and March 3, 1857, respectively, the general management of which you have entrusted to me.

Fort Ridgely and South Pass Road.¹

On the 25th of April, 1857, new instructions were issued to Mr. William H. Nobles,² who was continued as superintendent

¹South Pass and Fort Ridgely road. This was a section of a proposed wagon road from Saint Paul to the Pacific Ocean, having in view making it the line of a transcontinental railroad. Fort Ridgely was a small military post located upon the east side of the Minnesota river about midway between New Ulm and Redwood Falls. The post was built there in 1852 to afford protection to settlers against the Santee Sioux recently domiciled in that locality under the treaty of Traverse des Sioux.

²William H. Nobles, born in New York 1816, came to Minnesota in 1841. He was a blacksmith and mill-wright. He served through the war and rose to be Lieutenant Colonel of the 79th New York volunteers. Was a member of the Minnesota legislature of 1868. Wrote monographs on the Pacific railroad and upon Ancient Mounds in the Northwest. Died at St. Paul 1876.



Map of Nobles' Trail

of the Fort Ridgeley and South Pass Road. These instructions were substantially the same as those given him by the Commissioner of Indian affairs, September 18, 1856, in reference to the character of the road to be constructed.

On receipt of these instructions Mr. Nobles proceeded to St. Paul to perfect his organization, from which place he reported on the 15th of May that he had purchased a portion of his outfit, and could start about the 26th, but that he should be delayed in his departure from that place one or two weeks, in consequence of the unusually severe and backward season, preventing the growth of grass. On the 19th of June Mr. Nobles left St. Paul, his party starting the two days previous for Fort Ridgeley, to prosecute the work assigned him, the provisions having been sent forward nearly a month previous by steamboat up the Minnesota river to the point of rendezvous. A dispatch dated July 14, Big Sioux River, announcing his arrival and the progress of the work to that place, and expressing his apprehension in regard to Indians retarding his further progress, was received on the 8th of August at the department, two days after the receipt of a more detailed account, dated St. Paul, Minnesota Territory, July 30, announcing his arrival in St. Paul two days previous for ammunition, and giving an account of the opposition of the Ihankton³ Indians to his progress through their country. This opposition to passing through their country Mr. Nobles says arose from "no particular enmity to his progress through their country, provided they were compensated for the right of way."

On the 25th of September Mr. Nobles writes from St. Paul, Minnesota Territory, announcing his return to that place, having left his party on the 18th of that month on the Big Sioux, engaged in completing a portion of the road in that vicinity. In this letter Mr. Nobles expressed his great pleasure in informing the department of the entire success of his expedition, and reports a road "from the Big Sioux River to the Missouri, over

³Ihankton, the correct spelling of the Sioux word, by the whites corrupted into Yankton.

which any team can pass, and through a country inviting to the emigrant.”

This road was completed only as far as the Missouri river, 254 miles, some time in the fall of 1857, in consequence of the insufficiency of the appropriation and of alleged Indian hostilities. The general location of the road is as follows: beginning at the ferry on the Minnesota river, which is 150 feet wide at this place, opposite Fort Ridgely, the general course of the road is southwesterly, passing through a marshy region a few miles south of Limping Devil's Lake⁴ to the north fork of the Cottonwood, a distance of about 17 miles, thence to the Cottonwood river, over a rolling country, with lakes and marshes, about 1½ miles below the mouth of Plum creek, distance about 19 miles. From this point the road continues across Plum creek and three good watering places to the crossing of Cottonwood at Big Wood, about 18½ miles. Thence the road continues to Hole-in-the-Mountain,⁵ near Lake Benton, a distance of about 32 miles, passing through a region abounding in lakes and an abundance of wood, water, and grass. From Lake Benton the road passes for the most part over a high prairie to the Big Sioux river, about 23½ miles. From the Big Sioux to James river, about 62½ miles, “is a vast sandy prairie, with no timber whatever.” This timberless prairie extends to the Coteau du Missouri, 23 miles from James river. From Coteau du Missouri to the Missouri river, distance about 60 miles, the country is represented as being gently undulating until the tributaries of the Missouri are reached, it then becomes more broken. The longest distance on this entire road between water is 19 miles, and this occurs between the edge of the Coteau and Crow creek.

This road, as far as built, is remarkably direct, and is believed, from the description of the country through which it passes, to be the best location which could have been made, securing a plentiful supply of water, grass and timber.

⁴Limping Devils Lake, now known as Hackberry Lake, located in northern part of Brookville township, Redwood County, Minnesota.

⁵Hole in the Mountain. The narrow valley of the outlake of Lake Benton into the Sioux River. It cuts through the coteau and was called “the creek that pierces the coteau,” “or Couteau Percee,” by the French.

The report of the superintendent, and the very able and interesting report and map of Samuel A. Medary,⁶ engineer, herewith transmitted, will give a detailed account of the operations on this road, as well as a description of the country it passes over.

The Nobles Trail

Report of Superintendent William H. Nobles upon the Fort Ridgeley and South Pass Wagon Road, constructed under the direction of the Department of the Interior, 1856-'57-'58.

Washington, D. C., January, 18, 1858.

Sir: I have the honor herewith to transmit my report, with accompanying map of the route; also a journal of daily operations and engineer's report, being a full statement of the operations of the expedition under my charge for the purpose of building a wagon road from Fort Ridgeley to the South Pass of the Rocky mountains, as provided for by acts of Congress.

The late date of the starting of the expedition from St. Paul, owing to the absence of funds to pay for the necessary outfit, prevented my completing my portion of the road this season further than the Missouri river.

I have to report that I have located and built a good wagon road from Fort Ridgeley to the Missouri river, in lat. 43° 47', between Bijou Hills and Fort "Lookout."⁷

The road has been selected and made with a view to accommodate the emigrant, by having it pass through a good country and in the vicinity of wood and water; and also, with these valuable considerations always in sight, I have been able to complete the road in almost a direct line from Fort Ridgeley to the terminus on the Missouri river.

The topography of the country is principally of a level prairie character, and presents but few serious obstacles to the traveler,

⁶Samuel A. Medary, son of Gov. Samuel Medary.

⁷Fort Lookout, a military post or cantonment established on the west side of the Missouri about 8 miles above Chamberlain by Gen. Harney in the winter of 1855-56.

and a train with heavily loaded wagons can now pass to the Missouri, without once unloading or doubling of teams.

The rivers on the road to be crossed are:—

North branch of the Cottonwood river.

Cottonwood river, (twice).

Redwood river.

Medary creek.

Big Sioux river.

Perrine creek.⁸

Riviere du Jacques river.

Beside a number of small creeks.

On the Cottonwood river I have constructed a rough bridge adapted to the present travel, but it is important that this river should be well bridged at both of the crossings. The rapid flow of emigration to this section of country also demands that these bridges be immediately constructed.

I have caused a good fording to be made across the Big Sioux river. The banks of this stream are firm and substantial and well timbered.

The bed of the river I paved with boulders and graveled the same. So that there will be no difficulty in the way of teams passing across at any stage of water during the year.

I have also pursued the same course with the Riviere du Jacques or the James river; but the bottom lands of this stream are low and wide and in the spring are overflowed, but I do not apprehend that the stream is ever too deep to present serious impediment to trains. I expended a great deal of labor on this ford, having to haul stone a great distance.

I beg to refer you for full particulars in reference to the streams along the route to the "Itinerary," and able report of the engineer.

The country situated between the Minnesota river and the Big Sioux, comprising the Cottonwood valley, is rich prairie land with numerous small lakes scattered along.

⁸Perrine Creek, probably the stream known as Marsh creek entering the James from the east a short distance above Forestburg. It is called on Nicollet's map (1839) Pedani, or river where the Pawnees died.

The Cottonwood river is timbered, and the numerous lakes also have timber on their margins.

These lakes are filled with good clear water, and exist along the entire route to the Missouri river, and are at convenient distances for watering places.

The land between the Big Sioux and Riviere du Jacques, or James, is a vast sandy prairie with no timber whatever; this prairie crosses the Riviere du Jacques and extends to the Coteau du Missouri there the country assumes new features, becoming hilly with small creeks emptying into the Missouri.

The land situated on these creeks is rich and generally covered with timber.

There are but two or three hills along the road that present obstacles, and those I have graded, so that the ascent and descent will be easily accomplished.

The most serious hills, are the bluffs along the Missouri river and the Coteau hills along the James river valley.

In making the approach to the Missouri river I found the bluffs high and precipitous, except at the mouth of Crow Creek, and experienced a good deal of difficulty in selecting a place through which I could construct a road to the river; this was accomplished at last, and as near to the Bijou Hills as the country permitted, in accordance with the wish of the department as expressed in my instructions.

At the outset of the expedition I was met by a large number of "Thankton" Indians in the vicinity of Lake Benton, who warned me from entering their country, intimating if I crossed the Sioux river I must expect resistance from the "Thankton" tribes.

At this time most alarming accounts had been received from the Yellow Medicine, and messengers were going through the country preparing the frontiers in anticipation of a general Indian war.⁹

It placed me in a precarious situation to enter the country of hostile Indians who openly threatened me, and also to have in my rear all of the Sioux tribes at war with the whites.

⁹This was shortly after the Spirit Lake massacre which had occurred the previous March and the west was in a great agitation relating to it still.

In view of these difficulties I returned to my former camp on the Cottonwood river, and employed my men bridging that stream, and repairing wagons, harness, &c., while I could obtain information from "Yellow Medicine."

I hastened to the scene of difficulties, and, after consulting with Mr. Superintendent Cullen and Major Sherman, then in command at that place, I decided upon obtaining more and better ammunition and push on through their country. Having supplied myself with such ammunition, I recrossed the Sioux, conciliating the Indians with suitable presents, and met with no further opposition from them.

I have no reason to believe that the Indians in that country will ever interfere with travelers over "that road."

I have caused to be erected along the route about 1,500 mounds; these mounds are from three to five feet in height, and are distant from each other about one-fourth of a mile.

The Missouri river is well timbered at the terminus of the road; the bottom lands are very rich, and present a fine field for the settler.

I have erected on the Cottonwood river a substantial log house, with a store-room, &c., and have placed the stock and property in charge of a small number of men. I have also erected good stables for the protection of the animals; cut and secured hay sufficient, I think, to keep them through an ordinary winter.

The stock are generally in good condition, excepting the horses, which do not thrive without grain. I have lost a number of horses from no other reason than the absence of such provender.

I believe that mules and oxen are the more profitable stock for an expedition of this character.

The climate is temperate and very regular. The thermometrical observations for the trip average as follows:

	Sunrise	Noon	Sundown
July	62	82	72
August	56	78	72
September	49	70	61

During these months the winds were fresh and generally from the South. The distance from Fort Ridgeley and the Missouri, as measured by the odometer, 254 miles; the road is a few miles long-

er than it was possible to make it in order to have it practicable at all seasons of the year.

The distance from Fort Ridgeley to the South Pass, by this road, I believe to be at least 250 miles shorter than from Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri, to the South Pass. This is a most valuable consideration for the emigrant, as well as claiming the attention of our countrymen in reference to the best route of the Pacific railroad.

In concluding my report, I beg to avail myself of this opportunity of recalling the circumstances which prevented the completion of my section of the road.

A delay of from six to eight weeks was experienced at St. Paul and vicinity, owing to the absence of funds to provide for the outfit, as explained in my correspondence of May and June to your department. This unanticipated delay caused my arrival on the Missouri river to be at a season when to have crossed it would have exposed the entire train to a loss from lack of forage for the cattle.

In September, when I was encamped on the Missouri river, the grass was dried up and burning, and to have pushed further on would have been not merely of no avail but ruinous.

But for the unforeseen delay at the outset I could have completed my section, and also have avoided the extra expense of provisions and a full complement of men requisite for the entire trip.

It was contemplated, in making up my outfit of provisions, to provide for the sustenance of the full number of men necessary for the trip to Independence Rock and then to Fort Kearney; and I was advised by your portion of the road, in addition to the appropriation for the Fort Ridgeley and South Pass wagon road, and my instructions were to get up my outfit accordingly.

In thus providing the outfit and the wages of the men the Fort Ridgeway and South Pass wagon road appropriation has been exhausted, and I have drawn upon the \$20,000 allowed me out of the \$30,000 appropriated by Congress last year for the completion of that road only to the extent of not exceeding (\$10,000) ten thousand dollars.

Could I have started as soon as my outfit was complete, I should have completed the road to Independence Rock and thence to Fort Kearney, and not have exhausted the \$20,000 allowed me.

I regret that I cannot hand in the report of the surgeon, J. D. Goodrich. On my arrival at St. Paul he received news of the dangerous illness of his wife, and was compelled to hasten to her, and up to date has been unable to leave her.

The important observations and thermometrical record, together with a collection of flora of the country gathered by him, I herewith transmit; and as soon as I receive his report in full shall have the honor to transmit the same to you.

I take pleasure in making favorable mention of my assistants, from all of whom I have received cheerful support.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant.

WM. H. NOBLES,

Sup't of the Fort Ridgley and South Pass Wagon Road.
Honorable Jacob Thompson,
Secretary of the Interior.

Fort Ridgley and South Pass Wagon Road

Report of Samuel A. Medary, Engineer, to W. H. Nobles, Superintendent.

St. Paul, Minnesota, December, 1857.

Sir: In accordance with my instructions, I have the honor herewith to submit my report, accompanied with a map of the located line of the "Fort Ridgeway and South Pass Wagon Road," to the crossing of the Missouri river, with field notes of the same.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

SAMUEL A. MEDARY,

William H. Nobles,

Engineer.

Superintendent, &c., &c.

Engineer's Report.

The initial point of the road is at the landing of the Fort Ridgley ferry, on the west bank of the Minnesota river, agreeable to instructions from the Department of Interior.

The first (7-10) seven-tenth mile of the road passes through a heavily timbered bottom, subject to inundation.

The road way is cut out (30) thirty feet in width; four hundred and thirty feet of the distance is through a grassy marsh, usually covered with from five to ten inches of water; this marsh has been a serious obstruction to military trains going west from Fort Ridgeley, as a great portion of the year they have been compelled to cross the Minnesota-river at the Lower Sioux Agency, (13 miles above,) to avoid it.

This obstacle is now overcome by a timber road bed, twelve feet in width, covered with earth and ditched.

Leaving the bottom land the road ascends to the high prairie by the most favorable of the coulees or ravines; yet such is the ascent that, with the improvement of excavation and embankment, the average grade for one thousand feet is about seven hundred feet to the mile.

From the top of the bluff, 140 feet above high water mark, to the northern branch of the Cottonwood river, the road for sixteen miles passes over undulating prairies, interspersed with grassy lakes, near which is good grazing, but no wood.

A crossing of the north branch was made as soon as the stream, which heads in "Limping Devil's" lake, and the surrounding marshes, became well defined.

This stream has a sluggish current, and partakes, except after heavy rains, more of the nature of a slough. Its banks are low and soft, and present no reliable place for fording.

A bridge of 12 feet span of eight feet rise, (its cost not to exceed \$200,) would obviate the uncertainty of ford, timber for which could be obtained from the bottoms of the Minnesota river. There is no fuel of any description at this point, but the grazing is good.

From the north branch to the lower crossing of the main stream, (19½) nineteen and one-half miles, the prairie becomes more undulating, until broken by the bluffs of the Big Cottonwood river.

The Cottonwood is a clear, rapid stream, with well defined banks; its bed, seventeen feet in width, is of gravel overlying blue clay. As the ford was selected at one of the rapids of the stream, high water mark does not indicate more than four feet at any season, and a safe crossing can always be made. A bridge, however is required at this point. Good bridge timber can be pro-

eured in the immediate vicinity. The cost of this bridge will not exceed (\$750) seven hundred and fifty dollars.

The bottoms of the Cottonwood average three-fourths of a mile in width, of rich black sandy loam, covered with a luxuriant growth of grass; a skirting of timber extends the whole length of the stream, with occasional groves of cottonwood, oak, elm, ash, and hickory; the heavier portions of the timber are found near the mouth of the stream.

From the "lower crossing" the road passes over the divide between the main stream and its principal southern tributary, "Plum creek," a distance of four miles, this tributary, skirted with timber flows rapidly between high banks.

The country in the vicinity is of first rate soil, affording good grazing and agricultural lands.

From Plum creek begins the first perceptible ascent toward the Coteau des Prairies. Running south of the "Big North Bend" of the Cottonwood, an air-line road of fourteen and a half miles extends to the "Big Woods," or upper crossing, over dry prairie land. In this distance the road crosses three small tributaries of the Cottonwood river which have well defined banks and contain water at all seasons. At the upper crossing the bed of the stream is soft and scarcely fordable, while the bluffs are high and abrupt.

A bridge of seventeen feet span, crib abutments, and a rise of twelve feet, was constructed of round oak timber, not less than ten inches in diameter, with puncheon flooring well pinned down. The bluff on the south side rises abruptly nearly eighty feet. Heavy side hill cutting was necessary, by which an average grade of one in eleven for four hundred feet was obtained. But little work was necessary on the north side, an easy grade being procured over the natural surface. Within six miles of the upper crossing the Cottonwood takes its rise in numerous chalybeate springs; the water was drank freely by our animals, but owing to the earthy salts held in solution it is unfit for washing. A few soft water springs mingle with the former, and two miles below the crossing a succession of them occurs. Groves of cottonwood, oak, and elm, are scattered on the bottoms and in the ravines in this vicinity.

The soil of the prairie is a rich, brown sandy loam, that of the bottoms a vegetable decomposition, varying in depth from ten inches to three feet, covered with a heavy undergrowth of hazel and plum.

By making two crossings of the Cottonwood river, the low marshy country between it and the Redwood creek on the north is avoided. In passing over the country between these two streams last fall, while making a reconnaissance of this portion of the work or route, it was supposed that a direct course from Fort Ridgeley to Lake Benton would be practicable. The ground was frozen at the time, and a portion of it covered with snow; the impracticability was clearly apparent on the opening of spring, when the true character of the surface was discovered.

The first five miles of the road, after leaving the upper crossing, is over level prairie; for the next two, the country is rolling and broken, until passing one of the heads of the stream, when the surface becomes more regular, extending five miles to Redwood creek. Both approaches to the Redwood are good. The prairie rises gradually from the creek on the east, but on the west the rise is more sudden, assuming something of a bluff character. For nearly fifteen miles from this point the general course of the Redwood is northeast its bluff banks increasing in height and abruptness, until almost impassable for wagons. It is skirted with timber of the same description as that of the Cottonwood.

The bed of the Redwood, fifteen feet in width, is of gravel, containing also numbers of red granite boulders. Thirteen and a half miles of rolling prairie, interspersed with many small lakes and marshes, extend from the Redwood creek to "Acorn Planting." The planting ground of "Grizzly Bear," a chief of the Sissetons, receives its name from the quantity of acorns found about it. Oak being the prevailing timber, of which there are several hundred acres in the immediate vicinity.

From "Acorn Planting" four and a half miles of level and two of broken country extend to Coteau Percee creek, at the southwest end of Lake Benton.

Coteau Percee Creek, the outlet of Lake Benton, winds through an opening in the Coteau des Prairies, running in a southwesterly direction to the Big Sioux River. This opening,

called "Mountain Pass" or "Hole-in-the-Mountain," half a mile in width, is enclosed by irregular bluffs from two to three hundred feet in height. The surface of the valley thus formed descends imperceptibly to the Big Sioux River. It is the only route known favorable for a railroad, through or over the Coteau des Prairies.

At the southwest end of Lake Benton are fine groves of oak, ash, and elm timber. Ascending again from the valley of the Coteau Percee creek to the high land, the road passes for seventeen miles over a level prairie covered with a coarse dark grass, without a shrub to relieve, or an undulation to break the monotony. Seven miles from the lake water is found in grassy pools near the head of a small tributary of the Sioux river, near which is good grazing. Within six miles of the Sioux river, a gradual descent begins toward Medary creek and the valley of the river. A fording of the creek is made without difficulty, its bed and banks being of gravel. It is a clear rapid stream, twenty-two feet wide at the ford, with banks seven feet in height; soft bottom lands, a mile wide, extend to the Sioux river, but it is seldom impassable for teams. The Big Sioux river, the second largest stream between the Minnesota and Missouri rivers, of sixty-two feet width, with a hard gravelly bed, is easily forded, and offers no obstruction to the road except during the spring freshets. The ford was greatly improved by laying large boulders across the stream upon which gravel was thrown, partially raising its bed; the river is skirted with cottonwood, elm, and oak, a distance of twelve miles up the stream, the timber then ceases and does not again appear in any quantity; below it extends with occasional intervals to the Iowa State line.

The valley of the Sioux affords good grazing, and is susceptible of high cultivation. Above the crossing on the west side of the river the bottoms are low and wet, extending beyond the outlet of the Lake Campbell, but at the crossing high bottom land begins, over which the road passes to the bluff, a mile and a half from the river. This high bottom land, seldom if ever overflowed, continues several miles south. From the bluff the road crosses the "divide" between the river and Perrine creek; this creek is crossed five and a half miles from the Sioux. It is a small, sluggish, grassy stream, subject to sudden rises, its banks are low and

soft, while its narrow valley lies between high bluffs; the ford was improved by a pavement of flat stones, obtained from the surface of the adjoining prairies.

On this creek there is no wood, but at Lake Campbell, into which it empties, three miles north, a light growth of elm, oak, and cottonwood lines the banks.

Four miles further west Willow lake is passed, where a few willow and elm trees furnish indifferent fuel. On a small lake lying three-quarters of a mile north of the road and seven miles from Willow lake is the last wood on the route until reaching the foot of the Coteau du Missouri, seventy miles distant. From the Big Sioux river to this last timbered lake, the prairies are rolling with occasional broken portions. Passing thirteen and a half miles further, over a level and undulating prairie, with occasional grassy lakes, an inlet of Lake Thompson¹⁰ is reached.

This lake, the largest on the route, about ten miles long north and south, by five or six in width, it appears has never been mentioned in any previous explorations, although a sheet of water larger and more pleasing than Lake Benton, even without possessing the groves of timber which decorate the shores of the latter, a few lone trees on its north bank being its quantum of timber.

On an elevation in the prairie, commanding an extensive view of the surrounding country, five miles before reaching the inlet of Lake Thompson, numerous excavations, ranged in a semi-circle, were discovered, which were supposed from their resemblance to be old Indian fortifications.

From Lake Thompson to Morse's creek, 18 miles, is over wavy prairie the combs of which, extending north and south, occur every mile or two.

Five miles before reaching Morse's¹¹ creek, Wolf branch is crossed. Its well defined, irregular banks make it visible for several miles when approached from the east. Water stands in gravelly bottomed pools; from the smaller ones, shaded by the long jointed grass from the sun, cool refreshing draughts of water were obtained.

¹⁰Lake Thompson does not appear on Nicollet's map. It was named by Colonel Nobles for Jacob Thompson, secretary of the Interior under Buchanan.

¹¹Morse's creek. Not on Nicollet's map. I think it is the present Marsh creek, called Perrine's by Nobles and Pedani by Nicollet.

Morse's creek, emptying in the James river about eight miles below the ford, seems to have its source in Lake Thompson. This creek was crossed over at a dry portion of its bed, upon which were indications of recent running water. A succession of pools, often ten feet deep, contain water at all seasons. At the deepest of these pools one or other of the banks generally rise to a height of twenty or twenty-five feet, while on either side of the dry portions of the stream the banks seldom exceed four feet in height.

To the James river, fourteen and a half miles, the prairie gradually increases in its undulations until reaching the broken bluffs of the river. In this distance are no signs of water, and the growth of grass becomes short and thin.

The valley of the James, averaging a mile in width, lying between high uniform bluffs, is of a rich alluvial deposit, bearing a heavy growth of various grasses and forming a most excellent grazing country, with the one fault, lack of timber. At the mouth of Morse's creek, and for several miles up its valley, a few large elm and oak trees are found which, from the numerous remains of Indian camp fires near by, must have been found in greater numbers at an earlier day. At this point is the only timber for ten miles above or below the ford; neither is there drift wood along the banks of the river, which would indicate the presence of timber up the stream.

The drift of grass and weeds along the foot of the bluffs indicates the annual overflow of the whole valley, and the rise of the river to be about eighteen feet. The river, ninety feet in width, winds tortuously from bluff to bluff, rapidly but noiselessly. Its bed and banks are soft and miry. A good ford was constructed at the most favorable point by paving the bed and approaches with boulders and filling in with coarse gravel.

Leaving the valley of the James, a rolling prairie extends 12 miles to Sandy Hill creek, which is easily forded. What gave this creek its name as found on the maps received from the Interior department is not apparent; nothing having the appearance of sandy hills was discovered within fifteen miles of the crossing. The name is calculated to give a wrong idea of the

country in the vicinity of the road which in reality is a good second rate soil, affording excellent grazing.

To the banks of the Plateau du Coteau du Missouri, seventeen and a half miles, is over a level prairie. Water is obtained once in this distance from a small marsh lying to the south, of the road, almost hidden by the long grass. The Coteau rises abruptly out of the level prairie to elevations of from two to four hundred feet. The direction of the eastern facade is nearly north and south, running parallel with the James river from twenty to thirty miles distant.

At the base of the Coteau are several clear gushing springs, which lose themselves immediately in the light soil of the prairie. These springs furnish the only continually running water between the Big Sioux and Missouri rivers, excepting that of the James.

In the ravines in the face of the Coteau are considerable quantities of oak, ash, and elm timber of good growth. A favorable ascent of the Coteau was obtained on a narrow divide between the two ravines, which, extending nearly a mile into the lower prairie, formed an easy grade to the high land. Two miles over rolling prairie, from the edge of the high land, a small lake of good water is passed, lying in a narrow valley. Two miles further, over a broken surface, reaches the summit of the Coteau.

From the summit to Crow Creek, fourteen miles, the road passes over gently undulating prairie, with occasional mounds from twenty to sixty feet in height, and three miles over broken and hilly ground.

In this distance the dry bed of a branch of Crow Creek is crossed, which seldom contains water; when it does not none is obtained after leaving the small lake near the edge of the Coteau until reaching "Crow" creek, nineteen miles. This is the longest portion of the route between Fort Ridgeley and the Missouri river in which water is not found.

As soon as Crow creek is reached it is crossed to the north side, where good water and grazing is found, but no wood. Three and a half miles further another crossing of the same creek is made through a valley one mile wide. Immediately after heavy rains this valley becomes quite soft, wheels cutting through the

light soil three or four inches thick, overlying sand and gravel; a few hours of warm sun, however renders the surface perfectly hard.

There is scarcely any vegetation in this valley. The grasses hardly show themselves. Different varieties of cactus only seem to have a healthy growth.

Four miles down the valley of Crow creek, elm, willow, and oak begin to line the banks and cover the peninsulas formed by the bends of the creek.

This timber increases in size and quantity until reaching the Missouri river at the mouth of the creek, when oak and ash become the prevailing timber.

On the south side near the creek, the country is somewhat broken, while further back it becomes gently undulating.

For eight miles the road continues on the undulating surface nearly parallel with the stream. Thence three miles to one of the tributaries of Crow creek, where good wood, water, and grass are found in abundance.

Neither in its branches nor in Crow creek is there running water, except in rainy seasons.

The soil of Crow creek is for the most part of first rate quality, while that of the high prairies is second rate, with here and there favorable exceptions. From the south branch of Crow creek this road suddenly rises to the high level Coteau, which continues eleven miles to Beaver creek.

The road crosses this creek five miles from its mouth over an old beaver dam; wood, water, and good grass are to be found in any portion of the valley of this creek.

For nine miles further the road continues over a high, level coteau, where a gradual descent of from eighty to one hundred feet to the mile for five miles reaches to the banks of the Missouri river, the western terminus of the road as completed this season.

In conclusion of my report, I have only to say that the route selected and the road as built is, in my opinion, the only one that combines the essential of wood, water, and grazing the whole length. Any deviation to the south would have thrown the road beyond the sources of the tributaries emptying into the Crow creek and James river streams. It has also been a constant study

to carry the road in as direct a line as possible, keeping in view its ultimate adaptability for the route of the "Pacific Railroad." At the terminus of the road there are dense forests of good timber, and the land along the entire route is such as will invite the early attention of the emigrant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SAM A. MEDARY,

COLONEL WM. H. NOBLES

Engineer.

Superintendent Fort Ridgeley and South Pass Wagon Road.

A PIONEER'S LETTER HOME.

Vermillion D. T., December 15, 1861.

Dear Wife and Children:

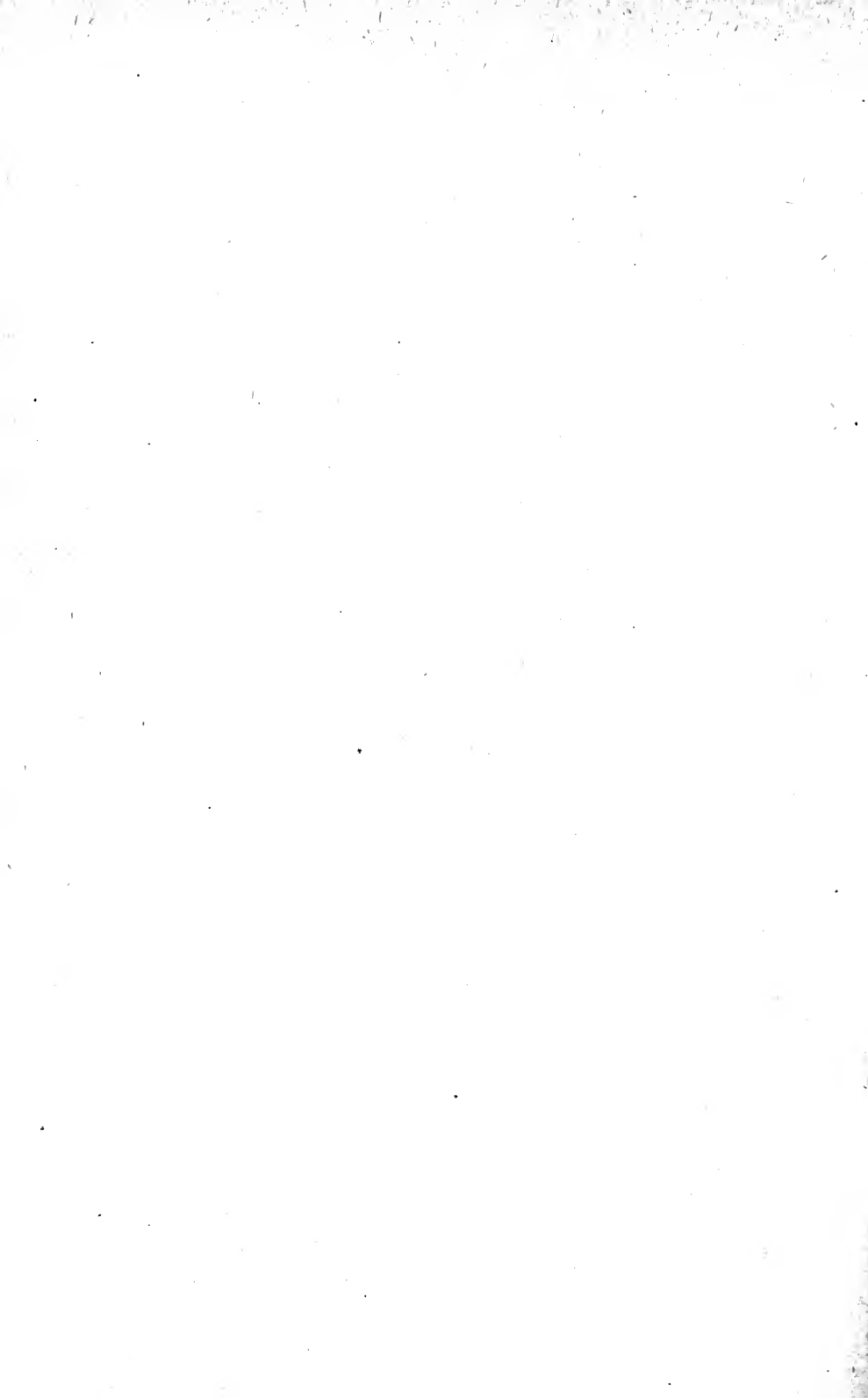
We are all well, thanks to God, and hope this will find you all enjoying good health. I will now let you know the whole truth as to our circumstances; it was so late when we got here that I could not do anything trapping, the river frozen over. I was out one week, made wages while out but the cold brought us in, the weather has been very warm for some days and is now. We have had all we could do to make our living but have got some provisions for our mules and horses, there is no money here so we cannot get money for our work, our claims are all safe. We will get all the lumber and rails out that we can this winter, we can get hauling to do part or most of the time at \$2.00 per day and take our pay out in trade mostly. The boys boots are worn out nearly and no prospects of any new ones, no person gets any credit here in the stores. I have found a small grove of Oak timber some 15 miles up the Vermillion river and can get plenty of oak from there in the spring and float them down. There is no person here knows of that timber. If we could have been out here one month sooner, I could have made enough a trapping to have wintered us but now we have to root hog or die. There is no young woman here but Rebecca and one more so they are lonesome and I suppose they are somewhat dissatisfied. John likes the claim and thinks he had better join the Companies that are making up now here for the defense of Dakota, he could secure his claim and earn the money to pay for it, he is afraid he will not be able to pay for his land when it comes in to market unless he goes out to earn the money, I do not object to it only I tell him that the claim will not

come in to market for two or four years and he probably then will be able to deed it, I do not know yet whether he will or not.

They have regular hoedowns every week or two in town, the married women tends them and all that will dance but our young ladies do not take part in them as they think its not best, the Company does not suit them. Mr. Ingham is our Methodist preacher here, a son of Ole Ingham that used to live in Shellrock, he calls in to see us, is a fine young man, the people here are very kind and do all their circumstanees will allow to help each other where good friendship exists. The boys are hauling some potatoes today and hay for Father Eckels, Mr. Willecock has not paid me anything yet but I guess he will soon. William and John tends the frolicks and dances and fiddles some of the time. William is very fleshy and stout and satisfied with his lot here and John likes the place well I believe but the chance of making money here is as hard as at home, there is no surveying to do and we have snow. There are plenty of Turkeys and some deer and small game over the river but the ice will not carry us over or we would go over and hunt them. I think the winter is not as cold here as in Iowa. We got two letters this week, one from Micheal and one from Home. Was glad to hear that you were all well and that Abner could walk. We want you to write often. Let us know if Crane has taken that land and if there is any liklehood of selling to anyone else. These companeys that are now making up are to remain here in the territory says the Governor and so they are taken to remain here and be stationed, some here or at Yankton and some at Sioux Falls, those living here will probably be stationed here, the soldiers here fare well and little to do. James Michael staid here over night with us, he is well and well satisfied, he said he liked this place well. When we were out trapping the river was frozen and no snow and very cold so it was no time to hunt; that was all the cold days we have had here. We caught 19 Mink, 1 wolf and 2 Beavers, when there is snow I think I will hunt some. I think there will not be any snow here much this winter. I will go to Sioux City tomorrow or some day soon, partly for ourselves and others to get flour for ourselves and others, that may want meal, corn, etc., the corn cracker that is here has refused to grind the corn, they have to stop the saw to grind. Let me know all how you are getting along. We will

probably have pretty hard times here after we move here for one or two years until we get to raising all we want to live on. I want you to sell there if possible if you can sell so as to pay the debts that Micheal went bail for and some expense money to move with.

Claims are worth but little here, and will be as long as there are so many good claims vacant. If Crane buys the land this winter I would like if you could move out in the spring if the roads are so we can. I do not much like the idea of living out in the prairie but others do it and we will get ust to it. I know you all want to leave there and I don't know of any place where there is government land that is as good as this place, there has many left Nebraska and come here, either for speculation or to make themselves homes to live on. the Capital will be located here or at Yankton 25 miles from here, I think it will be here, this place will make a big town whether the capital is here or not. Let us know all about uncle George and all the rest of the friends, there are some young ones here making such noise I cannot think to write. We will stand as good chance here to get along as we did when we came there surely. I have been down in the most business part of town today to see if I could get some loading for Sioux City. I think I can get a load of corn, we will go tomorrow, load or not and get some for ourselves while the days are warm. I have a bad cough but am not sick, I think I will have good health, it is getting dark, I will write soon again we will try and get our livings here and secure our claims and deed them when they come in to market and we will have to hold on to that homestead until we can sell it, if we have to secure a home here that we can get a living on, I think it will be better than renting but we must expect some hard times to get a start, it is getting dark so no more at present. From Isreal Trumbo, John Trumbo, B. J. Trumbo, and W. Trumbo, to Rachel Trumbo, George Trumbo, and the Children.



Boulder Mosaics in Dakota

By PROFESSOR J. E. TODD.



BOULDER MOSAICS IN DAKOTA.

By Professor J. E. Todd.¹

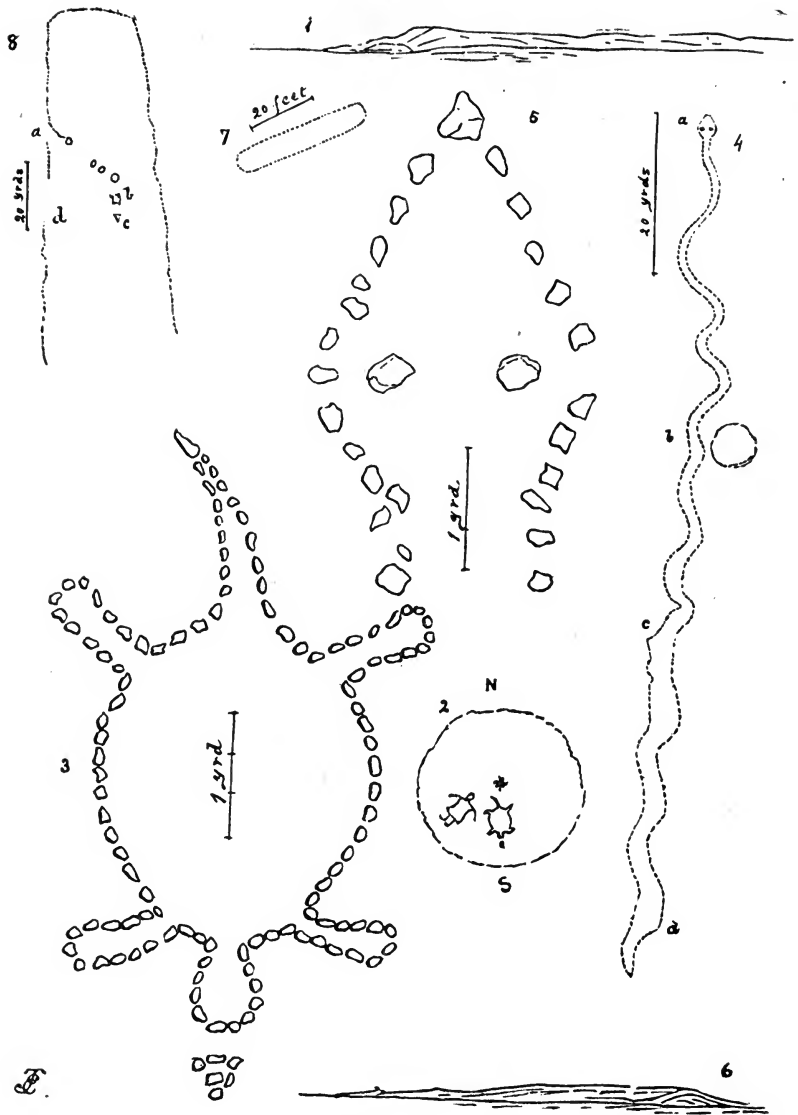
Such a name seems best to express the character of certain strange works noticed by the writer upon some of the conspicuous hills of Southeastern Dakota. The term mosaic, though describing better than any other word their structure, may suggest greater delicacy than they possess, but the qualifying epithet sufficiently corrects it.

A typical example, and the first to come to the writer's knowledge, was found on the summit of Keya Kakop,² or Turtle point, three miles north of Wessington Springs in Jerauld county. The point is a high promontory-like hill standing out on the western edge of the James River valley, above which it rises nearly 500 feet. It is the northern end of a high ridge of drift constituting a well washed interlobular portion of the principal moraine. A view of Turtle point and a portion of the ridge from the northwest is shown in Fig. 1. Upon the highest portion of the point is a low broad mound built of earth, perhaps fifty feet in diameter and three or four feet high. It does not differ materially from many that are found on the summit of bluffs along the James and Missouri. Its chief attraction is the gigantic figure of a turtle upon its southern slope, as is shown in Fig. 2. This figure is formed of boulders, four to six inches in diameter, quite closely

¹Dr James E. Todd, born Clarksburg, Ohio, Feb. 11, 1846. Graduated at Oberlin, 1867. A. M. 1870. Oberlin Theological seminary 1870. Sheffield Scientific school 1871; Harvard Summer School of Geology 1876. Served as private in 150th Ohio Infantry 1864. Member U. S. Fish Commission 1871-1873. Prof. Sciences, geology, etc., in Taber College, Beloit College, University of South Dakota and Kansas University. Vice president and acting president of University of South Dakota. State Geologist for many years. Came to South Dakota in 1892 and accomplished a vast work along geological lines in this state. Published the first three bulletins of the state geological survey and contributed extensively to the Government work in this field. Member of many national scientific societies. At present Ass't Prof. of geology Kansas University.

²Keya Kakop. The Sioux called this Keya Paha, "Kakop" is evidently a colloquial corruption of the Sioux name, more like a sort of half breed Sioux-Dutch affiliation.

PLATE I.



Boulder Mosaics in Dakota.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

- Fig. 1.—A sketch of Turtle point from the north-west.
 Fig. 2.—Plan of mound with figures upon the summit of Turtle point, near Wessington Springs, Dak.
 Fig. 3.—Enlarged view of the turtle in Fig. 2.
 Fig. 4.—Ground plan of the great serpent on the summit of Medicine hill, near Blunt, Dak.
 Fig. 5.—Enlarged view of the head of the same.
 Fig. 6.—View of Medicine hill from the east.
 Fig. 7.—Plan of a figure on the summit of Indian hill, near Valley City, Dak.
 Fig. 8.—Plan of a figure near Waterbury, Dak.

NOTE.—The figures are all drawn in their correct position with reference to the points of the compass.

and regularly set, so as to describe its outline. The head, legs and tail are extended. Its general appearance, position and structure are shown in Fig. 3. Visitors to the locality will also notice a rude human figure, sketched with similar material, on the south-west side of the mound as shown in Fig. 2, but it is confessedly the work of an early owner of the ground. To one not informed of the fact its recency would be apparent from the pebbles comprising it lying on the surface of the ground, while those forming the turtle are half imbedded. That it is not of the same origin as the turtle is further indicated by the representation of the legs and arms by single rows of stones. The locality was first visited by the writer in 1881, and the figures were intact when seen again in 1883. The figure is about fifteen feet in length from tip of tail to front of head. A little pile of stones lies a short distance in front of the head.

This work, interesting as it is, sinks into insignificance when compared with a similar work upon Paha Wakan, or Medicine hill, near Blunt, in Hughes county. This hill is also a high interlobular portion of the principal moraine, and presents the same general features as Turtle point, as will be seen in a sketch of it, from the east, in Fig. 6. It rises above the surrounding plain about 200 feet, and nearly 400 feet above the adjoining valley of Medicine creek. Its summit is flat and includes many acres. Granite and limestone boulders abound in profusion. Tipi-rings, *i. e.*, circles of boulders which were used in holding down the covering of the conical tents used by the Dakotas, are very abundant upon the summit. A few mounds of ordinary size are scattered in no apparent order. Near the north-western angle of the summit platform is the gigantic figure represented in Fig. 4. Its length measured roughly along its central line, following the crooks, is 120 paces. The general form, with length, breadth and number and shape of crooks, are as faithfully represented as a hasty sketch could give. The boulders composing it are from six to twelve inches in length, and are laid much less closely than in the turtle. The direction of its northern half is N. 18° W. The presence of the mound at its side seems to be accidental. The head is more carefully represented in Fig. 5, where an attempt is made to express the shape, size and position of the boulders composing it. The eyes are much more expressive than

it would at first seem possible to make them with such material. They have literally a "**stony** stare." They are formed of two oblong boulders nearly a foot in length. The angular head and heavy body suggest the rattlesnake as the designer's model, but there is no clear representation of the rattles. Perhaps that was beyond the artist's inventive power. At **c**, in Fig. 4, the boulders have evidently been displaced, probably by water or frost action, as that portion is on an inclined surface. This gigantic serpent was in good condition when seen in 1883.

An examination of similar localities over all Southeastern Dakota has failed to discover any other similar representations of animals. Numerous rude sketches of animals on a smaller scale are found near Pipestone, Minn., chipped or pecked on the smooth surface of the red quartzite. Some of the best of these are exhibited in the Minnesota Geological Report, Vol. 1. In these the turtle is a favorite figure, but none are as symmetrically represented as in the one on Turtle point. No serpent is represented among them.

Similarly made figures, but quite imperfect, were noticed by the writer on Wolf creek, south-west of Bridgewater, Dak.

But although no more animal figures have been found, a few other similarly constructed works have been noted. Upon Indian hill, north-west of Valley City, is a rectangular figure between two mounds which may be natural. The sides are remarkably straight and parallel, and the stones, which are four to twelve inches in diameter, are quite regularly laid. The ends are rounded a little. Its form is shown in Fig. 7. It is eighteen paces long and three paces wide. The direction of its sides is N. 78° E. A number of the stones composing it had been lately displaced in 1882 when the writer visited it. The holes in which they had lain were fresh and showed their form clearly.

Upon a high broad terrace of Crow creek, a few rods back and east from a remarkably fine spring which is at the foot of the terrace, and about a mile north-west of the town of Waterbury, is found a somewhat similar figure on a much larger scale; moreover it is incomplete and somewhat irregular. Its outline is shown in Fig. 8. Its eastern side is ninety-two paces in length and is directed N. 2° E. The north end is curved slightly, but lies nearly at right angles with the left side, which is directed

N. 15° E. At **a** is an opening which may represent a gateway, as an oblique line of stones, sufficient in length to close it, is at one end. Near it and at various other places are small circular pits, two to four feet across. No pains was taken to locate them accurately, as it was thought that they had no special connection with the lines of boulders.

The gap at **d** was probably caused by some recent removal of the boulders for use in forming some tipi-rings not far away. At **b** is a circular pit with boulders on its sides and a pile of pebbles in its bottom. At **c** is a triangular pile of stones about three feet on each side. The southern ends of the sides are not far from the side of a ravine. A more careful examination would probably discover other interesting and perhaps more significant relations.

According to Mr. T. H. Null,³ of Waterbury, who has seen it, there is, on the S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$, S. 28, 109.66, a cross formed of two lines of boulders. One four rods long is crossed at right angles by another one and a half rods long. At the end of the first, which would correspond to the foot of the cross, is a pile of stones.

Though this completes the list of "boulder mosaics," it may not be out of place to speak of a somewhat related work noted by the writer, in 1881, in Brown county a few miles north-west of Westport. On the right bank of Elm river were two quite conspicuous mounds, 270 paces apart, upon two symmetrical knolls. Beginning at the top of the north-western one, a line of bones extended over the center of the other, and 146 paces beyond, where it ended in a small pile of boulders. The bones were mostly the leg bones of buffalo set up in the ground like stakes. That was before the land was in market. Ere this the plow of the white man has probably removed all trace of them. A few years more and the more enduring "boulder mosaics" will probably help to form the stone wall of some enterprising settler, as

³Thomas H. Null, now a lawyer of Huron, born in Warren county, Ohio, February 10th, 1862. Was apprenticed to the wagon making trade and after learning his trade entered a law office and was admitted to practice in Ohio. Located in Jerauld county, Dakota Territory in 1883, and in 1889 located at Huron where he has attained eminence in his profession.

careless of the sacred associations attending them as the Turk who builds the fragments of ancient temples into his hovel.⁴

⁴See address of Dr. Thomas L. Riggs, 2nd S. D. Colls. p. 108. Also E. H. Lewis, the Ethnologist and Anthropologist of Minnesota, in the American Anthropologist for January 1891. In a note to his article entitled "Boulder Outline Figures in Dakota Surveyed in the Summer of 1890," Mr. Lewis says, speaking of the figures upon Turtle Point: "It is but fair to state here that in a paper by Prof. J. E. Todd, which appeared in the American Naturalist for January 1886, this tortoise was described and a plan given, also on the same plate its position shown relative to that of the woman in a very small diagram. The latter figure however he did not enlarge upon, dismissing it summarily as confessedly the work of an early owner of the ground." In the same article he also gives a plan and description of the "snake" surveyed by me in Hughes County, S. D. and published with other outlines in the American Anthropologist for April 1889. Although he only roughly measured it, he says the length as given by him agrees exactly that my more elaborate survey afforded, and a comparison of the two entirely independent diagrams of this stone snake will be found to reveal no material difference in shape or size."

Mr. Lewis's note upon the Turtle Peak mound is as follows:

"About 3 miles north and a little west of Wessington Springs there is a knob, which is locally known as 'Turtle Peak.' It is located upon the northwest $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 35, township 108, range 65, and is on the eastern border of the said (Wessington,) hills, a low range running nearly north and south. Its top is elevated some 450 feet above Firesteel creek, a branch of the James river. East of the creek there is a dividing ridge, which rises, perhaps 150 feet above the creek and separates the two valleys. From the top of the peak a grand view may be had of the adjacent country to the north, south and east; and on a clear day several towns and villages are within view, including Huron, which is located more than 25 miles to the northeast in an air line.

"On the highest point of the peak there is an ancient mound 45 feet in diameter, which averages 3 feet in height. On the top of the mound there was an intrusive grave covered with boulders, which has been excavated. On the southeast side of the mound and partially overlapping its base are two noteworthy boulder outlines, one representing a woman and the other a tortoise or other quadruped.

"The woman is rather rude in outline and some of the boulders have been removed. The length of the figure in an air line is about 15 feet and there are 111 boulders remaining in place. Near the woman is the other figure representing apparently a tortoise. Its length in an air line from the end of the tail to the terminus of the head is $18\frac{3}{4}$ feet, or along the center $20\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Some of the boulders have evidently been removed but there are 125 still remaining in place.

"The stones and boulders forming these figures are of various sizes and shapes the largest being some six inches in diameter. The boulders forming the tortoise are embeded somewhat deeper than those of the other figure, but this fact would hardly imply it was the oldest; for its position being somewhat further down than that of the other figure it is evident that there would be a greater accumulation of soil on its site in a given period than on that of the woman.

"It has been asserted by some persons residing in the vicinity and still seems to be the impression of some of them, that these figures were constructed in very recent years; but this theory is evidently erroneous, for their existence has been known since the country was first settled—at least such is the statement of the oldest citizens and I see no reason for doubting them.

"To the south and southwest there are several stone heaps, large and small which probably mark graves. A short distance to the southwest of the mound there is a circular pavement which is fourteen feet in diameter and slopes slightly

in all directions from the center. The boulders forming it are nearly equal in size and the surface is nearly as even as is possible to lay them.

"On a knob about two miles south and east from Turtle Peak, on the N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ of section 12, township 107 range 65 there is an odd form of boulder work but in a general way it is similar to some found on the west side of James river in North Dakota. A circular area $17\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter is surrounded by a pavement which has no opening. On the northern side there is an attachment extending outward, as shown in the diagram.

"On the hills adjacent to the two localities described above and also on the lower plateaus, bordering on bottom lands there are many circles, small stone heaps and other figures.

"From the best sources of information accessible it is evident that boulder outlines are numerous in the Ree and Wessington Hills and also in the intermediate country.

**Ancient
Indian Fireplaces in South Dakota
Bad-Lands**

By A. E. SHELDON



ANCIENT INDIAN FIREPLACES IN SOUTH DAKOTA* BAD-LANDS

By A. E. Sheldon.¹

In the Bad-lands region of South Dakota, on the south side of White river, about 150 miles above where that stream empties into the Missouri flows the small stream now called Lost Dog. Before 1891 it had no name; the region was wild and uninhabited by white men or Indians. It was in December, 1890, that Big Foot's² band of Sioux from Cheyenne River agency crossed White river and followed an old trail along the bank of the little stream on their way to the scene of the Ghost-dance³ disturbance at Pine Ridge.⁴ The first night across White river they camped by a little spring, since called Big Foot spring; their second encampment was beneath the evening shadow of picturesque, pine-crowned Porcupine butte. Here they were located by scouts of the Seventh cavalry, and the next day were halted on their march and forced to surrender. The third night both soldiers and Indians camped on Wounded Knee⁵ creek. The attempt the next morning to disarm the band led to a fight in which thirty soldiers and more than a hundred Indians were killed in what became known as the battle of Wounded Knee, to be remembered as the last serious conflict with Indians within the United States. The In-

*First printed in *American Anthropologist* March, 1905. Reprinted by permission of Mr. Sheldon.

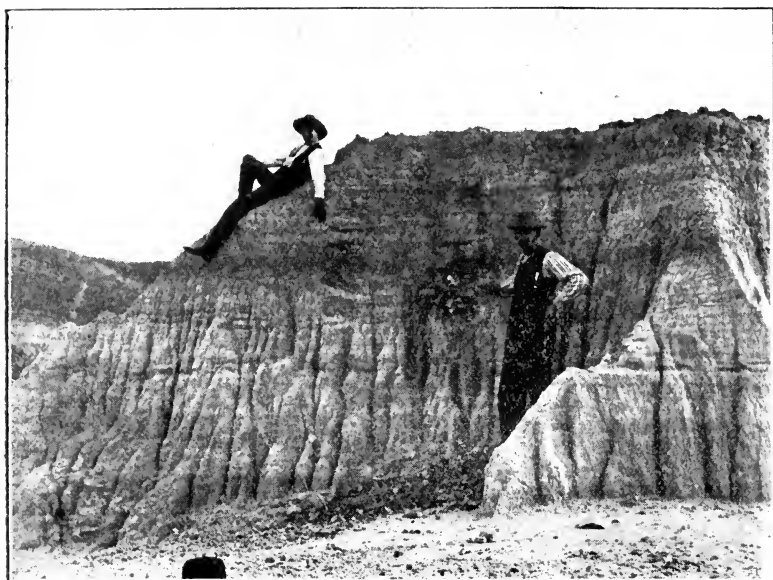
¹Addison E. Sheldon Legislative reference Librarian for Nebraska.

²Bigfoot, a Minneconjou Sioux headman whose band lived on the Cheyenne above the mouth of Cherry Creek. In December 1890 he with his band were ordered to go into Fort Sully as prisoners, by the military but eluded the soldiers and made their way across the country through the Badlands to join the Oglalas. They were utterly destroyed by the military at Wounded Knee Creek. See 2nd S. D. Colls p. 491 et. seq.

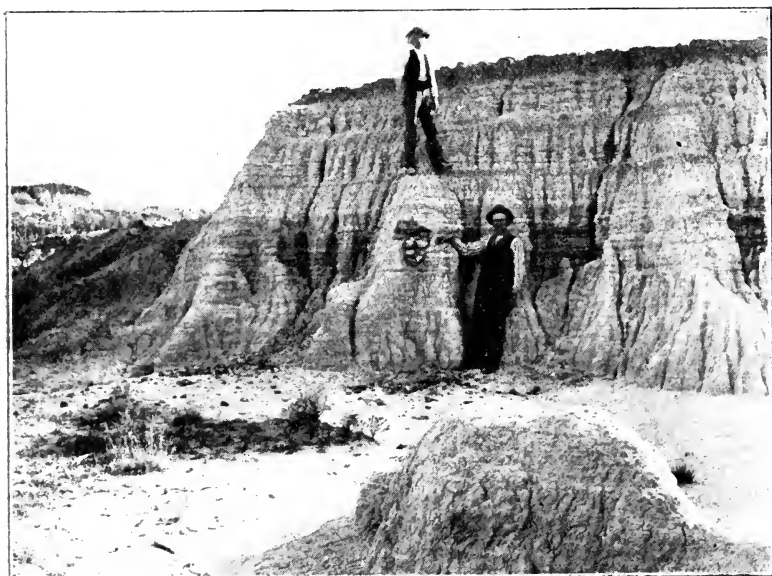
³Ghost Dance, See 2nd S. D. Colls, p. 459 et seq.

⁴Pine Ridge Agency, on the Oglala reservation near the South line of South Dakota and sixteen miles north from Chadron, Nebraska. The location was chosen by Red Cloud, in the spring of 1878 and the agency established at that time.

⁵Wounded Knee Creek is a southern branch of the White river rising on the state line in Southern Shannon county and flowing north enters the White near the center of Washington county.



A Fireplace Near Right Hand of Man Standing



Another Fireplace

dian survivors fled from their camp to the hills; their tepees were set on fire by the soldiers in order to drive lingering hostiles from their shelter, and when the fight ended some dozens of homeless dogs sniffed about the ruined, blood-stained camp. History records the fate of the fleeing Sioux—how some of them were killed and others captured in their hungry and homeless flight. One of the vivid recollections of the writer is that of the churches in Pine Ridge which, a few hours later, became improvised hospitals for the mangled men, women, and children brought in from the field.

A few days after the battle some cowboys from a ranch on the north side of White river were searching the Bad-lands for stock driven south by a snow-storm which came the day after the fight. On their way home in the evening they followed the trail of Big Foot's band down the little unnamed stream, when they heard the pitiful howling of a dog that touched a tender spot in the cowboy's bosom. The dog was picked up, carried through the long night ride to the distant ranch, and the next day, besides the single dog there was a family of puppies in the ranch stables. As peace was restored the stream came to be known, in cowboy society, "as the creek where we found the lost dog," and then, by contraction, as "Lost Dog," a name which now seems to be firmly fixed, although not yet recognized by the maps.

In 1893 John Farnham and family located on the Lost Dog at a point where it breaks through the outermost rim of Bad-lands and flows tranquilly across a mile of smooth bottom to White river. So far as known this was the first family to establish a home on the little stream within historic time. Mr. Farnham, when a young man, came from Massachusetts to the plains as a member of a United States regiment. After the expiration of his term he married a Sioux woman, daughter of Big Mouth,⁶ a prominent Sioux who was killed about twenty years ago by other Sioux during a tribal feud.

⁶Big Mouth, a Oglala Sioux was shot and killed by Spotted Tail at Whetstone Agency, on the Missouri, near Fort Randall in 1869. The killing was the result of domestic differences. Big Mouth was intoxicated at the time and first attempted to shoot Spotted Tail who would not drink.

Mr. Farnham has had wide experience as an army scout under General Miles⁷ and Colonel Carr,⁸ and also served as guide to Prof. F. V. Hayden⁹ in his geological expeditions to the Bad-lands. Several years ago there came to live in his family his wife's nephew, Ulysses Big Mouth, or Ulysses Farnham as he is more generally called—a full-blood Indian lad of studious habit. It is to him that we owe the discovery of these singular evidences of remote aboriginal homes in the Bad-lands. Riding after his uncle's cattle in the lonely and almost inaccessible broken country of Lost Dog canyon, in the fall of 1902, Ulysses first noticed a black mass, having the appearance of charcoal and burned stones, pocketed in the side of the canyon wall some 40 feet above the bed of the stream and 8 or 10 feet below the top of the cliff. The crumbling Bad-lands clay had fallen away from the sides and bottom of this fireplace, leaving an urn-shaped mass of burned material to adhere to the side of the canyon wall. Ulysses examined the deposit sufficiently to convince him that it was the result of fire, and then informed his uncle who went into the canyon and examined the find, wondering whether it was an Indian "sweat house" and if so how it came to be fastened against the side of a disintegrating clay wall so far below the top.

Later in the year Mr. Farnham informed Dr. Walker,¹⁰ surgeon at Pine Ridge agency, of the discovery, and from this gentleman the writer, then engaged in a scientific expedition to the Sioux reservation, received an account of what had been reported to him. In August, 1903, I reached Mr. Farnham's place with a camera and made the first photographs of what was found to be a remarkable series of prehistoric fireplaces. Before my arrival, Ulysses had discovered four similar deposits scattered along the canyon within two miles of the first one, and after my appear-

⁷General Nelson Miles, at that time in command of the Department of the Missouri.

⁸Col. Eugene Asa Carr, in command of the 6th Cavalry along the Cheyenne river during the Messiah affair. A native of New York and graduate of the military academy at West Point. Made a fine record in the Civil War. Retired in 1893 and still resides at Washington. (1912).

⁹Dr. T. V. Hayden, noted Geologist, born Westfield, Massachusetts Sept. 7, 1829, graduate of Oberlin. In charge geological survey of territories for many years. Was a physician and served throughout the civil war. Died 1887.

¹⁰Dr. James E. Walker, for many years in charge of medical staff at Pine Ridge. Student of Ethnology and anthropology. Authority upon tuberculosis among the Sioux.

ance on the ground we discovered two more, making seven in all. Their common characteristic was a mass of charcoal, burned stones, and occasional fragments of pottery, clay, and bone, covering a space about two feet in diameter and two or three feet in height. The first fireplace found was about six feet below the top of the wall to which it adhered; the others occurred from three to ten feet below the present surface of the soil. Near the fireplace which lies at the maximum distance from the top there occurs a mass of kitchen refuse consisting of ashes, charcoal, a dozen different kinds of bones, and flint chips. This mass, which is about fifteen inches thick and extends back an unknown distance into the cliff, is visible along the side of the canyon for a distance of five or six yards. From this debris I took two fragments of pottery and an arrowpoint.

The soil above these fireplaces exhibits from eight to twelve distinct strata, each four inches to fifteen inches in thickness and varying in substance from black loam to yellow gumbo clay and soft, sandy grit. A careful vertical section of these strata was taken out and is now preserved in the museum of the Nebraska Historical Society at Lincoln. It was observed that the stratum of soil at the level of the fireplaces was uniformly of a black humus material, with stray root-fibres here and there, indicating clearly that this was the surface of the ground at the time the Indians built the fires and scattered the debris from their kitchens. One or two feet above this layer of black soil is a thick stratum of fine, gray silt, indicating a deposit in comparatively still water. Scattered thickly through the silt are the shells of several varieties of periwinkle and other fresh-water mollusks.

Lost Dog creek heads about 12 miles from White river and flows northeastwardly into that stream. It is about 70 miles north of Merriman, Neb. Its canyon, or Bad-lands tract, is about ten miles long by three miles wide; it is depressed from 100 to 150 feet below the level of the surrounding high prairie, and its walls are carved and gashed into thousands of fantastic forms by the action of the waters upon the soft deposits which form the basin through which the stream has deeply cut its way. The alternating strata which lie above the fireplaces extend almost horizontally across the entire basin, appearing and reappearing in a hun-

dred places where the water from the hills has eaten out side ravines that feed into the main canyon.

The problem presented is this: At some time in the past these fireplaces and deposits of kitchen refuse were made by primitive people who were wont to camp on what was then the superficial level of the country. Since that time the entire basin, covering an area of three by ten miles, has been filled with soft Bad-lands clay, regularly deposited by the action of water in eight or ten distinctly marked strata, some of which are filled with the shells of fresh-water mollusks. After the basin had been filled above the old level, where the ancients camped, to a depth of at least ten feet, erosion began its work, since which time the entire basin of horizontal strata has been cut into gullies thirty to sixty feet deep, so that the present creek with its lateral ravines is that much below the top of the surface which extends from one side of the basin to the other. In this process of erosion these ancient fireplaces have been exposed to view.

The data available for determining how many years have been required to fill the basin from ten to fifteen feet or more above its old level and to cut ravines through these deposits to a depth of fifty or sixty feet are very shifting and unsatisfactory. Everyone familiar with the Bad-lands region knows that enormous masses of its soft soil are moved by a single heavy rain-storm, in some cases a road being completely obliterated by a deposit of three or four feet of gumbo soil during a single night. On the other hand, the filling of a basin covering three by ten miles with uniform horizontal strata is manifestly a different task from that of burying a road in a narrow canyon. I have talked with many of the earliest trappers, traders, and Indians, some of whom have been familiar with this region for fifty years. They all say that half a century ago the appearance of these Bad-lands basins was practically the same as it now is—dissected by gullies and ravines from forty to fifty feet below the surface of the basin. I am satisfied that their testimony is correct, having tested it in many different details. If half a century has made no marked difference in the topography which the eye of an experienced man would notice, it must have required a great many centuries to accomplish the changes that have taken place in these Bad-lands basins since the ancient fireplaces were centers of social groups.

I sent prints of the accompanying photographs to Prof. J. E. Todd,¹¹ State Geologist of South Dakota, informing him of the circumstances and asking his judgment of the probable period covered by deposits and subsequent erosion in basins similar to that of Lost Dog Canyon. In reply Professor Todd expressed deep interest in the finds and added:

“I regret that I have never made a careful study of the rapidity of changes in the Bad-lands, but I doubt not that there, as elsewhere, they vary much according to the succession of wet or dry years. Having had a little experience in a thunder-shower in Indian Draw, I am prepared to believe your succession of strata may be traces of annual aggradations, yet they may mark much longer intervals. Whether a particular area is aggrading, or degrading depends upon its local base level, and that may be the result of ‘river piracy,’ land slide, amount of rainfall, or length of rainy season. As to the geological age of your finds, they cannot be earlier than late Pleistocene and more likely are quite recent. The gravel beds on top of Cedar mountain and Sheep mountain I look upon as Pliocene or early Pleistocene. They are about 300 feet above present streams. I should think a few centuries, and possibly considerable less, would cover the antiquity of your finds. To answer any particular case, the relations to present and former drainage channels and the rate of changes must be carefully considered. Judging from other cases, different minds are likely to come to widely different conclusions.”

¹¹Dr. James E. Todd. See p. 207, *Supra*.

CRAZY HORSE'S STORY OF CUSTER BATTLE.

The following account of the Custer Battle of June 26th, 1876, was obtained by Mr. Charles Diehl, special correspondent of the Chicago Times and published in that Newspaper on the morning of May 27th, 1877. It is perhaps one of the best testimonies from the Indian viewpoint which has been published.

Crazy Horse was one of the most notable and capable of the chiefs of the Oglalas. His mother was a sister of the famous Brule, Spotted tail. He first came to the attention of the Whites in connection with the Red Cloud war of 1866-'68 but attained no prominence from the white man's viewpoint until the winter of 1876, when Crook made his advance from Laramie into the Powder river country, when he came upon Crazy Horse's camp upon the evening of March 16th. The Indians taken by surprise fled to the neighboring hills and the military destroyed the camp and other Indian property and withdrew. For a fuller account see Vol. 2 S. D. Colls p. 233.

On June 17th following Crook came upon Crazy Horse upon the Rosebud and gave battle. The fighting continued all day and Crazy Horse had much the best of the argument, but when night came instead of remaining to follow up his advantage he withdrew. The reason actuating him in this course has always been a mystery for had he remained he could easily have completed the destruction of Crook. See 2nd S. D. Colls., page 425. This interview explains his conduct. He thought that by retreating Crook would follow him up and fall into the hands of the great reserve of warriors under Gall and Sitting Bull. His error was in not understanding how glad Crook himself was to get out of the scrape. Instead of following the retreating Indians into the ambush prepared for him, Crook, quite out of commission, himself retreated.

After the Custer battle Crazy Horse came down into north-western South Dakota where at Slim Buttes he fought a drawn battle with Crook on September 14th and harassed the retreat of the latter clear down to Deadwood. Toward winter he withdrew to the Bighorn country for the winter and there his uncle Spotted Tail found him and prevailed upon him to surrender. He reached Camp Robinson May 5th, 1877 and surrendered his

band to the military. The interview below was given about two weeks later. He was killed at Camp Robinson on September 5th, 1877.

As the autumn of 1877 approached Crazy Horse and his band had become uneasy and threatened to return to the Big Horn country. On the night of September 3rd they broke away, but were rounded up by the military. Crazy Horse himself then got away and went to Spotted Tail Agency where he was arrested and returned to Camp Robinson at Red Cloud. As he was about to be placed in the guard house, he drew a knife and made a vicious slash at his guards. Little Big Man, one of Crazy Horse's best friends seeing his action sprang upon Crazy Horse's back and grappled with him and received a severe wound in his arm. In the melee Crazy Horse received a wound in the abdomen from which he died that night. Little Big Man afterward said that he turned the knife in Crazy Horse's own hand so that it entered his abdomen causing his death. Captain Bourke, the historian of the Crook expedition thinks the story probable. Major W. H. Curtius, post trader at Rosebud, told the writer he was an eye witness to the entire proceeding, and that while the melee was in progress, the soldier on picket duty, before the guard house, as he walked his beat, quietly thrust his bayonet through Crazy Horse's abdomen and then quickly resumed his tramp. Captain Bourke relates this same story but does not give it credence.

DOANE ROBINSON.

The Interview.

Camp Robinson, Nebraska, May 24th, via Cheyenne, May 25th.

Your correspondent has obtained some very valuable information in regard to the Custer massacre from Crazy Horse, thru Horned Horse as his spokesman, which is authentic and confirmed by other principal chiefs. I interviewed these chiefs this afternoon, Lieutenant Clark arranging for the meeting and William Hunter acting as interpreter, a man perfectly reliable and thoroly conversant with the Indian language. This is the Indian version and the first published.

The attack was made on the village by a strong force at eleven o'clock in the morning at the upper end of the village. This was the force commanded by Major Reno and very shortly

afterward the lower end of the village was attacked by another strong force, commanded by Custer. The village was divided into seven different bands of Indians, each commanded by a separate chief and extended in nearly a straight line. The bands were in the order mentioned below commencing from the lower end where Custer made his attack.

First, the Unepapas, under Sitting Bull;

Second, the Oglalas, under Crazy Horse;

Third, the Minneconjous, under Fast Bull;

Fourth, the Sansars, under Read Bear;

Fifth, the Cheyennes, under Ice Bear; their two principal chiefs being absent.

Sixth, the Santees and Yanktonais, under Inkpaduta of the Santees;¹

Seventh, the Blackfeet, under Seabby Head.

The village consisted of 1800 lodges and at least 400 wickayups, a lodge made of small poles or willows for temporary

¹This is additional testimony as to the continued activity of Inkpaduta. Gall in 1891 and Mazamane in 1906 both informed the writer that Inkpaduta was in active control of the Santees on the Little Bighorn. He was then 61 years of age having been born on the Watonwan river in Southwestern Minnesota in 1815. He was 42 at the time of the Spirit Lake massacre and his sons were just coming of age. There are many witnesses still living who have personal knowledge of his part at Big Mound, Whitestone Hill and throughout the war of the Outbreak. See 2nd S. D. Colls, p. 342 et seq. He was very near sighted from birth, and was totally blind in his old age. Many of these statements have been disputed, chiefly upon the testimony of Dr. Charles Eastman, who interviewed some of Inkpaduta's grandchildren many years afterward at their Canadian home. The living witnesses among the South Dakota Indians are perhaps entitled to equal credit with the offspring of the renegade who naturally would desire to place him in the best light.

At page 266 of Volume III, *Minnesota in Three Centuries* it is said: "Inkpaduta's last appearance in an historical scene was at the Custer massacre in the Little Big Horn, in Eastern Montana, in June 1876. On the morning of that day, General Custer made his ill-fated ride upon the Indian camp, Inkpaduta, then seventy-five years old and stone blind, was sitting on the banks of the Little Bighorn, east of the encampment, with two of his grandsons, and the three were fishing in the stream. The two boys were the first to see Major Reno's command as it came riding up the valley, to hold the Indians on the South while Custer should come upon them from the north. They ran as fast as they could encumbered by their blind, decrepit grandfathers, and gave the alarm in time for Gall and Grass to come down and drive Reno back and then hasten back and exterminate Custer and his force. At this time and for ten years before, blind and no longer regarded as a leader of anybody, for he could not walk without a guide. He and his two surviving sons fled with Sitting Bull to Canada, finally locating at the Canadian Red Pipe stone quarry in Southwestern Manitoba. Here in 1894 Dr. Charles Eastman, the well known Indian authority found the descendants of Inkpaduta, who gave him much interesting information. However the bloody minded old savage himself died miserably some years before." See also 2nd S. D. Colls. p. 342 et seq.

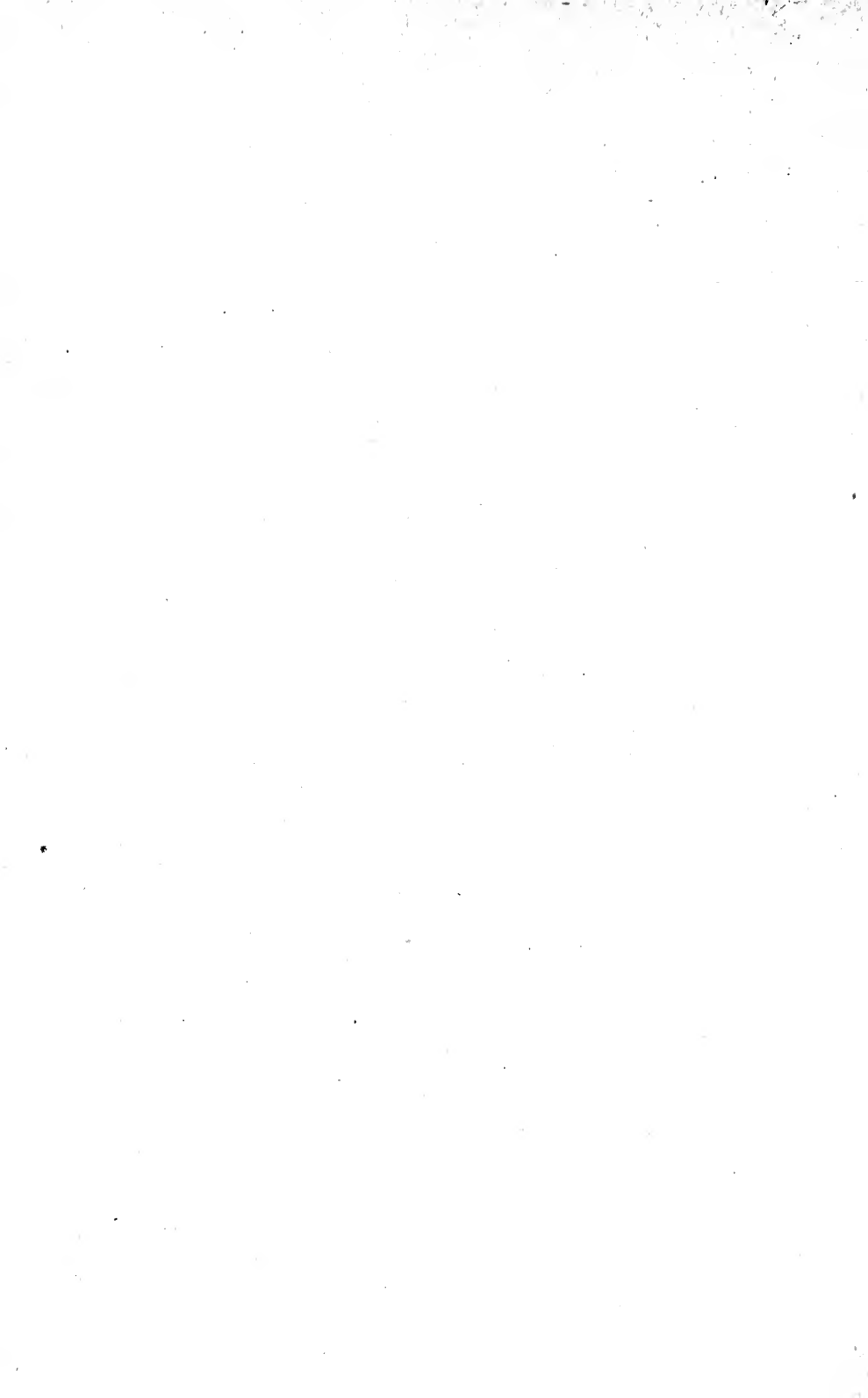
shelter. Each of the wickayups contained four young bucks and the estimate made by Crazy Horse is that each lodge had from three to four warriors. Estimating at three each, this made a fighting force of 7000 Indians. This is the lowest estimate that can be made for there were a good many Indians without shelter, hangers on who fought when called upon and the usual number was much above 7000. The attack was a surprise and totally unlooked for. When Custer made the charge the women, papooses, children and in fact all that were not fighters made a stampede in a northerly direction. Custer seeing so numerous a body, mistook them for the main body of Indians retreating and abandoning their villages and immediately gave pursuit. The warriors in the village, seeing this, divided their forces into two parts, one intercepting Custer between their non combatants and him and the other getting in his rear. Outnumbering him as they did, they had him at their mercy and the dreadful massacre ensued. Horned Horse says that the smoke and dust was so great that foe could not be distinguished from friend. The horses were wild with fright and uncontrollable. The Indians were knocking each other from their steeds and it is an absolute fact that the young bucks in their excitement and fury killed each other, several Indians being killed by arrows. Horned Horse represented this hell of fire and smoke and death by intertwinning his fingers and saying, "Just like this, Indians and white men." These chiefs say they suffered a loss of fifty eight killed and over 60 wounded; from their way of expressing it I should judge that about 60 per cent of their wounded died. While this butchery was going on Reno was fighting in the upper part of the village but did not get in so far as to get surrounded and managed to escape. They say had he got in as far he would have suffered the same fate as Custer but he retreated to the bluffs and was held there until the Indians fighting Custer, comprising over half the village could join the southern portion in besieging him. These Indians claim that but for the timely arrival of Terry they would have certainly have got Reno; they would have surrounded and stormed him out or would have besieged and eventually captured him. From what I know of Crazy Horse I should say that he no doubt is capable of con-

ducting a siege. In both the Rosebud fight and the Custer massacre the Indians claim he rode unarmed in the thickest of the fight invoking the blessing of the Great Spirit on him; that if he was right he might be victorious and if wrong that he might be killed. Some details were learned in regard to the Rosebud fight.

The Indians say in the latter fight 36 Indians were killed and 63 wounded. Crazy Horse says from the time General Crook left Goose creek 40 miles from the Rosebud battlefield he was continuously watched by spies. The first attack of the troops was made by Cheyennes, Oglalas, Minneconjous and Sansacs, whose combined force was about 1500. Above the point where the attack was made about 8 miles Crazy Horse and Sitting Bull with about 5000 Indians were camped. The attack was made with the idea that when the Indians retreated the troops would then fall into their stronghold. It shows as much generalship to avoid defeat and massacre as to win a battle and in this case just such generalship was shown by General Crook. In an interview this afternoon these chiefs also said that they knew the time Lieutenant Sibley left the main column with Frank Gurard for a guide on the famous scout where Sibley saved his detachment by leaving his horses in camp and returning on foot and but for the jealousy among the Indians the party would surely have been captured but the Cheyennes insisted on having the lion's share of horses and plunder and delayed their attack until Sibley finally escaped with the loss of only his stock and supplies. The above is undoubtedly a truthful version of the engagements mentioned. No one was present at the interview with your correspondent but the chiefs and interpreter; hesitation was at first manifested but after some questioning and talking on minor topics, Horned Horse told his story readily, which met with the approval of Crazy Horse and Red Dog, a friendly agency Indian who was present."

Surrender of Sitting Bull

By E. H. ALLISON



THE SURRENDER.

Few events in the history of South Dakota are more interesting than the story of the part played by the natives of this section in the eighteen years' war, beginning in 1862 and ending in 1880, through which the Sioux Indians fought against the inevitable encroachments of the white men upon their domains. This war begun in the time of the nation's great trial during the Civil War, in the vain hope that the Sioux lands of Minnesota and Iowa might be recovered to the aborigines, continued through the middle period by Red Cloud in the successful endeavor to retain the great buffalo pastures of the Yellowstone to the Sioux and concluded in the disastrous attempt of 1876 to drive the trespassing white men from the Black Hills, and its final termination in the surrender of Gall and Sitting Bull in 1881. Most of the Sioux participating in this great historic protest were South Dakota born and South Dakota residents. Add to this the further fact that the final great tragedy was fought to preserve an important portion of our territory to the natives, and that the final act of all was wrought by the genius and tremendous persistence of a South Dakota citizen and the importance of the movement to South Dakota History becomes apparent. What serious international complications were avoided by the sacrifice of this South Dakotan can only be conjectured. That he saved to the nation years of border warfare and hastened the settlement of the Indian problem in the west by many years cannot be doubted.

The man who accomplished this notable task received very slighting credit for it from the military authorities. True to the traditions of the army, General Terry rarely mentioned the assistance rendered the military by civilians and in this instance he mentioned the part performed by Mr. E. H. Allison in the most incidental way, while giving high praise to Major Ilges, who ignorantly and officiously bungled the situation and narrowly avoided a great calamity, only through the forbearance of

the Sioux who listened to the wise counsel of Allison and refrained under great provocation from hostilities.

Edwin Henry Allison, a native of McComp county Michigan, was born March 16, 1847. He was given very limited educational opportunities. He served with credit throughout the Civil war, and in 1867 came to Dakota Territory and settled on Pease Creek, in Charles Mix county and has since been a resident of the territory and state. He soon enlisted in the 22nd Infantry, stationed at Forts Randall and Rice and became one of the most efficient scouts in the service. He married into the Brule tribe and is very proficient in the Sioux language. He is at this time a resident of Pierre and is in the enjoyment of robust health. His story of the Surrender of the hostiles in 1881 was published in 1892 in a limited pamphlet edition no longer available and is with his permission here republished to give it the permanence it deserves.

His candor and modesty as well as his strong natural literary style make his story charming as well as interesting from the historical view point.

DOANE ROBINSON.

SURRENDER OF SITTING BULL*

Chapter I.

In the summer of 1880, Cox & Floweree, owners of the "Circle F" brand on the Sun River Range, in Montana, determined to drive a large herd of cattle down the Milk River Trail for shipment at Bismarek, Dak. It was a dangerous undertaking, for the Milk River Valley was known to be the hunting ground of the hostile Sioux, who after the battle of the Little Big Horn, had taken refuge in the North-West Territory. On the other hand, the excellent grazing, together with an abundance of wood and water, were considerations that outweighed any apprehensions of danger from savages. Accordingly a bunch of twelve hundred head of steers were rounded up, and started down the Milk River Trail, handled by twelve cow-boys in charge of J. R. Cox, one of the owners, and Will Floweree, son of the other member of the firm, with Bill Norris as guide, and a colored man, who was cook and teamster, in charge of the solitary mess wagon.

When the outfit reached Fort Belknap, and were about to enter territory of uncertain hospitality, I was engaged to accompany them as Interpreter. Before accepting the position, however, I exacted from every member of the party, a promise of strict obedience to my orders in the event of meeting, or having any trouble with Indians. The extent of what was considered hostile country was more than three hundred miles in length, embracing the entire valley of the Milk River to its confluence with the Missouri and about one hundred miles of the Missouri Valley, from the mouth of Milk River to the Military Post of Camp Poplar River, which at that time was garrisoned by two

*Copyright 1892 by E. H. Allison.

companies of the 11th U. S. Infantry, with Captain O. B. Reed in command.

Leaving Fort Belknap, we proceeded down the Milk River by easy stages, driving only about ten miles a day, and had reached a point near the mouth of Frenchman's Creek, at ten o'clock, on about the first of August, 1880, when we found ourselves completely surrounded by savages, evidently preparing to attack. They occupied every hilltop and eminence within a radius of about one thousand yards, and numbered three hundred and fifty warriors, while there were about seventeen of us. Many of our party were in favor of immediately opening fire upon the Indians, hoping thus to turn them away. Such action would have been worse than madness. The moment had come for me to act. First reminding the men of their promise to obey my orders, I directed them to go about making camp for dinner, as if nothing unusual had happened, and put up the cook tent as usual. I ordered two of the men to partly round up the herd, while four or five men were ordered to lie down in a careless attitude, and lounge on the grass in plain view of the savages, and by all means, I cautioned no one to make any show whatever of alarm. I explained to the men, that I would ride out and meet the Indians, and would then act as circumstances required. That I would probably invite a few of the head chiefs to come and have dinner with me, and repeated the caution, that if they saw me returning, accompanied by any number of savages, to be sure and maintain an appearance of calm indifference. I then selected the largest group of savages and rode at an easy canter toward them, carrying my Winchester resting across my saddle bow. Drawing near to the Indians, I hailed them with the Sioux greeting, "How, mi ta ku pi!" (Hail, my kinsmen!) "I am glad to find myself once more among friends. Is my brother, The Gall,¹ with you?" "Yes," they replied; and immediately an Indian left the group in search of Chief Gall, with whom he soon returned. The Gall, with whom I had been acquainted for many years, exhibited some surprise at meeting me, and, after a friendly handshake, he asked me if "that herd of cattle belonged to me." I had had no time for an elaborate prep-

¹Vol. I, S. D. Colls., p. 151.

aration for the interview, no time to formulate answers to possible questions that I would be required to answer, and here was one at the very outset, to which I must unhesitatingly reply. Quick as thought, as if by inspiration, the answer sprang from my lips, "No; they belong to the Queen of England. They have been purchased by her for her army." That reply saved the lives of seventeen men, my own included, and it saved to the owners of the Circle F Brand twelve hundred head of cattle. I went on to tell The Gall, that an agent of the Queen had bought the cattle, and knowing that I was a master of the Sioux language, and a friend of the Sioux Indian, had employed me to see that the herd was safely conducted through the Milk River Valley; that in anticipation of our meeting some of the friends of the Queen—the Sioux—the agent had provided me with two caddies of tobacco and a quantity of sugar and coffee, as an offering for them, as a token of friendship and esteem, and that I wanted The Gall to select twelve leading warriors and accompany me to the camp, where the men were preparing dinner for them, after partaking of which, they would receive the tobacco, sugar and coffee to be distributed to the warriors.

I hardly think The Gall believed my story, but it might be true, and having taken refuge on British soil, it would not do to molest persons or property under the protection of the British government. His countenance showed plainly that he was disappointed, but he accepted with good grace my invitation to dinner, and after selecting twelve warriors, included in the invitation, he ordered the others to raise the siege, and repair to a place of rendezvous on the Milk River, half a mile distant.

Returning to the camp with the thirteen Indians, I informed our party of what had transpired. Dinner was soon ready, and our savage guests fell to and ate as only Indians can. Dinner over, the tobacco, sugar and coffee were taken from the wagon and formally presented by me to Chief Gall, as the representative of his people. This done, the twelve took their departure, The Gall alone remaining to hold further converse with me. It was at this interview that I conceived the idea of visiting Sitting Bull's camp, with a view to bring about his surrender to the U. S. authorities. I intimated as much to the Gall and solicited his aid, promising that if I succeeded through his assistance, he

should be recognized as chief of that band. He made no promise at the time, but invited me to visit their camp, which he said was at Ruined Timber, a mountain jungle, about twenty miles from Woody Mountain, where was a trading post and a small garrison of Canadian troops, adding that he would return with his band in a few days to Canada, where I would find him if I visited the camp. We shook hands and parted, and soon we saw the entire band of three hundred and fifty warriors, as they filed by our camp, on their way to the Buffalo Range in the foot hills of the Little Rocky Mountains.

Chapter II.

I continued with the herd until it reached Fort Buford,² Dakota, on about the first of September, when, the danger being past, and there being no longer any need of my services, I severed my connection with the Cattle Company, and presented myself to Major David H. Brotherton,³ in command of the Fort, to whom I reported the facts set forth above, regarding my interview with Chief Gall, and communicated to him my plan for bringing Sitting Bull and his people into Fort Buford. He recognized the practicability and probability of success of my plan, and seized the opportunity of securing to himself the honor of receiving the surrender of the famous chieftain, and immediately authorized me to begin work, by starting at once for Sitting Bull's camp leaving me to conduct the negotiations in such manner as circumstances and my own judgment might dictate.

I lost no time in preparation, and the following morning found me on the way to Ruined Timber, distant from Fort Buford about two hundred and thirty miles. My route lay along the Missouri, west from Fort Buford about ninety miles, sixty-five miles to Camp Poplar Creek, and twenty-five miles from that place to Wolf Point, where I turned away from the Missouri, on a line due north, for Woody Mountain, in Canada. Here I had to cross a plain, one hundred and ten miles wide,

²Ft. Buford is located on the north bank of the Missouri, and on the west line of North Dakota, opposite the mouth of the Yellowstone. It occupies practically the site of Fort Union of the fur trading days.

³David Hammett Brotherton a native of Pennsylvania entered West Point Military academy July 1, 1850, graduating in 1854 and had reached the rank of major in 1879, one year before the present story opens. He died Sept. 17, 1889.

without wood and but little water. The entire distance seems to be one vast, undulating plain. But in fact, from the moment I left the Missouri Valley, I began the ascent of the Woody Mountain, for in reality, the northern edge of this plain forms the summit of the Woody Mountain Range. I met with no adventure in the two days occupied in crossing. It was altogether a lonesome journey. The only thing noticeable was the total absence of any kind of game whatever. My thoughts were fully occupied with the work I had undertaken. The chances of success or failure; the danger awaiting me, when I should attempt to enter the inhospitable precincts of the camp of the reputed savage and hostile chief. But I had no thought of turning back. For twenty years the U. S. Government had vainly tried to bring these same Indians into the Agencies.⁴ Every possible means had been employed. Famous Indian diplomats, priests, preachers, lawyers, and whole armies had been in turn employed to effect the capture or surrender of Sitting Bull, costing millions of dollars, and hundreds of human lives; but Sitting Bull, with his formidable band of Hunkpapa Sioux, were still on the war path, still a menace and terror to the pioneers of the plains, and I had undertaken to do that which had baffled all others. It was the one opportunity of my life, and I determined to succeed or perish in the attempt. The sun was almost down, on the evening of the fourth day out from Fort Buford, when I reached the northern extremity of the plain, or, as it is sometimes called, "the jumping-off place." Here I found myself on the summit of Woody Mountain Range. The sky was clear, and the time—evening—favorable for making observations.

Aided by an excellent pair of field glasses, I scanned the northern slope of the range, and the valley below, but for a long time could discover no trace of either Indians or Whites. Finally, when the night shades began to lower, a faint, cloud-like appearance became visible, forming over what seemed to be a little valley, lying between two spurs of the mountain, and distant about fifteen miles. Training my glasses upon the spot, I could

⁴The real campaign for the subjugation of the Sioux began with Harney's campaign in the summer of 1855, though but for that affair there was no open hostilities until the Minnesota Outbreak August 17th 1862.

discern in the gathering darkness, objects that had the appearance of cloud shadows on the hillside and moving down into the valley. I had found the camp. The dark objects on the hillside were the Indians driving in their pony herds for the night. The cloud-like appearance was smoke, which the still night air held suspended over the valley.

After carefully noting the direction, I set out on foot, leading my horse, determined to reach the camp that night. The difficulty of the task can only be realized by one who has himself traversed a mountain jungle; but I got through. About two o'clock in the morning, passing over the brow of a long low ridge, I came in view of the camp, laid out in an irregular zig-zag fashion, along the banks of a small mountain stream. Light was shining through many of the canvas tepees, where fires were still, at that late hour, burning brightly within. Many of the Indians had not yet retired, and a low murmur was audible, the hum of human voices reaching where I stood regarding the scene below. I halted on the ridge just a moment, to breathe and to think of something to say that would aid me in securing a friendly reception. There were many Indians in the Camp whom I had known, and some whom I had personally befriended years before, when they had visited the Trading Post on Grand River, in Dakota. Others were there whom I had known at Cheyenne River and Standing Rock Agencies, before they were starved by thieving Indian Agents, into leaving the Agencies, to join Sitting Bull. How would they receive me was the all important question with me just then? But I had little time for reflection. Mounting my horse, I rode at a rapid walk towards the camp. I had approached within about thirty steps of the outer line of tepees, when I was discovered by an Indian watchman, who came rapidly toward me, his rifle in his hands, ready for use. I reined in my horse and awaited his approach. He came and stood by my horse, and looking up through the darkness asked, "Who are you and where did you come from?" I replied by asking, "Where is The Lung's tepee?" He repeated his question. I then told him that I was a friend of The Lung,⁵

⁵The Lung, a Two Kettle Sioux, a nephew of Eli Spotted Bear who never became reconciled, but remained and died in Canada.

that I had come to visit him, and inquired again for his tepee. He partly turned his face away and muttered, "I wonder who it is? Whoever he is, he speaks our language," and then turning to me, he said, pointing to a tepee only about fifty steps away, "That is The Lung's tepee." "That's where I'm going," said I, and giving my horse the rein, I was soon at the door of The Lung's tepee. Dismounting, and taking the end of my lariet in my hand, the other end being attached to the horse, I went into the lodge, Indian fashion, without the ceremony of knocking. I found The Lung and his wife still up, and I was given a hearty welcome. Mrs. Lung immediately set about preparing something for me to eat, while The Lung plied me with questions about his relatives at the Agencies in Dakota. But he did not have me long to himself. In less than five minutes, the tepee was crowded full of Indians who wanted news of their friends from across the line. I gratified their wishes to the best of my ability; but in the midst of the interview, I heard my Indian name (Hogahu, which means Fish) called by someone outside, by whose voice I recognized Chief Gall. I responded promptly by going out, where I found that the glowing fire within had so blinded my eyes that I could discern nothing; but a little way off I heard the voice of The Gall, saying, "Come this way," and as I approached him, groping my way through the darkness, he added, "I'm going to kill you." "That's easily done" I replied, "I'm here alone, and there are a thousand of you. But if you want a deed done worthy of record, why don't you have me killed by one of your little boys, or by a squaw; surely, it would not be an act of bravery for you to kill me." He laughed, and said, "come with me." I followed him to his lodge, where I was provided with a good supper, consisting of boiled buffalo tongue, a kind of fried cake and coffee. My horse, too, was cared for by some of the Gall's followers. I stayed in the camp three days, during which time I was not favored with an audience with Sitting Bull, who chose to ignore my presence in the camp. But I accomplished much during this first visit to the hostiles. I kindled in their minds, a desire to go back to their old hunting ground, by contrasting, most unfavorably, their condition as fugitives in a strange land, with that of their friends, living

peacefully in their own country, under the protection of the U. S. Government. I fully succeeded in persuading Chief Gall to come in and surrender with his entire following, which was nearly two thirds of the whole tribe, and he sealed the compact by presenting me with a fine horse, and when I started on my return, he accompanied me for nearly twenty miles, and when we finally parted, he promised to meet me on the Missouri River, with all his following and their families, in twenty-two days. I considered the work well begun, with great promise of ultimate success, and hastened back to Fort Buford, where I submitted an official report to Major Brotherton, whom I found in a very unhappy mood, occasioned by a communication from Department Headquarters.

Chapter III

After Major Brotherton had sent me to the hostile camp, he reported his action to General Terry, Department Commander, and had received a reprimand for sending a man on so important a mission, without first consulting higher authority, making it impossible for Major Brotherton to act any further in the premises. He told me, however, that he would telegraph my report to Gen. Terry,⁶ whom, he thought, would order the work continued. But I had found two telegrams and a letter, on my return to Buford, from Gen. Wm. P. Carlin,⁷ who was in command of the Military Post, near Standing Rock Agency, Dak., requesting me to come to him, as he was in great need of my services. I was in a quandry. My mind was filled with conflicting emotions. I felt somewhat piqued at General Terry's needless interference, yet I wanted to go on with the work. On the other hand, General Carlin, whom I esteemed more than anyone I knew, and to whom I felt under obligations, having been Interpreter for him for five years, was in need of my services, and again, there was my agreement to meet Chief Gall. My course was determined by the arrival of the Steamboat Batche-

⁶Alfred H. Terry. See Vol. I., S. D. Colls., p. 142.

⁷William Passmore Carlin, a native of Illinois, graduated from the Westpoint Military Academy July 1st 1850, and served with great credit during the Civil war and afterwards upon the Dakota frontier. He retired with the rank of Brigadier General in 1893. He was an uncle of the well known D. J. Carlin, former senator from Stanley county.

lor, on its way down the Missouri. Here was an opportunity to go to Bismarek, within fifty-five miles of General Carlin's Post, and I took passage; greatly to the disappointment of Major Brotherton, who begged me to stay, at least till he could wire my report to Gen. Terry.

There was a telegraph line between Buford and Bismarek, with a station at Fort Stevenson, at which place I was met by a Messenger with a telegram from Major Brotherton, notifying me to look out for a telegram from Gen. Terry, in Bismarek. Landing in Bismarek, I found the following telegram awaiting me.

Headquarters Department of Dakota.
Fort Snelling, Minn., Oct. 16, 1880.

Mr. E. H. Allison, Bismarek, Dak. Await in Bismarek further orders from this office.

A. H. TERRY,
Brig. Gen. Com'dg Dept. of Dak.

There was a Military telegraph line, connecting Bismarek with Standing Rock, by which I wired Gen. Carlin a brief statement of the work begun, and Gen. Terry's telegram, and submitted the matter to him, for his decision, as to what I should do. He wired me "That however much he needed my services, the interests of the government would be best served, if I could effect the surrender of Sitting Bull, and advised me to place myself under Gen Terry's orders. I accordingly waited further orders from Department Headquarters, which in consequence of the wires being down, east of Bismarek, did not reach me until the 20th, when a dispatch came, as follows:

Headquarters Department, of Dakota,
Fort Snelling, Minn., Oct. 20, 1880.

Mr. E. H. Allison, Bismarek, Dak.

Sir:—You will proceed with all possible speed, back to Fort Buford, where you will find specific instructions awaiting you. Relays of horses have been placed on the road.

A. H. TERRY,
Brig. Gen Com'dg.

The distance from Bismarek to Fort Buford was two hundred and forty-five miles, which I made in a little less than thirty-five hours, changing horses eleven times. Reaching Buford, I

found Maj. Brotherton restored to cheerfulness by the successful termination of his efforts to have me continue the work which gave so much promise of finally putting an end to a long and disastrous Indian war.

Before setting out on a second visit to the hostiles, and, in-as-much as I was now acting under authority that could not be disputed, I deemed it prudent, absolutely necessary in fact to demand certain conditions to be observed, and strictly enforced by the Military Authorities in that Department. First, that I should be left free to act on all occasions, as my own judgment should dictate. Second, that I should receive full and unqualified support in any measure that, in my judgment, became necessary. Thirdly; that no movement of troops in the field should be made without my knowledge and approval. Receiving assurance that these conditions would be observed, I made careful and deliberate preparations for my second visit to the hostiles. I had a wagon loaded with provisions, consisting of hard bread, sugar, coffee, bacon, and tobacco. I selected four of the best mules in the Quartermaster's stables, to draw the wagon. Private Day, Co. E. 7th Infantry, volunteered as teamster, dressed in citizen's clothes. Many of the old timers at the Fort tried to dissuade him from going with me, declaring that he would never come back alive; that it was only an act of a madman to take an outfit like that into the hostile camp. That if I wanted to go alone and sacrifice myself to Indian treachery, why, well and good; but I had no right to sacrifice Day, and four good Government mules; but Day was a brave man, and proof against their solicitations.

Chapter IV.

It was about the 25th of October, 1880,⁸ when we pulled out from Buford, reaching Camp Poplar Creek in two days, where I was met by an Indian runner from Bull's Camp, sent with a message to me from Chief Gall, to the effect that I would find him, with the entire camp, at the mouth of Frenchman's Creek, on the Milk River, about one hundred and fifty miles from Poplar Creek. Accompanied by the runner, whose name was Strong Hand,

⁸One week after the historic October blizzard which overwhelmed the north-west, opening the severest winter known to western history, which continued until the end of April 1881.

we proceeded on our journey, making only about twenty miles a day. When we had reached within about six miles of the camp, we came upon a lone tepee, erected on a small mound near the trail; an old squaw stood near, observing our approach. Riding up to her, I learned that her son, who was in the tepee, had, the day before, quarreled with another Indian in the camp, over a horse trade, and that her son had killed the other Indian, and he was now, in compliance with the Indian custom, when guilty of the shedding of blood, performing an act of purification. She also informed me that during the preceding night, their Indian enemies, the Blackfeet, had made an attack on the camp, and had succeeded in running off twenty-six head of horses, without, however, doing any other damage, and that a war party was on their trail. This was most unwelcome news. The camp was sure to be in an uproar, and the warriors in a frame of mind, anything but favorable to my purpose; but this was mild intelligence compared with what we were about to witness in the next forty-eight hours. About three o'clock p. m., we reached the camp, which was on the west bank and near the mouth of Frenchman's Creek, when I was rather agreeably surprised, and somewhat puzzled, by receiving a pressing invitation, which could easily be construed into a command, to make my home at Sitting Bull's lodge, as long as I stayed in the camp. I accepted the invitation, but stipulated that Chief Gall should superintend the distribution of the provisions which I had brought them. To this Sitting Bull readily acceded, and notwithstanding the turbulent condition of the camp, I was soon comfortably housed, together with the soldier, in the tepee of the great Indian Priest and Prophet Sitting Bull. After an early supper, I sought and obtained a private interview with Chief Gall, who informed me that he had resolved to effect the surrender of the entire band, Sitting Bull and all, but to accomplish this, more time would be required than he had first anticipated. He must first go back to Canada, to enable Sitting Bull to keep an engagement to meet Major Walsh, of the Dominion forces, in a council, at the Woody Mountain Trading Post. And to insure success, and expedite matters, he advised that I should meet him again at Woody Mountain, as soon as possible, after reporting to Major Brotherton, at Fort Buford. Considering the

circumstances, I deemed it best to acquiesce in his plans. Yet I was anxious to make some kind of a showing on this trip, that would encourage Major Brotherton, and reward him for the confidence he had placed in me. I explained this to Chief Gall, who told me to remain in the camp two days, to rest my mules, and by that time he would have twenty families ready to send in with me; but he cautioned me not to let Sitting Bull know their real purpose, but to lead him to suppose they were only going in to the Agency on a visit to their friends.

Perfectly satisfied with these arrangements, I returned, a little after dark, to Sitting Bull's lodge, where the soldier, who could not speak a word of the Indian language, was having rather a lonesome time of it, and was growing somewhat anxious for my safety. We were both very tired, and soon lay down to rest, while I engaged the old Chief in conversation. Sitting Bull's family at that time consisted of his two wives, (sisters) two daughters and three sons, the eldest being a daughter of seventeen, the other daughter being next, about fourteen, the eldest son, Crow Foot,⁹ since dead, seven years old, and the two youngest boys were twins, born about three weeks before the battle of the Little Big Horn, and were, therefore, not more than four and a half years old; one of the twins was named Ih-pe-ya-na-pa-pi, from the fact that his mother "fled and abandoned" him in the tepee, at the time of the battle.

I continued in conversation with Sitting Bull until about midnight, when I fell asleep. I must have been asleep less than an hour, when I was awakened by the sharp crack of a rifle ringing out on the still night air, and the simultaneous war whoop of contending savages. The camp was instantly in a state of the wildest confusion. Indian women, seizing their babes, fled, screaming, they knew not whither, for safety; warriors suddenly awakened from their slumbers, seized their arms and flew with the speed of the wind to the aid of their comrades, who were already engaged in conflict with an enemy, whose presence could only be determined by the sharp report and flashes of fire from their guns, as they fired in the darkness upon the Sioux camp.

⁹Crowfoot was killed in the fight between Sitting Bull's people and the Indian police, December 15th 1890, at the time Sitting Bull himself was slain. See 2nd S. D. Colls., p. 477 et seq.

Here was an opportunity for the soldier and myself to prove our friendship, by aiding the Sioux warriors in their defence of the camp, which we proceeded to do, by seizing our rifles and hastily joining the warriors, who, by this time, had turned the enemy, whose firing soon ceased altogether, and we all returned to the camp, where comparative quiet was restored; but no one slept any more that night. The fact that myself and companion took part in the defence of the camp, was favorably commented on by all, and in all probability saved our lives, for the Indians are very superstitious, and their blood was up; something was wrong; in fact, things had been going wrong for several days. There must be a "Jonah" in the camp, and how easy it would be to find a pair of "Jonahs" in the persons of the two white men in camp; but our prompt action had made a most favorable impression, and diverted their thoughts from the subject of "Jonahs," and I improved the opportunity by comparing their uncertain, hunted existence with the happy life of their friends at the Agencies in Dakota, whose wives and little ones were even then sleeping peacefully in their beds, without fear of being disturbed by prowling bands of Indian foes.

A number of warriors followed cautiously after the retreating Blackfeet, but failed to come up with them. They returned to camp about ten in the morning, and reported finding blood-stained bandages on the trail, so there must have been some of the enemy wounded. Among the Sioux, no one was hurt, nor did they loose any horses on this occasion. But danger was yet lurking near. About two in the afternoon, a warrior came into camp, and reported the discovery of a small herd of buffalo, about four miles from camp. About thirty warriors mounted their horses and went out to kill them; among the number was Scarlet Plume, a popular young brave, who was a favorite with every one. The warriors approached the buffalo under cover, till they were within easy rifle range, when they opened fire and killed all but one, which struck out across the plain, seemingly unhurt. Young Scarlet Plume alone gave chase, following the animal and finally killing it near the head of a ravine running up from the Milk River which at that point was densely studded with timber. He had killed his last buffalo. He was alone and more than a mile from his companions. A party of Blackfeet

braves, concealed in the timber, had been watching his movements, and now while he was busily engaged skinning the buffalo, they approached, under cover of the ravine, shot him, took his scalp, and made good their escape. His body was found by his father, Old Scarlet Thunder, and was brought by him into camp, a little before sunset that evening. Then indeed, there was weeping and wailing in that camp. Language utterly fails me when I try to describe the scene that followed. His old mother, his five sisters, and scores of friends and relatives tore their hair, slashed their limbs with knives, till the ground where they stood was wet with hot human gore, rent their garments, calling in a loud wailing voice upon the name of the lost son and brother.

Chapter V.

It was no time for negotiations. Not a time for anything, in fact, but silence and obscurity on my part; so, with my companion, I sought the seclusion of Sitting Bull's tepee, where we spent the night in fitful and unrefreshing slumber. Early in the morning, at the first faint dawn of day, I was awakened by a call from Chief Gall, whom I joined in a walk about the camp. He informed me that the twenty lodges he had promised me had silently taken their departure during the night, and that I would find them in the evening encamped about twenty miles down the Milk river. He said that five women and nine children belonging to the party, but who had no horses, had remained behind, and desired to ride in my wagon. He also informed me that Strong Hand would return with me to Poplar Creek. Accordingly, as soon as breakfast was over, we hitched up the mules, and were only too glad to get away from a place, where, to say the least, our experience had been very unpleasant. Strong Hand was returning afoot, and at his suggestion, I loaned him my horse, to enable him to traverse the river bottoms in quest of deer. The women and children climbed into the wagon with their meagre effects, and we began moving out of the camp, Strong Hand riding just in advance of the mules, while I occupied a seat with the driver. We had reached the outskirts of the camp, and were nearing the crossing of Frenchman's Creek, which was bordered on either side by a dense growth of willows, when I saw a number of warriors rapidly approaching us from the camp, each one

carrying, in addition to his rifle, a stout club.¹⁰ From this I knew that they were what they call soldiers, corresponding to our police. They called to Strong Hand to halt, but instead of obeying, he put whip to his horse and quickly disappeared through the willows at the crossing, but not before one of the Indians, a son of the noted Chief, Black Moon,¹¹ had raised his rifle and sent a bullet flying after him. My soldier friend, being unacquainted with Indian customs, supposed that we were sure enough attacked, and for an instant, lost his presence of mind, and was about to lash the mules into a run, in the mad hope of escaping from the savages in a ponderous government wagon, drawn by four equally ponderous draught mules. I snatched the lines from his hand, and reined in the mules, in the meantime begging Day not to get excited, and to put down that whip. He recovered himself instantly, when I handed him the lines and told him to hold the mules, and jumping to the ground, I ran directly to the brave who had fired the shot. I assumed a fearless demeanor which I did not feel, and demanded what was the matter. He waved me angrily away, repeating, "It is not you! It is not you!" "That man on your horse I wanted. He is himself a soldier of our band, and long ago he broke my arm with a blow from his club, when I had broken one of our customs by flushing a herd of buffalo; now he has broken a law by leaving camp without our consent, and I proposed to retaliate, but he is gone, and now you go!" I obeyed with alacrity, while the warriors turned slowly back to their camp. We were clear of them at last, and right glad we were to know it.

It was nearly dark when we came up with the twenty lodges sent on ahead by Chief Gall. Strong Hand was there with plenty of good venison, and laughing heartily at the morning episode, which he explained more fully, and acknowledged that the principle reason for borrowing my horse was now apparent. We returned in safety to Fort Buford, where, I hope, with a pardon-

¹⁰See Account of Soldiers' Lodge by General Henry H. Sibley 5th S. D. Colls., p. 406, et seq.

¹¹Black Moon was the hereditary chief of the Hunkpapas, and was active in all of the affairs from 1864, when he first came to the notice of the military, until 1876. He was not killed at the very beginning of the fighting in the Battle of Little Bighorn on June 25th, as has been frequently stated. See 1st S. D. Colls., p. 152. He went to Canada and returned with Gall, and died upon the Standing Rock reservation.

ble degree of pride, I turned over to Major Brotherton the first fruits of my labor, twenty lodges of the hostile Sioux, and submitted an official report to be forwarded to General Terry, of this, my second visit to the camp of Sitting Bull.

Chapter VI.

I remained in Buford five days, preparing for my third trip, and believing the work to have progressed to a period where I might find it necessary to extend, indefinitely, my stay in the camp, I determined to take with me some one to act in the capacity of courier, which would enable me to send a report back to Major Brotherton. For this purpose I chose the Post Interpreter, George Mulligan, with whom I started on about the 20th of November, reaching Camp Poplar Creek, sixty-five miles west of Buford, in two days. At this place is situated, beside the small garrison of troops, the Fort Peck, or Poplar Creek Agency for the Yanktonia Sioux, who, at that time, numbered, all told, about two thousand five hundred. These were professedly friendly Indians, who belonged properly to the Agencies on the lower Missouri, in Dakota. There is a bit of history connected with the location of these Indians in Montana, that I intend to make the subject of a chapter in a work that I expect to publish in the near future. From these people I received important information, to the effect that an Indian had arrived from Sitting Bull's Camp, who reported that an open rupture had occurred between Chief Gall and Sitting Bull, occasioned by the discovery by some of the adherents of Sitting Bull, that Chief Gall had instigated the desertion of the twenty lodges, who had gone with me to Buford, and concealment being no longer possible, Chief Gall, characteristically prompt in action, had leaped into the midst of the camp, and publicly called upon all who acknowledged him as their Chief, to separate themselves from the followers of Sitting Bull, and prepare immediately to follow him to Fort Buford. It was a bold thing to do, and the first time in the history of the reign of Sitting Bull, that his authority had been set at defiance.¹²

¹²Gall always was exceedingly jealous of the distinction given to Sitting Bull, who with a good deal of justice he esteemed a coward and "timble rigger." In 1891 he told this writer that Sitting Bull was "a big wind," and that he had no part in the Custer Battle, either to plan or to execute it. Sitting Bull's chief service to his people was as an agitator to keep alive their hostility to the Whites.

It was clearly a test of supremacy, and Chief Gall came off victorious, taking away from Sitting Bull fully two-thirds of the entire band, with whom he proceeded direct to Poplar Creek, where I awaited his arrival, which took place on the 25th. Sitting Bull was now left with only about three hundred lodges, altogether too small a force to expect to successfully defend themselves against even their Indian enemies. I, therefore, after a long talk with Chief Gall, determined to push right on to Woody Mountain and press negotiations while circumstances seemed to promise success. There were grave uncertainties, however, as to how I would be received. Their troubles, not the least of which, in the estimation of his adherents, was the decline of Sitting Bull's power, might all be dated from my first visit to their camp, and my friend, the Gall, would not be there to protect me from the vengeance of the desperate savages. One thing was certain, Sitting Bull had by this time divined my real purpose, and any attempt at concealment would be futile. But the work could not be done by proxy, so I had to go on, or sneak back to Buford and own up that I was afraid to go on with the work, and subject myself to the tantalizing "I told you so" of the knowing one, whose name is legion, and whose home is everywhere. Accordingly, after arranging with The Gall to remain with his band at Poplar Creek till my return, and sending a report to Major Brotherton, by an Indian, I continued, accompanied by Mulligan, to Woody Mountain. Winter had already set in, and we had a cold ride across the hundred and ten mile prairie, reaching the Woody Mountain Trading Post on the 27th of November, where we learned that Sitting Bull's camp was distant only eighteen miles. Major Crozier of the Dominion forces, was in command of the small garrison of Mounted Police, stationed at the Trading Post, and at his suggestion, I remained at the Post, and sent word, by an Indian, to Sitting Bull, to meet me there with all of his leading warriors, and with a view to putting them in good humor, I purchased from the trader a large quantity of provisions, which I had cooked, and prepared a sumptuous feast for them, which fact being conveyed to them by the Indian courier they were not slow to respond. Sitting Bull met me with a slight exhibition of friendliness, evidently reluctantly assumed. Being deprived of the counsel and support of Chief Gall, he was at a loss what to do. Constitutionally a

coward, fears for his own personal safety caused him to waver and withhold his consent to come in with me at once, and then, too, he was only human, and doubtless, coward though he was, his mind was stirred with other considerations than personal fear. His exalted position as Patriarch of a people, who, in his opinion, were the greatest nation on earth, was fast slipping away from him. It had been the boast of his life that he would never be dependent upon the hated white man. Time and again he had met them in battle, and had always been the victor. Must he at last, in this tame, humiliating manner, surrender himself, and become a prisoner in the hands of an hereditary foe? Who can tell how fierce the struggle of that moment? The mental anguish endured, while he revolved these, to him mighty questions, in his mind? What wonder that he hesitated, and asked a few more days to think and talk with his people about it? I explained to him fully, that his surrender must be virtually unconditional; the only thing guaranteed was that their lives should be spared. I was free, however, to express my opinion that they would be eventually treated as other Agency Indians, and promising to wait ten days for a decision, and apprehending that Mulligan was doing too much talking on his own account, I dispatched him, with a report of progress, to Major Brotherton. During the following ten days, from the first to the tenth of December, I visited the camp three times, staying over night the first time with Sitting Bull, the second time with No Neck, and the third time with Black Bull, using every argument and persuasion at my command, to induce them to return with me to Buford, and having a better command of the Sioux than I have of English, I do believe I waxed really eloquent, for while talking to a small assembly in Black Bull's lodge, that Chief confessed that my words, while describing their distressed, hunted condition, and the hopelessness of their children's future, had moved him to tears, something never before accomplished by a white man.

On the morning of the tenth, I made an appointment to meet Sitting Bull and his warriors in the Trader's Store, at Woody Mountain, there to receive his final decision. Accordingly, about noon they were assembled and ready for the council, at which, by my request, Major Crozier was present, and gave me all the

aid in his power; but not till he withdrew from the council, did I finally succeed, about two o'clock p. m., in getting a promise from Sitting Bull and all of his followers, to raise camp the next morning, the 11th of December, 1880, and move with me toward the Missouri River. As soon as they had thus decided, most of them departed at once for their camp, to prepare for the morning's march, Sitting Bull among the number; I having promised to follow in time to reach the camp that night, and sleep in Bull's lodge. Five or six of the warriors remained in the store to do some trading. One of them was Black Bull, or as he was called by the Indians, Lame Brule, a chief noted for bravery, another was the son of Black Moon, who, on the occasion of my second visit to the camp, had fired a shot at Strong Hand.

After purchasing as much food as I could conveniently pack on my horse, and sending a dispatch by a Cree half-breed to Major Brotherton, I started on Sitting Bull's trail to the camp, eighteen miles away. The snow was deep, and the temperature unusually cold, but my horse was too heavily burdened to admit of fast riding, so I was jogging along at an easy pace, and keeping a sharp lookout from force of habit, and had gone about nine miles, when I discovered an Indian following after me, at the highest rate of speed, and frantically beckoning me to stop. I halted, and awaited his approach. It was Black Bull; he had brought me a dispatch, signed by Fred Cadd, the trader, and endorsed by Major Crozier, which read as follows:

“Your life is threatened; return at once! Black Bull will explain;” which he did, by informing me that soon after I had left the store, perhaps forty-five minutes, Black Moon's son gave the trader a deer skin, in exchange for which he asked for a quantity of flour, sugar and coffee. The same having been weighed out to him, he was dissatisfied with the trade, claiming that he was being cheated, (which was doubtless true,) and the trader refusing, either to give him more or return the deer skin, he flew into a rage and attempted to shoot the trader on the spot; but being frustrated in his purpose, (Black Bull modestly refrained from stating the fact, which I afterwards learned, that it was he who had saved the trader's life.) he declared that though they had cheated him out of his deer skin, and prevented his killing the trader, they could not cheat him of vengeance, for he

knew of one white man who was in his power, and whose hot blood should melt the frozen snow, before the sun went down, and leaving the store, he mounted his horse and rode furiously away by a trail nearly parallel with the one taken by me, and the natural conclusion reached by all, was that he meant me, and this was the opinion of Black Bull, who urged me to return with him to the Trading Post, believing, he said, that I would be way-laid and murdered before I reached the camp. This was perplexing; success apparently almost within my grasp, and now this unexpected difficulty presents itself. What should I do? I had given my word to be in camp that night, and I had the promise of Sitting Bull and all his leading warriors to start for the American lines in the morning. If I failed to reach the camp that night, they, of course, would fail to move in the morning, and our agreement would be void, and total failure would probably result. Better go ahead and be killed, than go back and be laughed at.

Penciling on the back of the dispatch my determination to go at all hazard, I sent Black Bull back with it, while I slowly and thoughtfully pursued my way to the camp, closely scanning every ravine and bunch of poplars or sage bush, that might serve as a hiding place for the enraged warrior; but nothing unusual occurred, and I reached the camp in safety. Supper was waiting me in Sitting Bull's lodge, which was to be my home for the next ten days. While smoking a pipe with the Chief, after supper, I told him what I had heard of the difficulty at the trader's store. He said that a little while before my arrival, the Black Moon's son had returned to the camp, his horse wet with sweat and apparently exhausted, which fact was noticed and commented on by several, but having made no statement, they had supposed that the proposed movement in the morning was all that agitated his mind. While we were yet discussing the matter, a little girl came into the tepee, and said that her father wanted me to come to his lodge, and immediately went out again, when Sitting Bull told me that that was Black Moon's son's little daughter. Then it was the enraged warrior himself, who wanted to see me. What for? There was no use trying to evade a meeting; I might as well go and take my medicine at once, and be done with it; so taking my rifle, I followed the little girl to her father's lodge.

Going in, I found the warrior apparently in the best of good humor, filling a pipe, preparatory to a smoke. He motioned me to a seat, where his squaw served me with a large hot pancake and a cup of coffee, and while I was eating, supposing that I knew nothing of his encounter with the trader, he told me all about it, evidently with a desire to conceal nothing, not even his threat of vengeance, and concluded exultingly, while his countenance actually glowed with savage satisfaction, that he had kept his word.

While my heart was saddened by the thought that someone's life had been sacrificed to the avaricious greed of an Indian trader, yet I was certainly rejoiced to know, that after all, he had not chosen me as the object of his vengeance.

Several weeks afterwards, I learned that the mail, due in Woody Mountain that evening, had failed to arrive, and that some days later, fragments of human remains dragged around and scattered about by wolves, with shreds of clothing, revealed the fact that the mail carrier had been killed.

The warrior then explained that he had sent for me to tell me these things himself, and assure me that I need have no fears for my own safety, as far as he was concerned. It was his turn to be surprised, when I told him how I had heard all about it before I got to the camp, and when I mentioned the name of Black Bull, as being the one who brought me the dispatch, he gnashed his teeth, as he said, "Only for him, I would have got the real offender."

Chapter VII.

Early the next morning found us moving toward the Missouri River; Black Bull and the others having returned from the Trading Post during the night.

Having barely horses enough to pack their effects, nearly all the able bodied warriors and squaws were afoot. The order of march being, First, three mounted warriors, who moved out about one hour in advance of the main body of warriors, one keeping to the proposed line of march, the other two acting as flankers, observing a distance of about one mile from the center guide; next in line of march, and immediately preceding the main body, were about fifty warriors afoot, and armed for action, who moved, however, without any more display of military order than

would a herd of so many cattle. Then followed the camp proper, the squaws leading and driving the ponies, all heavily laden with camp equipage, not even the little colts were exempt from burden, and all in an indescribable state of disorder. Bringing up the rear, was a guard of about seventy-five mounted warriors. From this company, at intervals of about a mile, all along the line of march, small detachments of five or six were sent ahead, riding rapidly on either flank, until they reached a point a mile or two in advance of the main column, when, taking a position on some convenient hill, they would dismount, sit down in the snow, and fill a pipe for a smoke, while their horses were free to forage in the snow for the nutritious buffalo grass. Here they would remain until the rear guard came up, when they would rejoin them. In the mean time, another party of flankers had gone out, and so on, all day long. Our progress was necessarily slow, and we made only about an average of twelve miles a day. As to myself, I rode at will, sometimes with the advance guard, and sometimes with the main body, and again with the rear guard; always speaking words of encouragement to the feeble, and cheering the little ones with a prospect of good things, when we should get to Fort Buford. The weather was not cold for the first week, so there was but little suffering from that source; but we found no game, save an occasional jack rabbit, and the scant supply of food was nearly exhausted, and there was consequent suffering from hunger, and like the Israelites of old, they began to murmur. On our third day's march, I was riding by the side of Sitting Bull, just in the rear of the main body, when my name was called by a young warrior, a member of a flanking party, who were resting on a little hill by the wayside, who stood up and beckoned me to come to him. Sitting Bull rode with me to the group, where we halted, and I asked the man what he wanted. He seemed embarrassed, and stood for nearly a minute, without replying, holding the muzzle of his rifle in his hands, while the butt rested on the ground. At last he said, looking at me, while his lips quivered and his voice trembled with savage emotion, "Where are you taking these people to?" "To Fort Buford," (O-kee-ja-ta) I replied. "Then why don't you feed them, don't you know that they are hungry?" said he. I was about to reply, but Sitting Bull, realizing the situation,

adroitly placed himself between me and the speaker, and while indicating by signs, that I should move on, he himself engaged the young man in conversation, and when a little later, he overtook me, he simply said, "The young man's heart is bad; his little sister is crying for food." Only for the intervention of Sitting Bull, I have no doubt but the young man would have attempted my life. On other occasions, I narrowly escaped death at the hands of the turbulent and ungovernable savages; but as this is not intended as a history of my own adventures, but of the surrender of Sitting Bull, I will hasten on.

Our course was down the Rock Creek valley for the first seven days, when we turned east and crossed over to the Porcupine Creek, which we followed for three days, to its confluence with the Milk River, distant only three miles from the great Missouri. Here we found buffalo in great numbers; there being within a radius of thirty miles, no less than thirty-five thousand. Here I determined to improve the opportunity for getting in a good supply of food and robes for the destitute Indians, and accordingly advised the head men to choose a camping ground, with a view to greater security against their Indian enemies.

That evening, after we had gone into camp, and everybody had satisfied their hunger by a bounteous supply of buffalo meat, I called a council of the chiefs, and asked them to select three braves to go at once with me as delegates, on a visit to Fort Buford, my object being, as I told them, to convince them that their treatment by Major Brotherton would be good. I desired, also, that they receive confirmation from the lips of Major Brotherton himself, of all the representations that I had made them, concerning their surrender. Sitting Bull then called for three volunteers to go with me; but for a long time there was no response. Finally, after the assembled warriors had smoked their pipes in silence for full twenty minutes, causing a feeling of portentous gloom to pervade the atmosphere of the council lodge, suddenly, a tall, athletic warrior sprang to his feet, and taking a position in the center of the lodge, and facing me, gesticulating excitedly, he said: "I am the Patriarch Crow!* My

*Crow King, the name by which he was popularly known was rather a remarkable man. After returning to Standing Rock, he did more than any other Dakota to break up the superstitions of his people and destroy the influence of

kinsmen, you all know me; you have never known me as the friend of the white man; you know that I have always hastened into the thickest of the fight, when the white man was our foe, nor did I withhold my hand when they cried for mercy, and the fact that we are now on our way to Fort Buford, to sue for peace, was not of my choosing; but when, eleven days ago, the chiefs of this band decided upon this course, that day I forgot that the white man was my enemy; that day, Patriarch Crow, the white man's enemy, died, and to-day, Patriarch Crow, the white man's friend lives, and he it is who speaks these words, and since volunteers were never lacking for deeds of war, neither shall they be lacking when called for a mission of peace. I go with my friend to Buford. Who will be the next to speak?" He then advanced, and shaking hands with me, sat down by my side, great drops of sweat rolling off his face. Though a leading warrior, and always foremost in battle, he was never before known to make a public speech, and I had his assurance that I was the first white man with whom he had ever shaken hands. He afterwards proved of invaluable service, but has since died at Standing Rock Agency, Dakota, where he was known, through the misinterpretation of his name, as the Crow King. Two others immediately volunteered, and the next morning, leaving the camp, where they were, for the first time in five years, in the midst of buffalo, I started with them for Buford, where we arrived on Christmas Eve, December 24, 1880.

Chapter VIII.

On our way we had stopped at Poplar Creek, where I had an interview with Chief Gall, who informed me that many of his followers were becoming demoralized through the machinations of some of the so-called friendly Chiefs at the Agency, who wanted them not to go to Fort Buford to surrender, but to be enrolled

the heathen medicine men. On one occasion he made a great feast to which he invited all of the medicine men he could reach. They were entertained in a large tepee in the center of which a great fire burned. He asked each medicine man in turn to produce his charm and to explain its properties. As they did so he took the charm to apparently examine it. Thus he got into his possession all of the sacred charms of the tribe. He promptly threw them all in the fire and laughed at his guests. That he was not punished for this conduct made a deep impression upon his people. Read Chapter VI of Major McGlaughlin's book "My Friend the Indian." for a fine study of the character of this man.

as members of their bands at that Agency; dwelling upon the fact, as an inducement, that the Poplar Creek Agency was much nearer the buffalo range than the Agencies below in Dakota. He further informed me, that unless measures were taken to restrict the Agency Chiefs, when the time came to continue the march to Buford, many of his band would refuse to leave Poplar Creek. All these facts I reported to Major Brotherton, and advised that the two companies stationed at Poplar Creek, be re-enforced by at least five companies, which was accordingly done. Three companies being sent from Fort Keogh, Montana, and two from Buford, and all commanded by Major Guido Ilges.¹³

My object in having the garrison at Poplar Creek re-enforced, was to overawe the Agency Chiefs and prevent their interference with the hostiles; but being detained with the delegates longer in Buford than I had anticipated, Major Ilges, with the re-enforcements, reached Camp Poplar Creek ahead of me, and immediately undertook a little work on his own account, and for his own glory, which, only for the prompt and decided action, first, of Chief Gall, and afterwards of Patriarch Crow, would have undone all the work that I had thus far accomplished. He demanded the immediate and unconditional surrender of Chief Gall and his band. This was in the afternoon of about the ninth day of January, 1881,¹⁴ and I reached Poplar Creek with the Patriarch Crow and his two companions that night. Chief Gall heard of my return, and early in the morning, came over from his camp, which was situated in the woods across the Missouri River, crossing on the ice, to see me, and as he said, to present me with the pony he rode, a splendid black mare. He was proceeding to tell

¹³General Terry's report 1881. "December 15" 1880, in compliance with telegraphic instructions from headquarters, dated December 12, 1880, companies A, B, C, F, and G, Fifth Infantry and 6 enlisted Indian scouts, under command of Major Guido Ilges, Fifth Infantry, left Fort Keogh enroute to Camp Poplar River to make temporary station there for the purpose of strengthening the garrison at that post owing to the threatening attitude of hostile Indians in the vicinity; arrived there December 24, 1880.

From the foregoing it will be seen that Mr. Allison is mistaken as to his influence in strengthening the Garrison at Poplar River.

Major Guido Ilges was born in Prussia, but early immigrated to Indiana whence he enlisted in the Civil war in 1861 and was soon made Captain of the 14th Infantry. He won great distinction at the Battle of the Wilderness and at Spottsylvania. He was dismissed from the service October 31, 1863.

¹⁴Mr. Allison is mistaken in the date. All of the military records show it to have occurred at noon on January 2, 1881.

me how Major Ilges had ordered his surrender, when looking toward the military camp, we saw the entire command mounted, and in line with two pieces of artillery, and moving toward the river, in the direction of Gall's camp.¹⁵ Here was a splendid opportunity for a repetition of the Custer Massacre. Not more than four hundred soldiers going out to do battle with fully that many Indians, who had the advantage of being afoot, and protected by heavy timber and dense underbrush, while the soldiers had to advance, mounted, in plain view of the Indians, across an open field of ice.

"Quick! Mount and go," said I. "You must reach your camp before those soldiers are within rifle range, and no matter

¹⁵General Terry's Report. Extracts from the report of Alfred H. Terry to General Sherman, for operation of the Department of Dakota 1880:

"Some of the matters referred to in the foregoing abstract require more ample notice. Of these the principal ones are the operations which brought to a final termination the hostilities with the Sioux, which, commencing in spring of 1876, continued with greater or less activity and with varying success during the intervening years of 1877, 1878, 1879, and 1880, into the early part of 1881.

My annual reports for the last five years contain a history of these hostilities, and it is unnecessary to do more than to refer to them now.

It will be recollected that at the date of my last report, notwithstanding the fact that large numbers of the hostile Indians had from time to time surrendered at Fort Keogh, a considerable body of them under the leadership of Sitting Bull remained in the northwestern British provinces, just beyond the boundary line, and constituted a constant menace to the peace of the border. Their number was sufficiently great to make them formidable, if not to our troops, at least to the settlers in Northern Montana and in the Valley of the Yellowstone, and to their flocks and herds. Moreover, their attitude and position offered a great temptation to the dissatisfied and turbulent among the agency Indians of their nation to break loose from the control to which they are obliged to submit at their agencies, and return to a wandering and predatory life. It was therefore extremely desirable that they should be brought into subjection in some manner. Though parties of them were frequently on our side of the line, it was nearly useless to send troops in pursuit of them, for their safe refuge on foreign territory was always so close at hand that their escape to it was all but certain.

Under these circumstances, in September, 1880, Maj. D. H. Brotherton, of the Seventh Infantry, commanding at Fort Buford, reported that the interpreter employed at his post, Mr. E. H. Allison, possessed great influence with the hostile Sioux, and could go among them with safety, and he suggested that Allison should put himself in communication with Sitting Bull and other chiefs, and endeavor to induce them to return to this country and surrender upon the terms upon which other bands of the hostile Sioux had surrendered.

Authority to send out Allison for this purpose was given, and he made several visits to those of the hostile Indians who were accessible to him. Protracted negotiations followed, and frequent promises to return and surrender were made by the Indians, but many excuses for delay were made, and the specific promises made were broken as often as they were made.

In the meantime, upon the application of the Indian agent at the Poplar River agency for military protection, two companies of the Eleventh Infantry, under command of Capt. O. B. Read, of that regiment were sent to that place with

what happens, don't you allow one of your warriors to lift a gun! And as soon as possible, display a white flag, and surrender. I will take you to Buford, nevertheless." He threw himself on to the back of the beautiful black pony and was away with the swiftness of a deer. Calling Patriarch Crow, who had been standing a little way off, I climbed with him to the top of the trader's store, from which point we could watch the movement of the troops, and had a plain view of the timber in which the Indians were encamped. Our interest was centered on the movements of Chief Gall, for everything depended on his ability to reach the camp, which was only about a mile and a half distant, before the Indians were aroused by the approach of the

orders to establish a cantonment. These companies reached their destination on the 12th of October. They immediately commenced the construction of huts for shelter during the winter that was to follow.

As a consequence of Allison's negotiations, numerous parties of the hostile Indians arrived at Poplar River during the month of November and the early part of December, until, finally, a considerable body of them had collected. When they first arrived they professed the most peaceable sentiments, and announced their intention to proceed on to Fort Buford and surrender to the commanding officer of that post, but as their numbers were increased by successive arrivals they became turbulent and arrogant; they no longer held out promises to surrender; they even assumed a threatening attitude towards the garrison. Under these circumstances it became necessary to re-enforce the troops at the post. Therefore Captain Bell, Seventh Cavalry, with his own company and thirty men from the companies of the Seventh Infantry at Fort Buford, was sent from that post to Poplar River, and Major Ilges, with five companies of the Fifth Infantry was sent to the same place from Fort Keogh.

Captain Bell arrived on the 15th, Major Ilges on the 24th of December. Major Ilges immediately assumed command.

The history of the events which followed can be best narrated in his own words. I therefore quote the following reports from him at length:

Headquarters Camp Poplar Creek, Mont.,
January 31, 1881.

Sir: I have the honor to submit herewith the following report of the movements of the battalion Fifth Infantry from Fort Keogh, and the operations of the troops of this camp since I assumed command of the same.

I left Fort Keogh, Mont., December 15, 1880, in obedience to special instructions, dated Headquarters Fort Keogh, Mont., December 13, 1880. The command was supplied with 300 rounds of ammunition per man, and 10 days' rations and forage.

The battalion consisted of Companies A, B, C, E, and G, Fifth Infantry, accompanied by acting Assistant Surgeon W. E. Sabin as medical officer, and under command of Maj. Guido Ilges, Fifth Infantry (171 enlisted men, 8 commissioned officers, 1 acting assistant surgeon, 6 enlisted Indian scouts, and 24 citizen teamsters—officers, enlisted men, and scouts, mounted.) The column was directed to move by the most direct route to Poplar River Agency, and there take post temporarily. Before departure from Fort Keogh, I received telegraphic instructions informing me that the object of the expedition was to strengthen the garrison at Camp Poplar River, and directing me not to seek an encounter with the Indians on the route here. I reached this point on the evening of the 24th ultimo, with men and animals in fair condition. There were many cases of frost-bites among officers and enlisted men, but none went on sick report. Nearly all the animals were suffering from epizootic, but have since then entirely recovered.

The march lasted nine days, the distance traveled 192 miles, through deep snow, with the thermometer ranging from 10° to 35° below zero. The route was nearly

troops. Fortunately for the troops, he got there in time, but none too soon, for he had no sooner disappeared in the timber that hid the camp, than the troops formed in line of battle, wheeled the two pieces of artillery into position, and without making any attempt whatever to hold a parley with the Indians, with a view to a peaceful surrender, immediately opened fire on the camp, firing volley after volley into the camp, from the small arms, and at the same time shelling the woods with the field pieces. I have never ceased to wonder at the almost superhuman power exerted by Chief Gall over his people, which enabled him to hold them from returning the attack, and I wonder more that he restrained himself; but he is a man of strong determination, and having

the same as that traveled by me in September last, while in command of the battalion of the Eleventh Infantry, enroute to this camp, a full description of which was forwarded to your office under date of October 14, 1880, by Captain Beach, Eleventh Infantry, my successor in command.

The battalion Fifth Infantry upon arrival here encamped on the high plateau lining Poplar River, and to the west of the cantonment proper.

The camp of the hostile Sioux was plainly visible on the opposite shore of the Missouri River, situated in a heavy growth of cottonwood timber filled with thick underbrush, and in an elbow formed by the river, the angle of which is to the southeast of this post. Distance from post to Indian camp about two miles.

It was reported to me that these hostiles numbered about 400 souls, among whom nearly 100 warriors living in the same number of tepees.

On the morning of the 25th day of December last the chief Gall asked for an interview, and therein stated that he was ready to surrender to me individually; that his people, however, were not ready to surrender until spring, and that then they would elect whether or not they would remain at the agency, or go to Fort Keogh or Buford.

Gall stated that he in person desired to visit Buford and demanded transportation and an escort for this purpose. Being without any special instruction at that time, I declined to consent to Gall's demand, but plainly told him, and about 60 warriors present during the talk, that they would have to go to Buford without delay; gave them three days for deliberation, at the expiration of which I intimated that an answer was wanted.

After this talk the chief The Crow requested an interview, and in the presence of about 12 of the head men of his camp stated that they wanted to await the action of Sitting Bull, who was their only chief, and that he and his followers were ready and willing to do whatever their chieftain advised. Whilst thus engaged in council, your dispatches, sent out to reach me en route, and which had missed me, were handed me by courier, and as they forbid any intercourse whatever with the hostiles on my part, I advised The Crow to give good counsel to his people and go to Buford. I appealed to him to do what was best for his people, who were wanting for food and clothing, and who would be relieved of their suffering by accepting the kind offers of the commanding officer of Fort Buford.

On the morning of the 31st of December last, being then in possession of your telegram of the 28th (same month), informing me that the former instruction given by the department commander were revoked and authorizing me "to compel the surrender of The Gall and his people by such means as to me may seem best adapted to that end," I sent for Gall, The Crow, and all the head men of the hostile camp. They met me, about 60 in number, fully armed, at the agency building, and in the presence of my officers and the United States Indian agent, Mr. Porter, Scout Allisen, with the two emissaries of Sitting Bull, on return trip from Fort Buford, were invited to be present, and upon my request, Crow King, the head soldier, gave the hostiles a description of his visit to Fort Buford; the good words that had been spoken there to him, and he advised them to go there at once; that such was the wish of Sitting Bull, for whom he was acting and speaking. I then insisted that The Gall and The Crow should get their people ready to move to Fort Buford on the morning of the 2nd instant, promising them assistance in rations and transportation. They did not decline to go ultimately, but said it was too cold to travel at that time, and The Crow terminated the interview abruptly by telling me I said enough to him. They fully understood my demand for removal on the 2nd instant, and also, that I would move against them

made up his mind to quit the war path, nothing could turn him from his purpose. He soon appeared, emerging from the timber, in the very face of the troops, waving a piece of white muslin at the end of a pole, when the firing ceased, and the soldiers took possession of the camp. Not a shot had been fired by the Indians, and though repeated volleys had been fired into the camp by the soldiers, only one squaw was killed and one warrior wounded. When the news reached the States, it was a battle, and Major Ilges got his full mead of praise.

The attack upon the camp was made early in the morning, at a time when many of the warriors were taking their ponies out into the hills to graze. These heard the heavy firing and attempt-

on that day to compel surrender with force in case of refusal on their part. On the evening of the 1st instant, The Crow went to the house of my interpreter, Joseph Culbertson, and sent me message "that he and his people would not move until spring; that he was tired of talking to me; that the soldiers were cowards and afraid to fight; that they cried in winter and could not handle a gun; and that if I attempted to interfere with his people there would be trouble; that he was ready to fight me if I wanted to fight." The Gall, later in the evening of same day, advised Mr. Henderson, the post trader, and his employees, to leave the agency at once, as he liked them and did not want to see them killed. He said, "You people have been kind to me in the past, and I do not want to hurt you. To-morrow we will fight and wipe out the soldiers and kill everybody at the soldier camp."

It then occurred to me most forcibly that further delay in bringing these hostilities to terms should cease, and that action against them should be prompt and most decisive. I had from my own observation and through the knowledge of officers and scouts obtained a very accurate description of their camping ground, and it will be seen from the accompanying map, drawn by First Lieut. J. M. Woodruff, Fifth Infantry, that the field offered superior advantages to me for the surrounding of the villages, with good shelter for my command during the expected engagement.

On the morning of the 2nd instant I completed my arrangements, leaving a few enlisted men of each company, and the entire number of men of Company B, Eleventh Infantry, under command of First Lieut. C. E. Roe, Eleventh Infantry, behind, for the protection of camp and agency.

At eleven o'clock A. M. I directed Capt. O. B. Read, Eleventh Infantry, with Company F, Eleventh Infantry (29 enlisted men), and detachments of Companies A, B, and E, Seventh Infantry, under the immediate command of First Lieut. Charles A. Booth, Seventh Infantry, (28 enlisted men), to proceed and take position about 3 miles below my camp, and to the east of the hostile villages separated from the latter by the Missouri River. A 3-inch Rodman gun accompanied this command, and was served under the direction of Lieutenant Booth. During the engagement which took place later in the day, one shot was fired from this gun at the villages, after which I brought it across the river, and placed it in position with the main command, and in immediate vicinity of the largest village.

At 12 o'clock I started with the main column in a southerly direction from my camp, timing my march so as to strike the village simultaneously with the detachments under Captain Read. My command consisted of the battalion of the Fifth Infantry as follows: Company A, Second Lieut. E. S. Avis; Company B, First Lieut. T. M. Woodruff; and Second Lieut. J. M. T. Partello; Company C, First Lieut. C. E. Hargous, and Second Lieut. C. A. Churchill; Company F, Capt. Simon Snyder; Company G, Capt. S. Ovenshine; also Company F, Seventh Cavalry, Capt. J. M. Bell (50 enlisted men); 1 enlisted scout, Joe Culbertson; 6 Indian scouts from Fort Keogh, Mont.; 10 of the agency Indian police; 3 Yanktonians volunteers; 1 citizen volunteer (Mr. Jos. S. Culbertson); 1 citizen volunteer (Mr. Chas. S. Diehl). During the march and firing, Second Lieut. C. A. Churchill took temporary command of Company B, Fifth Infantry; Second Lieut. J. M. T. Partello, Fifth Infantry, and Dr. Sabin accompanied the expedition, the former as adjutant and the latter as medical officer.

The entire command was mounted, and numbered 12 commissioned officers, 272 enlisted men, 19 Indian scouts and volunteers, and 2 citizen volunteers. I took with my column the Hotchkiss gun, which during the engagement, was handled

ed to return, but finding the camp in the possession of the troops, fled westwardly, up the Missouri Valley, in the direction of Sitting Bull's camp. Our position on the roof of the store, enabled us to see the fugitives, as, one after another, they flew past the openings in the timber that skirted the banks of the river. This was an important discovery. These Indians would undoubtedly go to Sitting Bull's camp, and being ignorant of the real situation, their report would certainly stampede the entire outfit, and they would all go back across the Canadian border, in which case I might abandon all hope of effecting their surrender. Prompt and energetic action alone would avert the threatened misfortune.

Patriarch Crow, by the kind treatment he had received at Fort Buford, was completely won over to the side of the Government,

and served with great skill and coolness by First Lieut. T. M. Woodruff, Fifth Infantry, personally and his gunners.

After crossing the Missouri and filing slowly through a slough fringed by a thick growth of willows, I came upon the first village, that of Minneconious, 32 lodges, which, with the exception of a few superannuated bucks, was entirely deserted. These came running from the woods towards me, and deposited a few worthless muskets on the ground. I directed Captain Ovenshine, Fifth Infantry, with his company, to search the tepees for Indians and fire-arms, which search resulted in the finding of 16 rifles and guns, of different patterns, and two pistols. These arms were burned by the officer.

Re-enforcing Captain Ovenshine with Company A, Fifth Infantry (commanded by Lieutenant Avis), and instructing him to continue the search and invite the Indians to take down their tepees, preparatory to removal to my camp. I proceeded with the rest of command in an easterly direction, and soon struck the main camp of the Uncapapas (about forty lodges), reported as Gall's followers. Here perfect silence reigned, and not an Indian could be seen. I then directed Lieutenant Woodruff to place the field gun in position, and send a few shells into the woods for the purpose of convincing the hostiles gathered in timber to the rear I was in earnest. At the first shot a solitary Indian was seen to leave one of the tepees, leisurely walking towards the rear away from us. I then placed my column by the flank to the front of the village and dismounted, cautioning officers to reserve fire until further orders.

Captain Hargous, with Company C, Fifth Infantry, the center company of the battalion, was ordered to advance upon the village and search the same for Indians and arms. This was executed with promptness, and, while advancing, a shot was fired from one of the tepees at the soldiers, and they returned the fire, killing one buck and wounding two other Indians, one of whom afterwards proved to be a squaw. While this company was thus engaged, the balance of command was held in readiness for immediate action.

About this time, Captain Read, Eleventh Infantry, with his footmen, who had previously crossed the Missouri, emerged from the woods on my right, and there took position. I directed him to open fire upon a number of bucks who were seen running from the rear of the right village towards the agency, and across the Missouri. They soon dropped out of sight among the willows. What execution was done among them is not known.

Returning to the point of Captain Hargous' operations, I stopped the firing and sent scout Joe Culbertson into the timber, who called out to the Indians to come out and surrender, but there was no reply, excepting an occasional yell of suffering and defiance.

I then directed the destruction of the tepees and the sending of some more shells into the woods. Soon after Scout Culbertson who, with some Indian scouts had been skirmishing around the right flank of the woods containing the Indians, informed me of the display of a white flag. I immediately directed the firing to cease.

I, in person, went with the scouts to the spot where the white flag was flying, in a clearing of about 75 yards square, and in front of the eastern flank of the village. Though repeatedly told to do so by my scouts, the Indians would not

and I knew that I could rely on him in this emergency; and he proved himself worthy of my confidence. He saw the difficulty, and understood as well as I, what the result would be unless something was done, and, therefore, when I urged him to fly to the camp and do all he could to prevent a stampede, he was ready to go, and though he was evidently indignant at the action of the troops, immediately mounted his horse, and after receiving an assurance from me, that I would follow as soon as circumstances would permit, he departed, saying, that I would either find the camp or his dead body at the mouth of Milk River.

Chapter IX.

I remained three days at Poplar Creek, assisting in the removal of Gall's band to Fort Buford, transportation having been provided by an order from General Terry. The weather becoming intensely cold, there was much suffering among the wom-

emerge from the woods and surrender. I then moved that I would give them ten minutes' time for surrender, after which, in case of non-compliance, I would fire upon them again. A few moments later, the tepees were taken down, and the warriors came out of the timber in quick succession, depositing their guns on the ground in front of me. Soon after they were seen carrying their baggage across the Missouri towards my camp.

I then detached Captain Bell, with his Company, F, Seventh Cavalry, to secure the pony herd. He rode about 15 miles, and brought to my camp, late in the evening, over 200 animals. All of the tepees which the Indians refused to take down were burned, as the night was coming on, and it was feared that the owners thereof would escape with them during the following night. It seemed to me the only course left to compel their surrender, and this proved to be correct, as on the following day the prisoners under guard at my camp numbered, by actual count, over 300, and only 31 lodges with them.

I am glad to report no casualties to the soldiers or scouts.

It is now known that at least 8 of the hostiles were killed during, or died of wounds since the engagement, although this was not known at the time of my telegraphic report to the office.

I think about 60 of the hostiles escaped during and after the engagement, some of whom have joined Sitting Bull's followers. Forty-three guns and pistols were destroyed by fire, and 26 left in my possession, some of which have been given as reward to the friendly Yanktonnais, who assisted me during the expedition with great fidelity. I have also given to them and the other scouts about 40 of the captured ponies, and trust that my action will be approved.

I cannot speak too highly of the coolness and gallantry with which the officers and enlisted men of my command went to the scene of action and proceeded to their duties in the expectation of a severe encounter with these savage people who were supposed to defend their stronghold to the last.

Where all did so well I cannot discriminate in favor of one, but recommend them all to the favorable consideration of the authorities. They are good soldiers, and I congratulate myself to have been their commanding officer during this campaign, which has now lasted nearly seven weeks. They have undergone hardships which heretofore were thought almost insurmountable, when the snow is knee deep and the thermometer from 15° to 50° below zero.

In addition to the foregoing, I desire to say that Messrs. Joseph S. Culbertson, of Saint Paul, and Charles S. Diehl, of Chicago, the two citizen volunteers, and all the Indian guides and scouts behaved gallantly, and were of help to me.

On the morning of the 3rd instant I proceeded, with battalion of Fifth Infantry and Company F, Seventh Cavalry, also field guns and ambulance, toward the Yanktonnais camp, located on the Red Water, and distant about 15 miles from here, for the purpose of compelling the surrender of those hostiles, who were reported as having fled to that camp for protection. When about 7 miles on my way the chiefs Medicine Bear and Skin of the Heart met me with a number of the Yanktonnais warriors, and begged of me to return and not enter their camp, as they

en and children, many of them having their feet, hands and faces frozen; but all received most excellent care as soon as they arrived at Buford, and were placed under the care of Major Brotherton.

When I started again for Sitting Bull's camp, I went in a government sleigh, with the dauntless Day again as teamster, and this time I was accompanied by Mr. Charles Deihl, of the Chicago Times.

On the evening of the second day out from Poplar Creek, we stopped for the night in a deserted cabin in the woods by the river. Near by, I found encamped three or four families, who had the day before left Sitting Bull's camp, from whom I received

feared trouble. They said they did not want any fight with the soldiers, as they were not prepared for it. I answered them that my intention towards them was friendly, but that the hostiles must be turned over to me.

Major Porter, the United States Indian agent, who was present with my column, interceded in behalf of the wishes of these Indians, who promised to surrender the hostiles to me on the following day, which promise they carried out to a greater extent than I had any reason to expect. I did not go to their camp, but returned to this post.

On the morning of the 8th instant Capt. S. Ovenshine, in command of Companies G. and A. Fifth Infantry (the latter in charge of Lieutenant Avis), and accompanied by Scouts Culbertson and Caldwell, proceeded on a scouting expedition along the north side of and up the Missouri River, with instructions to search for the trail of hostiles reported to be fleeing in that direction. The column returned same evening, having traveled about 30 miles. No Indians were encountered and no trail of such escaping parties could be located with any certainty.

On the morning of the 9th instant First Lieut. Woodruff, Fifth Infantry, with 20 enlisted men of his company (B), and accompanied by acting Assistant surgeon C. S. Black, proceeded on scouting expedition in easterly direction, with instructions to search for and bring in a party of hostiles reported to be hidden in that direction. The detachment returned to camp same evening, having traveled about 16 miles, and bringing in 18 hostiles, among them 4 bucks, nearly all of them badly frozen and frost bitten, and all of them in the most destitute condition.

The prisoners taken in the engagement of the 2nd instant, 305 in number, together with 162 ponies, were sent under guard (Company F, Seventh Cavalry, commanded by Capt. J. T. Bell) to Fort Buford. They left this post on the 6th, reaching the latter place on the 10th. Rations and transportation were furnished them by me.

The hostiles whom Lieutenant Woodruff had brought in, together with 6 other warriors whom I had meanwhile arrested were forwarded to Fort Buford under charge of Capt. T. B. Dewees, Second Cavalry, on the 11th instant, he having arrived at this post on the 8th instant with his company and in charge of supply train.

Owing to the very implicit instructions imposed upon me relating to non-interference on my part with Sitting Bull's camp, on Milk River, and about 50 miles distant from here, my command has remained in camp since then, with the following exceptions:

On the morning of the 17th instant I was informed by courier from Scout Allison who had meanwhile proceeded to the vicinity of Sitting Bull's camp, that the latter with 43 lodges had escaped across the lines, taking his leave on Milk River, on the 11th instant, also that the balance of his followers, 51 lodges, under the leadership of Crow King, were making their way to Wolf Point enroute to Fort Buford, for the purpose of surrendering to the commanding officer of that post.

Accompanied by First Lieutenant Woodruff and two enlisted men of the Fifth Infantry. I started on the 18th instant for Wolf Point, arriving there the same evening. Here I ascertained that Allison with his Indians was still 25 miles distant and above unable to move beyond a few miles daily by reason of scarcity of food and horses. As the prompt transport of these people to Buford seemed to me of the utmost importance, I purchased some articles of subsistence for them, and forwarded the same in small quantities to their camp, from time to time. I

important information. They said that the fugitives had reached the camp and spread the news of the attack by the troops at Poplar Creek, alarming the Indians, who, with Sitting Bull in the lead, began a hasty retreat to the north, so that the whole tribe was in motion, when Patriarch Crow rode furiously into their midst, calling loudly for his four brothers and their friends to rally around him. He was quickly surrounded by an eager multitude, anxious to hear what he would say. He declared to them that the fugitives were cowards who had run without reason; that they had fled before they knew what the firing was about. He denounced them all for allowing their fears to get the better of their reason, and sarcastically inquired how many of them

returned to this post on the 19th instant, and forwarded on the 23rd instant, Capt. S. Snyder, Fifth Infantry, with his company F, and all available transportation to Wolf Point, for the purpose of assisting these Indians on their journey downward. This transportation had to proceed 15 miles beyond Wolf Point, and the band was brought into this camp, on its way to Buford, this day. They are being conducted from here to the latter post by Captain Read, with detachment of his company F, Eleventh Infantry, who has charge of the transportation and rations while en route. The band consists of 51 lodges, over 300 people, among whom about 70 or 80 full-grown warriors, with about 200 horses. They will reach Buford by the 5th instant.

On the 29th instant, Iron Dog, with 8 lodges, 64 people among them, 10 full-grown warriors, surrendered to me, with 5 guns and 13 ponies. They came direct from Woody Mountain and down Poplar Creek. They report no game across the line, and the Canadian authorities unwilling to support them. They say that the commanding officer of the mounted police force advised them to go to me and surrender. These people are in a most pitiable condition for want of food and clothing, they having eaten nearly all their ponies on the journey. They will leave today under charge of Captain Dewees, Second Cavalry, who, with his company A, returned from Buford to this post on the 23rd instant. All my available transportation and some hired citizen teams go with these bands.

In addition, I respectfully state that on the 22nd instant I sent Scout Joe Culbertson with ten of the enlisted Indian scouts to take up the trail of Sitting Bull and his followers on the Porcupine, and to follow the same to the line, so as to obtain absolute knowledge of the fact that he has again entered Canadian territory.

As already stated in my dispatches, I believe that by a march to the line with my column, and the assistance of the officer in charge of the mounted police force of Canada the surrender of Sitting Bull, can yet be accomplished.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

GUIDO HGES.

Major Fifth Infantry, Commanding Post.

Assistant Adjutant General.

Department of Dakota, Saint Paul, Minn.,

Headquarters Camp Poplar River, Mont., February 12, 1881.

Sir: I have the honor to submit herewith the following report of the operations of this command, since the date of my last report of January 31, 1881, and up to this date, when my command (battalion of Fifth Infantry) leaves for Fort Keogh, Mont., its proper station.

The 64 Indian prisoners, under charge of Captain T. B. Dewees, with Company A, Second Cavalry, left for Buford on the morning of the 1st instant, and arrived at the latter post on the 4th instant, delivering only 53 prisoners. The discrepancy in numbers forwarded and received will be accounted for in the latter part of my report; and I will only add that two families which left the camp surreptitiously are now going to Buford under guard.

The 325 Indian prisoners, under Crow King, accompanied by Scout Allison, and under charge of Capt. O. B. Read, Eleventh Infantry, with detachment of Company F, Eleventh Infantry, left for Buford on the morning of the 1st instant, and arrived at the latter post on the 5th instant.

On the 7th instant I applied to Major Porter, United States Indian agent, for the arrest of Little Assiniboine, then at Wolf Point. He, although a born Assiniboine, has all his life lived with Sitting Bull's camp, having been captured by

were wounded, and how many had been slain, defending the camp. He then declared that since not one of them had had the courage to protest against this unreasonable, cowardly flight, therefore, not one of them was worthy of chieftainship. That whoever he might be, who had heretofore assumed that honor, he must now, and forever after, be silent; for the time had now come when the voice of the Patriarch Crow should be heard, and that he would be obeyed, none who knew him would doubt, and then calling upon all in whose hearts his words had found lodgment to follow him. He then rode rapidly to the head of the flying column, followed by all the warriors who had heard him,

him when a little child. He is Sitting Bull's chief adviser; never lived with Assiniboines and was casually sojourning at Wolf Point for spying purposes upon my movements. The arrest was quietly effected on the following day, and this noted warrior and murderer is now in my guard house, secured by shackles. I have also his three horses, his gun, and his family; and I trust he will not be turned loose again to join Sitting Bull's camp to do deeds of depredation and murder upon the country, but be kept with the people with whom he has lived since childhood, and certainly most of the time from choice. He is a noted desperate character, and a fit subject for Leavenworth prison; so is the Yankton warrior, Black Horn, whom I sent to Fort Buford in irons, and who was released by Major Brotherton, Seventh Infantry, commanding Fort Buford, upon the ground that this Indian is not a hostile Sioux. I enclose herewith three affidavits, marked respectively A, B, and C, relating to this Indian, fully showing the necessity of securing his permanent absence from this agency, and I earnestly request that he be kept at Fort Buford, under close guard, until he can be removed to some safe place where he must stay. He will be taken by me to Buford and turned over to commanding officer of that post for his action.

On the 7th instant, I received your telegram directing me to return with my battalion, Fifth Infantry, to Fort Keogh, as soon as work on hand was finished.

On the 8th instant, I commenced the arrest of the hostile Sioux Indians who were hiding in the camps of the Yanktonnais. Owing to the warm weather the tributaries of the Missouri, above, had broken up the ice and the water began running down the Missouri, which threatened the crossing. This assisted me in a great measure, as nearly the whole Yankton camp together with these hostiles, crossed over to the agency where they are now encamped.

The result of the search of the 8th, 9th, and 10th instant, resulted in the capture of 185 hostiles, 42 of whom are full-grown warriors, of 15 horses, and about 7 worthless guns. These Indians, except 35, I have under guard, and they started this morning for Fort Buford with my column. I have to use wagons for their transport, and issue rations to them. We will probably arrive at Buford on the 15th instant.

The Yanktonnais were at first disposed to object to my visit with military force to their camp, but they have since submitted with grace to the inevitable. I will give the head chiefs a few rations as a reward for their assistance to me, which has really been valuable during my stay here, and the transaction of the business on hand.

To Major Porter, United States Indian agent at this point, much praise and recognition are due by me for his able assistance in many ways, both in council and by supplying me with material and guides. Upon his urgent request, I have, yesterday, released about 35 hostiles who had for many years lived with his agency Indians, and who hold tickets from him. They are not a discordant element and their presence here will not endanger the interests of the service.

During the night of the 9th instant, the Missouri rose beyond all proportions of former knowledge or recollection of oldest inhabitants. The whole valley, perhaps miles wide, is now submerged in from 3 to 15 feet of water, which runs by the agency buildings within 15 yards of the same. Many hundreds of horses of the Indians have been drowned; and it is feared that many lives were lost, as it is known that several families of Indians, few of them hostiles, had failed to leave the timber and come to the agency. On the evening when the waters rose, cries of people in distress could be heard, and some of them were reported to be clinging to the branches of the trees lining the Missouri, and about 1¼ miles distant from here. Without boats nothing could be done, but it is hoped that the water

and together, they compelled everyone to come back and re-occupy the camp they had so recently deserted.

The next act of Patriarch Crow, I suspect was prompted by his ambition to succeed permanently to the chieftainship, and believing that this could be more easily accomplished by destroying entirely the influence of Sitting Bull, and driving him back to Canada, which would leave him, Patriarch Crow, without a rival in that division of the tribe. Be that as it may, I could not be otherwise than well pleased with what he did, considering all the circumstances.

Early the next morning, the Patriarch Crow compelled Sitting Bull to remove his tepee to a small opening in the timber,

will subside in time to bring succor to the endangered people before they succumb to hunger and cold. The agent will do all he can for them.

Owing to the unexpected and sudden rise of the Missouri and the overflow of the bottom lands through which the road to Buford leads, my march to the latter post was postponed from the 9th to this date. I will have to find my own road, and have hired the only man in the country who can guide me, whom I will have to pay a compensation of \$50 for the trip.

I inadvertently neglected in my report of the 31st of January last, describing the engagement of the 2nd of that month, to mention Second Lieut. R. J. Irvine, Eleventh Infantry, who accompanied the command of Capt. O. B. Read, Eleventh Infantry, and whose conduct was in keeping with that of the other officers and worthy of the highest praise.

During the administration of affairs at this post, it has become necessary to incur many expenses and issue many rations; but, as I have striven to pursue the most economical way while pursuing the one great object marked out for me, in which pursuit I have been somewhat successful, I trust that my action, which could in no instance be submitted for the previous approval of the department commander, may be approved.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant.

GUIDO ILGES,

Major Fifth Infantry, Commanding Post.

Major Samuel Breck.

Assistant Adjutant General, Department of Dakota, Saint Paul, Minn.

About the 11th of December, Sitting Bull, with whom negotiations had been kept up through the interpreter, Allison, crossed the boundary with the main body of his adherents and with the avowed purpose of surrendering at Fort Buford. He proceeded to the mouth of the Milk River and established his camp. Finding game in that vicinity his people engaged in hunting. From this point he sent a number of his chiefs and soldiers to Buford to continue his negotiations for surrender and to make various excuses for not coming in at once. These Indians arrived at Buford on the 24th of December. The principal reason given by them for not surrendering immediately was that the Indians collected at Poplar River were very averse to a surrender, as were a portion of those who were at the Milk River, and that should the two camps unite those who were averse would form a majority of the whole. They desired that the camp at Poplar River should be gotten out of the way so that "the road might be clear" for them. It was the opinion of Allison that should measures be taken to capture or to compel the surrender of the Poplar River camp no evil effect would be produced upon the minds of the Indians at Milk River; that they would understand that such action was taken in consequence of their desire that the way should be cleared for them.

It was in consequence of these representations that Major Ilges was directed to take efficient measures to enforce a surrender.

three hundred yards away from the main camp, which being done, he then mounted his horse, and riding up and down through the camp, he called on all who were cowards, to remove their tepees to the opening, with Sitting Bull, but those who were not cowards, should remain where they were. Forty-three families, all told, took their place in the opening, leaving about three hundred with Patriarch Crow, who then told Sitting Bull to go, and not to halt until he had crossed the Canadian border; and he went, and soon disappeared in the wind driven snows of the north. Patriarch Crow then commanded the initial movement

After Major Ilge's action on the 2d of January, Sitting Bull remained for a time at the mouth of the Milk River, still promising to come to Fort Buford, but as the time passed it became very doubtful whether he would fulfill his promises, and consequently it seemed desirable to interpose a force between him and the boundary, so that his retreat might be intercepted should he attempt to make one. Therefore, on the 11th of January Col. T. H. Rogers, Eighteenth Infantry, commanding the district of Montana, was directed to send two companies of the Second Cavalry with a detachment of the Eighteenth Infantry, sufficient to make the whole force 200 men from Fort Assinniboine, down the Milk River to plant themselves between the Indian camp and the boundary. This force left the Assinniboine on the 13th of January. On the 22nd of January it reached Medicine Lodge, at the lower end of the Big Bend of the Milk River. At this point orders were received to suspend the march. On January 24 orders were received to return to Assinniboine. These orders were given in consequence of the reception at these headquarters of intelligence that Sitting Bull with a portion of his people had already made his escape across the frontiers. It seems that after the capture of the Indians, at Poplar River, the division of sentiment in the camp at Milk River became more marked, the majority of the people there still wishing to surrender, but a large minority desiring to return to the British provinces. This decision culminated in the middle of January in the retreat of Sitting Bull with forty lodges, leaving behind him about sixty lodges under the leadership of Crow King. These latter immediately began to move towards Fort Buford, but their progress was very slow; they were nearly destitute of food, they had but few horses, they were half naked, and the cold was excessive. Every effort was made by Major Ilges to relieve their necessities; rations were sent to them, and all the horses and wagons which could be spared for the purpose were sent out for the conveyance of the women and children. They numbered 325 souls. Finally these Indians as well as those captured at Poplar River, were safely conveyed to Buford. They arrived in a deplorable condition, but Major Brotherton made the most strenuous exertion to prevent further suffering. Shelter, food, fuel, and clothing were supplied to them, the latter being procured under authority given by the Interior Department to make purchases of clothing not to exceed in value \$5 per person. Subsequently several small parties were captured or surrendered, so that on the 26th of May there were at Fort Buford 1,125 Indian prisoners of war. On that day they were placed upon steamers and carried to Fort Yates.

By successive surrenders and captures during the year 1879 and 1880 there had been assembled at Fort Keogh more than 1,600 of the hostile Sioux. Orders were issued to send them to Fort Yates also.

A small party of them was sent overland under a suitable escort, and in charge of the horses which they and the other members of their bands had been

toward Fort Buford, and encamped, where I met him in the evening, about three miles below the mouth of Milk River, they having made only about six miles on this first days' march under the new, self-appointed chief.

The march from that point to Fort Buford was uninterrupted, but was necessarily slow, in consequence of the deep snows and extreme cold weather. At a point thirty miles west of Wolf Point, I was met by a train of thirty government wagons and sleighs, sent out by Major Brotherton. These proved of valuable service, and greatly expedited our march, enabling us to reach Buford on about the tenth of February, where the hostiles under the Patriarch Crow, formally surrendered to Major Broth-

permitted to retain, and of a considerable number of cattle, which had been purchased for them. The great body of them was shipped on steamers and carried down the Yellowstone and Missouri to Fort Yates. All these prisoners were subsequently (on the 22nd of July) turned over to the Indian agent at the Standing Rock Agency.

On the 19th of July Sitting Bull came into Fort Buford and gave himself up. With him surrendered 187 souls, men, women and children.

On the 29th day of July these Indians were sent by steamer to Fort Yates. Subsequently, in pursuance of instructions from the General of the Army, they were transferred to Fort Randall, where they are now held as prisoners of war.

It is understood that there are still some thirty-five families of Sioux at Wood Mountain and Quappelle. With this exception, all of the hostile Sioux are in the hands of the government, and those who remain in the British provinces are too few in number and too much broken in spirit to leave room for apprehension of annoyance from them. The Sioux war, which commenced in 1876, and which was carried on at a great cost of life, as well as of money, is finally closed.

I desire to invite special attention to the services rendered by Major Brotherton, of the Seventh Infantry, and by Major Ilges, of the Fifth Infantry, and the officers and men under his command. To Major Brotherton is due the credit of having originally suggested the course of action which resulted in the surrender or capture of Sitting Bull and his adherents. During the progress of the negotiations which brought these Indians back to our soil he displayed the utmost patience, tact and discretion; He was unwearied in his efforts to accomplish the results desired, and no term less strong than "invaluable" would fitly characterize the service which he rendered.

The troops under Major Ilges, including the garrison of the cantonment at Poplar River and the detachment from Buford, were subjected to great hardships. Much of the time during their movements the thermometer registered from 20 to 50 below zero Fahrenheit. Their marches were made through snows, which rendered the roads over which they moved almost impassible. They endured every hardship without complaint, and when a severe conflict with the Indians was expected they prepared to meet it with cheerful alacrity.

Major Ilges' conduct deserves special commendation. Rendering an intelligent obedience to the instructions which he had received from these headquarters, he made every reasonable effort to induce the Indians who had gathered at Poplar River to surrender; but when these efforts had failed he struck promptly and effectively. He shares with Major Brotherton the honor of having brought the war to a conclusion."

erton, and were placed, with the Chief Gall's band, in winter camp, to await transportation in the spring to Standing Rock Agency.

I now proposed to make one more trip to Woody Mountain, for Sitting Bull, but General Terry regarded the work as completed. All of the hostiles, with the exception of the small number of forty-three families, having surrendered, Sitting Bull was left without a following, and his power for evil being entirely destroyed, it was a matter of indifference to our government if he himself never came in, and this view was also held by General Sheridan. Therefore, no further steps were taken to induce him to surrender, save that I sent him word by an Indian, that he could follow his people to Fort Buford, where he would receive the same treatment received by them, and that I would be glad to have him do so, and this he finally did, arriving in Fort Buford in July, with about thirty-five families, a few families having remained, and still remain, in Canada; among the number, the intrepid Black Bull, and my old friend, The Lung, who chose to cast their fortunes with the Red River Half-Breeds of the north.

The other hostiles had previously been removed to Standing Rock, to which place we followed with Sitting Bull, whose subsequent history is a matter with which the public are acquainted.

E. H. ALLISON,
Scout, U. S. A.

SITTING BULL'S BIRTHPLACE.

There has been a good deal of dispute about the birthplace of Sitting Bull, that wily individual having at different times told different tales upon the subject. In an interview in Washington he said he was born at "Old Fort George," which was located on the west side of the Missouri fifteen miles below Fort Pierre. His son, Oscar Onebull informed the writer that he had always been told that his father was born while his grandparents were upon a trading trip from their home on Grand river, to Old Fort George, and that the event occurred while the family were fishing in Medicine Butte Creek on the east side of the Missouri. That would indicate that he was born somewhere near

Rousseau station. See Proceedings of Mississippi Valley Historical Association, 1909-'10 p. 73.

At other times Sitting Bull declared he was born at the ancestral home of the Hunkpapa's on Grand River. Mr. Edward H. Allison, the scout and interpreter is a reliable witness, who had unusual opportunity to know the truth. He believes the famous Sioux was born on Willow Creek, branch of the Bad, or Teton River.

Mr. Allison gave the following interview upon the subject to the State Historical Society on January 3, 1912:

"When I was engaged in the work of negotiating the surrender of Sitting Bull and his Indians, I was domiciled for about two weeks in the lodge of Sitting Bull. Previous to this time, however, upon my second visit to Sitting Bull's camp I had slept in his lodge two nights and that was the first time I had ever met him personally. I had seen him before, but had not met him. During this stay of two weeks after we had retired at night I persuaded Sitting Bull to tell me the story of his life. At that time he had no idea whatever of becoming a subject of the United States of America. He was therefore free to make any statement he pleased, without fear or favor. I asked him the direct question, "Where were you born, Sitting Bull?" He answered, 'On Willow Creek, a branch of Bad River, west of old Fort Pierre trading-post.' He told me many other things about his early life which were very interesting. Afterwards I asked his uncle Four Horns where Sitting Bull was born; he told me the same story Sitting Bull had told; that he was born on Willow creek, a branch of Bad River. Later I asked Sitting Bull's own mother where her son was born and she told me the same tale, so that in my mind there is no question of doubt in regard to the matter. He was born on Willow Creek.

After this time and interview Sitting Bull and his Indians returned to Canada, and during that winter of 1881 I succeeded in taking away nearly all of Sitting Bull's people from him, bringing them into Fort Buford and this left him with but forty-three families in his band in Canada. These surrendered in July, 1881. As soon as Sitting Bull had surrendered to Major Broder-ton at Fort Buford the final disposition of Sitting Bull and his Indians became a question of importance with the chief. It was

his wish to be located at Standing Rock agency on the Grand river, and in order to influence the authorities he declared that he was born on the Grand river, and that he wished to be placed in the country where he was born. His uncle and his mother and others seemed to be well posted and all told the same story regarding his birth on the Grand river. When we were about to remove Sitting Bull and his small band of forty one lodgés, two having remained in Canada, to Fort Randall from Fort Yates, I informed him that he was to be taken to Fort Randall. He said to me, 'Why do you not leave me in the place where I was born?' I then told him the place of his birth had nothing whatever to do with his removal and that it was a military order and had to be obeyed. Considering these circumstances which induced him to change his story in relation to the place of his birth, I believe his first story as told me was the correct one."

BLACK HILLS NAMES.

A letter from Dr. McGillicuddy¹ explaining the origin of many names in the Black Hills region, reprinted from the Rapid City Journal.

“San Francisco, Cali., Feb. 26, '08.

“Robert Burton, Rapid City, S. D.

“Dear Sir:—Excuse my delay in answering your letter owing to absence from the city.

I will give you briefly a few of the names:

“I was an early visitor, having killed wild geese in Rapid Canon, and cooked them in my camp at Cleghorn Springs in September, 1875, long before the arrival of the ‘old timer.’

“Rapid creek was then ‘Minne Luza;’ Minnie, water; Luza, rapid.

“Spring creek, ‘Wanila Wakpala;’ Wanila, springs; Wakpala, a little river.

“The Black Hills, ‘Paha Sapa;’ Paha, hills; Sapa, black, from the black appearance in the distance caused by the pine trees.

“The Cheyenne river, ‘Minne Waxte;’ Minne, water; Waxte, good, (the ‘x’ has the sh sound).

“The Hot Springs, ‘Minne Katha;’ Minne, water; Katha, hot.

“Deadwood was of course a white man’s naming from the dead timber or windfall. The Indian name of the creek was then as now ‘Whitewood;’ Cha ska, cha, wood; ska, white, from the white appearance of the birch and quaking asp along its banks.

“Bear Butte, the prominent peak near Ft. Meade, Mato Paha; Mato, bear; Paha, mountain or peak. On some maps it is called Bare Butte, but this is a mistake, for in the Sioux tongue it would then have been Paha Pecha, the mountain bald head, but the Sioux have always called it Mato Paha.

“On the northwest of the hills near the Belle Fourche we have that prominent land mark called by the white men, The Devil’s Tower, the Sioux call it Mato Tepee, the Bears’ Lodge.

¹Dr. Valentine T. McGillicuddy, born at Racine, Wisconsin, Feb. 14, 1849. Graduated from Detroit Medical College 1869. Came to the Black Hills in spring of 1875 as topographer to the Jenny Geological expedition sent out by the government. Served as surgeon in regular army from 1876 to 1879 when he was appointed agent to the turbulent Oglalas at Red Cloud and Pine Ridge and held the position seven years. Member of Constitutional convention of 1889, President School of Mines 1892 to 1897. He now resides in San Francisco.

“At the north end of the Hills we have Crow Peak, the old Indian name, Conge Paha; Conge, crow; Paha, peak.

“On the west edge of the Hills, the prominent peak Inyan Kara, it should be Inyan Kaga Paha; Inyan, stone; Kaga, to make; Paha, peak, the stone made peak, named from its exposed hard rock center. There is no word ‘Kara’ in the Sioux language.

“On the stone top of this peak I found carved in 1875, ‘G. A. C., ’74,’ made by Gen. George A. Custer in 1874.

“Harney’s peak was named after Gen. Harney who commanded the military district of the Black Hills in 1858.²

“Terry’s peak, after Gen. Terry, commanding the Dept. of the Dakota in 1874.

“Custer’s peak, from Gen. Geo. A. Custer, who commanded the Black Hills expedition in 1874, and was killed on the Little Horn in 1876.

“Between the Cheyenne and White rivers, we have the Bad Lands, so named by the Sioux, Makochi Sica; Makochi, land; Sica, bad.³

“They called White river, Makiri-ta-Wakpa, smoking river, from the smoke that came from the earth in old days, probably burning coal or lignite deposits.

“The Missouri river was Minne Shoza, muddy water.

“Lame Johnny creek, the Indians called Cha Boozla, Burnt Wood creek.

“Lame Johnny, who was a noted horse thief, involuntarily changed the name one night about 11 p. m., in 1882, in this way. I had arrested Johnny at Pine Ridge for stealing Indian ponies, and he was enroute for Rapid City in charge of Detective Smith. When the stage reached Burnt Wood crossing at the above hour, the vigilants suspended him by the neck until he was dead, and saved expenses and trouble of trial.

Yours truly,

V. T. M’Gillieuddy.

²This name was given to the highest peak in the Black Hills, by General G. K. Warren, then a topographer in charge of an expedition sent out from Fort Randall.

³Bad Lands. It has frequently been stated that the name was given the region by the French who called it “Bad lands through which to travel,” but the Sioux had given the name long before it was seen by a Frenchman.

SIoux PROPER NAMES.

There is much misunderstanding of the significance of Sioux proper names many of which appear utterly barbarous, but which if properly understood are highly significant and frequently express a really subtle and poetic suggestion. The Sioux language, as is true of all Indian tongues, is filled with idiomatic phrases which when literally translated mean nothing at all, or if anything the literal meaning is utterly foreign to the idiomatic definition they convey to the tribal mind. Very many persons who have long associated with the Sioux and in a way become the masters of the language have never caught these subtle interpretations of these name phrases, and perhaps only those who have come into the closest contact with the real heart life of the Dakotas have learned to fully understand them. One of these latter is Captain Edward H. Allison, a man of rare intelligence who has lived in the tepees of the Sioux for 45 years and had several Sioux wives and reared families of mixed blood children, and we have asked him to give to the Department of History of South Dakota the true idiomatic significance of a number of the more familiar Sioux proper names, as well as a hint of the philosophy underlying the use of the terms:

AMERICAN HORSE. Waseicu-Tawa.

This Indian word means White Man, American, and His. Horse is not a part of the name so that American Horse as a translation has no significance. This name is a very common, ordinary one in Indian though it happened to belong to a man who achieved distinction, but the name itself does not indicate any peculiar prominence or note.

BIG EAGLE. Wañbli Tanka.

The same general remarks might be said about the ordinary significance of this Indian name as applied to the one above.

BEAR'S RIB. Mato Cuwiksa.

The literal translation of this name would be 'the side cut of a bear.' The short side ribs as spoken of as side cut. This name too is ordinary, and common.

BLACK MOON. Wi Sapa.

When one looks steadily for a little time at the brightly shining full moon, or half moon, and then closes his eyes a

black figure corresponding to the bright one just seen appears. You seem to be looking at a black moon. This is the significance of this Indian name.

BONE NECKLACE. Huhu Wanañpin.

This name was undoubtedly given to the man because he constantly wore a necklace of bones. He probably had some other name also but because he was always seen with this necklace of bones he became known as the man with the bone necklace. The word in Indian is plural, indicating that there were many bones in the necklace and that he did not wear just one.

BULL HEAD. Tatañka Pa.

The man Bull Head whom I knew was called this because he had a head which was abnormally large and his hair was thick and bushy much resembling that of the tangled, matted mass of hair which a bull has. Consequently he came known among his acquaintances as Bull Head.

CRAZY HORSE. Ta Suñka Witkó.

The two first words are abbreviations.

Ta is Ta wa, meaning 'belonging to' or 'his.'

Sunka is Sunkeka, meaning horse.

Witko means 'fool', not 'crazy'.

The words for crazy in Indian contemplate rather a violent crazy person not merely foolish or fool.

This name really signifies, 'the one who has a foolish horse.' It is very likely that this man owned a vicious horse, which would bite and kick and which was very unmanageable and his friends in speaking of him, because of his ownership in the bad horse, spoke of him as "the man who owns the crazy horse," that being a free translation. The word which really means 'rabid' or 'vicious,' which perhaps should have been applied to a really bad horse is Gnaskiñyan.

GALL. Pizi.

I know nothing of this word except that the one man Gall had it. It is not a hereditary name and I know of no other who had it. Peculiar though it is I do not know of a further meaning of it.

INKPADAUTA. Scarlet at the Top.

Inka means the extreme top, for instance the peak of the roof, the ends of your fingers. I do not know why Inkpaduta was given this name unless perhaps the tepee poles were painted red at the top or perhaps he wore a red headdress. He had the name before he made his undesirable reputation so that has no connection with his name.

MAZAKUTEMANE. Maza means metal; Kute means shoot; Mane means walk.

This being a sentence in Indian would be translated, 'Walks around shooting metal'.

MAN AFRAID OF HIS HORSES. Ta Sunka Kopipapi.

Ta means His. Sunka means Horse. Kokipapi, plural, they fear.

The man had a horse of which everyone was afraid. It would kick and bite and strike and was quite unmanageable. Finally people formed the habit of speaking of him as the man of whose horse we are afraid. They fear his horse. The translation as commonly made is therefore misleading. The man himself is not afraid of his horses, but others are as indicated by the plural word.

RED CLOUD. Marpiya Luta.

This name is a common one among the Indians and I do not know the significance of it in the case of the famous Red Cloud. The story concerning his soldiers who wore red blankets always and in coming upon the enemy descended like a red cloud is purely fiction.

TATANKA PECECALA. Short Bull.

This is a common name and I do not know the significance as applied to the particular man though the name Bull was given to Indians as significant of strength.

SPOTTED TAIL. Sintè Gleska.

This literally means ring tail or striped tail; they use the term for spotted horses or cattle, or any animal having rings or circles upon it, for instance the raccoon and this likely was meant by this word, for the word for Spotted Human Face would be Wicite Gleska.

STRIKE THE REE. Palañi Apapi.

Literally translated the Rees struck him. The word should be used as Struck by the Ree. The Pawnee and Ree were one people, the one going south and the Rees going north when they were invaded by the Sioux.

SITTING BULL. Tatanka Hiyùtanke.

I lived in Sitting Bull's camp for some time, knew him very well and the people's attitude concerning him. The significance of this name which was given him lies in the fact that the Bull is regarded the strongest animal the Indians know and the literal translation of the phrase would be 'He came in our midst, strong as a bull, and sat down.' It does not mean that the Indians regarded the Bull as an animal which could sit, for they knew better, but that it was their emblem of strength. For instance we say "Sherman marched down to the sea and sat down in Savannah." That is the idea expressed in the Indian phrase which has been poorly translated in the English words "Sitting Bull."

PRIMITIVE CUSTOMS.

Narration of Thornton Babeock,¹ concerning conversations with Charles R. Crawford,² of the Wahpeton and Sisseton tribe.

“Crawford said to me one time when I was visiting with him, ‘Suppose you were hunting out on the prairies and you had no cooking utensils with you whatever and that you had killed a buffalo or deer and were very hungry, what would you do?’ I confessed I did not know, just how I would go about it to prepare something to eat without any utensils at all. He then told me the way it might be done, and said, ‘We would take out our knives or hatchets and dig a hole about a foot and a half square and about a foot deep; then we would take a piece of raw hide and cut off a piece large enough to cover that hole and to drop down in aways. We would heat several stones almost red hot and put in some of our meat and water into the kettle formed of the skin and often we added some of the Indian turnips. After this mixture had boiled long enough we would have the most delicious soup you ever tasted. Usually about half an hour was sufficient time.’ ”

“Another time when I was talking with Crawford he told me about a method of attaching handles to the mauls used by the Indians. He said they sometimes chose a young sapling with a fork in it, and placed the stone in the fork and bound the sapling firmly above and below it and allowed it to grow for several years, perhaps two, and at the end of that time they would have a handle that was practically grown around the stone maul. When it was thus grown they would cut the tree and bind the handle firmly above and below the stone. I thought this was a very unique and good plan indeed.”

¹Thornton N. Babeock, of Watertown, born in Winona county, Minnesota, December 29th, 1865. He is a farmer and fine stock breeder.

²Charles R. Crawford, of Sisseton Agency, is a mixed blood Sioux and an elder of the Presbyterian Church. He was born in Roberts County, South Dakota in 1838. His mother was a daughter of Col. Crawford of the British army, for whom Crawford County, Wisconsin is named. His father was Akipe, (Meeting) a head-man of the Sissetons. He took his mother's name. Crawford is a half brother of the late Gabriel Renville, chief of the Sissetons.



The Yankton Jubilee



PIONEERS OF 1861

Henry T. Bailey

Geo. W. Kingsbury
John H. Shober

J. C. Holman
Gov. Wm. Jayne

Joseph R. Hanson

THE YANKTON JUBILEE

The fiftieth anniversary of the creation of Dakota Territory was celebrated at Yankton, during the week beginning June 11, 1911. Elaborate preparations were made for the event, which came contemporaneously with the annual commencement exercises of Yankton College and the programs of the jubilee and commencement were very happily interspersed.

Pioneer Settlers of Dakota territory from every part of the country assembled for the occasion and the historic importance of the event justifies the preservation of the record. The chief guests of the occasion were Hon. William Jayne,¹ of Springfield, Illinois, first governor of Dakota territory, Hon. John H. Shober² of Helena, Montana, president of the first territorial council and Hon. C. J. Holman³ of Sargeant's Bluffs,⁴ Iowa, of the party who made the first settlement at Yankton. The official notice of the celebration was in the following form:

1861

1911

Celebration of
DAKOTA'S JUBILEE YEAR
at Yankton

—
Beginning Sunday, June 11, 1911, and
Continuing Throughout the Week
—

“And ye shall hallow the 50th year; and proclaim Liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possessions; and ye shall return every man unto his family.”—
Leviticus 10-25.

¹William Jayne, See 1. S. D. Colls p. 118.

²John H. Shober, See 3rd S. D. Colls, p. 124.

³C. J. Holman. Mr. Holman died in the autumn of 1911, soon after the Yankton Jubilee.

⁴Sargeant's Bluff, Iowa. Named for Sergeant Floyd, of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, who died at Sioux City August 20th, 1804.

To all the Pioneer Settlers of the Territory of Dakota and their Descendants wheresoever dispersed, to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

Whereas, The Congress of the United States did, in the Year of Our Lord 1861, enact a law organizing the Territory of Dakota, which was approved by the President of the United States, March 2, 1861; and

Whereas, The present year 1911, is the Fiftieth, or JUBILEE YEAR of that important event, and furnishes an appropriate occasion for the observance of an Anniversary that marked the beginning of the most important epoch in the History of the Northwestern portion of the United States, then almost wholly a wilderness, inhabited by native Indian tribes; and

Whereas, The People of Yankton County together with Sioux Falls, Pembina, Elk Point, Vermillion, Bon Homme, and Greenwood, represent the oldest civilized communities formed in said Territory, therefore it has been

Resolved, By the said people of Yankton to appropriately observe this Jubilee Year by gathering within the gates of the first Capital of said Territory, the early Pioneers of Dakota and their descendants—men, women and children—wheresoever their present domicile may be, in the month of June of the year of Our Lord, 1911, for the purpose of commemorating the occasion in a manner befitting its Historical importance. This celebration will be held upon the soil whereon was inaugurated the initial effort of Civilized People to conquer the vast wilderness then existing in this comparatively unknown and unexplored region, at that time described upon our maps as the "Great American Desert," and to plant therein the homes of an enlightened, prosperous and happy population. That this has been well and amply done is so apparent that it needs but to be suggested; the evidences of its thoroughness and the wonderful and gratifying results of the Conquest, are today one of the proudest boasts of the American people.

Therefore, Be it known to all and singular to whom this announcement may come, that you and your wife and children are hereby specially Invited, Summoned and Enjoined to be present at Yankton on said Historical and Festive Jubilee occasion, to participate in the formal proceedings, addresses and

festivities, prepared to do your share for the entertainment and celebration, by relating your pioneer experiences for the benefit of a common fund of historical stories and anecdotes then to be harvested; and by otherwise exerting yourself to make the occasion memorable and successful for the purposes proposed; at the same time vindicating the bright auguries your pioneer life "Auld Lang Syne" gave of your future career.

Yankton College, an institution of which Yankton is proud, which has grown up here since your departure, will hold its Commencement Exercises during the week of our Jubilee, and will bring to the City a number of famous Educators and Public Men, whose speeches in addition to the addresses of our pioneer Orators, promise an abundance of the best type of intellectual entertainment.

Our citizens are preparing elaborately for this re-union, which is designed to include all the festive features of a "Home-Coming," and to partake largely of the hospitalities dispensed on such Happy Assemblings. Though you may have neither kindred nor acquaintance now here, and we surmise there are many so situated, still your reception will be as cordial and your welcome as sincere as though you knew us all personally. Your Pioneer badge, corroborated by joining your "recollections" with our own, will identify you and furnish you a full passport to our hearts and homes.

Reflect upon the significance of this event, and upon the accomplishments in the realms of Progress during the past half Century. Think that while you may have first come to Dakota driving an ox-team yoked to a prairie schooner, you may now come in an airship or an automobile. Ponder the changes, and the improvements wrought since Dakota was an unpeopled fragment of the National Domain, and the opportunity which a re-union upon your Pioneer camping-ground at this time will afford of learning much of the experiences and careers of old-time friends now almost forgotten, but whom occasionally your memory calls up, leading you into a labyrinth of speculation concerning their careers, and whether they are yet atop of the Earth, or have passed to their long sleep within its bosom.

We will show you the Council Ground where Lewis and Clark, over a Century ago, held their first Council with the

Sioux Indians and unfurled our National Flag for the first time over the soil of the future Dakotas, a token of the Sovereignty of the new Republic which had just succeeded France as ruler of the Territory of Louisiana; and we will also show you many substantial and creditable memorials of Yankton's achievements of modern date—more in number than we can mention in this brief letter soliciting your attendance.

This invitation is sent you with an earnest hope that you will respond to it in person even at the cost of ordinary business inconvenience, and that the object of our Semi-Centennial Celebration will meet your unqualified approval and approbation; that you may be present with us to learn for once in your life term, (for such occasions very rarely come twice to any,) how pleasant and how profitable it is for the Tribe of Dakota Pioneers to assemble on their native heath and refresh and regale themselves in a close and living communion with old-time friends, and scenes that have lain dormant in memory for scores of years.

On behalf of the Pioneers, yours

FRANK L. VAN TASSEL, President.⁵

JOSEPH MILLS HANSON, Secretary.⁶

Yankton College in Dakota Annals.

Foremost in the marvelous history of Dakota stands the name of Joseph Ward. No man had greater part than he in moulding the future of the state, suggesting its political course, directing its educational advancement, insuring its prosperity and greatness. Honored in the galaxy of the great men of his denomination in all the country today, he is, to the mind of many Dakotans, her greatest and noblest citizen.

In 1881 Yankton College was founded under the leadership of this man who became its first president. Today we honor his splendid courage and tremendous moral energy, because he rejected political honors and selfish gain, and by this "far

⁵Frank L. VanTassel, born at Conneautville, Pennsylvania, January 29, 1851, came to Yankton in 1868. He has been from his first residence one of the prominent business men of Yankton.

⁶Joseph Mills Hanson, son of Maj. Joseph R. Hanson, born in Yankton 1878. Educated at Yankton College and St. John's Military School. Author of "Frontier Ballads," "Conquest of the Missouri," "With Sully in the Sioux Lands," and many magazine articles and tales.

western river" wrought for years to establish and maintain the first institution of higher learning in all the Dakotas,—a Christian college, heroic in origin, fruitful in service, powerful for good in all the earth during thirty years of the fifty which now we celebrate.

Inspired by the spirit and deeds of such a leader faithful men and women still strive to keep alive the splendid traditions of the earlier days, and constantly render to the cause of faith and truth a service worthy to be linked with the name of Joseph Ward. And in all these years Yankton College is accounted a factor in the annals of this great Northwest empire,—an asset in all the life of the city and community which now extends to you this invitation and welcome.

In cordial co-operation and sympathy, therefore, the city and the college have united in plan and purpose to make this Golden Jubilee Celebration an event long to be remembered. On this occasion let the beautiful college campus become the rendezvous for all; let these classic halls resound with the greetings of friends; hither let young and old come for rest and enjoyment. The College is making preparations for an exceptionally fine Commencement program, for the benefit of Anniversary visitors and in honor of that occasion. Particulars will be announced later.

On behalf of the President of the College, and the Trustees and Faculty, we hereby extend to you and yours most cordial greetings and an urgent invitation to be present and to participate in this Jubilee. The early announcement of your decision to come will give us much pleasure.

Very cordially yours,

George H. Durand, Wm. J. McMurtry, George H. Scott, Lee N. Dailey, Albert L. Lee, Committee of the Faculty.

Program of the Celebration of the Jubilee Anniversary of Dakota Territory, Yankton, South Dakota, June 11th to 17th, 1911.

Sunday, June 11, 1911.

11:00 A. M. Baccalaureate Sermon at the Congregational Church.

- 6:30 P. M. Sacred Concert by the Band of the Fourth Regiment, S. D. N. G., Yankton College Campus, Lt. W. S. Peck, Director. After the concert ex-Governor William Jayne, the first governor of Dakota Territory, will press the button which will illuminate the city.
- 4:00 P. M. Union Services at the Congregational Church. Address by Rev. William M. Short, D. D., of Sioux City.

GOVERNOR'S DAY.

Monday, June 12th.

- 10:00 A. M. Concert by the Fourth Regiment Band at the grand stand, Third and Walnut streets.
- 2:00 P. M. General reception of visitors at the grand stand. Speech of Welcome on behalf of the State by Hon. R. S. Vessey,⁷ Governor of South Dakota. Speeches of Welcome on behalf of the City by Hon. Bartlett Tripp,⁸ ex-United States Minister to Austria; for the Nation, by U. S. Senator R. J. Gamble;⁹ and Hon. Otto Peemiller,¹⁰ ex-United States Marshal, on behalf of the Old Settlers. Responses by Dr. William Jayne, First Governor of Dakota Territory, and Hon. John Burke, Governor of North Dakota.
- Speeches by ex-Governors Andrew E. Lee,¹¹ Charles N. Herried¹² and Samuel Elrod.¹³

⁷Robert S. Vessey, Seventh Governor of South Dakota, born in Winnebago County, Wisconsin, in 1858 and came to South Dakota in 1883, settling at Westington Springs, he has been identified with most matters pertaining to the development of the region. He served in the state senates of 1905 and 1907 and was elected governor in 1908 and re-elected in 1910.

⁸Bartlett Tripp. See Dr. Warren's oration in this volume.

⁹Robert J. Gamble. See 3rd South Dakota Colls. p. 138.

¹⁰Otto Peemiller, Born in Frisbees, Germany, June 19, 1843. Came to America 1858 settling in Wisconsin, but has made his home in Yankton since 1879. He is a lawyer by profession, and was United States Marshal for the District of South Dakota from 1893 to 1897.

¹¹Andrew E. Lee, Third governor of South Dakota, born near Bergen, Norway, March 18th, 1847. Came to Wisconsin in 1851 and to Vermillion in 1869. Engaged in farming and mercantile pursuits. Elected governor in 1896 and re-elected in 1898.

¹²Charles N. Herried, Fourth governor of South Dakota, born in Dane County, Wisconsin, October 10th, 1858. Educated at Galseville University and State University. Lawyer, located at Leola, McPherson county, 1883. Lieutenant governor 1893 to 1897; governor 1901 to 1905. Resides in Aberdeen, in street railway business.

¹³Samuel H. Elrod, Fifth governor of South Dakota, born at Coatesville, Indiana, May 1, 1856. Educated at DePauw University. Lawyer, came to Dakota Territory and located at Clark 1882. Held many positions of trust. Governor 1905-1907.

8:15 P. M. Annual Commencement Concert of the Yankton College Conservatory of Music at the Congregational Church.

8:15 P. M. Lady Minstrels' performance by home talent, Yankton Theatre.

Musical entertainment on the street throughout the day.

Tuesday, June 13th.

9:00 A. M. Automobile trip for visitors to historic spots around Yankton.

Band Concert by Fourth Regiment Band at grand stand, Third and Walnut Streets.

10:30 A. M. Closing Chapel Exercises of Yankton College at Ward Hall.

2:30 P. M. Graduating Exercises of the Normal Class of Yankton College at Ward Hall.

4:00 P. M. Baseball game at Yankton College Athletic Field between the Cuban Stars, of Havana, Cuba, and the Charles Mix County Baseball Team. Two bands will be in attendance during the game.

7:00 P. M. Music by bands on the streets.

8:00 P. M. Old Settlers' Campfire at Grand Army Hall, music speeches, fun.

8:00 P. M. Graduation Exercises of Yankton College Academy at Ward Hall.

8:15 P. M. Lady Minstrels' performance at Yankton Theatre.

Wednesday, June 14th.

9:00 A. M. Street Parade of Bands, Floats, Cowboys, and Yankton Indians.

10:15 A. M. Academic Procession from the College to the Congregational Church.

10:30 A. M. Twenty-ninth Annual Commencement of Yankton College at the Congregational Church; address by Rev. Dr. Rouse, of Omaha.

2:00 P. M. Speeches at grand stand, Third and Walnut Streets, by Hon. William Jayne, First Governor of Dakota Territory; Hon. John H. Shoher, President of the First Coun-

cil of Dakota Territory; ex-United States Senator R. F. Pettigrew,¹⁴ and Mr. Dewitt Hare¹⁵ of the Yankton Sioux Tribe.

- 4:00 P. M. Baseball Game at Yankton College Athletic Field between the Cuban Stars and Home Team. Two bands in attendance.
- 8:15 P. M. Open Air Performance of Shakespeare's "A Midsummer Night's Dream" on the campus of Yankton College. Music on the streets every hour of the day.

Thursday, June 15th.

- 9:00 A. M. Automobile trip for visiting old settlers and invited guests through Yankton County, touching at Volin, Gayville, Mission Hill, and at Whiting's Nursery where every lady will be presented with a bouquet of native flowers.
- 10:00 A. M. Street parade participated in by Boy Scouts, Firemen, Societies, Floats, decorated automobiles, Yankton Indians, etc.
- 2:00 P. M. Speeches at Grand Stand, Third and Walnut Streets, by Hon. C. J. Holman of Iowa, builder of the first cabin in Yankton; ex-United States Senator T. C. Power of Montana; Hon. Doane Robinson, Secretary of the South Dakota Historical Society, Dr. H. K. Warren,¹⁶ President of Yankton College, and Dr. Thomas Sterling,¹⁷ Dean of the University of South Dakota.
- 3:00 P. M. Baseball Game at Yankton College Athletic Field between Tabor baseball team and Lennox baseball team.
- 7:00 P. M. Indian dances with native music at grand stand, Third and Walnut Streets, followed by concert by Fourth Regiment Band.

¹⁴Richard F. Pettigrew. See 1 S. D. Colls. p. 161.

¹⁵DeWitt Hare, a full blood Sioux Indian.

¹⁶Henry K. Warren, L.L. D., born Cresco, Iowa, May 31st, 1858. Educated Olivet College, Educator, President Gates College 1889-1894, Salt Lake College 1894-1895 Yankton college since 1895.

¹⁷Thomas Sterling, born at Amanda, Ohio, Feb. 21, 1851. Educated Illinois Wesleyan, Lawyer. Settled in Spink county 1881. Member First State Senate and of the Constitutional conventions 1883, 1889. Dean of State Law School 1901 to 1911.

OLD SETTLERS' DAY.**Friday, June 16th.**

Band Concerts on streets by three bands throughout the morning.

- 1:00 P. M. Parade, participated in by Living Flag of School Children, Militia, Societies, Firemen, Indians, Decorated Automobiles, Floats, etc., terminating at Yankton College Athletic Field.
- 2:00 P. M. Historical Pageant of the Exploration and Settlement of Dakota, Yankton College Athletic Field. Episode I—Verendrye takes possession of Dakota for France, 1738. Episode II—Lewis and Clark first meet the Sioux Indians at Yankton, 1804. Episode III—Session of the First Legislature of Dakota, 1862, participated in by Governor Jayne, President Shober, J. R. Hanson,¹⁸ Bly E. Wood,¹⁹ and other of the earliest legislators and settlers; address by Hon. F. M. Ziebach,²⁰ "Squatter Governor" of Dakota, to the "Third House" of the Legislature. Episode IV—The Settlers driven from Dakota by the hostile Sioux, 1862. Episode V—An incident of the Sioux Wars.
- 6:00 P. M. Old Settlers' Picnic on Yankton College Campus with four bands in attendance. Grand Barbecue, where an ox will be roasted. Songs and Speeches. Old Settlers' general merry making. Bring lunch baskets.

Saturday, June 17th.

A general good-bye to departing visitors. Music on the streets all day. Great Bowery dance in the evening on special platform at the grand-stand, Third and Walnut Streets.

In the main the material used herein is taken from the very excellent report published daily by the Yankton Press and

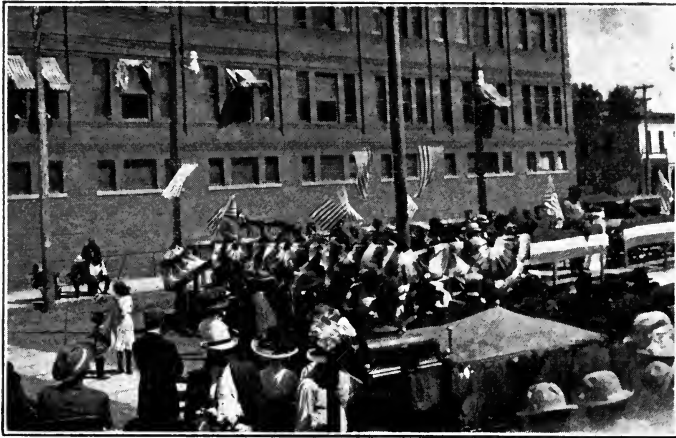
¹⁸Maj. Joseph R. Hanson, first settler of Yankton, born in New Hampshire April 29th, 1837. Came to Dakota in 1858. Was chief clerk of the first territorial legislature. Hanson county named for him. Agent to the Sioux of upper Missouri 1865 to 1870. Member constitutional convention of 1885.

¹⁹Bligh E. Wood, of Springfield, member 1st territorial legislature, born Otsego county New York, March 5th, 1827. Educated at Millville (N. Y.) Military Academy. Located at Vermillion October 1860. Lived at Springfield, from 1867 until his death in 1901.

²⁰Frank M. Ziebach, See 1st S. D. Colls. p. 127.

Dakotan, a newspaper established at Yankton on June 16th, 1861 and the jubilee of its career was suitably observed at the beginning of the celebration by a monster special edition filled with interesting material, chiefly of a historical nature.

With very favorable weather the Golden Anniversary of Dakota Territory was ushered in yesterday (Sunday, June 10.) and the attendance at the three gatherings of the day was most excellent and brought smiles to the committee in charge of the arrangements. The Baccalaureate sermon delivered by President Warren was a masterful one and was listened to by a packed church. In the afternoon Rev. William M. Short, D. D.,



Speaker's Stand

of the First Congregational church, Sioux City, gave a splendid and practical talk; both services are given more in detail elsewhere in this issue.

A feature of the day's events was the greeting of old friends, for this early the incoming trains have brought many former Yanktonians and the churches of the city were really places of reception after the services yesterday.

"I declare the Golden Jubilee open." These words fell from the lips of Dakota's first chief executive, ex-Governor William Jayne, at 9:30 last evening, as he pushed a button that illuminated the city with thousands of brilliant electric lights. At the same time the big gas globes flared up, making the main

thoroughfares almost as light as day. This interesting formal opening of the Jubilee followed a very fine sacred concert given on the college campus by the Fourth Regiment band.

The most interesting event of the day was the arrival of Governor R. S. Vessey from the seat with ex-Governor William Jayne. An interesting incident of this trip is told by the first governor of Dakota. On the invitation of Yankton he was traveling west from his home at Springfield, Ill. This side of Chicago he was conversing with a fellow traveler in his sleeping car and mentioned he was coming to Dakota, to Yankton, where the people were having a golden jubilee reunion. "I was their first governor," said ex-Governor Jayne. His companion answered, "That is very interesting, I too am going to Yankton for the Jubilee, I am the present governor." Thus accidentally the first and the present governors of Dakota met and in this interesting manner it may be said the Jubilee began. By the time the train arrived in Yankton the two distinguished visitors to the Jubilee were well acquainted and both received a most hearty welcome.

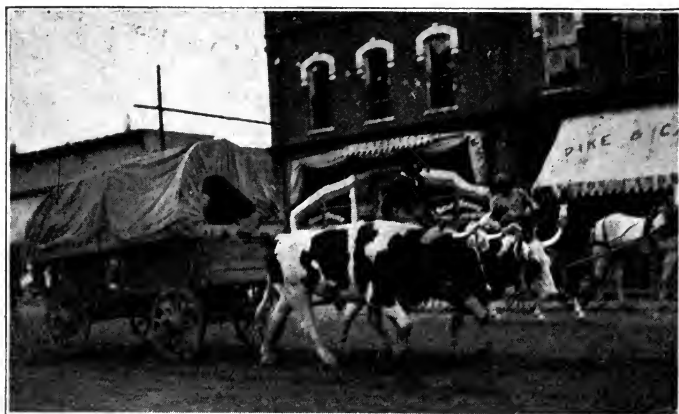
The train arrived on time, shortly before the noon hour, and was met by the reception committee. Major J. R. Hanson was recognized at once by the ex-governor, who showed himself wonderfully active and alert in spite of his 85 years. Mrs. Charles H. Bates,²¹ chairman of the ladies' reception committee, was introduced as the daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Harry C. Ash, which at once brought from the first governor the remark that he used to board with Mrs. Bates' parents when they kept the Ash hotel. More interest was added to the reception by the introduction of Mr. Charles P. Edmunds,²² as a son of the second governor, the late Newton Edmunds, and of Mrs. Edmunds, as the daughter of Dakota's "Squatter" governor, Frank M. Ziebach. Dr. L. C. Mead²³ and Dr. Adams²⁴ were in waiting and ex-Governor Jayne will be the guest of Dr. and Mrs. Mead

²¹Mrs. Charles H. Bates, (Julia Ash,) native of Yankton.

²²Charles P. Edmunds, Second son of Governor Newton Edmunds, born at Ypsilanti, Michigan, December 25th, 1851.

²³Dr. L. C. Mead, superintendent of the State Hospital for the Insane, was born near Columbus, Wisconsin, January 18, 1856. Educated at Wisconsin University and at Rush Medical college. Practiced his profession first at Good Thunder, Minnesota, but located at Elkpoint, in 1882. Was appointed Assistant superintend-

during his stay here, which will be for most of the week. Governor Vessy had been called to Pittsburg on important business and returned specially for this occasion and will be here one day, and will then go to Boston where he will be a guest of honor. It was because of this Pittsburg trip that he so fortunately and accidentally met Dr. Jayne on the Milwaukee sleeper as both were coming west. With Dr. Jayne is his grand-daughter, Mrs. Fish, the daughter of Dr. Jayne's son, who, with her distinguished grandfather, the intimate friend of Abraham Lincoln, will receive a very hearty welcome to Yankton. The arrival of this party at once started the reminiscences and the



A Pioneer's Carriage

real spirit of a home-coming was started then and there to continue for a week.

Last evening during the sacred concert many citizens had the pleasure and privilege of meeting personally Dakota's first governor. They found him a most genial and pleasing gentleman, with a mind stored with recollections of the old days when his abiding place was Yankton. Major Hanson fittingly intro-

ent of the State Hospital May 5th, 1890 and a year later was made superintendent which position he has since held except for a period of two years, 1899-1901.

²⁴Dr. George Sheldon Adams, assistant superintendent of the state Hospital for the Insane, born in Lowell, Michigan, December 20th, 1876. Came to Dakota in 1886, studied at the State College at Brookings and at Rush Medical college graduating in 1901 and at once became a physician in the state hospital.

duced the ex-governor last night at the band stand on Walnut and Third. He told how fifty years ago, traveling in a lumber wagon from Fort Dodge, Ia., at the rate of a few miles per day, a young man journeyed towards Yankton. He was the young man he now had the great honor and rare privilege of introducing. Dr. William Jayne, of Springfield, Ill., who instead of coming by wagon, as on his first trip, arrived on a fast train at the rate of sixty miles an hour. The name of Jayne brought out most hearty hand clapping from the crowd of several thousand people assembled around the band stand.

Ex-Governor Jayne responded, in very clear tones, easily heard by all. He alluded to his declining years, being 85 years of age. With his pleasure at being here for the Jubilee he confessed to a feeling of sadness, coming back after fifty years, to find only two faces that he knew when he came to Yankton to assume the important position of Dakota's first governor. Those who came with him, and he named the other appointees of Abraham Lincoln readily without hesitation, were all passed beyond. The ex-governor spoke briefly but most eloquently and then turning to the matter in hand said: "I declare the Golden Jubilee open." He pressed the button arranged for him and the first day of the Jubilee ended in a burst of light along Third street as the long strings of electric lights flashed out from the hand touch of Dr. Jayne. It was all most impressive, so different from the days of fifty years ago and those present felt the week had opened most fortunately and that to have missed the day's doings would have been a great loss.

Governor Vessey attended the afternoon union service and in the evening attended the M. E. church, where his former pastor, Rev. J. M. Tibbetts,²⁵ spoke on "The Making of a State." Mr. Vessey took part in the service.

The programme of speaking was interspersed with street parades, sports and pageants. The speaking was from a grand stand at the intersection of Third and Walnut streets. Hon. Frank L. Van Tassel president of the committee presided. There were addresses each day the more important of which are given herewith:

²⁵Rev. J. M. Tibbetts, minister of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Address of Hon. R. S. Vessey, Governor of the State.

Mr. Chairman, and honored guests of the Re-union of the Fiftieth Anniversary of this great Territory of Dakota:

It is with pleasure that I have the honor and the opportunity of bidding you welcome to the Home-coming at this time. I realize that Yankton, the oldest city in the State, the first capital of the State, the home of many of the noted men of this Territory, is the proper place to hold this anniversary of this home-coming. It is in the midst of one of the wealthiest communities in the entire State, and as I was riding up through the Missouri Valley yesterday I said, and truthfully said, that in covering the twenty-five hundred miles in the last six or seven days, there was no spot in the entire journey that looked so prosperous, so beautiful, so home-like as the country passed between here and Sioux City, and as I said to Governor Jayne, the first Governor of this Territory, "if you will visit the Asylum, located just outside of this city, from the roof of that asylum there is a view that challenges any view to the eye of man in the United States,—more beautiful farms, finer dwellings, more happy homes within the reach of the eye than any other place I believe I ever witnessed," and he told me today that although he has not been here for forty-eight years that he has never witnessed a grander sight than from the buildings up here on the hill.

Now this is just one time in my life that I would like to change positions with the people of South Dakota. I would like mighty well to be in the shade, if you people were on the platform. In order that I may say the things this afternoon that would be appropriate I will have to use manuscript, because this is a memorable occasion,—the Fiftieth Anniversary of the great Territory of South Dakota, that once took in both Dakotas, Montana, Wyoming, and a small part of Nebraska and Idaho. It was in an early day the Great American Desert,—today the richest, the most beautiful, the most magnificent country that the sun ever shone on.

In the old days of the long ago, when our yet young nation was very new indeed it is possible that as a certain red man, living on the broad prairies of what is now Dakota, came forth to meet his friend on perhaps this very site he greeted him with

the customary shake of the hand and gruffly called him "Koda," my loyal friend.

Since then many years have gone by, centuries have swung around and the Indian has long since passed on to the Happy Hunting Ground of his dreams, but his voice as he called Koda may yet be heard among us, carrying for all who dwell on the prairie the doctrine of loyalty and good fellowship. Even now that voice is with us as we are here assembled in celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of one of the great events of our modern history, namely, the formal opening of the Territory of Dakota, and we can all, each and every one, bear witness to the gracious spirit of friendship and good will abounding hereabouts.

We appreciate the fact that we are here at the suggestion and invitation of the good people of Yankton and I am confident that all of us, both those from within the state and those from the outside, highly esteem the true and warm welcome which has been extended to us, for Yankton, by the generous expressions of friendship and good will which meet us on every hand, has made it patent to all that her hospitality is genuine as well as illimitable.

We have with us at this time many of the pioneers of the original territory of Dakota, in fact the gathering in which we are participants is an old-settlers' home-coming and reunion, and in passing it seems fitting that we pay them our slight tribute of affection and gratitude. The tales of the struggles and privations which the early settlers of Dakota endured can never be forgotten, for it was in order that you and I might occupy a land second to none in our whole magnificent country, that these hardships were undergone. Let us pause for a moment also and think of the mothers who left the old homes in the east and many of those they loved and came to the prairie where they moved into log or sod houses or little old shacks situated on the barren plains peopled only by the Indians and wild animals. Recollections of their sacrifices live in our memories like a benediction, renewing our jaded energies and spurring us on to greater activities.

The debt we owe to our frontiersmen can never be measured, neither the length nor the breadth, and the gratitude of our hearts can well be proportionate. By him the howl of the wolf

was often heard, to him the hostile savage was not unknown, and in his mind was ever the inquiry as to whether or not he could withstand the summer's drought and the winter's blizzard.

But now all is changed and the old order of things has passed beyond. The same broad prairies which yesterday were the habitat of the buffalo, today furnish homes for hundreds of thousands of happy men and women. The whistle of the engine has superseded the call of the wolf and we find the Dakota which we know an entirely different institution.

In many sections, cities have grown, beautiful homes have sprung up as if by magic, gardens are in evidence everywhere and the fields of grain and herds of stock testify to success. The old ideas of distances have also changed until now the traveler may go into the "never never" lands of yesterday and still find himself in the midst of civilization.

However it is unnecessary for me before this representative and intelligent audience to call particular attention to the wonderful progress which has been made by South Dakota during the past few years although the changes which have been effected and the advancement which has been accomplished, challenge the credulity of even the most thoroughly disciplined imagination.

For years she has ranked first in the amount of wealth per capita and the indications are that the order of things in that regard will not be changed.

In the sky of her future there is no cloud and no shadow but instead, over all is the multi-colored rainbow of promise, together with the gleaming twin stars of hope and faith.

The passage of years, as has been said, has indeed wrought changes—the wild wolf and the buffalo have been taken away and in lieu of them the march of commerce has brought forth cities and towns, throbbing with activity and increasing diversified interests and industries; the countless number of cattle roaming at will over the unfenced plain is now but a memory; the unbounded ranch of the earlier day is no more and in its place there are smaller farms, carefully cultivated and furnishing homes for happy, contented and prosperous families.

Necessity has fearlessly attacked the iron wall of inhibition lying athwart the path of her progress and the genius of her

child has always solved and will continue to solve every difficulty which may be met.

Our destiny is assured and it is all-powerful; we are in the midst of the mighty onrush of progress which is invincible and although we yet have work to perform that is difficult, forces to combat that are powerful, and obstacles to overcome that require strength to scale them, the path of our going is apparent and our steps cannot be stayed.

Although we speak particularly of our own state, what has been said applies as well to all the states embraced in the original territory of Dakota, for South Dakota is primarily and essentially a child of that part of the northwest.

The seed of her development was sown on the day that the first ox-cart began its toiling way across the so-called Great American Desert; when the flood gates of travel were opened and the stream of the venturesome directed across the prairies of the northwest; when the movement of trade set in toward the gold of the setting sun. Thus it is that the past and the future of the great northwest and of South Dakota are indissolubly linked together.

Although we have done well in the past and the future presages for us the greatest marvels of any age, we cannot afford to rest upon our laurels for even a moment but rather our past successes should but incite us to greater endeavor. We have proven our ability to get into the first rank of achievement and success but even so we have as yet no time to linger over disappointment, to discuss probability, to court delay or to counsel with the pessimist. We must think, plan, work, organize and then keep everlastingly at it, and let us always remember that it is the duty of every individual, every corporation and every party to do the right thing and the just thing at all times and in all places. Such a policy cannot do other than win.

This is a day and age calling for results and the demand is indeed heavy for men who are able to do things and for men of moral courage and clean living. The world of today wants and needs men of worthy mental stamina—men who are not afraid to denounce fraud and thievery even though it be found among those sitting in high places.

At the present time the country throughout is being swept by a cosmic wave of new ideas in regard to the rights of the "Other Fellow" and I believe that the people—the great surging mass of common people—are, slowly perhaps but surely, forcing themselves into their own. No longer can there be any doubt as to the change which has been accomplished in the order of politics. Time was when the political prestidigitator, smooth in speech and adroit in manner, dealing in ambiguous and very often misleading statements, was able to gain his purpose and win the goal of his ambition without coming squarely into the open and declaring his policy.

Such tactics are rapidly being eliminated from the course of political procedure, upon which fact we can well congratulate ourselves, and as year passes year it is more and more necessary for the seeker of public office, the would-be holder of political honors, to state his platform to the people frankly, to let it be known without hesitation just what his action would be on the important questions of the day, to clearly define the confines of his policy, and various new acts of legislation now operating throughout the several states require that he keep the faith and make good his promises. The people are becoming so well aware of their right to a square deal that they are more insistent in their demand for it than ever before, and as a result I believe that the time is near at hand when competitive ability alone will be the ear mark of our leaders.

Government has been established among people for the protection, welfare and happiness of all classes, and in our public offices we want men who will devote their manhood, direct their efforts and bend their energies to the best service of the state—progressive men, with broad minds and clean hearts who believe in themselves and in the state they serve; men who realize that their most solemn obligation is to do what is right and what is good for the welfare and happiness of the community general, regardless of outside pressure and influence.

When this is accomplished the standard of our national morality will be lifted and if we remain strong in all other things that concern the higher civilization of the entire world then our leadership will continue to live, thrive and expand.

The relations existing between the individual and the corporation; between labor and capital, between the citizen and the syndicate should be in every sense mutual, reciprocal, reflective and all should be restrained by the universal demand for the advancement of the public weal.

If we can teach our people to know more fully that it is their right to be governed not by selfish ambition but by conscience and the law of faithful service and if we, as residents of the state, can realize that although we may have different opinions on politics and religion we must stand together, shoulder to shoulder, when the advancement of the state is involved, then indeed can we have a Greater South Dakota, consecrated to liberty for all, christened by the Goddess, Independence, and protected as always by the valor of her sons and the mighty arm of the nation.

Address of Hon. Bartlett Tripp.

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen and old Settlers of Dakota:

When your Committee asked me to say something on this occasion I at first declined. I was not in condition that I ought to talk to you. They reminded me of passing years,—that I should probably never be here at another semi-centennial, which is doubtless true, for I am not in the condition of Mr. Moriarity, who asked the conductor of the train why he had a green flag hanging out at his rear. "That is to tell you there is another coming." Oh, a new idea wakened in Mr. Moriarity's mind, and the next day he trundled his baby cart down town with a green flag hanging in its rear. There is no green flag for me. I do not expect to address you on the next semi-centennial, and it is indeed a matter of great pleasure, and I esteem it the highest honor that could be conferred upon me by my fellow-townsmen to have asked me to say a few words today, greeting those who have come here to join with us in this Golden Jubilee of the Fiftieth Anniversary of Dakota's Territorialhood, and I say to you today that no grander occasion ever existed for making a speech than on this occasion. As I have forbidden myself that pleasure, I simply desire to call your attention to some few points of reminiscence in the history of this great Territory.

Magnificent as a State, more magnificent in its boundaries as the great Territory of Dakota, this old gentleman who sits be-

fore you today, its first Governor, reigned over a province far greater than that of the great German Empire and France combined. From this little corner down here in South Dakota to boundaries extending away to the north and west and taking in this great and magnificent domain, settled on by the people and admitted now as a great commonwealth of this great country, making nearly five of its great States, was one of the grandest domains that an executive ever had the pleasure of executing its laws thereover, and as I speak to you today and I see before me the faces of old settlers that I have known for the last twenty-five, thirty, forty and some nearly fifty years, my mind carries back to the changes that have been made in the half century that has passed. One half century ago your country was in the throes of civil war. It was then that they settled and determined the great question that there was no longer to be slavery upon our soil. It determined the further and greater question that this was not a confederation of States but a union. In that time there is change. The news of your Territorialhood, the news that there had been signed the great Organic Law by the pen of James Buchanan, was eleven days after leaving Washington before the people living here and along the way knew there was a territory of Dakota,—eleven long days had transpired. There was not a single road, with the exception, perhaps, of that through Northern Missouri and across the Mississippi River. The telegraph was then but an experiment. The telephone and all these other great inventions of the day were only in dreamland and had not yet matured. There is change from that time down to the present so that we have at the present time all of those changes wrought by science brought to our own doors and our own homes.

I am not a tenderfoot in Dakota. I saw it not as long ago as some of my frineds, Major Hanson and a few others who came up there early after Lewis and Clark, but way back in '60 I came across as a kid of a boy, fresh from the schools of the east, seeking a way to the Golden State of California, a passage across our unknown country. I came to Dubuque and I wanted to cross the great State of Iowa where I had a brother at Sioux City. In order to cross from Dubuque to Sioux City there was no stage line, no railroad had been thought of, and I was obliged to go

back from Dubuque down to Mendota on the Illinois Central line, down then to Quincy, Illinois, and across the Hannibal and Saint Jo, to St. Jo and stage it from St. Jo by Council Bluffs to Sioux City, Iowa,—a passage of seven days, which can be now made across the State of Iowa in as many hours. This is but an illustration of the changes taking place in the method of travel across your country. And then we were about two weeks in the City of Sioux City, a little struggling village nestled under the bluffs. I made several journeys with my brother out across over the prospective Territory of Iowa, and I say to you, my friends, if there was ever a picture that is now fresh upon my mind it is as we drove out over the bluffs and looked out over that splendid country up the Missouri and up the Sioux, across that fine stretch of prairie. No finer landscape has ever been painted by artists, and, did you stand there today looking across, in its peacefulness, that beautiful landscape from those bluffs of the great Sioux, I say to you there is no place where I have visited on this earth that gives you a finer pastoral, poetical view of landscape and scenery than that from that point. I carried it with me for years, and afterwards when I came back and came up in 1868 across the Sioux, I remembered that first vision as I looked across the Sioux way over into the Territory of Dakota, the great State now of South Dakota. I loved it then and I have loved it ever since. It has been my home and I expect to spend what few remaining days are left for me in South Dakota, a State that I have had some part, however small, however humble, in making its progress from the territorial days down to the proud State where we can say South Dakota is one of the great commonwealths of this great nation.

I came up from Sioux City. I came to Yankton. At that time, in 1869 in the spring, when I moved my family here, Yankton was a bustling little town. It was then just taking on an incipient boom, a town of about a thousand inhabitants, and there were more Governors, more Majors, more Judges, more Generals, right here in this little town than you can find in any place of the great South. I met about a dozen different Majors and I asked “were these men all in the army?” “No,” said old Dr. Burleigh,²⁶—did you know Doc Burleigh? There were few men in the early day but did know him—“No majors in the army. They

²⁶Dr. Walter A. Burleigh. See 1, S. D. Colls p. 130; 3, S. D. Colls 114 et seq.

belong to the great army of graft. They were Majors up here on these Agencies. I was the only honest Indian Agent," he said. "I gave the Indians half and took half myself." Now none of your Majors, because we have some few of them left with us, belonged to that class I am speaking to you of, for we have some splendid Majors here. We had Major Hanson, Major Stone,²⁷ Major Gregory,²⁸ Dr. Potter²⁹ and a lot of other splendid old Majors that have made splendid citizens in the past, but it was the other Majors I refer to, and whom of course Dr. Burleigh himself referred to. These men in the past, here in this State, whether they were Majors or Generals, were all of the same class of people. I never saw a better class of people than we found here at Yankton in 1869. Dr. Ward,³⁰ in speaking one day with regard to these men said "these are educated men, these are men from the schools of their country. These are men who have come here to make permanent homes," and he told me that in the little town of Yankton he had counted ninety college graduates. I do not believe there are as many today in the whole city of Yankton as at that time. These people came here to make their homes, and have made their homes here, and among that class of men there was no scheme that was for the advantage of Yankton but what you could appeal to them and appeal to them unsuccessfully. Taxes were rarely levied. Were there any improvement to be made men put their hands in their pockets and made their own assessments, and I don't know but they were about as fair as the assessments you have made today. These little bridges across the Rhine were all made in the early day by assessment from the pocket. I have fifty dollars up here in the little old Broadway bridge,—a little larger assessment because I lived there myself than I would ordinarily have assessed myself.

All those institutions,—the old grout house over here on the corner where the schools were kept for years,—were built by subscription. All your churches here were built by subscription. Ah,

²⁷Major James M. Stone, born in New York 1820 and died at Yankton October 1881.

²⁸J. Shaw Gregory, for whom Gregory county was named, a member of the first territorial legislature.

²⁹Dr. J. A. Potter, Litchfield County Connecticut, April 17, 1825 and died at Yankton May 7th, 1895. Was some years in Indian service, and later steward at State Hospital for the Insane. Potter county is named for him.

³⁰Dr. Joseph Ward, founder of Yankton college. See 3 S. D. Colls, p. 138.

well I remember one Sunday the gentleman who sits beside me here reminds me of. There was a Methodist church built here. I belong, as you know, to all the denominations. I belonged to the denomination my wife belonged too. My first wife went to the Congregational Church and I went there. My second wife went to the Episcopal Church and I went there. My father was a Methodist minister and I often times go to the Methodist Church, so I am a cosmopolitan in religion as I am now in politics, and the same way in regard to all these people here at that time. We knew no polities. We knew no religions. They were all one. The dear old man whose church stood near over on the corner there, old Father Hoyt,³¹ beloved by everybody, was a mixer among his people, and as Nels Collamer, the first Mayor of Yankton, said to me, he loved old Father Hoyt because he paid no attention to politics or religion. So it was with Dr. Ward. He tells the anecdote on himself that, coming through Iowa on one of those slow trains, he jumped off his train and ran up to a bookstand and says "have you anything to read?" The bookman looked him over. "Nothing that would interest you, sir. We have some Bibles and some religious works." Old Dr. Ward, when outside the pulpit, was a mixer with men. That was what made him beloved, and it was the same with the ministers we had here in the early day. I forget the Methodist minister because they came and departed so frequently, but among those was Dolliver,³² brother of the Senator who recently died, a man much beloved. Well, he was here and many others of whom I might speak, but it was of the Methodist Church I wanted to speak, at that time, because it was through my friend, General Beadle, reminding me of it. We all went over to see the church dedicated. I don't suppose we lugged very big pocket books, for we didn't have them in those days. We entered the church and Bishop Bowman, I think it was, one of those learned Methodist Bishops, was to preach the sermon. We were attracted by his name. He called for the financial report and found the house he was to dedicate was between two and three thousand dollars in debt. "Usher" he says, "lock those doors

³¹Rev. Melancthon Hoyt, Episcopal missionary, born at Norwich, Connecticut, February 13th, 1809 and died at Scotland, South Dakota June 2nd 1889.

³²Rev. Robert H. Dolliver, born in Virginia, in 1856. Died at Hot Springs, South Dakota September 16th, 1911.

and let no one go from this room," and then he said to those people present "not one of you leaves this room until this debt is lifted." He then preached one of the best sermons on giving that I have ever heard. I think I remember parts of it today, but I have other things to tell you besides Bishop Bowman's sermon, but every man's hand was on his pocket book when he got through. No matter how small it was or how thin its contents, everybody was willing to give something, and they gave and gave and gave and gave until they got up to nearly the amount and the last few hundred went slow, and General Beadle sat beside me and says "you give fifty and I will give fifty more." Before I had a chance to reply, because I did not earn money then as rapidly as the General did—he was then Surveyor General of the Territory and \$50 did not look as big to him as it did to me, but he said fifty dollars and I had to say it, and the whole debt was lifted. The doors were unlocked and we were turned loose on the prairie. It was a good example of the way people gave in the early day. It was a good example of the kindly feeling that existed here in Yankton between her people, and it was that that placed this city ahead. It was that that brought in the railroad here. It was that that brought the steamboats here, and from this little narrow point way down in Southeastern Dakota radiated to every part of the Territory its commerce, its intelligence, its laws and its courts.

Now, gentlemen, these foundations have been laid here by men among the best that ever settled any country. Those men who were your first Governors here, those men who were your first legislators here, those men who had charge of affairs in your Territory, were among the best that any Territory has ever known. Our churches I have spoken of. Our bar was among the strongest that any Territory has ever seen. Take those men at that time,—my beloved brother, General Tripp,³³ and Brackett,³⁴ Moody,³⁵ Spink,³⁶ Bowyer,³⁷ and the class of men here to

³³General William Tripp, older half brother of Bartlett. He was one of the earliest settlers of Yankton, and served as captain of Company B, Dakota Cavalry in the Indian wars. Born in Maine, 1819 and died at Yankton, March 1878.

³⁴Edgar A. Brackett, a brilliant lawyer, but so addicted to drink as to impair his usefulness, and to cause his early death.

³⁵Gideon C. Moody, first senator from South Dakota. See 1st S. D. Colls. p. 131.

³⁶S. L. Spink, once delegate in congress from Dakota Territory. See 3. S. D. Colls. p. 94.

³⁷J. D. Boyer is intended. He practiced law in Yankton a short time and then went to California.

whom I was a kid, the youngest member of the bar then,—that was a bar that would have done credit to any State, and it was the same with all that class of men who were here then, who helped lay broad and deep foundations of this country,—that gave to you the Constitution of your State, the splendid Constitution, and its body of laws that no State has better today. They have laid broad and deep the foundations of this great commonwealth, and it is that class of men to whom you are indebted for what exists today in South Dakota.

I am reminded that both on your account and my own I must not extend these remarks. There are others of these gentlemen here whom you desire to hear. There are others here who, like myself, have been with you many years. There are others who feel the same patriotism and the same good and kind feeling toward the people and the future of this great commonwealth that I do. I thank you very much for your attention. If there is any place in the world it is difficult to speak it is when you are in the sun and the people themselves are in the shade. It throws the speech itself into the shade, and I feel I could not torture myself nor can I longer desire to express to you any of those thoughts that come rushing in upon me now as I speak of these memories of the past, for as we get older it is said that the young man lives wholly in the future, that the middle-aged man lives in the present, but the old man lives in the past, and when my time comes that I shall be that old a man that I live wholly in the past, these among you will be the pleasant memories,—that I have been in South Dakota and have done my part toward founding one of the best and grandest States that is to be found in this great Nation of commonwealths.

Now, gentlemen, I desire to say in closing that before me stands an array of young men. They are not old gray heads like myself that I am addressing, but I am talking to those upon whom the reins of government must soon fall. Here descends upon you the mantle of those who must soon leave it and I ask and pray of you to follow the example of those who have gone before you, of those great men whose spirits hover over you today; of Edmunds and Faulk and other founders of your government, besides those who are with you here today representing those times of the past. We ask you to take into considera-

tion what must be the future of this great republic. It must depend on yourselves, and when I as one shall have completed what little time may be allotted me, I hope to be one of those who, as Bryant says, "wraps the drapery of his couch about him and lies down to pleasant dreams."

Address of Hon. Otto Peemiller.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You will not expect an old settler to stand in the sun here and make you a long talk. I will make it short and sweet and you will not fare any the worse for it. In behalf of the old settler and the sturdy pioneer, I declare him to be one of the heroes of all time. I declare him to rank with any of them that we read or hear about in history or out of it. Let's go down the line and see what heroes we talk about. First there is Adam. He was a hero when he took Eve to his bosom. Of course when he took from the apple he wilted on that score and we suffer from that yet. And there is the old Greek that Homer sings of and his great warriors, and so on in that line. All right, I think our old settlers can beat that. And then there comes the great Crusaders that went to Jurusalem to fight for their ideas,—also great men in their line, but still give me the old settler. Then there was Columbus. He took a handful of men and a few nut shells and he looked for a new country, and he found one that is to be the greatest country in this universe in a short time. Isn't that true? And perhaps the greatest or one of the greatest nations that ever anyone dreamed about.

Then in 1861, when we come down to that, there was our calamity, the war, which created another few millions of heroes,—heroes every one of them that shouldered his musket. And about that time, or a little earlier, our first old settler, the pioneers, came to the West here, not by invitation, not by anything that was advertised about the country or anything that they read about it, because this was a great desert here, nothing would grow here, our rivers did not amount to anything and our land could not produce anything, and we had prairie fires here in July and August. I have seen them myself, and some of you have undoubtedly. There was such things that the grass was brown in July and August, and for that reason I say that the

old settler that came here that early is a hero in the fullest sense of the word. He braved the drouth. He braved the grasshopper. He braved sometimes the blizzard, and when I talk about the blizzard, I was in the 1888 blizzard myself and I walked in it four miles and I thank the Lord today that I got out of it. And bye the bye we are called here the country of blizzards. Why since 1888 we never had one since and I hope we never have another one either, and I don't believe we will. This is altogether different from a blizzard, I tell you, in the sun.

Well when the settler came here fifty years or more ago, some of my friends who stayed here, like Major Hanson and Holman and Shober, they are all of 1858. Think of it. Fifty-three years ago men came here when there was nothing here but wilderness, because Mr. Holman and Shober, I think, built the first cabin here when there was nothing but Indians and coyotes here. They had to get off from that even because it was not ratified by Congress, and that was the first men that braved this,—heroes, as I say, every inch of them, when they came here to try and till the soil. It was a little dry but they raised something and got along. Of course many expressions mother said like "John, we are on the last sack of flour and the children have hardly anything to wear, you better look out for something," and the old man he done his best and they scratched along, you might say,—got along and some of them I think afterwards would have left, and even today one told me "I tell you," he said, "I would have got out of here if I was not too poor to get away." He is glad now he didn't because today he rides in his automobile, that is what he does, and I am glad of it, that all those privations that those people went through are paid for in the way that they can now live happy and in ease, and I believe all of you feel the same way.

Now when the first settlers came here there was rivers here like our old Missouri here. At that time there was no boats there, but about ten or fifteen years after they came here there was some traffic up and down, boats,—you know that,—and then the railroads came afterwards and we were foolish enough to let that traffic die out, which is all wrong, gentlemen, altogether wrong. Because the old boy—look at him, he is bank full now,—sometimes he is dry but when he is full he goes on a

toot, and he can carry all the millions of tons that our farmers can raise here for about one-eighth of what you pay the railroads. That is a fact. That is proven here by men who have studied this thing in Europe. You can transport on his broad back there all the wealth that the farmer and the mine, coal and such things, can produce, and get it to the Gulf for about one-eighth of what the railroads will do it, and when the old settler gets that through his wool once he will tackle it and he will make Uncle Sam do it,—that is what he will do and he ought to do it. It is high time we wakened up on that.

Now, gentlemen, I told you it would be short and sweet, and we have that grand old man, the only one left that Abraham Lincoln appointed here, and not to keep you any longer I thank you for your attention.

Address of Gen. W. H. H. Beadle.

Mr. President, and Ladies and Gentlemen:

Circumstances are very peculiar at this late and hot hour to call upon me unexpectedly to answer in place of the Governor of North Dakota, an honored, splendid man, and honored and most successful citizen of his state, worthy of your consideration in every respect, doing his duty in a most successful way. If I could speak in his place at all and have time to catch any inspiration from him for the purpose, I have no doubt he would point to things in North Dakota that would cheer the heart of the sister state of South Dakota in what they have done. If you point to the educational institutions, he would point you to that great university at Grand Forks, which is a splendid one, to those splendid normal schools at Valley City and elsewhere, which it takes all the best schools in the country can do to equal. He would point you to institutions philanthropic and charitable and corrective that are admirable in all their appointments and work. He would show you a State prosperous, generous, fair and honorable in its career. So I speak to you here and ask you to accept these words and suggestions of what I know North Dakota is, a worthy sister with her twin sister of the old Territory of Dakota.

Now Dakota Territory had some remarkable characteristics. It was a lawmaking territory. No other territory in the history

of the United States, or that I know of in any similar sense in the history of the world, passed so many and such excellent laws as South Dakota. When in 1877 the standards were set for almost all the territory west of us and those that had been connected with us by the Codes of 1877, there was never a territory in the history of the United States that had a body of laws to compare with those of South Dakota in excellence. Never. When the trial came for other things and statehood was looked upon with favor, we went to work and laid the foundations in a Constitution that is the pride of all who know it, and we took care of that question which every other State in the Union had neglected more or less regretfully, and sometimes shamefully, and we set the example for seven other great states in the growing provision we made concerning our education and our school lands, and so did the Congress of the United States esteem that work and so fully did they credit it that they put it in the Enabling Act as a compact between the United States Government and South Dakota and North Dakota, Montana and Wyoming, Idaho and Washington and Oklahoma, and to them we have given that law, the source of which they hardly know, that makes them all proud of their school funds, but not one in all the list compares with South Dakota in the magnificent manner in which it has managed, cared for, developed and sold and kept these school lands that she owns. We stand more than two to one better than any other State in the matter of such affairs.

It is a matter of great pride to the citizenship of this State that they gave such laws, founded such institutions and made a basis for the future State in the splendid provisions of Constitution and laws. That is something worthy of being thought of, and when we come to education, our colleges, high schools and normal schools are on every hand, as you travel through the State east and west and north and south, and you have here, where this great man, the worthy ex-Governor whom we honor today, first began the government of the new Territory,—you have an institution on the hill of which I say, to all the people of Yankton and this vicinity, there is not an institution left here which so much is entitled to respect, support and upbuilding as Yankton College, that stands on the hill there to honor the memory of Dr. Ward and others who helped to build it. It is

the greatest pride the City of Yankton has in the State of South Dakota, is that institution. May you keep it and make it great, and so with all the other institutions. I feel nothing but kindness towards those at Mitchell, Huron and elsewhere, and especially at Vermillion, our State University, but I point to these things and say we ought, on a day like this, to see what we have accomplished in all the saving and preparation of the Constitution, the limitations we have placed on schools and school funds and school lands, the foundations we have given to education, high and low, and everything. We ought to take heart and be proud and resolve that henceforth, whatever may come, we will stand true to that flag and that South Dakota shall lead the Union in its public education.

All that was done here in the City of Yankton, but all the people of South Dakota join in supporting it, making it real and establishing it. Now I say this with very great pleasure. I believe we ought to look to the highest things and noblest things and the worthiest things today, and to commend them to our hearts, and to make all that follows higher and nobler and worthier. Oh, may this State be the most intelligent, the greatest, the best in law, in institutions, that the nations of the earth ever knew. It is a peculiar pleasure to me today to speak on behalf of North Dakota, which has the same institutions, the same laws, the same Constitution, the same provisions concerning school lands, and all that, and the same high aim in education and advancement. I give credit to that State for what it has done. And it is another peculiar pleasure to stand here and be permitted to welcome the first Governor of Dakota Territory, the only one I had before yesterday never seen and known. Now the whole list is complete in my intimate acquaintance from Governor Jayne to Governor Vessey, who addressed you here today, and that is a matter of rare privilege to any one. Oh, ladies and gentlemen, let us love South Dakota, let us love her wives and children, let us love her school houses and her education and her character, and make them all continue greater and better. I thank you.

Gov. Jayne's First Address

Half a century has passed since I came, by appointment of Abraham Lincoln, to this lovely land of promise and expectation.

Whatever our glowing expectations, they have been more than realized.

Governor Vessey and future U. S. Senator has the high honor of presiding over the fairest state of the entire Northwest.

I desire to return my thanks to your able and esteemed Governor, for his kind words of welcome:—I desire also to thank the sons of Governor Edmunds and Mr. Hanson, both of whom were in days long gone my cherished companions.

To Shober, Stutsman,³⁸ Brookings,³⁹ Gregory, Bramble,⁴⁰ councilmen, the people of Dakota are largely indebted for the foundation of civil government, under which the state has advanced in her wonderful,—yes, amazing career of population wealth and prosperity.

How much we are indebted to early pioneers and actual settlers, who built the cabins and broke the prairie sod—brave men and good women, who erected the school houses and churches.

Prior to fifty years ago, when I first stepped across the Sioux river, Dakota was the home of the Indian and the buffalo. Before that time, only an occasional white hunter, with his horse, dog and rifle, had invaded the wilderness of the savage. Next came the actual settler, the pioneer, who largely aided in converting South Dakota into the garden spot of the Northwest. I found few scattered families, trying to cultivate a few acres in the valleys of the Sioux, Vermillion, the James, and the Niobrara rivers.

Today I am amazed at the wonderful growth of South Dakota in wealth and population.

Population 1910, 583,888.

Percentage of increase in the decade 1900-1910 was 45 per cent.

Receipts for the year 1909 were \$4,148,734; and the disbursements were \$3,358,847; leaving a balance on hand June 30, 1909 of \$789,886.

³⁸Enos Stutsman. See 1st S. D. Colls. p. 127.

³⁹Willmot W. Brookings, See 1. S. D. Colls, 113.

⁴⁰Downer T. Bramble. See 3, S. D. Colls. p. 125.

Sioux Falls, Aberdeen, Mitchell, Watertown, Pierre—what prosperous cities! and Yankton, this beautiful city of the Missouri valley, the home of education and cultured society.

Sioux Falls, population 14,094.

Aberdeen, population 10,753.

Lead, population 8,392.

Watertown, population 7,010.

Mitchell, population 6,515.

Huron, population 5,791.

Rapid City, population 3,854.

Pierre, population 3,656.

Yankton, population 3,787.

Deadwood, population 3,653.

Dakota is rich—abounding in mineral and cereal products. The value of gold production in 1909 was \$6,573,660. For the same year, the statistics of agricultural production give:

Corn, \$32,635,000.

Spring wheat, \$42,829,000.

Oats \$14,790,000.

Barley, \$8,960,000.

In addition to all of this material prosperity, we are proud of the position which Dakota has come to occupy—distinguished as she is in higher education, and in the character of her public servants.

I am thinking of those Federal appointees of Lincoln, the Emancipator, of my early made friends of 1861,—all true, good, generous and manly men, who will long be remembered by pioneers still with us,—early gathered in this then vast wilderness and soon dispersed to distant states and climes. In memory, a shade of sadness causes one to silence any pensive mood; where are Judges Bliss,⁴¹ Williams,⁴² and Williston⁴³; where Stutsman, dear Stutsman; where loving and lovable Edmunds; where heroic Pinney,⁴⁴ General Todd, Obid Foote,⁴⁵ Dr.

⁴¹Philemon Bliss first chief justice of Dakota Territory, Native of Ohio. Author of Bliss on Code Pleading. Dean of Missouri law school.

⁴²J. L. Williams, of Tennessee, one of the first associate justices of the territory appointed by Lincoln.

⁴³L. P. Williston, of Pennsylvania, also appointed associate justice by Lincoln.

⁴⁴George W. Pinney, speaker first territorial legislature. See 3d S. D. Colls. p. 125.

⁴⁵Obid Foote. No data available.

Townsend,⁴⁶—each and all kind and generous, truthful and capable men.

Thus one after another of my early associates, of a former and perhaps better generation have passed hence to the silent land: "to that shore from whose sands is never heard the echo of a retreating footstep." "Thus," says Irving, "man passes away; his name gradually perishes from record and recollection; his history is a tale that is told, and his monument becomes a ruin."

No one present here today but myself can conceive the pleasure I have enjoyed in looking in the face and taking by the hand two of the first made friends in Dakota, J. R. Hanson, John R. Wood,⁴⁷ who still survive to enjoy this jubilee day.

Here are assembled the brave and fair citizens of Dakota to celebrate the Golden Jubilee of the most prosperous state of the Northwest.

The vast majority of the people are AMERICANS—active, intelligent, who love liberty and believe equal rights belong to all tongues, colors, creeds, and races.

A few of the pioneers still linger; but the great majority are in the morning of life, full of expectation. They are to enjoy the beautiful spring-time, with its bloom and fruits, the ardent summer with its golden harvest. The aged realize the coming autumn—the tranquil Indian summer, with its peaceful rest, conscious that the evening twilight deepens and the final end is close at hand.

With me the revel of life is over, and enjoyments once so keen have lost their charm; yet in my eighty-fifth year, blessed with fair health, I enjoy in a quiet way, life and its surroundings. My time is passed with my son and his family, and a few hours each day reading in the Lincoln Library, with which I have been connected for many years.

If we, the aged, are sustained by the fact that we have conscientiously performed our duty to our families, society, and the state, we can calmly view the setting sun—no harm will come to us—in the grave there are no tears, no fears.

⁴⁶Dr. Justus Townsend, first territorial auditor, appointed by Gov. Jayne.

⁴⁷John R. Wood Elkpoint. Lt. Co. B Dakota Cavalry.

Gov Jayne's Second Address.

Far back in the distance of my early life, there lie remembrances sweet and pleasant; remembrances of childhood, of school and college days, of early manhood, of my first participations in politics and public affairs. These recollections pale before cherished memories of Dakota, when I came to Yankton by appointment of my friend and fellow townsman, A. Lincoln.

Dakota was then, in 1861, an infant cradled in the green wilderness; inhabited by a very few white pioneers, scattered in the valley of the Missouri and its tributaries. Dakota was the home of the Indian and buffalo; a territory embracing one tenth the area of the whole United States.

I there first met Judge Bliss, Williams, and Williston, men learned in the law, capable to serve with credit and ability on the supreme bench of any state of the Union. Here I first met Hill, Hutchinson, and Pinney, appointees of the Federal government, as members of the Legislature. I made the acquaintance of Shober, Brumble, Brookings, Stutsman, and other representatives of the people of the Territory.

Of all the Federal officers in Dakota, I was probably best acquainted with Governor Edmunds, Judge Williams, and Marshall Pinney.

Edmunds, when I first met him, had charge of the Surveyor General's office, (G. D. Hill being the President's appointee for the Territorial surveys.) As governor, Newton Edmunds rendered valuable service to Dakota, and to the National Government. A wise and good executive officer, liberal and statesman-like in his views and policies, a friend of the common school and of higher learning, he left a deep and good impression upon the people of Dakota; at the same time being especially capable in his advice and influence with the Interior Department in the negotiations of Indian treaties.* * * * *

If not considered out of place at this time, and at this Golden Jubilee, I would like to say a few words in relation to the life and character of President Lincoln, who commissioned me as the first Executive of this then vast territory, the land of the Dakotas—the home of the Indian and the buffalo.

I was present at his inauguration—and at his burial service.

Not wishing to be irreverent, yet I am prepared to assert and maintain, that in thought and action, Lincoln was close to the teachings of our Spiritual Master. "Charity for all," "malice to none," were not empty words or catch-penny phrases to please the multitude, but the expression of a heart which ever throbbed for the betterment of the race.

Mr. Lincoln was never elated by success, never depressed by adversity,—calm, patient, hopeful,—envious or jealous of no competitor in his own or opposing party, full of the genius of common sense, which carried him through all trials and combats, and finally called him to the White House of Power and Honor. * * * * *

I witnessed the inauguration of Mr. Lincoln, on the fifth of March 1861. The first three days of March were quite warm. Sunday, March third was a delightful spring day, the soft mild breeze from the south, which came up to Washington city to mark the quiet Sabbath as the last day of James Buchanan in the White House and his loosening hold on the reins of the Federal Union, was springlike and filled with fragrance from the land of the orange and magnolia.

After a crimson sunset, the wind seemed to rise and came in fitful gusts, quick and sharp as the evening advanced; during the evening of Sunday, the wind shifted to the west, and on the morning of the 4th the sky was overcast with clouds, and the wind came from the north. By ten o'clock the temperature had fallen 30 degrees, but notwithstanding the frosty biting air, Pennsylvania avenue was crowded with a mass of moving humanity. The liberty loving people had come from New England, from the great central states, from the far off west, from the valley of the Ohio and Mississippi.

They had come 100,000 strong, not to witness the pomp and ceremony of the crowning of a king, but the simplicity of the inauguration of the chosen ruler of a free republic. In the presence of the assembled citizens, Abraham Lincoln, with Stephen A. Douglas and Edward Baker on either side, with head bare and hand uplifted, was sworn to support, maintain and defend the constitution of the United States. So long as liberty remains; so long as Christianity and civilization are the legacy of

the race, will history record how faithfully that sacred vow was fulfilled.

That cold bleak day fitly illustrated the stormy and tempestuous path which he was compelled to travel; that uneven, perilous road, he trod cautiously, wearily, yet with calmness and fortitude, determined to preserve the union of the states. The dark and perilous days of storm and battle were foreshadowed in the forbidding weather of that inauguration day. The very air was portentous. The rising murmurs of discontent, came up angrily on every breeze wafted from Virginia, Georgia, and the Carolinas. These murmurings and threatenings were the prelude to the crimson tempest through which Lincoln finally passed in triumph, but at what a cost of men and treasure!

The closing scene of his life is too cruel to dwell upon. With the surrender of Lee at Appomattox, just as a benign peace smiled upon a reunited country and alluring prospects of prosperity, tranquility and contentment were spread out before his delighted vision, and his evening of life promised to be blessed with the love and reverence of a grateful people—darkness and death came. In an instant his brain was paralyzed by the bullet of the assassin; unconscious, he passed from life to death; thus fulfilling fancy, vision, or foreboding which came to him years before. In the deepening twilight, when reclining for repose, on his couch in his own home, he was musing in silence and sadness on the past, present, and future; he beheld in the mirror of his own room two contrasting views of his own features, one in the vigor of health, one wearing the paleness of death. This vision disturbed him—he spoke to his wife about it, and seemed to regard it as an ill omen, which portended and foreshadowed misfortune. Probably in a brief time this depressing incident had vanished from his mind. Strange and mysterious are the ways of providence. We can but submit to the supreme will of that Infinite Intelligence, which made and governs the universe.

Illinois called for her dead son; silently, yet in triumph the body of Lincoln was borne through cities and states, all draped in emblems of woe. His pallid face, worn with deep lines of care and anxiety, was looked upon by tens of thousands. Home was reached. The casket was placed in the great Hall of the Capitol, so often the silent witness of his intellectual combats

and triumphs. Men, women and children came from all of the surrounding country. The old and young bowed in sorrow and anguish, by day and night, pressed close around the coffin and gazed for the last time upon the well marked and familiar features of that kind face. That heart which had always throbbed in "charity for all, and malice to none," was now stilled in death.

To me the most impressive and pathetic scene of that memorial occasion was the appearance and behavior of returned volunteers of Illinois; soldiers who had braved Shiloh's fierce battle, who had with unfaltering step faced Vicksburg's deadly batteries, to whom the roar of cannon and glint of bayonet seemed audible and visible,—moving slowly by the casket which held all that was mortal of their captain, their beloved comrade,—they, overcome with emotion, were again children. I then witnessed tears in manly eyes, that seldom weep.

Mr. Lincoln's religious views and opinions have caused much controversy.

I believe that Mr. Lincoln was by nature a deeply religious man. But I have no evidence that he ever accepted the formulated creed of any sect or denomination. I knew that all churches had his profound respect and support.

It was the holy influence of religious feeling that divine power which binds immortal man to the everlasting God, that inspired him to declare in his second inaugural the following words, when he said: "Both read the same Bible and pray to the same God, and each invokes His aid against the other. It may seem strange that any men should dare to ask a just God's assistance in wringing their bread from the sweat of other men's faces; but let us judge not, that we be not judged. The prayer of both could not be answered. That of neither has been answered fully. The Almighty has His own purposes. "Woe unto the world because of offenses, for it must needs be that offenses come, but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh." If we shall suppose that American slavery is one of those offenses which, in the Providence of God, must needs come, but which having continued through his appointed time, he now wills to remove, and that he gives to both North and South this terrible war, as the woe due to those by whom the offense came, shall we discern therein any departure from those divine attributes which believers in

the living God ascribe to Him? Fondly do we hope—fervently do we pray—that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled by the bondsman's two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and every drop of blood drawn with the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said, "**That the Judgments of the Lord are True and Righteous Altogether.**"

"With malice towards none; with charity for all, with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in."

There is little doubt as to the place which will be assigned to the War President in the final judgment of mankind. Let us believe—or should this belief be in vain—that the pitiless and impartial historian, when he has measured, weighed and analyzed the great historic character of nations, will deliberately pronounce that among the marked rulers among men he was not surpassed by any man of any age. All that is physical and mortal now repose peacefully in the quiet of Oak Ridge, in that crypt of fame, beneath that stately monument of granite erected by a grateful people; but the divine existence, the gracious spirit of that God-inspired man are not there. The thought, the intellect and spirit of that great heart and soul will survive in the unknown beyond, and will live on and endure while the years of eternity roll.

In the world's grand pantheon of heroes and martyrs, there will be graven by a cunning hand the name Abraham Lincoln.

THE YANKTON INDIANS

Address by DEWITT HARE Full-blood Sioux

Upon the occasion of the most interesting event in the history of this Northwest country the one subject that plays a large and important part is that of the Yankton tribe of the Dakota Indians.

We are one of the seven bands of the great Dakota nation. I use the name Dakota instead of Sioux because our real name is Dakota which means league or alliance as we being a nation of allied bands. This meaning is confirmed by uses in the lan-

guage. The name Sioux, on the other hand, was given to us by our enemies.

Whether the Yankton Indian was created in the valley of the Nile, between the Tigris and the Euphrates rivers, or in North America it does not make a particle of difference; he was found here possessing all the faculties that go to make a white man. He was given a mind with which to understand, to comprehend, and to grasp. He was made with the affections and passions of mankind. He loved, he feared, he rejoiced, and he wondered. He was at times angry, and at times he was in sorrow. I will leave it to you to imagine his passions, for you know whom you love, what you fear, when you rejoice, and when you are in sorrow.

Historians and history in general differ as to the origin of the Yankton Indians, but in spite of this difference I shall here give a brief sketch of their originality as is handed down by our tribal historians from generation to generation from time immemorial up to the present time. They had migrated from afar. Centuries before the time of Columbus they lived near, or upon the Atlantic seaboard in what is now North Carolina, and the states adjoining to the north and south. On a day when a drove of buffaloes strayed with the ken of their hunters came the impulse which resulted in a large westward immigration. Following the buffalo into the valley of the Ohio river, the more venturesome of their numbers founded new communities which grew and prospered. From the Ohio Valley they spread further westward wherever the buffalo roamed until they finally occupied the territory now embracing the states of Iowa, southern Minnesota, South Dakota and contiguous territory in Wyoming. For the last century or two this particular territory was unquestionably their permanent domain for within they had made their existence seen and felt. The pioneer French fur traders of the earlier days, and later the famous Lewis and Clark expedition of a century ago found this territory occupied by this tribe. This irresistible westward march made by this tribe from the Atlantic sea to this locality is felt by the tribe of other Indians who formerly inhabit this territory as they were doubtless driven away or destroyed. Their Atlantic sea-board origin can be proved by the fact that they are an agricultural people who made their

livelihood chiefly by the products of the soil, though to some extent, they eked out their subsistence by hunting and fishing. When they had made their permanent settlement here they commenced their farming; along the banks of the Dakota, Vermillion, and Missouri rivers as well as the valleys and ravines can be seen clusters of farm tepees, built of poles and covered with buffalo skins, with cozy kitchen gardens, and outlying fields of waving corn that made the landscape beautiful to behold.

There are a race of people, who are noble and brave that ever trod the earth; a people to whom no civilization can teach morality; who loved their neighbors as themselves; who had no written statutes but lived by the law of honor; there were honest without law; their language was without an oath; not one of their number hungered while another had food; none of them went naked while another had a robe to spare; and none were shelterless while there is a tepee in sight. What the Great Spirit gave to his red children was the common heritage of all, and it was not every redman's privilege to ask, but his right to receive.

Hospitality was the unwritten, but unbroken law; air and water were no freer than any other good gifts of the great Master of Life. He lived closer to nature, and assimilated its grandeur. He solemnly believes in the Great Spirit the creator of the universe, and the fullness thereof. He lived in independence and when he died, he died as the sun sets at evening, expiring in glory, without a tear, without lamentation. He lived in peace, and plenty; he loved his land, his people, his home, and his family. No purer and truer democracy of a more perfect equality of social and political rights ever existed among any other people than prevailed among our people. Our laws and customs of self-government is based on common sense; there were established centuries ago by our wise chiefs and medicine men, and submitted in sacred obligation and trust from generation to generation. There was none of the so-called civilized red-tape in the councils of our people. They speak as children of nature; true to their convictions; true to their promise, and true to the Great Spirit that impels them. Child training is one of the most intricate problems of our people. Every father, and every mother studies with care and patience the methods by which to train

their child or children. How will they grow up? What shall they be taught? Who shall be their teacher; These are questions, or I may say problems which the parents asked, and asked themselves daily. They know very well that their children will naturally copy after them. One can hardly say there is much government in a Dakota family. Children are scolded often, they are pushed or shoved, or shaken sometimes, and they are whipped rarely. But, somehow, with exceptions, they manage to grow up affectionate and kind, the pride of father and mother. The love of the parents had wrought this. If it is a boy the mother delights to take him away from home that he may see other things besides those around the tepee. She hangs the cradle up in some tree where he could hear the voice of nature. There the child gets acquainted with nature, and for the first time hears the wind as it blew upon the tree-top. The grandfather or father as the case may be provides him with bow and arrows, and in the meantime tells him stories of history and of wars. He repeats this over and over again until it burns itself into the heart of the boy. It becomes the animus of his life. He goes out into the woods and shoots his first bird, and brings it into the tepee. He is praised for this noble act of skill and manliness. At the age of fifteen winters he joins his first war party and comes home with an eagle feather in his head if he is not killed and scalped by the enemies. Buffalo chasing, deer and duck hunting, farming, fishing, ball playing, foot and horse racing constitute his education. He learns to sing all the tribal songs with ease; his armor is consecrated; he learns to sacrifice and pray; he learns to hold up the sacred pipe to the Great Spirit; he is initiated into the mysteries and promises of the mystery dance. There is no new path for him to tread, but to follow in the old ways. He becomes a successful hunter and warrior. He goes out from the door of his father's tepee into the surging sea of life without a fear, a man equal in knowledge, equal in strength and courage to every other man, a manly man who will be able to stand for all that is manly, and to engage in all things that is manly. Thus he becomes a Dakota of the Dakota. His education is finished. He is graduated with high honors and now he can ask or demand the hand of one of the beautiful maidens of the village.

The girl is likewise trained in all the duties and responsibilities of the tepee. Under the special care of the mother, grandmother, and other female relatives the little girl grows into the performances of the camp. She plays with her ready-made doll just as other children in other lands do. Pretty soon she learns to take care of the baby; to watch over it in the tepee or carry it on her back while the mother is away for wood, water or dressing buffalo robes. She goes to the brook or lake for water. She has her little work-bag with awl and senew, and learns to make little moccasins as her mother makes larger ones. She goes with her mother to the woods, and brings home her little bundle of sticks on her back. She learns to carry her little pack when the camp is in motion as her mother carries her larger pack; she learns to work with beads and porcupine quills; she learns to plant the corn, to tend to it, and to harvest it. Her education is thus obtained, and now she is also in a position to demand the hand of the bravest brave in the village. You will see by this narrative that the child training of the Dakotas is a very desirable one. Learning by doing is their motto.

Regardless of the changeable aspects of the times the Yankton Indian lives unmolested until the year 1858 when the United States government coveted his magnificent country, which is undoubtedly the best portion of this Northwest territory, and determined to remove them to an isolated and diminished reservation further up the river in what is now Charles Mix county, and open up the balance of their reservation to white settlement, and for that purpose requested that a delegation of chiefs and headmen of said tribe be sent to Washington for the purpose of making a treaty of cession. This delegation was selected by the general in charge at Fort Randall with at least the tacit approval of the Indians. It appears that the delegation thus selected which consisted twelve who went in person, and three others who appeared representation was headed by Struck-By-The-See, head chief of the Tribe. The purpose for which this delegation was sent to Washington was accomplished, and on the 19th day of April 1858 a treaty was made. This treaty was ratified by the Senate on February 16, 1859, and proclaimed the same month. Perhaps there is no greater interest centered about the life and character of any one American Indian of modern times, at least,

than that which attaches to this great chief. He was known as a shrewd executive. An orator of the brilliant variety whose power of delivery and use of language thrilled the hearts of the braves, and swayed them as by magic; a man without a peer. He was reputed to be a diplomat as artful, keen, sagacious, subtle and discerning as any white man who ever sat in judgment or planned a treaty with nations; an arbitrator of the first magnitude. And all of this with the one great principle,—peace—always paramount. The true character of this great, peace-loving chief was never fully understood nor appreciated by the white man.

From the day of the ratification of said treaty of cession and the consequent removal of our people to our present locality brings with it an entirely different mode of thought and living. In the first place they were extremely sorry that they should leave behind them the land of their fore-fathers—the land of their nativity—and be compelled to go to a new place, and assume a strange, new life; one that they never before experienced. They were placed in a prison-pen—the reservation—where they must not practice their old life, and live as they formerly did but must submit themselves to certain rules and regulations that are sometimes inhuman. Of course, they were fed, clothed, and their children sent to school but this does not meet nor solve their problem. The various and innumerable methods and policies employed for their advancement seems to be the wrong ones; it made progress seemingly slow. Under the Agency system of the past we have been trained to weakness and dependence rather than to industrious independence. They lived the reservation life of idleness etc., for some twenty years or so when the government of these United States of America first recognized their individualities as men in the Daws Act which was passed on February 8, 1887. The tendency of this law is to place them fairly and squarely upon their feet, and thus give them the rights and prerogatives of an American citizen—a sacred trust. Under this law the reservation was allotted and the surplus thrown open for white settlement. For the first time in his life he is now permitted to come into actual contact with the outside world. He does not resent the intrusion of this civilization, but accepts the conditions as they were presented, and con-

sequently has changed his old way of living to that of the new life. The view of the tepee and the fire-place disappears; even the free rolling prairie has taken on a different appearance, and the country around him is becoming thickly settled. Countless hamlets, villages, town and cities now dot the land once owned and completely dominated by him; endless stretches of steel rails now bind the Atlantic to the Pacific coast; the tropical sunlit gulf to the Arctic regions; the smoke he beholds in the distance is not the smoke of a camp-fire but it is the smoke of the numberless forges, foundries, and factories now mount the starways of the skies; the schools, the colleges, the universities, and the churches all point to this new civilization. This condition of affairs has prompted him to take a forward step, and what he has accomplished in the way of progress and civilization since his emancipation is eminently satisfactory. Our predicament has prompted us to the realization of not only the importance but the dignities of labor as well. We have learned to become self-dependent, self-respecting, and self-reliant instead of a thoughtless, weak and wretched wards of the government. Our farms and homes compare very favorably with that of our neighbors—the pale-faces. Our people generally speaking have become acquainted with the usages of civilization, and are as intelligent as any group.

We have made an amazing progress in education. Outside of the so-called five civilized tribes the Yankton has made a more pronounced progress along this particular line of endeavor than any other tribe of Indians. We have boys and girls that are splendidly educated, who are gifted and cultured. Yale, Trinity, Earlham, Sansa State University, Huron, and other higher institutions of learning claimed as their number some of our number. Of the Indian schools of the country Santee, Hampton, Carlisle, Haskell, Riggs Institute, Genoa, and other have turned out graduates who are members of our tribe. Between the educated and the ignorant are all the varying shades of intelligence. It is not the amount of knowledge that we fundamentally lack. It is the right kind. What we need is the gaining of that knowledge—Christian education—that will strengthen us to resist the adversaries which comes with the white man's civilization. Such an education will give us a clearer and com-

prehensible insight of the life of today. Our ideals of civilization are sometimes blighted and distorted by the vicious and criminal class of white people who have come upon the reservation to prey upon us.

It is not the government, however, that is doing everything for our people. It is doing much to be sure, and must be given credit what it has accomplished. It is Christianity that changes the outward appearance of these people.

There is one thing above all things that we as Yankton Indians, collectively as well as individually, take pride in. And this is that friendship that existed between you people of the white race and our people. We are proud, justly proud, to proclaim to the world at large that we have never shed a single blood of your race. We are the only Indian tribe in these United States that can boast of such a record without the slightest fear of contradiction. We have even enlisted in the army as soldiers and scouts fighting our own people, the western Sioux.

It must not be overlooked that the real salvation of the Yankton Indian must be from the inside, and not from the outside. Of course it is well for him to clip his hair, and don the dress of the white man, but this will not make him a better man. It has always been my sound conviction that all the forces at work for the government for our advancement does not, could not, and would not come up to the work which the patient, earnest missionary and his educational work is doing and has done from the beginning.

We are a people in the process of making; our mistakes and failures are those of immaturity. You good people of the white race must be patient, and bear in mind that the Yankton Indian cannot achieve in fifteen or even fifty years what has taken your ancestors hundred times as long to acquire. To demand this would be to ask more of evolution and heredity than can be given. What were the Britains for instance, three hundred years after the Romans had seen them. Does not history tell us most too plainly that they were still a nomadic people, and savagery reigned supreme? What advancement has been made by us shows the possibilities of our race, and indicates a brighter future. The Yankton Indian of tomorrow will not be left in the rear in the pursuit of education, and the practical application

of the principles of this modern civilization; that he shall press forward and onward, stepping into the front rank of these moving millions that he shall buckle on the armor of valiant Americans, and armed with the sword of American citizenship proclaiming himself to the world as an active member and, an earnest worker in this "government of the people, by the people, and for the people."

Address by C. J. Holman.

C. J. Holman, of Sergeant Bluff, Ia., was the first speaker. As the first cabin builder on Yankton's townsite he was given a hearty handclapping. He said the occasion brought back memories of the old days most vividly and he expressed appreciation for his invitation, as he was enjoying greeting the pioneers once more. Mr. Holman said he first saw this townsite in March, 1858, fifty-three years ago. He spoke of the great changes that have taken place since, of inventions and above all of the settlement of the frontier. He spoke of the delights of the auto ride of the morning and was sure there were no claims left hereabouts.

"When first I came here it was the home of the Sioux Indians, they called themselves Yaneton-Dacotahs and it was several days drive to get here across Iowa. There was then too much land. I had seen a good deal of frontier life as my father left Connecticut in 1855, crossed the country on horseback to Dubuque and settled at Sergeant Bluff, so we had experienced our share of western life. Then Iowa was a whole sea of prairie grass and it was not necessary to come to Yankton to secure land. I never thought then that Iowa would ever be settled. As there were no bridges we crossed the rivers on ice, as was the custom in those days. It took us 23 days to cross the state of Iowa with an ox-team. Town speculation along the rivers we found the chief business. Reports reached us in the fall of 1857 of the pending treaty with the Yaneton Dacotahs and we heard from Todd's men of the beauty of this townsite. A company was organized by a man named Stafford, of 20 men, to come here and take claims, my father being an active member of the party; I was a young boy then of 14. We were not allowed to come up on this side of the river and were stopped at Vermillion. We crossed to the Nebraska side to within six miles of Yankton. We landed by

skiff in the willows east of Yankton and started out to find the townsite we had heard of. The James or Dakota river we found in high flood; we found Todd's cabin and passed Strike-the-Ree's camp, then pitched on the bank of the river, half-way between Yankton and the James river. We remained three weeks in our first camp, when the Indians drove us off; we crossed the river and built a cabin there.

“When the treaty was made we again crossed to Dakota and the twenty of us set the stakes of our claims in this vicinity. We worked two days and two nights crossing logs for our cabin; the river was narrow then and came close in to the townsite. We had our cabin built all but the roof, when Strike-the-Ree tried to drive us off. After a hard fight we beat them off instead. We then completed our cabin and invited the Indians to a feast. We cooked biscuits all day and served those Indians biscuits and bacon that night. This established a peace for all summer, although Todd was still trying to get rid of us, as we knew. Then one day in the fall, as we were all on the Nebraska side with only the cook in camp, we saw him signaling us and one of the men came over. The Indians had suddenly appeared in force from over the hills to the west and were upon our little cabin, which we had built after so much hard work and danger. The redskins attacked at once, reached the cabin, shot it up, dishes and all and burned it to the ground. Still we stayed across the river until December when, leaving matters in care of Major J. R. Hanson, Hod Bailey (who joined us that summer), and one of our own crowd, father and I returned to Sergeant Bluff. I never saw Yankton again for fifteen years. It was a hard experience but I enjoyed it and that sort of thing makes tough men. The history of those pioneer days has never been written. This is where Lewis and Clark first met the Yankton Indians in 1804; but this is not the first gathering of pioneers, I attended one on my first trip to Dakota as Yankton was a meeting place for years back for the Sioux tribes.

“One day in the summer of 1858 we were surprised to see great bands of Indians appear, we did not know their reason for appearing and feared hostilities, but it proved a peaceful gathering of pioneers. Mad Bull's band came; then Smutty Bear and his band, also Strike-the-Ree and his people, until there were

one hundred and fifty tepees up. There was Indian music day and night, to which we contributed by letting them have a nail keg and a barrel, out of which they made drums and beat them until we regretted we let them have them. They did not molest us at that time. For three weeks those Indians held their jubilee and then a steamboat arrived. Among those Indians I recall, besides those named, Dog's Claw and Gray Wolf. It was a noisy and enthusiastic gathering; they made more noise a good deal, than this Jubilee and it looked as if they were enjoying it."

Address of John H. Shober.

I started from Mantorville, Dodge County, Minnesota in May 1858 for the Black Hills. Our company consisted of ten men, all single men except Dr. J. R. Dart whom we selected as Captain of the Company. I was chosen Sec'y.

We went via of Mankato to New Ulm on the Minnesota river and then started nearly due west expecting to reach the Missouri river at Old Fort Pierre. When we reached a point called the Corn Plowing near Lake Benton and about 20 miles east of the Big Sioux river. There we found an Indian camp, and at a place where they had planted some corn and other vegetables. An elderly Indian and a boy about 16 years old came out to the train I was with and wished to know where we were going. He could or would not speak English but the young lad with him spoke for the company. I soon found out that I had met the Indian and the young lad (who was his son) in Mantorville, Minnesota. He was the chief of a small band of Sioux which generally spent the winters in an early day in trapping and hunting along the streams in Dodge and Olmstead counties, Minnesota. He told us it was not safe for us to cross the Big Sioux. He told us to go up to Lake Benton about half mile distant and he and his son would come up in the evening. It was then about 4 o'clock P. M. and we did as requested. Some of the company went fishing and with good success. Just about sun set the Indian and his son came to camp, and took supper with us; I found that he was familiar with country as far west as the Missouri River and as far south to Sioux City.

About ten o'clock that night two men came to camp from Medary. They requested us to hitch up and hasten with them

to Medary. The Indian's son heard the conversation and repeated it to his father. His father said do not go. G. P. Rals one of our party said he would accompany the visitors to Medary and come back and report conditions. He saddled a horse and the 3 men started for Medary. They met within a half mile a few men in a wagon with their effects. The Indians having burned the place but did no personal violence. Our company took the Indian's advice and followed his directions, and landed safely in Sioux City on the 3rd day of July A. D. 1858.

On the 5th of July we crossed the Big Sioux river about 5 miles from Sioux City and for the first time we were in Old Dakota Territory. I have been a resident of what was Dakota Territory and out of which four substantial states have been formed and admitted into the Union on equal terms with all, and in no particular inferior to any.

I started from Bonhomme about the first of June 1864 with a small band of emigrants and joined Gen. Sully's as it started from opposite Fort Randell for the Indian county. On our rants on the Little Cheyenne Captain Fillner, Sully's Topographical engineer while a short distance from the train was shot and killed. Captain Miner with eleven men started in pursuit of the two Indians discovered and overtook and killed them, came back and reported the fact. Sully said he wanted some better evidence than a report. Captain Miner sent some of the boys back, and they cut the heads off and brought them in in a gunnysack and Sully ordered them placed on stakes driven in a conspicuous place on the camp ground on the Cheyenne bottom. The order was obeyed and the heads were there in that situation when we broke camp in the morning.

In a few days after this we were joined by Major Bracket's Battalion and a regiment of mounted infantry from Minnesota accompanied by about 300 emigrants from Montana, Idaho and Washington and followed up the Missouri Valley to a point just above the mouth of the Cannonball and there crossed the river and at the crossing Gen. Sully established Fort Rice. Here we celebrated the 4th of July, 1864.

From Fort Rice he started for Knife river where it was ascertained by Gen. Sully the main body of hostile Indians were camped. He went as far as Heart river, there he left the immi-

grants with 2 companies of cavalry and took his main command to Knife river and there had a battle with the Indians. He lost several men in the engagement, but gave the Indians a pretty severe whipping and destroyed an immense amount of their property, tents, buffalo robes, etc.

He returned with his command to Heart River and made as near as possible a direct route to the Yellowstone river which we reached at a point about 50 miles above its mouth and near where the city of Glen Dive now stands. Here we found the Steam Boat Chippewa, crossed the Yellowstone and followed it down until we struck the Missouri; crossed the Missouri at Old Fort Union. Here our immigrants separated from the Military. We took the old Milk river trail for Fort Benton and Military returned to South Dakota for winter quarters.

We made Fort Benton from Old Fort Union without seeing an Indian until within 10 miles of Benton and they were friendly. At Fort Benton we struck the old Mullen road and followed that about 150 miles, closer to the main range of the Rocky Mountains and within about 10 miles of a mining camp, then called Last Chance in which camp we found D. Cabbins, and four or five miners. The place is now called Helena and contains a population of about 14,000 inhabitants and the capital of the State of Montana. There is one person South Dakota, North Dakota, Montana and Wyoming should remember with kindness and respect, that person is Hon. J. B. S. Todd. He was indefatigable in his efforts to get the Yankton Treaty ratified and the Territory of Dakota organized. After its organization and while he was Delegate in Congress in no one could have accomplished more for the genral prosperity of the Territory and the protection of its citizens than did Gen. J. B. S. Todd.

J. H. SHOBER.

Address of Ernest W. Caldwell.⁴⁷

Fellow Pioneers: I have been asked to speak here for Senator Pettigrew, who couldn't fill his engagement to appear on the programme. In the fighting days of territorial politics, a quar-

⁴⁷Ernest W. Caldwell, born at Chesterfield, Pennsylvania, June 13, 1846, grew up in Iowa, at 18 enlisted in 44th Iowa Infantry. Located at Sioux Falls 1878 and published the Press for many years. Went to Sioux City, 1897 and served as Mayor of that place 1905-6.

ter or a third of a century ago, many a time I spoke for or in behalf of Pettigrew and against what one called the "Yankton gang," and now I am glad to talk for or in the stead of Pettigrew even in Yankton. It is a matter of gratification to me, and I am sure to all of us, that those old fighting days are gone, and that from all over this splendid commonwealth men and women may gather here in jubilee over creation of the territory just half a century ago, and that I no longer feel the need of a body-guard as I walk the streets of Yankton.

For nineteen years I was a resident of this commonwealth, and was permitted to have something to do with the history it wove. Now my home is in Sioux City, which has not removed me very far from still being a Dakotan, for in the old days Sioux City was a sort of godmother or perhaps wetnurse to Dakota, and never has been without the deepest interest in the great domain which now affords her such a splendid market.

What the years have written for this domain has been little less than a miracle. Sixty years ago not a single acre of this region had passed from the Indians to the government. At that time title to a narrow strip on the Minnesota border was secured by Uncle Sam. Three or four years later an area of about 25,000 square miles in the southeast, third of what now is South Dakota was obtained by treaty with the Yankton Sioux Indians for \$1,600,000. in annuities spreading over fifty years. This would have been the financial equivalent of about 3 cents per acre spot cash. Fifty years saw this area rise in value until practically none of it could be bought for less than a thousand times 3 cents per acre, much of it ten thousand times and some of it a hundred thousand times that rate.

It is development such as this indicates which we celebrate now on this fiftieth anniversary of the establishment of formal government over this region. I regard it as a great privilege to be permitted to participate in this golden jubilee, and greet again our first governor and scores of the dear old boys of the dear old days. Regrets are inspired as we recall the departed host who had a hand with the rest of us in the making of this history, but whom the things of time and sense shall know no more forever. They still live in the memories of those of us who remain. To those of the younger generation who are coming up-

on the scene of action I want to emphasize appreciation of the opportunities they enjoy, made possible by the efforts of these pioneers, and to urge them to take advantage of these opportunities. Let them be as diligent and as patriotic as their predecessors, and South Dakota will continue to be one of the very best states in the union. You now produce annually more dollars per capita than any other population on earth, and a larger proportion of your citizenship can read and write, and all the advantages of the highest civilization are offered you.

In conclusion I desire to repeat assurance of my appreciation of the warm greetings I have enjoyed from the Pioneers gathered on this jubilee occasion.

Doane Robinson's Speech.

Doane Robinson, state historian, was the next speaker; as a former townsman of Yankton he was cordially greeted. Mr. Robinson said he had intended to speak on the Sioux Indians and how they had helped to develop and also retard the settlement of Dakota, but on account of the heat he had decided to abandon this subject and talk of some of the pioneers who had not come back for this Jubilee, those who had passed away. He paid tribute to ex-Gov. Edmunds, the territory's second governor, and said his record, as written in the state papers, was a magnificent one, as an honorable man and one who out of the old shiftless way of doing things brought effectiveness and a business-like administration. He spoke of the first methods of obtaining divorce and how Gov. Edmunds stopped the custom. Many other practical things he undertook and carried out in a quiet way; he was first to introduce scientific farming, he brought the first sheep into the territory and encouraged others to do so by money loans, if needed. He brought the first grass seed and showed it was possible to turn the prairie into beautiful lawns and trees. His administration as to the Indians was wise and just and he it was who through standing firm between the Indian and government grafter, brought about finally peace between the two peoples. He was a moving spirit in the early days and a splendid example for others to follow. Mr. Robinson closed with one of his own poems, a tribute to the people who "stuck" to Dakota.

The First School.

A letter from Mrs. Katie VanAllen, whose mother taught the first school in Yankton, was read, with a list of the first scholars.

"I send you a list of names of pupils of Yankton's first school, taught by my mother, in one room of her home, in 1862-3. I have not the full names of all the scholars and a few may not be spelled correctly, but this is a copy of the list I have. I thought it might be of some interest and benefit as a reference during some part of the Golden Jubilee exercises. I am sorry I did not think of sending it sooner. I am a native of Yankton, born in 1863, in March, and have lived within 15 miles of Yankton ever since."

"Yankton's first school, began Dec. 1, 1862; closed Feb. 14, 1863; teacher, Mrs. A. E. VanOsdel.

"Names of pupils: Luella Waldron, Anna Ash, Ben Ash, Louisa Gray, Emma Wood, Wm. Reed, M. Lyman, Robert Madison, Jud Madison, Margaret Arend, Jacob Arend, Henry Arend, Katie Arend, Lizzie Rossteucher, Emma Young, Truman Rise-land, Helen Hoyt, E. Hoyt, Mary Reed, Wm. Grey, Alonzo Stone, Milton Stone, Frederick Edger, Geo. Matheson. Thirty-two pupils."

Dean Sterling Spoke.

Dean Sterling of the State University was next. He said Yankton people deserved great credit for the way they had carried out the home-coming, which had resulted in the gathering of so many old pioneers, on the occasion of this Golden Jubilee. He said the accounts given by the old settlers he had found of great interest and they taught fortitude to the younger generation. The talks were largely of course of other days before he came, which was in 1882, when he found Dakota a beautiful plain as it had not been pictured in the old school atlas. He went back to Illinois, his old home, but the fascination of Dakota was upon him and he returned to stay. The hard times were alluded to and the progress made since then. He said there was no brighter chapter in history than the winning of the west by these sturdy pioneers, of Dakota between the years of 1880 and 1897.

President Warren of Yankton College closed the program and told of the founding of the college in 1882, the first institution for higher learning in the Dakotas. He said as Mr. Holman's

father came west in 1855 so had his father, who moved west from north Indiana, to La Crosse, Wis., and then to northwest Iowa and for years they had to drive sixty miles with every load of wheat they sold. He himself was born in a log house and while he was not in the pioneer class in Dakota he still could lay some claim to being a pioneer further east at least. President Warren then gave a glimpse of the future. He said he was impressed with the possibilities. Mr. Holman had said he never expected to see Iowa settled and today he believed people were just as blind as to South Dakota and even Yankton, where he saw some day must come, slowly perhaps, in a natural way, a city of thirty to fifty thousand people. He spoke of the great riches of Dakota, her mines, but chiefly her soil; the great beauties of the country, as could be seen from Mount Marty.⁴⁸ Dr. Warren saw an inevitably great future in it all, provided real citizenship rose steadily as progress was made in material things; high minded men to make secure and stable the fabric of a great state, now so surely in the building.

This closed the program of the afternoon and the audience dispersed after warmly applauding those who had contributed to their enjoyment and knowledge of other days.

An Evening Al Fresco.

Shakespeare's fascinating comedy, "Midsummer Night's Dream," performed on a beautiful woodland stage, in open air, was presented to an immense audience last night on the college campus. This is the third Shakespearean play by college students, given in annual event, and it was again easily the dramatic event of the year. Beautiful as were the former productions, as to stage settings, last night's production excelled them, while the young people engaged in the play, numbering a half hundred or more, rendered their exquisite lines in a manner only possible after months of the most careful and able training and a thorough understanding of Shakespeare. The play was certainly staged "under the greenwood tree," and in first class fashion. To the credit of the large crowd in town, and of Yankton people, in spite

⁴⁸Mount Marty. The river bluff immediately west of the city of Yankton, where the Catholic Hospital is located; so named for Rt. Reverend Martin Marty, formerly bishop of the Dakota diocese.

of the numerous attractions of home-coming week down town—the crowd was on College Hill last night and everyone was delighted and it becomes a most pleasant duty for the Press and Dakotan to extend to Prof. G. H. Durand⁴⁹ and Prof. C. E. Lyon,⁵⁰ and assistants, most hearty congratulations upon the outcome of their efforts. The play was certainly the prettiest thing possible to conceive in mind's eye, the beautiful background of live trees, the green embowered stage, with entwining roses, the natural exits, giving glimpses of forest glades, the beautiful costumes, naturalness of the performers and almost faultless rendering of the marvelous wording intrusted to their care, combined a rare treat not soon to be forgotten. It was certainly fairyland with such perfection as mortal beings rarely attain.

The clever work of Mr. Gardner⁵¹ as Bottom, Mr. Stevenson⁵² as Quince and the rest of his company of clowns taken by Messrs. Stratton,⁵³ Hall,⁵⁴ Bates⁵⁵ and Watson,⁵⁶ is especially to be commended, as were the awakening scenes and the pretty grouping where the couples slept. The exceedingly pretty scenes of the fairies held many, while especial mention is undoubtedly due, by common consent to Miss Dorothy Clark⁵⁷ as the sweet Hermia;

⁴⁹Prof. George Harrison Durand, born at Romeo, Michigan, 1868 came to Huron, in 1881. Studied at Yankton college 1886-7. Graduated from Oberlin 1898. Post graduate course at Harvard, M. A. 1901. Prof. English, Yankton, 1901-1911, Prof. English, Oberlin 1912. Returned to Yankton 1912, to Chair of English and Vice President of College. Prof. Durand is a brother of Dana Durand, director of the Federal Census.

⁵⁰Prof. Clarence E. Lyon, born Creston, Iowa, Oct. 2, 1884. Graduate Grinnell College. Chair Public Speaking, Yankton College 1906-1910 at State University 1911.

⁵¹Charles M. Gardner, born Ree Heights, S. D. March 21st, 1888, Graduate Yankton College 1811.

⁵²C. Stanley Stevenson, born Watertown, Ontario, Nov. 6th, 1887, graduate Yankton college 1911.

⁵³Harrald L. Stratton, born at Iroquois, South Dakota August 24th, 1890, student at Yankton, class of 1913.

⁵⁴Bert L. Hall, born at Gann Valley, S. D., January 29, 1886, student at Yankton, class of 1913.

⁵⁵Carmon L. Bates, born at Cedar Falls, Iowa, June 5th, 1890, resides at Lake Preston, South Dakota, Student Yankton college, class of 1915.

⁵⁶James Watson, born Somersham, England, February 1884. Graduate of London High schools. Came to America 1905. Ordained to Congregational Ministry 1906, while pastor at Hetland. Afterward served as pastor at Highmore three years. Student at Yankton college, class of 1913.

⁵⁷Dorothy Clark, born Benzonia, Michigan, Dec. 26, 1890. Student Yankton college, class of 1913.

to Miss Mary Stuart⁵⁸ as Helena; to Mr. Fox⁵⁹ as Lysander; and Mr. Anderson⁶⁰ as Demetrius. A general favorite was Fay Stuart,⁶¹ as Puck, on whose excellent work so much of the success of the play depended. Mr. Peterson⁶² as Theseus, Mr. Gunderson⁶³ as Egeus, Miss Alseth⁶⁴ as Hippolyta, Miss Puff⁶⁵ as Oberon, and Miss Gardner⁶⁶ as Titania were right at home in their parts and helped materially in the success of the play.

The fairies, without whom it could not have been so perfectly fairyland, were: Bertha Banton, Bessie Wheeler, Justine Mansfield, Lerena Fantle, Maude Mansfield, Doreen Finnegan. Rebecca Fox, Bernice Plummer, Bessie Wheeler, Josephine Martinez, Theodora Cross, Harrison Durand, Wilfred McMurtry, Francis Gilreath, Wilma Gilreath, Dale Wynn, Helen Frostenson, Henrietta Gurney, Franklin Jolly, Franklin Scott, Katherine Stevens. The dancing of Berta Banton and Lerena Fantle was very nicely done.

Lack of space in this busy home-coming week prevents more extended mention of a most delightful evening, which the honors showered upon management and performers were thoroughly deserved. Mention must be made of the fairy musical numbers under direction of Prof. Dailey, which were in perfect harmony with the surroundings, the numbers by the Fourth Regiment band and of the excellent effects produced by the electricians, Mr. S. G. Donaldson and assistants, which contributed so much to enhance the natural beauties of the scene amidst which the bewitching play was unfolded. The beautiful lighting effects were extended to the campus, by means of Japanese lanterns and electric bulbs, so that the whole neighborhood where the

⁵⁸Mary Sturat, born Artesian, South Dakota, 1888, student at Yankton college.

⁵⁹Leslie G. Fox, born Cedar County, Nebraska, Dec. 18, 1887. Student Yankton college.

⁶⁰Frank Anderson, born Lillehedringe, Denmark, May 26th, 1886, came to America, 1901, graduate Yankton college 1911.

⁶¹Fay Sturat, of Woonsocket.

⁶²William R. Paterson, born at Lake Preston, July 29th, 1890. Student Yankton college class of 1913.

⁶³H. A. Gunderson, born Sidney, Nebraska, Dec. 2, 1889. Student Yankton college class of 1913. Elected Rhodes Scholar, and entered Pembroke College, Oxford, October 1911.

⁶⁴Hilda J. Alseth, born Lake Preston, student of Yankton college.

⁶⁵Miss Mamie Puff of Mitchell, South Dakota.

⁶⁶Margaret A. Gardner, born at Rec Heights, October 14, 1892. Student at Yankton.

play was staged was in perfect accord with the Shakespearean masterpiece, the perfect cast and acting and the glorious moonlight evening which was as rare as the poet's "day in June."

Town and College Meet.

The many interesting college events of this big Commencement week which have added to the interest of the public closed last night most happily in the Congregational church parlors, by the annual banquet of college and town. Doane Robinson, state historian, was the toastmaster, and presided at the feast of good things the ladies provided for the banquet and when that part of the affair was concluded, soon after 8 o'clock, at the feast of reason that lasted until 11 o'clock.

The guests to the number of two hundred gathered in the church for an hour's social session and then the banquet was served in very satisfactory manner.

The speakers were Rev. B. Wade Burleigh of Perry, Iowa, who spoke on the Recollections of an Alumnus; Dean Sterling of Vermillion, who spoke on the Sister institutions; Mrs. Carrie Carney, who spoke on old times most entertainingly; President Warren, who took a "Forward Look." Joseph Mills Hanson gave his poem, "Dakota Pioneers," and a college quartette, Misses Nelson and Hammond, and Messrs. Stevenson and Nordness, furnished the musical numbers, and were recalled each time they sang. Among those who responded in impromptu talks, were Lieut. Gov. Byrne, Dr. L. C. Mead, and Judge Bartlet Tripp. Much of interest was brought out of early incidents, while President Warren told of the college financial campaign and of the fund still being short a little over three thousand dollars, which he was quite hopeful would soon be secured.

The banquet was a very fitting close to a strenuous week and was thoroughly enjoyed.

The Dakota Pioneers

Ye men of fearless, strong-souled breed, fore-chosen by the Lord,
Who wrought the conquest of the West with plowshare and with sword;
Whoe'er you be, howe'er you come, our gates stand wide apart
And Yankton greets you, one and all, with proud, rejoicing heart.
'Twas here that fifty years ago Dakota's cradle lay,
'Twas here you nourished through the years the proud States of today;
Our prosperous towns, our fecund farms, you wrought on virgin soil.
How can our gratitude repay your sacrifice and toil?
You came with plodding ox-teams slow and white-topped wagon trains,
When Indian and buffalo ruled all the boundless plains,
From dawn till dusk you labored on, parched by the summer sun,
And slept beneath the circling stars when each day's march was done.
You dared the hostile's scalping-knife, his torch and rifle-ball,
You tore the veil from dizzy heights of unscaled mountain wall,
And far, green leagues of fertile land and distant, unguessed streams
Laid riches at your tireless feet fit for Aladdin's dreams.
You've watched the sheeted lightnings play round Harney's storm-lashed
peak,
As through the wild Black Hills you pressed their golden sands to seek;
You've chased the grazing bison where the Big Horn's waters shine
And trailed the fleeing antelope along the British line.
In many a sod-built prairie shack you've felt the blizzard's breath
Howl from the bitter North and smite the naked plains with death;
You've fought the drought-born prairie-fire on many an upland claim
Which, fanned by autumn gales, engulfed your garnered crops in flame.
Through years of danger, want and stress, alternate hopes and fears,
The home of your adoption claimed your faith as pioneers,
Till, stocked with all the fruits of toil to which your hands gave worth,
The wilderness has blossomed forth a garden spot of earth.
In vale and plain, by bluff and stream, your fallen comrades sleep
Upon whose lives Dakota built foundations broad and deep;
We cannot lay the laural wreath upon each unknown grave
But green through endless time will bide the memory of the brave.
So hail to this, your Jubilee, ye winners of the West!
Young summer panoplies the plains, your hills in flowers are dressed.
A fair, rich land it is you won, and we, who therein dwell,
Today give meed of grateful praise to you who chose so well.

JOSEPH MILLS HANSON.

Dakota Historical Pageant

Cast of Characters.

Sieur de la Verendrye	Mr. E. M. Valentine
Louis Verendrye	Mr. Paul Washabaugh
Francois Verendrye	Mr. W. W. Madole
Pierre Verendrye	Mr. Henry Truxes
Captain Meriwether Lewis	Mr. J. D. McCoun
Captain William Clark	Mr. Arthur Donaldson
Pierre Dorion	Mr. L. N. Dailey
Sergeant Nathaniel Pryor	Mr. Paul Washabaugh
Captain of Dakota Militia and of the wagon train.....	.....
.....	Mr. Will Gray
Sergeant Ross	Mr. Roy Mutchler
Priest	Mr. Ernest Ellerman
Hunters and Voyageurs: Messrs. Ray Milliken, Merritt DeCamp, Bert Vaughan, E. H. Lewis, C. M. Hicks, Aubrey Brennan, B. W. Mach, Ernest Nelson, Thorwald Olson.	
French and American Soldiers: Messrs. Clifford Bice, Louis An- derson, Nels P. Anderson, J. K. Donahue, R. Chrisensen, K. Frazer, Walter Curry, Roy Wieland, A. H. Rogers, Oscar D. Pike.	
Director of the Pageant	Professor C. E. Lyon
Outline of the Episodes written by Mrs. Edith H. Simmons.	

Episode I.

On the third day of December in the year 1738 the first white men saw the Missouri. The head of the expedition one Sieur de la Verendrye, a grizzled veteran of many battles, was accompanied by his three sons, one of them a youth of seventeen, and an escort of French voyagers and soldiers. They had started to find a Western sea, and toils, dangers and hardships had beset them. They had found friendly aid from the Assiniboines, however, and a party of these Indians had volunteered to go with them on their quest, even bringing some of the women and children along to show that the expedition was one of peace.

The brilliancy of a Dakota afternoon glittered on the river as the white men approached the village of the Mandans. The relation between these Indian tribes was of somewhat doubtful

friendliness; but as the exploring party drew near, four coureurs, or messengers, from the Assiniboines went ahead with presents of pemmican for the Mandan chiefs. These, in their turn, came forward to greet the approaching strangers, and presented them with corn on the ear and tobacco in the leaf.

Verendrye, with the courtliness characteristic of his nation, accepted the pipe of peace offered him by the Mandan chief; but likewise as a pioneer and a patriot, he had the flag of the Bourbons unfurled, and with appropriate ceremony buried a leaden plate marked with the arms of France; thus taking possession of the territory by the right of discovery.

What matter if the banner of France no longer floats over South Dakota? These were brave men, specimens of those who carve empires out of wilderness. Let their names and deeds be held in remembrance.

Episode II.

Three quarters of a century have elapsed. Blood has been spilled, treaties have been signed, the Stars and Stripes now wave over a free people owning a broad and fair land. Yet vast tracts of unexplored country lie between the seas, and the work of the pioneer is not at an end. But when there is need of men, men are to be found.

In 1803 President Jefferson asked Congress for an appropriation to explore the Northwest by the way of the Missouri, and May of 1804 saw Captain Meriwether Lewis, formerly secretary to President Jefferson, and Captain William Clark of Virginia, launch out from Wood River opposite St. Louis, accompanied by forty men.

On the morning of August 27th they reached—to quote from their diary: “the mouth of a river called by the French Jacques (James river) or Yankton, from the tribe which inhabits its banks. As we came to the mouth of the river, an Indian swam to the boat; and on our landing we were met by two others, who informed us that a large body of Sioux were encamped near us.”

Continuing to navigate the Missouri for about fourteen miles westward, the exploring party encamped upon the south bank, and prepared for the interview with the Indians. They remained in this camp for four days, exchanging visits and presents with the chiefs, among whom were Weucha, or Shake Hand, and Mah-

toree, or White Crane. Hearing that one of the squaws had a newly born son, Captain Lewis seized upon this opportunity of cementing the friendship between the white men and the red. He sent for the baby and wrapped him in an American flag, saying that this made him a true American. During the Indian uprising of 1862, this infant, now Strike-the-Ree, head chief of the Yanktons, through his loyalty to the flag, and feeling his responsibility as one of its children, prevented his people from joining the hostile Sioux in the beginning of the year, thus saving Yankton and the other Missouri valley settlements from devastation and massacre.

Episode III.

Another half century rolls by, each year bringing its quota of settlers to this fertile soil. Civilization carries with it its own burdens, imposes its own duties. Law and order must be maintained, justice must be meted out, hence the meeting of the First Legislature, in Yankton. Many of the pioneer legislators of this meeting of 1861 are now gone but its 1911 reproduction is participated in by Governor Jayne, President J. H. Shober of the Council, Chief Clerk J. R. Hanson of the House, G. W. Kingsbury, T. C. Power, F. M. Ziebach, C. J. Holman, and many other of Dakota's earliest pioneers.

Episode IV.

Who are they, the pioneers? Determined men and women, keen of eye, true of heart; firm of muscle, firmer of spirit. Wasted by hunger, weary, in constant peril. Step by step forcing their way through dangers and difficulties. What was a day in the life of a pioneer? Can we bring it before us? Let us try.

Incidents.

In the crowd that thronged Third street was Mr. C. J. Holman of Sargeant Bluff, Ia. He was seen to gaze intently at one Indian and followed him up and spoke to him in Indian and the redskin replied with a smile. "I was sure I knew that face," said Mr. Holman to a Press reporter. "He again and again led the charge on our cabin when Todd set the redskins at us. He came close enough to me so many times that I could not forget

that face. He said he was there and that he helped to burn our cabin."

Any one who met Dr. Jayne when he was in Yankton last week and knows how intensely interested he was in every relic which spoke of early days, may know with what satisfaction he received from Charley Edmunds, just before leaving the city, a Bible given to him by his mother in 1850. The Bible seems to have been lost at the time Gov. Jayne moved away from the territory, and was later found in the home of the second territorial governor, Newton Edmunds, and has remained in the Edmunds household all these years to be unearthed at this time by Charley, the son of Gov. Edmunds, and returned to the original owner. On the fly-leaf is the following inscription: "William Jayne, from your mother. Read it with care, treasuring up its truths; and may you become wise unto salvation is my prayer. Springfield, Oct. 8, 1850."

With the Golden Jubilee in full swing and Yankton filled with early pioneers, there passed away during the night one of the earliest pioneers of this section, Henry Bradley, known to all our old timers. He was found dead in bed by Officer John Hickey, at the family residence on Walnut, on the Elks' lot; death had come peaceably during the night, after very poor health for a number of months past. Mr. Bradley lived in bachelor quarters with his adopted son, Chas. Bradley, himself a wreck and not likely to outlive for long his adopted father.

Henry Bradley saw Yankton first in 1855, when he came from New York in the regular army in the Second Inf., General Harney's command. He passed the townsite by boat, going to Fort Randall, which he helped to build. In 1856 he marched through Yankton, coming by way of Vermillion, and went on to Pierre, where he helped build Fort Pierre. He returned to Fort Randall and marched back through Yankton to Vermillion. He returned to Yankton on getting his discharge in 1860 and was here during the Indian war of 1862 and did duty in the famous blockhouse on Broadway. Mr. Bradley always claimed it was his vote that saved the blockhouse from being deserted, as all the rest of the townsite was at that time. It is certain the vote to stay was secured by a very narrow margin of not more than two votes, and it is also certain that Mr. Bradley voted to stay.

Coroner H. F. Livingston called an inquest and Mr. Bradley's death is now being investigated. As the venerable pioneer had been known to be in most serious condition for some months past there is little doubt the jury will find death due to natural causes. All friends will hear with much regret of the death of Mr. Bradley. The funeral arrangements will be announced as soon as arranged.

Letter from Wm. M. Wherry.

The following letter from Brig. Gen. Wm. M. Wherry, U. S. A., written from Cincinnati to Joseph Mills Hanson, secretary of the Golden Jubilee committee, will prove of interest:

"I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your very cordial and flattering invitation for me, as an officer of the United States army, who shared in the opening and protecting the way of the settlers in that vast region, then known as Dakota Territory, at Yankton, June 11, to June 17, 1911.

"I regret that unavoidable circumstances prevent my accepting your kind invitation, and will prevent my being present on such an auspicious and interesting an occasion.

"I was an officer of, I believe, the first regiment of the regular army, the 13th U. S. Infantry, that went into Dakota after the civil war. My company was one of five that garrisoned Fort Rice in July, 1866. We were 40 days in going there by boat, from Jefferson Barracks, Mo.

"Except Yankton there were no settlements on the Missouri river above Sioux City, only an occasional woodyard, and the military posts as far as Fort Buford.

"I took with me to Fort Rice some vegetable and flower seeds and started a garden, and I believe, I was the first to demonstrate that a garden could be grown successfully in that climate and soil, which has always been as great a personal satisfaction as any participation in the more professional achievements of the troops. My service in Dakota then, was brief, but I have always had pride in it; and it is a coincidence that while my first service after the civil war was in the Territory of Dakota, my last command before the Spanish war was at Helena, Montana, a part of Dakota in 1866."

An Old Letter From Strike-the-Ree.

The following letter from Struck-by-the-Pawnee, Popularly known as "Old Strike" was reprinted in the Press and Dakotan during the Jubilee from its files of 1881:

"Yankton Agency, April 5, 1881.

"To the Paper that tells the news:

"It is now some eighty winters that I have seen the snows fall and melt away along the Missouri river, but I never saw a winter of such snows and floods as these. It used to be that our ponies could eat grass on the prairies all winter; but this year it is time all our wheat was in, and we can hardly see a bare spot as large as the hand yet. And the snow is so thick, great floods come and destroy all we have.

"Long ago, forty years or more, there was a flood, which overtook and killed a large number of Teton-Sioux, but even then the flood was not so high as this. Here on the Yankton reservation, the waters seem to burst up from beneath and have covered the whole plain from bluff to bluff. Though the people fled to the hills and saved their lives, many lost all their property. Forty-three houses were taken away by the flood, with their stoves, and other household goods, also stables, hay stacks, cattle, horses, cut logs, steamboat wood, mowers, plows and other farming utensils.

"As I looked upon the women and children, my heart was moved and I prayed thus: 'God have mercy and look upon me. Look with mercy upon these women and children. Give us a way, good, broad and straight, by which they may live.'

"Then I looked and saw a way. And two men were standing in it. One was the President, and the other his second (secretary of the interior). They came stretching out their hands to me. And with them were cattle, wagons, plows, reapers, mowers, threshers, rakes, hoes, pitchforks, seed wheat and garden seeds of many kinds. I said if this be true these children will yet be filled and live. They will go to school and be wise and great. I am,

STRIKE-THE-REE.

Head Chief of the Yankton Sioux."

Early James River Settlers.

Mr. Thomas Frick was born in Leighenstein, Germany, in the year 1828, and emigrated to this country and settled in Iowa, about the year 1852, where he remained until 1859, when in company with Robert Buckhart, a brother-in-law, he started out for a western trip in search of a new and better location. Early in the month of July he reached Sioux City and fell in with Henry Arend and John Betz, who were also looking for a home on the virgin prairies of the west, and these four came up to the James river valley, in the newly opened Yankton Indian country, leaving Sioux City July 4th, 1859, and found lands that were satisfactory about three miles northeast of Yankton. Each one of the party selected a claim, locating "squatter right," and Mr. Frick then returned to Iowa for his wife and household goods, and as Mr. Arend was a married man with a family consisting of wife and children, he probably returned for the same purpose. The following month, some day in August, Mr. Frick arrived at his new home with his wife and a prairie schooner drawn by oxen, in which the family home was kept while Mr. Frick set to work and built his pioneer cabin. The date of the settlement of these pioneers is important, showing who were the earliest; and though Mr. Frick and his companions have a close claim for this honor, John Stange holds the lead by about one month, as he settled with his family on the east bank of the Jim in July of the same year, probably about the time Mr. Frick and his party were picking out their land. Mr. Frick's claim was just a mile north of Major Hanson's place, on the west side of the James, his cabin standing near the river bank. Mr. John Betz and Robert Buckheart were located near him.

Henry Arend's claim was further south, and lay near the ferry landing, now occupied by the wagon bridge. Betz and Buckheart were both single men. These parties were probably the first settlers on the west bank of the James river in Dakota Territory. Mr. Joseph Frick, from whom these facts are obtained, is the eldest son of Thomas Frick, born in 1860 in the James river valley cabin, and was the second white child born in the county, John Arend, now living in Yankton, being the first. Mr. Joseph Frick is now one of the substantial business men of Yankton, being engaged in the furniture trade under the name of Frick &

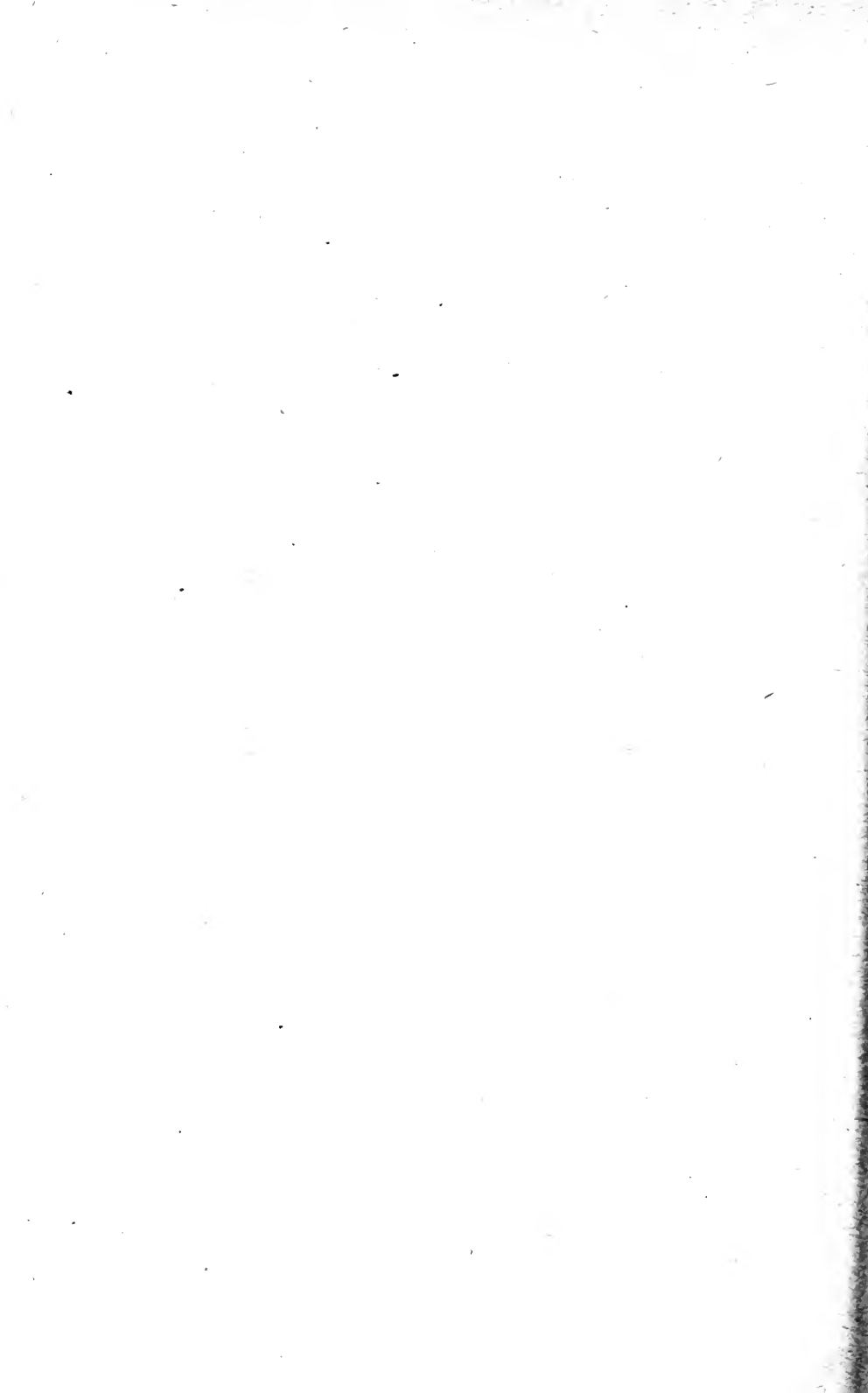
Lawrence. There are two younger brothers, Frank and Thomas, and one sister, Mrs. Joseph Utsch, who lives at her farm-home on Beaver creek in this county. Frank, the second son, is engaged in the live stock business in Sioux City, and Thomas, the younger, manages the old homestead farm. During the Indian troubles of 1862, the red marauders from Minnesota made a descent upon the Jim river valley farmers, but did not cross into the German settlements on the west bank. Mr. Frick's cabin was located facing and quite close to the stream; the family had fled to Yankton at the earliest alarm of the hostile invasion, leaving the house closed. On returning to it a few weeks later, after the Indians had withdrawn, they found the door riddled with bullets which had gone through the living rooms and were imbedded in the logs of the back wall of the cabin. On the outside the logs were also spattered with bullets, an indication that the Indians had an abundance of ammunition. The Indians crossed the river, however, at the ford some miles above these settlements, and came over within sight of the Yankton fortifications, but they had but few ponies, and were, it appears, in mortal fear of the few mounted troops and militia under Sergeant English, which had engaged a small force of the redskins at the outbreak of the trouble. It was observed throughout all the Indian troubles of the northwest, that the hostile Indians had a wholesome dread of the mounted soldier; but where the Indian was mounted he had little regard for the infantry.

Mr. Thomas Frick enlisted in Company A. Dakota Cavalry in 1862, and served three years and until the war closed. He was a man of sterling character, and in 1866 was elected a member of the House of Representatives from Yankton County, serving his constituents to their great satisfaction. His career as a farmer was a prosperous one, and he continued in that occupation to the close of his life, his death occurring at the old homestead he had founded and greatly improved, on the first of November, 1888, after a very honorable and useful life. His wife's death occurred on the 23rd of October, just a week before her husband was called to join her.

Ferdinand Frick was the younger brother of Thomas, and came to Yankton county in 1866 or 1867; he took up a homestead near that of his pioneer brother. He was married at this time

with a wife and three children, Mary, Paul and John. Ferdinand remained a resident of the county and died on his old homestead. His family became one of the most numerous of any in the county, and consisted of eight children, five of whom are now living here. Mrs. Henry Arend was Miss Mary Frick before her marriage. Paul, the eldest son, is in Alaska; Emil, John, Henry and Charles, and Mrs. Arend, are all Yanktonians; and Lizzie and Mamie, youngest daughters, are married and live in Alaska.

Louis Frick was another brother of Thomas and came to Yankton some time after the close of the war of the rebellion. He served in the Seventh Iowa Cavalry which was stationed in the Territory during the Indian troubles. Louis took up a homestead south of Henry Strunk in the valley of the James; but did not remain a citizen of Dakota. He removed to Idaho in 1877, and not much has been known of him until recent years, when it has been learned that he is an inmate of the Veteran Soldier's Home of California.



THE SWISS-GERMANS OF SOUTHEASTERN SOUTH DAKOTA

By John J. Gering, A. B.

The details of the early history of this thrifty class of people is veiled in mystery. There is no reliable written record obtainable. The few facts that are known are largely based on the traditional reminiscences of the oldest pioneers of their number. Considerable has been said and written about their church, but little about their customs and nationality. As a result of this they are today known more by their church affiliations, "The Mennonites," than by their true nationality.

The ancestry of the largest percentage of these families can be traced back to Switzerland and southern Germany. A few of the remaining ones may even claim in the dim long ago their fathers were rocked to sleep in the land of Charlemagne. Others still may see their earliest homes in the domain of Francis Joseph. While there is little historical proof to verify either of the two latter claims there is no longer a shadow of a doubt but what seventy-five per cent of the blood of the entire Swiss-German settlement of Southeastern South Dakota ebbs from the Land of the Alps. There at the foot of those majestic hills with their snow-capped tops, amongst the rich and luxuriant vegetation so characteristic of the "Schwitzerlandli," midst the merry echo of the Alp Horn and the cowbell reigned the early parents of this industrious class of citizens. Their life was pure and simple and they lived in peace and contentment. Industrious, economical, sympathetic, peaceful, enterprising, law abiding and devoted to religion were their chief characteristics. In this way they dwelled undisturbed until towards the close of the seventeenth century. But soon their days of joy and happiness were to end and a night of fear and sorrow followed.

In the year 1671 there broke out in Switzerland a terrible persecution of Mennonites. They were imprisoned, tortured, and if they refused to desert their faith cruelly murdered and

robbed of their belongings. Lucky was he who escaped with his life, which was often impossible for entire families. This brutal work continued until a large number of Mennonites were thrown into prison and put to death. The sufferings of these people in those days were indescribable. For a long time they had no refuge and were like a vast herd of sheep on an open field at the mercy of ravaging wolves. But finally they learned of the noble Karl August, Count of Nassau, who ruled over Rhenipfalz. Realizing the unjust treatment they were receiving he invited them into his land and offered them protection. So a large number of those Mennonite families bade farewell to the lofty Alps and after days of weary travel founded their new homes in Rheinipfalz. The descendants of the families who remained are living there yet and the church is more prosperous than ever. The families however that remained in Switzerland continued to be maltreated and they soon resolved to leave too.

About the year 1790 the last of the Mennonite families took their departure from Switzerland. They first moved to Austria where they settled and remained for seven years. But as they felt that the country was not very well adapted to their needs they made another change. This time they built their hearth stones at Michelsdorf, Poland, where they continued to live until 1815. Very little is known of their home life and conduct in Austria and Poland, but it is certain that they did not settle down for any great length of time in either of the two countries.

There is strong probability that the Russian crown first learned of the thrift of the Swiss-Germans when Czar Peter the Great took his first trip to the west in 1720, to learn new ideas and put them into practice in his country. It is also possible that he made an effort to have them settle down in his country as he was just then in the course of introducing certain new reforms along agricultural lines. But as he died five years later nothing further was done. In the year 1762 Catherine II. ascended to the throne of Russia. She commands little respect as a character but deserves credit as a ruler. She was instrumental in bringing about reforms that gave Russia a place among the nations of the world. Being herself of German descent she was very familiar with the customs and ideas of the Swiss-Germans. She also knew what a vital factor they were in the agricultural

upbuilding of any land. So in order to interest them in making their homes within her boundaries she offered them as an inducement, through an imperial edict perpetually, full religious freedom, exemption from taxation and military service, the right to hold and own property, and permitted the use of their own language in church, school and local government. In response to this inducement they left Poland, 1815, and settled in the beautiful valley of the Volga. Eduardsdorf, named after Count Eduard, was founded and a large tract of land was leased. Bringing with them their German diligence they soon transformed their new abode into a beautiful and thriving country. While a large part of their number always remained in Eduardsdorf a few families later moved about 70 miles northwest, leased land and founded the village of Horodischa. Afterwards twelve more families went some 90 miles east and bought a tract of land on which they founded Waldheim. In each case practically all of the land that came into their hands was covered with heavy timber which required years of toil and endurance until the soil was in condition to raise crops on. But they survived it all and were richly rewarded for it. Fruit trees were planted in large numbers and by and by there were fruit bearing orchards surrounding the villages that the Czar himself took pride in.

It will be noticed that these settlers did not live on individual farms some distance apart from each other as is the case now, but in a rural village known as a "Dorf." Every family had its own dwelling house and other buildings and also owned and tilled its own separate tract of land. Each parcel of land and the buildings thereon were carefully improved and enclosed. The church building and lots was the only property owned in common by the people of the village. The idea that the communistic colony, of which there are several in this state known as the "Mennonite Colonies," is a characteristic of the Mennonite church is erroneous and without foundation. It is extremely unfortunate that such a grave error has found its way into some of the school books of the state and is taught to pupils as history. The name under which these so-called "Mennonite Colonies" are incorporated in South Dakota is "Hutterische Society," which is correct. The only difference that existed between the Swiss-

German village of Russia and the rural towns of our country today was that in the former case all the inhabitants devoted their time to agriculture and stockraising while in the latter they are practical business men, dealing in some line of goods or ware. Each village employed a schoolmaster and instruction was offered to the young people in reading, writing, arithmetic and the catechism in the German, Russian and Polish languages. He was paid either in cash or produce. The village moderator was named at the annual meeting of the church society and was termed "Schultz." His duty was to take care of the political and legal matters of the village. The moral and religious phases of the Dorf were in the hands of the church. Neighboring to these several villages were the Russian peasants and more scarce a few Poles. These Peasants were the lowest and most ignorant people of the kingdom. By far the largest number of them were illiterate. This being the case the Swiss-Germans had but very little communication with them. They were thus cut off from the rest of the world living only with and for themselves. For this reason it should not be wondered that some of the older ones of their number are even today somewhat non-progressive in their ideas.

After they had settled down and made a start they lived and prospered in Russia for nearly sixty years. Much as they had been blessed in their adopted country for a generation or two their fate was to be doomed again. At the close of the Crimean War in 1855 Czar Alexander II. ascended to the throne of Russia. He won a place for himself among the immortals of history by issuing the Emancipation Code, "The Magna Charta of the Russian Peasant," emancipating forty-six million Russian serfs in 1861. But he also took a long step backward by the act of recalling the edict of his predecessor Cathrine and thereby cancelling all the privileges that were guaranteed to them for ever should they make their homes in Russia. When this step first became known over the country the Swiss-Germans paid little attention to it, as they took it for a mere rumor. After a while however the matter seemed to become more serious and it was decided to send two men to St. Petersburg to find out more about it. The two parties were Jacob Stucky and Tob. Unruh who visited the capital city in 1871. But as they failed to learn any-

thing satisfactory they started disappointed on their return home. On their way back they went through Ostrok, a small Russian city, and when a few miles out of town they met with a party of government officials with whom they made acquaintance, and it was from them that they learned the whole truth of the Czar's unjust decision. They also learned that the Czar's order was that all those who did not care to submit to his will would be given ten years time to emigrate. And those who did not leave inside that time limit would thereby become subjects to the Crown forever and surrender their rights to obtain passports to leave. But as the Czar was anxious to keep the Swiss-Germans always he decided to keep all this secret until the ten years had elapsed and then keep them forcibly. This was also the reason that those two men failed to learn anything definite at Petersburg. With this information they hurried home.

When they brought this news back to their fellow people they at once called the different villages to a conference and decided what was to be done. The almost unanimous opinion was to emigrate as soon as arrangements could be made. Much as they disliked to leave their old homes their attention was now turned to the shores of the land where freedom reigned and plenty abounded. In their dreams they could see a beautiful land and comfortable homes all guarded and protected by the mighty arm of the Stars and Stripes. By 1873 a party of twelve men were on their way to America to select a place where settlement could be made. Among the twelve was Mr. Andrew Schrag who represented the Swiss-Germans. These men went to North America, traveled through Canada, Minnesota, Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Texas and back through the eastern states to New York. Mr. Schrag chose the Red River valley of the present state of North Dakota and returned to Russia with the rest of the twelve in the fall of that same year. On this same trip Mr. Schrag met Mr. Daniel Unruh who with his family had immigrated to America from Crimea, Russia and was stationed at Elkhart, Ind. for the winter of 1873-74. Mr. Schrag met Mr. Unruh after he had selected the Red River Valley for settlement. But as he learned to like Mr. Unruh very much and learning that he was also a man of means he made up his mind that he would like to settle in the neighborhood of Unruh where

ever he should happen to locate in the following spring of 1874. When Mr. Schrag arrived in Russia he laid this plan before his people and it met with much favor. Mr. Unruh was estimated to have brought with him about \$60,000. The return of Mr. Schrag brought much joy to the villagers. All the trials and wanderings of the people were forgotten as they turned their weary eyes to these fair American shores. Truly, America is only another word for Opportunity, but how much more charming the truth: "America, my home."

The next and one of the most difficult tasks of the whole undertaking was the securing of passports. They appeared before the Governor of the Government Volinia with their petition but received a very cold reception. The first question he put, and that in a sense of unagreeable surprise, was where they found out about the Czar's plans. This they answered coolly and truthfully. He then told them that he had no right to prepare passports, but that he was ready to take this matter up with the War officer at St. Petersburg. So he requested them to prepare a petition during the night, setting forth the date of their entry into Russia, the reasons they came for, their nationality and religion, what property and property rights they had enjoyed, their reasons for leaving, where they expected to go to, their number, etc., etc. This petition had its desired effect and after some time the passports were sent. Their cost amounted to about \$50 each. They guaranteed free passage over the boundary and the taking along of property and money. As it was getting late into the spring of 1874 they quickly disposed of their property and the first eleven families departed for the new world about the 10th of April. Their journey lasted about six weeks and they arrived at Yankton Saturday, May 27, 1874. At Yankton they learned that Mr. Daniel Unruh had settled in the Turkey Creek* valley of what is now the western part of Turner County, South Dakota. This location was about 35 miles north

*It is said of Mr. Unruh that he traveled all over the United States in quest of a place where he wanted to found his home. He was weary of travel but had not found his ideal. At last he had a guide take him to the source of the Turkey Creek. As he stood there on a little hill and beheld before him that vast stretch of fertile, level prairie with the sparkling little brook bubbling through it he turned to his guide and said: "Here I want to live and die." His wish was fulfilled. He built his house near the spot where he spoke these words and lived there all his life. Today he is sleeping that dreamless sleep in the shade of some giant cottonwoods on the banks of the murmuring Turkey Creek that he loved so well.

of Yankton. Several of the men, including Mr. Schrag, hired a livery rig in Yankton and drove up to where Mr. Unruh had made his home. They were very much impressed with the country and decided at once to give up the idea of settling in the Red River country. Returning to Yankton they bought oxen and wagons and loading them with their families, baggage and a little lumber struck out for the "Wild and Woolly Prairies." With no roads, untrained oxen, and heavy loads their traveling was only very slow. At night they slept under their wagons. Finally on the third day after leaving Yankton they rested their eyes on the Turkey Creek bottom. They found that Mr. Unruh had already built a comfortable dwelling and had considerable breaking done. Most of the land bordering Unruh was already homesteaded but they succeeded in buying the homestead rights from the settlers and thus made their homes there. They planted a little Welsh corn and potatoes and harvested some of each.

While they were thus busily engaged in pioneer work and home building they were joined by 53 more families of their fellow people. This large band of homeseekers, aggregated 250 souls arrived at Yankton in the month of August that same year. Although all of these families had little to spare, some however were extremely poor. Several were too poor to pay their fare so they had come on passes. As the number was so large and most of them very poor they did not seek hotels when they arrived in Yankton but walked outside the city limits and spent the night beneath the canopy of heaven sleeping on their baggage. The next morning they started on their way out of town. It was indeed difficult to make that start. In several cases it took all the means of two and three families together to purchase an ox team and wagon. The trip to Turkey Creek Valley was a more trying and difficult one than that of the first party. The first night out on the prairie a terrible rain and thunder storm swept down upon them. With light clothing, no shelter but the wagons and out on the unknown wilds they passed a night that they never forgot. Happy was the greeting when they met with their friends in the Turkey Creek valley who had already built sod houses. Little did those poor, heroic, pioneers dream then that after thirty-five years of toil those who would survive

would make that same trip with a horseless vehicle over smooth roads in less than two hours instead of two days. They went to work and put up sod houses on their claims and made a little hay for the winter. It was too late in the season to sow or plant anything. The family names represented in this party were: Mueller, Schwartz, Kaufman, Stucky, Graber, Gering, Waltner, Preheim, Senner, Ries, Flinginger, Albrecht and Schrag.

The winter of 1874-75 that followed was a terrible one. With poorly built shanties, no heating stoves and little bedding they had to suffer terribly from the cold. Storms and blizzards laid siege to them time and again until their small food supply gave out and they were compelled to live on cold corn bread and water. Some could not leave their shanties for days on account of the immense drifts of snow. The oxen went for days without food and water. The water for the shanties was obtained by melting snow. People stayed in their beds most of the time to keep from freezing. When at last spring seemed on the way the settlers found themselves without food and money. As their credit was poor at Yankton they in their perplexity wrote the American Mennonite Committee of Relief in the east for aid. This committee was composed of members of the older Mennonite churches in the eastern states and its duty was to help the needy church members. The committee's liberal response saved the settlement. Enough money was sent to buy 2000 sacks of flour which was distributed at Yankton in the spring of 1875. The settlers were not disappointed in Mr. Unruh as he helped all he could as long as his means lasted, but having a large family of his own he could not provide for the entire settlement. He freely loaned all the money he could possibly spare and charged very little or no interest.

The following two summers, 1875 and 1876 the crops were destroyed entirely by grasshoppers. These miserable locusts came in such large numbers through the sky that the sun was shaded. Settling down they destroyed almost every blade of grain and grass and then flew off again. As a consequence of these unpleasant visitors poverty became worse than ever with the settlers. The relief committee was again resorted to. This time they sent \$7,400 in cash which was to be loaned out to the

settlers indefinitely at the rate of six per cent interest. Each family got about \$100 and a new start was made.

Beginning with the year 1877 however, better times turned in. The grasshoppers did not come back and small crops were raised by the settlers. They were beginning to produce their own food. Working hard, early and late they soon began to prosper. New buildings went up and more sod was turned into fertile fields. For a number of years Sioux Falls and Yankton, 40 and 35 miles distant respectively, were the nearest markets and it took from three to four days to make the trip with oxen and return. It had long been rumored that the C. M. & St. P. would extend its Algona, Iowa branch through Turner county and imagine the delight of the settlers when in 1879 the black monster was whizzing near them and Parker and Marion the latter less than fifteen miles grew up.

Today the Swiss-German element constitute one of the most prosperous and well to do settlements in South Dakota. Occupying the western part of Turner and the eastern part of Hutchinson counties they number upwards of a thousand souls and own nearly four townships of the finest land in the state. Their farms are marked by a large number of spacious and well kept farm buildings and these surrounded with large groves of Cottonwood, Box Elder and Ash. Their orchards are without question the largest and finest in the state. Their improvements are the most up to date and show care and skillful management. Their devotedness to religion and a high standard of honesty deserve especial mention. Their interest in education has but recently awakened but is now growing with magical power. About ten years ago they founded Freeman College, at Freeman, Hutchinson County, South Dakota. This institution offers excellent courses in Normal, Academic, Commercial and Biblical lines. Their Normal Course leads up to State Certificate and the Academic course is the equivalent of four years of High School. They also maintain a strong musical department. Last year they employed a corps of six instructors and had enrolled nearly 100 students in the different courses. The community maintains an excellent Farmer Cornet Band of fifteen musicians who have played together for five years. A monthly periodical known as the "Childstown Rural Monthly" is published on a farm in this

same community, Childstown Township, Turner County, S. D. John J. Gering is its editor and it is devoted to literary, historical and matters of general uplift. The people are not all devoting their time to farming. Some have held County and local offices, others have entered professional work, still others are succeeding in business life.

To summarize the Swiss-Germans have come to South Dakota, have labored and endured, have succeeded. They have found homes and a land abounding in milk and honey. They are a peaceful and industrious class of citizens and have a high regard for the stripes and stars.

Freeman, S. D.

History of
The South Dakota National Guard
Including the
Territorial Guard from the Year 1862
to the Present Time

By **WRIGHT TARBELL**



Wright Tarbell

HISTORY OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA NATIONAL GUARD

Introduction.

While in attendance at the Army Maneuvers at Camp Bruce E. McCoy, Military Reservation, Sparta, Wis., in August, 1910, with the Fourth South Dakota Infantry, I met a number of officers of the North Dakota Guard who had formerly belonged to the old Territorial Guard and attended the last territorial encampment at Watertown in 1889. Capt. John C. McArthur, 28th U. S. Infantry, was also present at that time. They spoke of many interesting incidents which happened at this and previous encampments, as did some of the officers of the South Dakota regiment.

It occurred to the writer that a history of the Guard should be written to become part of the State's history and soon after returning home and having occasion to write to Mr. Doane Robinson of the State Historical Society, inquired if such a work had ever been undertaken by anyone; a negative answer was received, together with the suggestion that the inquirer take up this work. While not feeling fully competent to carry out the suggestion of Mr. Robinson as well as it should be done, the writer consented to do so as far as it might be in his power to collect and compile the necessary data and information.

In endeavoring to secure personal reminiscences, memoirs and recollections, in order to vary the bare narration of facts, the writer has been disappointed that this particular feature of the work is not more elaborate. The letter of Captain C. L. Brockway, regarding the Blunt organization, Co. "H" of the 2nd Regiment, is only one of many which should have been secured.

Upon entering into the work the writer found that the guard was a very old organization, dating back originally to 1862, when it was necessary to resort to local protection against Indian depredations. Full information regarding this was found in

Senate Document No. 241, entitled "Dakota Militia in the War of 1862," dealing with the adjudication of the claims of the Militia companies organized at that time. Executive Document No. 286, H. R., 43d Congress, 1st Session, "Dakota Indian War Claims of 1862," containing a report of Inspector General Jas. A. Hardie, U. S. A., upon the subject of the Dakota Indian war claims of 1862, also contains full and detailed information on this phase of the guard.

Moses K. Armstrong's "Early Builders of the Great West" makes several references to these early militia organizations and the Indian scare. Volume I, Department of History Collections, gives some information of the guard at this time, as well as the earlier military expeditions into Dakota.

In April and May, 1893, editions of the "Outing" magazine, attention to which was called by Colonel Frost, were found two excellent articles by Captain Peter Leary, U. S. A., then on duty with the State, covering the reorganization of the Guard under the Organic Act of Dakota Territory and the Acts of the Territorial Legislatures of 1877, 1883 and 1885.

The Annual Reports of the Adjutant General to the Secretary of War for the years 1886 and 1887, give the reports of the Regular Army officer detailed at the encampments.

The reports of Adjutants General Conklin and Englesby have given fully the history of the Guard from 1901 to and including 1910. Gen. Conklin, during the winter of 1910, tho recovering from his serious illness, assisted me by giving me the details of his administration, especially those in connection with the early reorganization after the Spanish-American War.

The writer obtained possession of a large box of old records dating back to 1884-5 and up to late in the '90's, the same having been stored some few years ago at the Camp Grounds. While these consisted largely of quartermaster and ordnance returns, drills, reports and correspondence, a number of reports were found that proved of great value in writing the history during those times. No great amount of information was found, however, covering the last three or four years prior to 1899.

Col. Thomas G. Orr and Fred Griffin gave detailed information in connection with the raising of troops during the Indian scare in 1890-91, they both having been active participants.

Gen. Mark W. Sheafe, connected with the Guard from 1884 to the time of sending the First Regiment to mobilize at Sioux Falls, was able to give the writer many facts not contained in any other source of information.

The writer had hopes of being fortunate enough to secure some personal recollections of the Guard during the years 1889 to the time of the late war, from Brigadier General George W. Carpenter, formerly Quartermaster General of the Guard, and also actively connected with that Department under Gen. Conklin. However, owing to the serious illness and subsequent death of the General, the writer was deprived of this source of information. It is a well known fact that prior to his administration, Quartermaster and Ordnance records were very incomplete and unreliable; during the General's term the records were perfected and still exist, having been found in the old records heretofore referred to. They show a vast amount of time and labor expended on them and record all issues and receipts very accurately for the period which they cover.

From Marion L. Fox's article on the First South Dakota Volunteers, in the "History of South Dakota, and also from one of Gen. Englesby's reports, the writer secured data for the history of that regiment. Col. Alfred S. Frost, formerly commander of that organization, also assisted on the work in this connection.

"Grigsby's Cowboys" by Mr. Sues, gives greatly detailed information relative to that regiment.

While this write-up might have been detailed more at various times, it is believed that it will serve the purpose of a general account of the past history of the Guard.

Respectfully submitted,

WRIGHT TARBELL.

Adjutant General's Department.
South Dakota National Guard.

Adjutant Generals, Dakota Territory and State of South Dakota

Chas. P. Booge.....	.....	Sept. 14, 1862....	.....
Thos. F. Free.....	Sioux Falls....	.....	.....1885
Noah N. Tyner.....	Fargo .....	.....	.....Dec. 1, 1887
Jas. E. Jenkins.....	Chamberlain..	Dec. 15, 1887.....	.....Dec., 1888
Jas. W. Harden....	Woonsocket...	Dec 3, 1888.....	.....
Jas. S. Huston.....	Redfield	April 18, 1889....	.....Jan. 1, 1890
Eugene Huntington.	Webster	Jan. 1, 1890.....	.....April 11, 1893
Geo. A. Silsby.....	Mitchell	April 11, 1893....	.....Jan. 9, 1897
Lieut. A. S. Frost, U. S. A., Acting Adjutant General.....	.....	Jan. 9, 1897.....	.....March 8, 1897
H. A. Humphrey....	Faulton	March 9, 1897.....	.....March 8, 1901
S. J. Conklin.....	Clark	March 8, 1901....	.....March 8, 1905
C. H. Englesby....	Watertown ..	March 9, 1905....	.....

NOTE—This list is incomplete, owing to the fact that the data is unobtainable, though search has been made among records at Pierre and at Bismarek.

Table Showing Appropriations for the Maintenance of the National Guard.

1887.....	\$10,691.52
1890.....	4,000.00
1891.....	4,000.00
1892.....	4,000.00
1893.....	4,000.00
1894.....	4,000.00
1895.....	300.00
1896.....	300.00
1897.....	500.00
1898.....	500.00
1899.....	7,068.72
1900.....	1,200.00
1901.....	36,255.56
1902.....	4,200.00
1903.....	36,500.00
1904.....	36,719.13
1905.....	14,500.00
1906.....	14,500.00
1907.....	13,500.00
1908.....	16,500.00
1909.....	16,500.00
1910.....	16,500.00
1911.....	18,500.00
1912.....	18,500.00

First Military Organization.

The first record we have of the organizing of a militia company in the state is given in the report of Col. Leavenworth's expedition up the Missouri River to punish the Ree Indians for their attack upon Gen. Ashley, who organized the Rocky Mountain Fur Company. In 1823, in the spring, he left St. Louis with a party of hunters, river men and trappers, numbering 90, with considerable stock of goods, and was attacked by the Rees at Grand River early in June. An express was sent to Fort Atkinson, 16 miles north of Omaha, and commanded by Col. Henry Leavenworth of the 6th U. S. Infantry.

On the 18th of June, 1823, 6 companies, numbering 220 men with 4 keel boats and two 6-pound cannon, started on the expedition, and arrived at Fort Recovery, on the lower end of American Island, opposite Chamberlain, on July 19th. They were joined by Joshua Pileher with 40 men of the Missouri River Fur Co. on June 27th. Pileher was also Special Sub-Indian Agent. Gen. Ashley joined them at the Cheyenne River with 80 men. These were organized into two companies with 9 officers, and Pileher's men into one company with 3 officers.

On July 28th the expedition came across a band of 200 Sioux who, when informed by Pileher of the object of the same, joined the command. Pileher himself was assigned to the command of the Indians with the nominal rank of Major, with one of his men as Captain. This force, consisting of regular army troops, mountaineers, voyageurs and Indians, was called the "Missouri Legion."

On August 9th the expedition attacked the Ree villages and after a two days' fight the Indians begged for terms; these were promised them by Leavenworth but during the next night they escaped to the prairie. The provisions being exhausted, the expedition returned to Fort Atkinson. History records this as the first general military movement in this state.¹

Early Guard History.

The history of the guard may rightly be said to begin as early as 1862, when militia organizations were raised in the territory for the protection of the settlers against the attacks of the In-

¹See "Official Correspondence, Leavenworth Expedition. I. S. D. Colls.

dians. During the month of August 1862, the Sioux Indians of Minnesota perpetrated the most blood thirsty attacks upon the settlers that have been recorded in the history of the settlement of the western country. Later, attacks were made upon the Dakota frontier, notably at Sioux Falls, where Judge Amidon and his son were murdered in the daytime, within a mile of where a detachment of cavalry were stationed.

On Aug. 30, 1862, Gov. Wm. Jayne issued at Yankton, a proclamation ordering every man between the ages of 18 and 50



Col. Robt. W. Stewart

to enroll himself in a company for the defense of the country. Elk Point, Vermillion, Yankton, Bon Homme, Pease Settlement and the settlement opposite the mouth of Running Water River, were designated as assembling points for various portions of the territory. These organizations were to elect their own officers. A special order bearing on the same subject was also issued by the Governor on Oct. 7, 1862, in which it was stated that four companies of infantry and four of cavalry were to be raised, the cavalry to furnish their own horses, clothing and equipment.

At this time there was but one military organization stationed in the country comprised between the Big Sioux River and Fort Randall, and although appeals were made for regular troops no troops could at that time be sent, because of the fact that the Government was then engaged in the Civil War, sending all its men to the front.

The following appointments were made:

T. E. Clark, appointed second lieutenant, to recruit cavalry, Sept. 4, 1862.

A. G. Fuller, appointed captain, to recruit cavalry, Oct. 11, 1862.

A. J. Bell, appointed captain, to recruit for Co. D, Infantry, Sept. 19, 1862.

M. H. Somers, appointed first lieutenant, Co. D, Sept. 19, 1862.

Geo. W. Tripp, appointed captain, to recruit cavalry, Oct. 3, 1862.

J. R. Wood, appointed first lieutenant, to recruit cavalry, Nov. 11, 1862.

W. W. Adams to recruit infantry or cavalry, Sept. 5, 1862.

The parties recruited by the latter two were later consolidated with Capt. Tripp's contingent, known as Company B.

The report of the Adjutant General, Dec. 1, 1863, states that 266 men were enrolled in the following companies:

A, Yankton, Captain, F. M. Ziebach; 1st Lieut. David Fischer; 2nd Lieut. John Lawrence; 79 men.

B, Bon Homme, Captain D. Gifford; 1st Lieut. S. G. Irish; 2nd Lieut. N. McDonalds; 32 men.

C, Vermillion, Capt. A. W. Puett; 1st Lieut. A. A. Patridge; 2nd Lieut. J. W. Boyle; 83 men.

D, Capt. A. J. Bell; 1st Lieut. J. M. Somers; 2nd Lieut. J. R. Wood. Number not reported.

E, Brule Creek, Capt. Mahlon Gore; 1st Lieut. S. M. Crooks; 2nd Lieut. M. M. Rich; 50 men.

F, Mounted Bangers, Capt. A. G. Fuller; 1st Lieut. Jas. Malony; 2nd Lieut. Wm. Borden; 22 men.

Staff Officers.

Adj. Gen. Chas. P. Booge, brigadier general.
Q. M. Gen. D. T. Bramble, brigadier general.
Paymaster General Enos Stutsman, colonel.
Judge Advocate General J. R. Hanson, colonel.
Aid-de-camp to Governor, R. M. Hagaman, colonel.
Surgeon General Justus Townsend, captain.
Brigade Chaplain Melanethon Hoyt, captain.

Under date of Sept. 5, 1862, the following appointments were made:

M. K. Armstrong, assistant adjutant general.
D. T. Bramble, brigade quartermaster.
J. R. Hanson, brigade judge advocate.
Rev. M. Hoyt, brigade chaplain.

Twenty-nine tons of arms, ammunition and ordnance were received during November, 1862, from St. Louis arsenal, comprising two brass six-pound field pieces, 300 Prussian muskets and ten tons of ammunitions.

Stockade or temporary forts for the defense of the settlers were erected at Yankton, Vermillion, Elk Point and Brule Creek; blockhouses were planned at various points but were not completed. The troops patrolled the frontier, dispersing the Indians, and protecting property and settlers. The "Dakotan" of Sept. 23, 1862, states that toward the close of that month the alarm had subsided and about two-thirds of the people had returned to their homes. However, on Oct. 7, 1862, the Governor issued his proclamation before referred to relative to accepting four troops of cavalry and four of infantry, and stating that he had already applied to the Commanding General of the Department of Kansas for protection.

In addition to the territorial militia two troops of cavalry were organized and mustered into the United States service,—Company A, under Capt. Nelson Miner, which was mustered in on April 29, 1862, by Lt. M. R. Luce 14th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, consisting of 92 men. The Early Empire Builders of the Great West, by Moses K. Armstrong, contains the following account of same.

“Yesterday (April 29, 1862) at ten o'clock, both branches of the legislature adjourned to witness the mustering in of the Dakota Cavalry by Lt. Luce of Fort Randall. The parade ground was thronged with spectators. The day was delightful, and the martial music, prancing steeds, and glistening bayonets rendered the occasion one of life and interest. Previous to taking the oath the company were drawn up in the form of a crescent to receive the address of the governor. His remarks were thoroughly patriotic, and inspired the soldiers with zeal and pride in behalf of their country. It was a noble sight to see the uplifted hands of this brave company of Dakotans, each swearing to fight for the Union and the 'old federal flag.' ”

Company B, Capt. Wm. Tripp, was recruited at Elk Point, and was mustered into the service on March 31, 1863, by Lt. J. A. Hearn, 16th U. S. Infantry; 86 men.

This troop appears to have been organized as part of the territorial militia on Dec. 13, 1862, and was the result of the consolidation of various parties recruited under the Governor's order of Oct. 7. They continued in active service as part of the militia till their muster in on March 31, 1863.

These troops were stationed at points from Yankton to the Big Sioux, and in the rear of all settlements. Thus sufficient protection was afforded the settlers who returned to their homes, feeling confident that they were now secure against Indians.

The following account of the arrival of Company B at Yankton is given in “The Early Empire Builders of the Great West:”

“Captain Tripp's fine company of Dakota cavalry arrived here on last Friday (May 26, 1863) and were greeted with the firing of cannon, the waving of flags and the cheers of the people. For two hours this company were on parade on the village green, before an admiring people and the remarkable ease and rapidity with which they went through the most intricate cavalry evolutions, from the dashing gallop of full platoons to the wheeling into line at a slow walk, was a subject of universal comment.”

Officers.

At the time of muster in:

Company A: Captain Nelson Miner.

First Lieut. J. K. Fowler.

Second Lieut. Ploghoff. Strength, 92 men.

As reported December 1, 1863:

Captain Nelson Miner.

First Lieut. J. A. Bacon.

Second Lieut. I. C. Smith. Strength, 87 men.

Company B: Captain Wm. Tripp.

First Lieut. J. R. Wood.

Second Lieut. T. E. Clark. Strength, 86 men.

As reported December 1, 1863: same. Strength, 89 men.

The payment of troops raised by the state was long neglected; the deputy auditor of the Territory appears to have issued warrants based on the report of James Tuft, special commissioner appointed to examine and audit the accounts, which aggregated \$28,137.17. The territorial legislature of 1864, however, discontented with the audit, passed an act voiding all warrants and appointing a new board and authorizing a new issue of warrants. The awards of the new commission amounted to \$19,325.05, but no warrants were ever issued thereon.

Gen. Jas. A. Hardie, Inspector General, U. S. A., in 1874 was directed by the Adjutant General to proceed to Dakota and investigate the amount of expense incurred by the Territory in sustaining and equipping volunteer forces during the Indian War of 1862. He reported that the sum of \$33,980.30 would be necessary to cover these expenses. This sum was appropriated by the act of Congress approved March 3, 1875, and the claims were audited and paid by the Treasury Department.

Senate Document No. 241, 58th Congress, 2nd Session, and Executive Document No. 286, 43rd Congress, 1st Session, give a full and detailed account of all matters in connection with these troops.

1880-1890.

In 1880 Gov. Ordway reported to the Secretary of the Interior that because of the want of arms and equipment no attempt had been made at organization, although the Legislature had previously—1877—passed a military code. Under Gov. Faulk (1866-69) arms and ammunition had been drawn “for the ostensible defense of the territory against Indian raids, but which were really distributed to irresponsible persons, who lost them, or, possibly worse, sold them to the Indians.” At this time several independent organizations existed, awaiting to be enrolled

in the militia in event of the necessary equipment being secured. The Governor advised the Interior Department that "A reasonable number of efficient military companies, located in different sections of the Territory, would be conservators of the peace and useful in case of incursions from hostile bands of Indians, and keep alive the martial and patriotic sentiments of the people."

The military spirit of the people became apparent in 1884, and by the summer of 1885, 18 companies and one battery had been organized. Those in the southern portion of the Territory comprised the Second Regiment under the command of Col. Mark W. Sheafe of Watertown; those in the northern and central portion became the First Regiment under Lt. Col. Wm. A. Bentley, of Bismarek; these organizations composed a brigade under command of Brig. Gen. John B. Dennis.

Spink County Trouble.

In December, 1884, trouble arose at Redfield, in Spink County, over removal of the official records of the county; one part of the county was opposed to the Redfield faction, who appealed to the Governor to send troops. This request was complied with and Companies B and C of the First Regiment from Fargo, under Col. Noah N. Tyner, were ordered to the city, being gone seven days.

The per diem of the troops amounted to \$516.00; ammunition, \$68.20, subsistence, \$79.00; this latter item is the only one so designated in the report; transportation, \$1,193.10; these items together with the balance which are indicated only by name of party to whom warrant was issued, amount to \$2,356.09.

The First Encampment.

The first encampment was authorized by General Order No. 7, Office of Adjutant General, Sioux Falls, August 17, 1885 and was held at Fargo from September 22 to 26; Lieutenant Colonel Edwin F. Townsend, 11th U. S. Infantry on duty at Fort Lincoln, Bismarek, was detailed by the War Department to inspect the troops and assist in conducting the encampment; three officers from the Fort also accompanied him. Present, 922 officers and men, with nine different bands of music, coming from the towns in which the companies were located.

Governor Pierce reported to the Interior Department that the "Encampment was highly successful and creditable." It is also stated that great interest was manifested by both officers and men. The Governor later made a rule "limiting the number of men in attendance (at encampments) to the regular attendants at company drill." The report of the Adjutant General states that the encampment "seemed to call out the maximum number of men," which accounts for the rule promulgated by the Governor.



Gov. Charles N. Herreid

Extract from report of Lt. Col. E. F. Townsend, on the encampment at Camp Grant, Fargo, Dakota Territory, September 22-26, 1885. "The uniform of the regiment, except two companies, is the regular army uniform, with light blue facings. Two had scarlet trimmings, epaulettes, triple rows of buttons, etc. With the exception of the two mentioned, I consider the uniforms suitable for active service. Several of the companies had

but a short time before received their uniforms, which, on account of lack of time, were not well fitted."

This referred to the Second Regiment, under Col. Sheafe. The following to the First under Lt. Col. Bentley.

"In this regiment there was a greater variety of uniforms than in the other. They were well fitted and the companies presented a fine appearance singly, but there was a lack of uniformity. Two companies wore cadet gray, differing from each other in the trimming. Others wore a dark blue uniform with white trimmings, and still others the regulation uniform with light blue facings."

ROSTER OF SOUTH DAKOTA NATIONAL GUARD

His Excellency, Gilbert A. Pierce, Governor and Commander-in-Chief.
General Staff.

Date of Commission.

Adjutant General—Rank, Brigadier General.	
Noah N. Tyner, Fargo.....	Nov. 1, 1886
Quartermaster General—Rank, Brigadier General.	
Chas. B. Peck, Columbia.....	Sept. 30, 1886
Inspector General—Paymaster General	
(Vacant)	
Surgeon General—Rank, Colonel.	
D. F. Etter, M. D., Yankton.....	May 10, 1884
Engineer in Chief—Rank, Colonel.	
Alex Griggs, Grand Forks.....	May 10, 1884
Judge Advocate General—Rank, Colonel.	
Wm. H. Parker, Deadwood.....	May 10, 1884
Aids-de-Camp—Rank, Colonel.	
Wilbur F. Steele, Steele.....	May 10, 1884
Chas. Richardson, Valley City.....	May 10, 1884
Frank J. Meade, Mandan.....	May 10, 1884
Wm. V. Lucas, Chamberlain.....	May 10, 1884
C. B. Little,* Bismarek.....	May 24, 1885
W. J. Hines, Elk Point.....	June 3, 1885
J. C. Warnock, Jamestown.....	June 26, 1884
John Drake, Aberdeen.....	Dec. 4, 1885
A. C. Jordan, Fargo.....	Aug. 27, 1886
Ordnance Officer—Rank, Captain.	
A. R. Urion, Fargo.....	Aug. 21, 1885

*Acting Inspector General.

ROSTER FIRST BRIGADE, DAKOTA NATIONAL GUARD.
Headquarters, Yankton.

	Date of Commission.
Brigadier General Commanding.	
John B. Dennis	June 1, 1885
Assistant Adjutant General.	
Robert M. Burns, Yankton, Rank, Lieut. Colonel...	July 25, 1885
Assistant Inspector General.	
Wm. H. Powers, Yankton, Rank, Lieut. Colonel...	July 25, 1885
Surgeon.	
L. C. Pettit, M. D., Bismarck, Rank, Major.....	July 25, 1885
Assistant Judge Advocate.	
Roger Brennan, Rank, Major.....	July 25, 1885
Assistant Quartermaster.	
Albert E. Colby, Rank, Major.....	Sept. 15, 1885
Assistant Commissary of Subsistence.	
H. B. Murphy, Yankton, Rank, Major.....	Sept. 15, 1885.
Assistant Engineer.	
E. H. Van Antwerp, Rank, Captain.....	Sept. 15, 1885
Aids-de-Camp.	
J. H. C. Young, Yankton, Rank, Captain.....	July 25, 1885
Frank M. Ziebach, Rank, Captain.....	July 25, 1885
Chaplain.	
Rev. J. H. Hartman Jamestown, Rank, Captain...	Sept. 4, 1885

ROSTER OF THE FIRST REGIMENT, DAKOTA NATIONAL GUARD.

Headquarters, Bismarck.

	Date of Commission.
Colonel Commanding.	
William A. Bentley.....	Oct. 12, 1885
Lieutenant-Colonel.	
Elliot S. Miller, Jamestown.....	Sept. 1, 1886
Major.	
H. W. Hinman, Yankton.....	June 1, 1885
Adjutant, Rank, First Lieutenant.	
George A. Bain, Bismarck.....	Aug. 15, 1885

Quartermaster, Rank, First Lieutenant.

I. C. Wade, Jamestown.....Aug. 15, 1885

Surgeon, Rank, Major.

E. M. Darrow, M. C., Fargo.....Aug. 15, 1885

Assistant Surgeon, Rank, First Lieutenant.

John K. Kutnewsky, Redfield.....Aug. 15, 1885

Chaplain, Rank, Captain.

Rev. P. Clare, Bismarck.....Aug. 15, 1885

Sergeant Major.

J. T. Coxhead.....Appointed

Quartermaster Sergeant.

F. A. Leavenworth, Bismarck.....Appointed

Letter of Co.	Name of Officers.	Rank	Residence of officers and headquarters of Company	Date of Commission
A	Cull, Frank J.....	Captain	Bismarck .....	..... Aug. 12, '85
	None .....	.....		..... Aug. 12, '85
	Whitaker, Ferdinand.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Aug. 12, '85
	None .....	.....		.....
B	Schoenheit, E. H.....	.....	Fargo .....	.....
	Thompson, D. N.....	.....		.....
*C	Keye, Frederick	Captain	Fargo .....	.....
	French, Charles.....	1st Lieut. ....		.....
	Hall, J. E.....	2nd Lieut. ....		.....
D	Lott, Antouine B.....	Captain	Redfield .....	..... Dec. 20, '86
	Dawes, Frederick	1st Lieut. ....		..... Dec. 20, '86
	Kutnewsky, Chas. F.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Dec. 20, '86
	Dawes, William R.....	1st Serg't. ....		.....
E	Hameister, Christian.....	Captain	Yankton .....	..... Aug. 15, '85
	Hand, Arthur W.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... Aug. 15, '85
	Sharp, Louis D.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Aug. 15, '85
	Guenther, Charles C.....	1st Serg't. ....		.....
†F	Barton, Robert.....	Captain	Grand Forks .....	..... April 2, '86
	Devoy, William.....	1st Lieut. ....		.....
	Brandt, J. F.....	2nd Lieut. ....		.....
	Ryan, William H.....	1st Serg't. ....		.....
G	Jumper, Samuel H.....	Captain	Aberdeen .....	.....
	Brandon, John Q. A.....	1st Lieut. ....		.....
	Murphy, Michael.....	2nd Lieut. ....		.....
	Jones Wm. A.....	1st Serg't. ....		.....
H	Ford, W. H.....	Captain	Jamestown .....	..... Sept. 12, '86
	Schwellenbach, E. J.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... Sept. 12, '86
	Lauz, Jacob	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Sept. 12, '86
	Klaus, Chas. A.....	1st Serg't. ....		.....
I	VanDegrift, Thomas H. B.	Captain	Egan .....	..... March 23, '86
	French, H. P.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... July 20, '85
	Caldwell, Linus Q.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... July 20, '85
	Rogers, Manlius	1st Serg't. ....		.....
	Smith, William K.	Captain .....		..... Feb. 27, '85
‡A	Davis, Rufus M.....	1st Lieut.	Lisbon .....	..... Feb. 27, '85
	Sperry, Orlando F.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 27, '85
	Yorkey, Daniel K.....	Captain .....		.....
§C	Gurin, William A.....	1st Lieut.	Grafton .....	.....
	Trueman, William.....	2nd Lieut. ....		.....

*Mustered out of service December 11, 1886, by special order No. 14, and Grafton Company mustered in its place, and muskets turned over to ordnance officer.

†Captain Barton's Company was mustered in, in lieu of Captain Stacey's Company, mustered out at Bismarck.

‡Artillery. Have no cannon, drill in Infantry.

§This company has been mustered in, in lieu of Company C, above, mustered out by Special Order No. 14, Dec. 11, these Headquarters.

**ROSTER OF THE SECOND REGIMENT, DAKOTA NATIONAL
GUARD.**

Headquarters, Watertown.

	Date of Commission
Colonel Commanding.	
Mark W. Sheafe.....	June 1, 1885
Lieutenant-Colonel.	
J. E. Elson, Huron.....	June 1, 1885
Major.	
J. M. Adams, Mitchell.....	June 1, 1885
Adjutant, Rank, First Lieutenant.	
E. M. Thomas, Huron,	Aug. 10, 1886
Quartermaster, Rank, First Lieutenant.	
George A. Pettigrew, M. D., Flandreau.....	Nov. 20, 1885
Assistant Surgeon, Rank, First Lieutenant.	
R. A. Cushman, M. D., DeSmet.....	Nov. 20, 1885
Chaplain.	
Rev. D. V. Collins, Elk Point.....	Nov. 20, 1885
Sergeant Major.	
H. L. Sill, Aberdeen.....	Nov. 20, 1885
Quartermaster Sergeant.	
C. L. Davis, Brookings.....	

Letter of Co.	Name of Officers.	Rank	Residence of officers and headquarters of Company	Date of Commission
A	Churchill, John A.....	Captain	Flandreau .....	..... June 1, '85
	Powers, Edward S.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... June 1, '85
	Kelley, Thomas	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Feb. ..., '86
	Hess, Samuel	1st Serg't.		
*B	Jeffers, C. T.....	Captain	Sioux Falls .....	..... Jan. 30, '85
	Curry, Arthur L.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 23, '85
	Clover, Samuel T.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 23, '85
	Root, L. R.....	1st Serg't.		
C	Wilson, Frank	Captain	Huron .....	..... June 1, '86
	Sauer, J. A.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... June 1, '86
	Botsford, O. M.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... June 1, '86
	Pratt, C. L.....	1st Serg't.		
D	Keller, A. D.....	Captain	Elk Point .....	..... Aug. 4, '85
	Wagner, W. H.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... March ..., '86
	Kroksh, Ferdinand.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... June 16, '86
	Vinson, W. M.....	1st Serg't.		
E	Ruth, Thomas H.....	Captain	DeSmet .....	..... Feb. 26, '85
	Fuller, C. S. G.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 26, '85
	Wilmarth, Geo. B.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 26, '85
	Dawley, C. L.....	1st Serg't.		
F	Black, John D.....	Captain	Valley City .....	..... Nov. 10, '86
	†Cushing, Walter F.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... March 3, '85
	Girard, Philip	2nd Lieut. ....		..... March 3, '85
	Draper, Carey L.....	1st Serg't.		
G	Murphy, P. C.....	Captain	Brookings.....	..... Aug. 13, '85
	Norton, V. W.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 22, '86
	Campbell, D. H.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Feb. 22, '86
	Hoff, John	1st Serg't.		
‡H	Hawley, C. N.....	Captain	Blunt .....	..... Apr. 22, '86
	Stone, Joseph P.....	1st Lieut. ....		..... Apr. 18, '85
	Moore, E. J.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... Apr. 18, '85
	Alvord, E. C.....	1st Serg't.		
I	Silsby, Geo. A.....	Captain	Mitchell .....	..... June ..., '85
	Johnson, Angus	1st Lieut. ....		..... June ..., '85
	Wier, Hugh J.....	2nd Lieut. ....		..... June ..., '85
	Martin, Robert D.....	1st Serg't.		

*Twenty enlisted men of this Company detached as Regiment Band of second Regiment, and stationed at Canton, Dakota.

†Walter F. Jones, formerly named, changed to Walter D. Cushing.

‡This Company to be disbanded, and a Company now organized with full membership at Watertown, to take its place.

Recollections of an Old Member.

In endeavoring to secure personal recollections of members of the early organization, I received the following from Chas. L. Brockway, now of Washington, D. C., who was formerly a member of Co. "II," 2nd Regiment, Blunt, S. D., which organization was later transferred to Watertown. Mr. Brockway afterwards served in the First South Dakota Volunteers and is now a member of the National Guard of the District of Columbia. I have deemed the letter worth embodying in this account.

Washington, November 22, 1910.

Mr. Wright Tarbell,

Watertown, South Dakota.

Dear Sir:

I have received your letter of the 17th instant, in regard to the old Blunt Company, and take pleasure in giving you what I remember about those early days "with the colors."

During the winter of 1884 and 1885 Thomas L. Merrill arrived in Blunt, Dakota Territory, and engaged in the hotel business. A short time previous Merrill had been discharged from the 8th U. S. Cavalry and he soon began to get some of us interested in military affairs and the formation of a "militia company" as we called it.

About February, 1885, a company was organized to be known as "The Blunt Rifles," which was mustered into the service of the Territory as Company II, 2nd Regiment. The officers were Thomas L. Merrill, Captain, Joseph Stone, 1st Lieutenant, and Edwal J. Moore, 2nd Lieutenant. We raised money to buy a dress uniform and it was something gorgeous—long tailed blue coats with red facings, a double row of brass buttons, and red epaulets, made a combination that would have flagged a railway train a mile off.

Of the non-commissioned officers at the time of muster-in, I am only sure of one—First Sargeant Frank Helm. Hon. Charles H. Burke, now Member of Congress from South Dakota, and George Schlosser of Sioux Falls, were in the ranks. I was made first sergeant in July and we attended the Territorial encampment at Fargo early in August, I think, and our company was the color company of the 2nd Regiment.

We had produced a play entitled "The Rebellion," at Blunt, and we took our entire cast with us and gave the play in Fargo during the encampment. When we arrived in Fargo, Captain Merrill was a bachelor "heart whole and fancy free," but when we left for home he was a married man, having married a girl he met after his arrival in Fargo. As I left Blunt in 1885, I know nothing of the later history of the company, except that Clarence N. Hawley was the next captain. Captain Hawley attended the camp at Aberdeen in 1886, but the company did not, owing to some tangle in regard to transportation.

If these recollections are of assistance to you in your work, I shall be pleased.

Yours very truly,
CHARLES L. BROCKWAY.

Adjutant General Thomas S. Free had been for years a sufferer from a wound received during the Civil War, which to considerable extent, prevented him from performing the duties of his office; he was admitted to the Hospital at Yankton on Oct. 12, 1886 and died on Dec. 21, 1886.

He was succeeded by Noah N. Tyner, whose term of office dates from Nov. 1, 1886.

Gen. Tyner states that "No descriptive or other roll book or compilation of reports received, were found in this office when its effects came into my possession, Dec. 30, 1886."

In his report dated Jan. 1, 1887, Tyner recommended that the territory take some steps to secure pensions due at that time to the veterans of the Civil War residing in Dakota; the sum of \$350,000.00 was at that time being paid to soldiers living within the territory while there were pending, claims for about one million dollars.

The Guard at that time was composed of 18 companies of infantry and one of artillery, which was without guns. (Twenty three companies in addition thereto had asked to be mustered into the Guard, having organized as Independent Companies). The Guard was organized into a brigade of two regiments of nine companies each, with the artillery attached to the First Regiment; the Springfield breech-loading musket, at that time out of date, were in use by the two regiments. Each regiment had a brass band. The Adjutant General suggested the accept-

ance of the tender of the Dunseith cavalry company and others in the northern tier of counties of what is now North Dakota on account of proximity of the Indians.

A full statement of the Ordnance stores issued by the Government to the State, from Sept. 28, 1861 to Jan. 11, 1870, is given, the most of which were issued during the early Indian troubles which occurred in 1861-62. Records concerning the same were lacking, so that it was not possible to locate the responsible officers; it is the theory that part of the stores had been returned to the government without record being made of such transactions.

The annual encampment for the Brigade in 1886, was held at Aberdeen, Called Camp Hancock, Sept. 2, 3 and 4, "where all rules and regulations governing United States soldiers were employed and obeyed. The command was constantly engaged in actual camp duty, and in the school of the officer and soldier."

The Adjutant General's report published in 1887 says, "No report of Camp Hancock Encampment at Aberdeen from Colonel Townsend has been received at this office. His personal statement made before an assembly of officers of the Brigade gave great encouragement to all present, as he conceded that a vast improvement had been made by officers and men since the prior encampment. The improvement was so marked as to elicit the encomiums of the regular army officers sent with Colonel Townsend, and it is but justice to say the command acquitted itself with the zeal and proficiency of veteran soldiers."

Report of Colonel E. F. Townsend, 12th U. S. Infantry, on the Huron Encampment 1887.

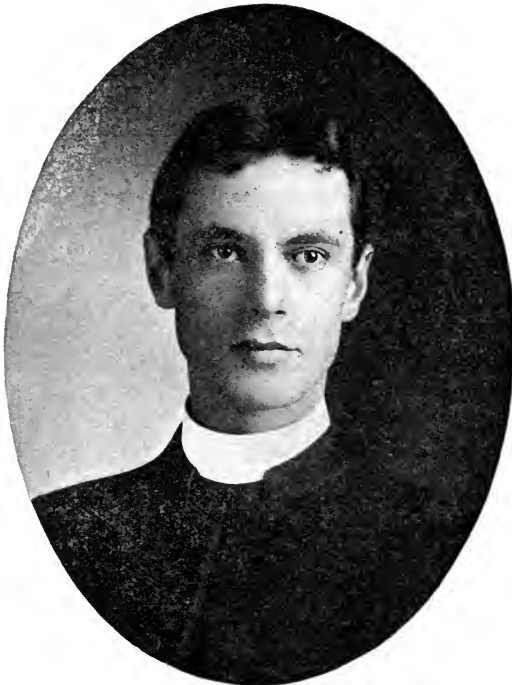
Fort Yates, Dak., September 17, 1887.
Adjutant-General U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.:

Sir: In obedience to paragraph 13, Special Orders, No. 182, current series, Headquarters of the Army, Adjutant-General's Office, and letter of instructions dated August 9, 1887, from the Adjutant-General's Office, I have the honor to report the result of my observations while at the camp of the Dakota National Guard, September 1 to 6, inclusive.

I was accompanied upon this occasion by Capt. John Pitman, Ordnance Department U. S. Army, who obtained a short leave

of absence for this purpose. He rendered me great assistance, and his services were of the greatest value to the officers of the Dakota National Guard.

During the encampment new arms from Rock Island Arsenal were received, which were verified, issued to companies, old arms turned in, boxed and made ready for shipment, and all necessary papers made out. All this was done under the supervision of



Chaplain Montgomery

Captain Pitman, thus avoiding endless confusion. His labors in this regard can not be too highly appreciated.

We arrived at Huron, Dak., September 1, and found the troops about going into camp at the fair grounds, a little less than a mile from town. It was situated upon a level plain, having but slight drainage. Luckily, with the exception of the night before the encampment regularly began, little or no rain fell, otherwise it would have been exceedingly unpleasant.

The camp was laid out substantially as prescribed in regulations and tactics, with the usual intervals between regiments. The quarters of the commanding officer of the camp were in rear of the center. On the left flank was a line of tents assigned to the governor of the Territory and the members of his staff.

His excellency Governor Louis K. Church was present during the entire week, and took the greatest interest in the movement of the troops.

The troops in camp consisted of the First and Second Regiments Dakota National Guard and one battery of artillery without guns, serving as infantry. In each regiment were nine companies, making present in camp nineteen companies.

During the past year the terms of service of officers and men, being but for two years, had expired. In some cases officers had failed to be reappointed, among them the former brigade commander, and there was still a vacancy in that office. The camp was, therefore, by order of the governor of the Territory, placed under the command of the senior colonel, Col. Mark W. Sheafe, Second Regiment Dakota Guards, who was assisted by Lieut. Col. Robert W. Burns, assistant adjutant-general. Colonel Burns appeared to be the only brigade staff officer on duty with the camp commander, excepting the regimental staff officers of his own regiment. Colonel Sheafe retained command of his own regiment in addition to his duties as commanding officer of the camp.

This being the third year I had been detailed to observe these troops, I was very desirous to note a marked improvement over former years. I regret to state that I did not so find, but that there was a decided falling off since a year ago. To a very great extent this is due to the circumstance alluded to above, that during the past year enlistments generally expired; in many instances large numbers failed to re-enlist; in several instances entire companies were disbanded and new ones organized in other towns, composed of entirely raw men. By act of the Territorial legislature last winter enlistments are now made for a term of three years, and it is to be hoped that this will result in keeping the companies intact until a reasonable amount of instruction can be imparted. Notwithstanding these adverse conditions, I am glad to state that officers and men worked faithfully, and much im-

provement was shown during the latter part of the week upon what was done during the first three days.

The ceremonies, except guard mounting, were reasonably well performed; even brigade dress parade was creditably executed. Guard mounting, however, was very faulty throughout, and guard duty by the sentinels was wretchedly done. Generally, sentinels were incorrectly instructed in their duties, if any instruction was at all given. I am certain the men desired to do their duty properly, but they have very few competent instructors.

Battalion and company drills were held daily, and there was exhibited some proficiency, though very many erroneous commands were given. One or two brigade drills were also attempted, but I think the time would have been spent more profitably in other directions. Some attention was given to skirmish drill, which was not done in former years, and marked interest was exhibited therein. The lessons so learned will no doubt prove of great value in the future.

After the new arms were received target practice was taken up, and every company had an opportunity of testing the new pieces on the range. No firing was done at a greater distance than 200 yards, but some excellent scores were made at that distance, and such instruction given as will prove of value if the practice is continued during the ensuing year.

The police of the camp was not very good. A great deal, however, is due to the locality, it being the county fair grounds, which is always a dirty place, the refuse and debris of a series of fairs for several years remaining upon the ground. The litter from the straw used by the men as bedding could not be well cleaned up, and added to the untidy appearance.

The discipline of the camp during the first two days was very poor. Too much liberty was granted both officers and men, who were absent from camp in the city at all hours of the night, and in some cases acting very improperly. This was soon sharply repressed by orders, and during the remainder of the encampment the behavior of officers and men was unobjectionable.

Military courtesy was generally observed, though in a very awkward manner, showing great want of instruction.

The troops were subsisted by contract, at a cost to the Territory of 50 cents per day per man. The companies were marched by their non-commissioned officers to a large mess-hall, covered with canvas, but open at the sides, containing a number of tables sufficient for standing room for all the men, but no seats. The table furniture was of the plainest description—tin plates and cups, iron knives, forks, and spoons. The officers messed by themselves in a building near by, and had a little better outfit. During the first few days great complaint was made by many of the men both as to the quality of the fare and also the service. This was remedied, and towards the latter part of the week all appeared well satisfied.

The tentage consisted of extra large size wall-tents, the same as was used by these troops at the two preceding encampments.

At the session of the legislature last winter the offices of quartermaster-general and commissary-general were consolidated, the chief officer being called the "chief of supply." This post was filled by Brig. Gen. James Ringrose, who was present during the encampment attending to all business pertaining to those departments.

The medical department was under the general supervision of the surgeon-general of the Territory, Col. Charles C. Huff, M. D. The sick were attended to by Maj. and Surg. G. A. Pettigrew, M. D., Second Regiment. There was no general hospital and the sick were treated in their tents. There were quite a number more or less ill, owing mostly to change of diet, water, and the irregularities of camp life.

Sunday, September 4, upon invitation of the regimental commanders, I inspected each regiment. The inspection was preceded by a review, at which was present his excellency Governor Louis K. Church and the members of his staff.

The Second Regiment, Col. M. W. Sheafe, commanding, was first inspected. This regiment consists of nine companies, coming from as many different places. It has generally the regulation uniform, and the men appear to be excellent material, and with care will make excellent soldiers. The arms in the hands of the men of this regiment were new Springfield rifles, caliber .45, model 1884. The equipments were of old pattern, same as used

during two years past, the new equipments not having been received.

The strength of this regiment, present and absent, was 33 officers and 444 enlisted men. There were present in camp 30 officers and 261 enlisted men.

The First Regiment, Col. William A. Bentley, commanding, was then reviewed and inspected. Its strength, present and absent, was 33 officers and 329 enlisted men; present in camp 31 officers and 226 enlisted men. This regiment does not present the uniform appearance of the Second Regiment, its companies, nine in number, having the same variety of uniforms as during the encampments at Fargo, in 1885, and Aberdeen, in 1886. It is composed, however, of fine material, and some of the companies have attained considerable proficiency in company drill. The arms and equipments of this regiment are as described above for the Second Regiment.

Battery A, Dakota National Guard, was also inspected. This battery has on its rolls 3 officers and 47 enlisted men. There were present 3 officers and 28 enlisted men. They have been waiting for two years or more for guns to equip this battery, and are now daily expecting them. In the mean time they have been drilling as infantry, and have attained some degree of proficiency. They have the regular artillery uniform, and bid fair to become efficient soldiers.

It will be noticed that a very large proportion of each organization was absent. This was due, I was informed, to its being the harvest season, when all are most closely engaged in their business avocations. While regretting that these troops were not farther advanced in the knowledge of their military duties, yet I feel compelled to say that on account of great disorganization, due to termination of enlistments and a change in the militia law of the Territory during the past year, it could hardly be expected to be otherwise. Both officers and men evinced great zeal and determination, and I have no doubt that another year will show a marked improvement.

Monday, September 5, the troops were reviewed by the governor of Dakota, which terminated by a march through the town. The brigade made a very creditable appearance, and marched

with great steadiness. I noticed, however, that a number of officers failed to salute as they passed the reviewing officer.

Tuesday, the 6th instant, a competitive drill took place, in which three companies took part. The prize, a handsome silver cup, was carried off by Company E, First Regiment, from Yankton, Dak. A beautiful gold medal, presented by the adjutant-general of the Territory, Brig. Gen. N. N. Tyner, and to be given to the "best drilled soldier," was competed for immediately after the company competition, and was won by Corporal A. W. Ransom, Company D, First Regiment.

On the morning of September 7, the troops began to leave for their homes via the various railroads, and by 2 p. m. of that day all had gone.

In conclusion, I would respectfully recommend that for a few years the encampments be by regiments instead of by brigade, one regiment marching into camp as the first marches out. I believe better results will be obtained. There will be no inducement to attempt brigade movements, for which these troops are not yet sufficiently prepared, but much more time can be devoted to company and battalion instruction, which is much needed.

Guard duty should be closely studied and practiced during the year, and this can easily be done in the armories. This is the weakest point exhibited by these troops during this encampment, and as there are so many books written on this subject, the cost of which is so slight, there seems to be no good excuse for ignorance on this very important branch of the military art.

The men should have a great deal more practice and instruction in the "setting-up" drill and the manner of making a graceful military salute.

I would recommend, also, that each officer and soldier be provided with a bed-sack similar to those issued to soldiers in the Army. The cost is slight, and when filled with straw would make a comfortable bed. It would also prevent the untidy appearance of tents and streets occasioned by the litter from the loose straw upon which the men lay their blankets when preparing to retire for the night.

It would be well, in my opinion, if ground for encampments could be obtained at other points than the county fair grounds. That is always a dirty place, and proper instruction upon the

police of camps can not be given, because it is originally so dirty that it can not be made clean before the encampment is over. The men have little or no idea of what constitutes a clean camp.

If practicable—and I can see no reason why it should not be so—it would be an excellent thing if a company of infantry from the Regular Army from a post not far distant from the locality selected for the encampment be permitted to go into camp with these troops. It would serve as a model for them, and they would get a much better idea how many things about guard duty, camp police, etc., should be carried on than in any other way. I would not presume to make this suggestion were it not that I was often spoken to by officers on the subject, and a wish expressed that such an arrangement might be made.

As before stated, this being the third successive year that I have been detailed to observe the Dakota National Guard, I feel especially interested in them, and have been therefore more free in my criticisms and recommendations than perhaps I would have been under other circumstances. It is an excellent body of men, full of zeal, and only requires to be directed rightly to make splendid soldiers.

I can not close this report without expressing my warmest appreciation of the great hospitality shown me and my associate by all officers connected with this encampment, especially his excellency Governor Church, General N. N. Tyner, adjutant-general of the Territory, the general staff officers, as well as the colonels commanding the two regiments encamped. Nothing was left undone that could in any way add to our pleasure or comfort.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. F. TOWNSEND,
Colonel Twelfth Infantry.

Report of Adjutant General Tyner.

Adjutant General's Office.
Territory of Dakota.

Fargo, D. T., Sept. 30th, 1887.

Hon. Louis K. Church,
Governor Dakota Territory,
Bismarek, D. T.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit herewith, a brief report of the Militia of this Territory, covering the period since the last Official report from this Office bearing date January 1, 1887.

Under the old law the term of service was for two years. There were prior to January 1, 1887 (18) eighteen Companies of Infantry and one of Artillery, the former supplied with Condemned Enfield Muskets, the Artillery Co., being without guns or equipments. All of these Companies had served their full term of three years at date of last report and all of them were regularly Mustered out, their places being filled with chiefly new men and new officers, mustered in for three years under the provisions of the present law. Three Companies of Infantry. One each at Fargo, Egan and Blunt, were mustered out entirely and their places filled by new organizations located respectively, as follows: Grafton, Watertown and Webster. The present Militia law, approved March 11th, 1887, authorized the acceptance of additional Companies of Infantry, Cavalry or Artillery, the acceptance thereof being wholly in the discretion of the Governor of the Territory. By your direction I mustered two Companies of Mounted Infantry into the service for three years on June 16, 1887. One at Dunsieith, Rollette County, the other at Bottineau, Bottineau County, these Companies being designated as a Residuary Battalion, and located in the Turtle Mountain County, next adjacent to the Winnebago Reservation of Indians, and immediately near the Manitoba boundary. This Battalion is also in the midst of the "Half Breeds" of that section. The present Militia of the Territory designated as the Dakota National Guard, consists of two (2) Regiments of Infantry, of nine Companies each, the one Battalion of Mounted Infantry of two Companies and a Battery of Artillery of two guns. The maximum number of en-

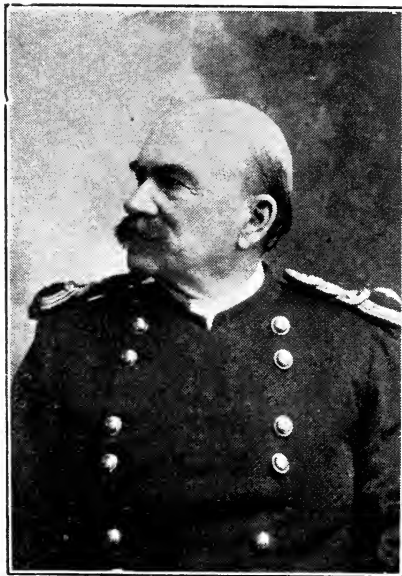
listed men to each Company, as provided for by the existing law, is 50 men and three commissioned officers.

Each Regiment of Infantry is commanded by a Colonel with a Lieut. Col., and Major. Adjutant and Quartermaster with the usual Medical department of Surgeon and assistant. The Residuary Battalion of Mounted Infantry is commanded by a Major with an Adjutant, Quartermaster and assistant Surgeon and the Battery of Artillery by a Captain, the whole comprising one Brigade. The Commission of the Brigadier General, Commanding the Brigade, having expired, the command is under the supervision of the Senior ranking Colonel for the time being, though all orders affecting the command emanate from the Governor and Commander in Chief through the Adjutant General's office of the Territory. The General Staff consists of an Adjutant General, a Quartermaster and Commissary of supply. Inspector and Judge Advocate General. Chief of Engineer and Ordnance Surgeon General with the usual assistants and complements of Aid-de-camp. The effective strength of the Command at present date, is 1031 enlisted men and (84) eighty four Commissioned officers of the Field Staff and Line. The General Staff consists of (22) twenty-two Commissioned Officers total 1136. At date of last report as stated, the command was equipped with the Enfield Musket, an inferior and condemned gun. At that time an unsettled account of the Territory with the United States, covering several dates of issue in Ordnance between the years from Sept. 1881 to January 11, 1870, showed an indebtedness of \$48,941.84. This amount was for Ordnance issued to various Governor's between dates stated, with no corresponding credit of the annual apportionment of Arms, during the years mentioned including the period up to date. With this condition of affairs the issuance of new and effective ordnance was impossible. During your administration this account has been settled, leaving a credit at the time of settlement of about \$28,000 to the Territory, due in Ordnance and with this credit upon your formal requisition there has been issued to this Territory 1000 Stand (complete) of the late improved Model Springfield Rifle Musket Cal. 45., the very best arm now in use by the U. S. There has also been issued to the Territory for the Battery of Artillery two three inch rifled brass Cannon, with carriages and equipments

complete, one of the very best light field pieces in use, thus making the equipment now in the hands of the Dakota National Guard as complete, perfect and effective as any command of the Militia in the United States. While the present Militia of the Territory is composed of almost wholly new men, enlisted and mustered during your administration within the past six months, yet in the manual and drill they have attained a marked degree of efficiency and are very proficient for a command of such short experience. The physical condition and appearance of the men is good and discipline excellent. The uniform adopted is the same as that of the Army of the United States. The Command is required to attend an annual Muster and Inspection and each Battery or Company is obliged to perform not less than twelve additional drills, parades, musters and inspection per annum.

In compliance with the existing Militia law requiring an annual Muster, an encampment was held at Huron on Sept. 1st, to 6th, inclusive, six days, at which all of the Command attended, except the Residuary Battalion of two Companies. These Companies having been but recently mustered. An encampment was held at Bottineau for their special instruction and to avoid the expense of transporting them so great a distance. At the Huron encampment, full and complete instruction in Brigade, Regimental and Company drills, including Guard Mounting, was given daily, including the usual dress parade. A review and inspection was ordered by Colonel E. F. Townsend, 12th Infantry U. S. A. who was specially detailed by the War Department for this purpose. Marked improvement was declared by Col. Townsend, as made by the Command over former encampments. Rifle practice, under "Blunt's System" the same as adopted by the U. S. Army was commenced at this encampment, some notable scores having been made by those "raw" men. Of the 84 Officers of the Command present at encampment fully two thirds of them never attended an encampment in commission prior to this one, and this applies equally to the enlisted men. The benefit of this annual encampment was noticeably marked in the improvement made. The cause of so many new officers and men, instead of the re-enlisting of the former Commands, whose time had expired, is accounted for by the fact that the appropriation of the annual sum of \$15,000 the same as now prevailing, seemed inadequate,

entailing the necessity of using some \$3,000 of this year's appropriation to meet the deficiency of last two years expenses. I respectfully state that the expenses of this year's encampment, including the clothing allowance per man of \$7.00 each (an increase of \$2.00 per man over last year) also the annual allowance of \$300 per Company for Armory rent, will be fully met with the annual appropriation at hand causing no deficiency. The absence of pending accounts incurred in this encampment (though estimated at fullest possible amount) prevents me from submit-



Gen. S. J. Conklin

ting a detailed report of expenses, as I had hoped to do in this report. The delay is in the failure of Railway Companies in forwarding their accounts. I am entirely and assuredly safe in saying there will be some surplus left for the fiscal year from the amount allowed. The location of the various Companies accepted in the Militia Service of this Territory, has been made with a view to their ready accessibility, in case of an emergency or need, for troops. The Command is so distributed that fully one half of them could be assembled at any point where they might possibly be needed, within 12 to 24 hours, and the entire

Command made available within 36 hours. The Command is supplied with (100) one hundred rounds of fix ball Cartridge Ammunition per man. The selection of Companies has been governed first by their railroad connection, or facilities; second, to their possible nearness to Indian reservation. In this connection it seems proper to state that three separate or district demands for troops have been made on the Government of this Territory by the citizens thereof within the past three years, two of them arising from internal or county seat troubles, the third from the citizens in the Turtle Mountains, occasioned by threatened disturbance from the half breed Indians of that section. In the latter case, by your direction, the Adjutant General investigated the demand for troops, made last March, and by the aid of Couriers, as per your own suggestions reached the scene of trouble promptly, resulting in not sending the troops at that time. This trip, in addition to two subsequent trips to Dunsieith, Bottineau, and St. John all towns in the midst of the half breed settlements, have developed the fact that an almost irrepressible conflict exists between the "breeds" and the white settlers of that section, which fact is deserving of more than passing notice. The section of country alluded to in the Turtle Mountain Country, is in and around the Reservation set aside by Government for the Winnebago Indians. The distance to the Manitoba boundary line from these half breed settlements average about 15 miles and seemingly no obstacle exists for the going and coming of these migratory bands of half breeds. The seat of trouble lies in the statement of the Winnebago full blooded Indians, a band of less than three hundred, but with which fully 800 to 1000 half breeds claim relationship.

They claim all the land in that section, two townships of which have been settled upon and occupied by white settlers for from three to five years. The claim is persistently made, that none of this land has ever been ceded to the General Government by these Indians, or their representatives. That they and their relatives have occupied these lands for many years and that they have never left them except at such times and for such periods as the hunting of the buffalo formerly involved. That when their source of food was extinguished they returned to these Mountains as their own and held them by right, until their

country was invaded by white men, and the Government took possession, surveyed and opened up these townships to white settlement. If there were no half breeds, or if the original number of 300, about the same number as the Winnebago tribe there had remained without increasing in numbers by accession from Manitoba, they could have lived and subsisted on the rations issued by Government, added to the result of their hunting for game, which game has disappeared with the advent of the white man. But each year new accessions are made to their numbers by half breeds coming from over the line, until a further division of the division of the ration is impossible yet each new body arriving is claimed as part of their former tribe or band and as relations or connections returning to their homes from long roaming hunts for subsistence, and there they settle and stay, the first great influx following the defeat of the Reil rebellion in Manitoba. These "breeds" will not work with regularity or frequently and are consequently nearly starved. Some of them (though few in number) have some cattle and several ponies and at all times raid settlers' homes in the absence of the men of the family and forcibly take possession of food. Several of these "breeds" to secure claims on homes following the more rapid settlement of the country by whites, themselves qualified and took up homesteads. All of the "breeds" are used in political campaigns, and in that country the successful candidate has proven to be the man for whom the "breeds" voted. On entering land the County Authorities included them among the personal tax paying list of their counties in the attempt by these authorities to forcibly seize the stock of these "Citizen breeds" and sell it for these taxes was the occasion for the call of troops last March. The authorities did seize the stock and the "breeds" being superior in numbers forcibly recaptured it. Following this a "patched up peace" was effected between the two parties and to insure a permanent peace the two Companies of Mounted Infantry were organized. The existence of this Militia is looked upon by the "breeds" as a menace and is extremely distasteful to them, yet to remove or disband this Militia would be a signal for outrages, at least the white settlers believe this. Be it understood the 300 full blooded Indians on the Reservation are not a part to this conflict, save in sympathy and in the mutual claim

of ownership to these lands. Reduced this state of affairs means serious trouble and this office has received within the past week letters from that section stating that at this time these "half breeds" were organizing and holding meetings, which fact incites suspicion, fear and hostility on the part of the whites. Bishop Walker a member of the Indian Commission has held conferences with these "breeds" and he seems impressed with the justice of their claim to these lands. There are none in that country to dispute their claim and if a just one, if promptly met by the Government it would serve the ends of Justice. Save a starving, though possibly an indolent people and last though not least, protect honest settlers who went there with no prejudices, but who are incited by personal fear of safety of their families, until the last indications will involve the Territory in most serious trouble.

I have the honor to be,

Very Respec't. Your Obt. Servant.

N. N. TYMER.

Adjutant General.

Adoption of New Military Code.

Between 1884 and the convening of the Legislature in January, 1887, Col. Sheafe, with the assistance of the regular army officers stationed in the territory, compiled a new military code, it having been found that the prevailing code was in need of considerable amendment. The new code was approved on March 11, 1887. The Governor was given great authority over the militia and the execution of military affairs, far more reaching, it has been said, than the powers placed by Congress in the hands of Pres. Lincoln during the Civil War. Provision was made for two regiments of infantry, a battalion of artillery, a battalion of cavalry, an adjutant general's department, and inspector and judge-advocate's department, a supply department, an engineer and ordnance department, a medical department, with the necessary staff officers; also for a brigade; the authority of the Governor was such, however, that in case of grave danger, he could, without further legislation, increase the organization by the formation of such brigades, regiments and companies as it was thot might be required. There was a decided de-

parture from the regular army regulations in the administrative departments, but the drill, discipline and uniform of the troops were to correspond with that of the regular army. A ten-day encampment was required annually; each company was required to hold not less than five drills, parades, musters or inspections annually and not less than six drills; target practice was encouraged, under the supervision of the Engineer and Ordnance Department. The members were exempt from jury duty, poll tax, and arrest under civil process while on military duty; any portion of the Guard while on duty had the right of way thro such highways as it might pass, under prescribed conditions. It had the effect of giving renewed interest to the Guardsmen.

Reorganization.

Owing to the small appropriation, no camp was held in 1888. Foreseeing the probability of a division of the territory, early in 1889, the companies north of the 47th parallel were transferred to the First Regiment, with Col. Bentley commanding; those south to the Second, Col. Sheafe commanding. The two companies of mounted infantry were designated Troops "A" and "B," Battalion of Cavalry, and with Battery "A," assigned to the First Regiment. A proportionate division was made of the ordnance and ordnance stores. In October, 1889, Adjutant General Huston reported to Gov. Mellette that there were 917 officers and enlisted men, inclusive of the Governor and staff, in the two regiments. The Territory was divided on November 2, 1889, under proclamation issued by Pres. Benjamin Harrison.

The Constitution of the new state provided for the enrollment and organization of the militia, and that the regulation of the War Department, as far as practicable, should prevail. The Military Code of the Territory, with certain amendments, was adopted by the Legislature at its first session.

ROSTER OF DAKOTA NATIONAL GUARD—1889

His Excellency, Hon. Louis K. Church, Governor
and Commander-in-chief

GENERAL STAFF OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF

NAME	Rank	Position	Date of Commission	Residence
James W. Harden	Brig. Gen.	Adjutant General	Nov. 20, 1888	Woonsocket
James Ringrose	Brig. Gen.	Chief of Supply	June 4, 1887	Aberdeen
Jeremiah E. Elsen	Colonel	Inspector General	June 4, 1887	Huron
E. M. O'Brien	Major	Com. of Supplies	June 4, 1887	Yankton
George M. L. Erwin	Major	Com. of Supplies	Aug. 1, 1887	Groton
Charles C. Huff, M. D.	Colonel	Surgeon General	June 4, 1887	Huron
E. N. Paik	Lieut. Colonel	Medical Purveyor	June 4, 1887	Caledonia
William S. Steele	Colonel	Jud. & Ad. General	June 4, 1887	Deadwood
James McCarthy	Colonel	Chief of Ordnance	June 4, 1887	Fargo
Brainerd K. Rowley	Major	Ass't Ordnance Officer	June 4, 1887	Bismarck
Ivan W. Goodner	Major	Chief of Engineers	Dec. 19, 1888	Huron
William H. Frick	Colonel	Assistant Engineer	June 4, 1887	Steele
Frank A. Gale	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	Feb. 18, 1886	Huron
Shas W. Swift	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Huron
J. Collister	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Stonx Falls
Thomas J. Wilder	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Canton
M. K. Merriman	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Yankton
O. E. Dewey	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Dickson
John H. Drake	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Casselton
J. H. Mulchacy	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Grafton
C. B. Little	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Watertown
William A. Lynch	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Aberdeen
Charles W. Thompson	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	July 1, 1887	Fargo
James G. Webb	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	May 24, 1887	Bismarck
Huger Wilkinson	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	Aug. 18, 1887	Huron
E. S. Keffleg	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	Jan. 4, 1887	Bismarck
L. O. Jeffries	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	Jan. 4, 1887	Pembina
Wm. A. Bentley	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	May 10, 1888	Carbonate
Elliot S. Miller	Colonel	Aide-de-camp	Feb. 1, 1889	Woonsocket
Frank J. Call	Lieut. Colonel	Aide-de-camp	Dec. 20, 1888	Higmore
E. M. Darrow	Major	Commanding Reg't	Oct. 12, 1888	Jamesstown
William A. Dillon	Major	Surgeon	Sept. 1, 1886	Bismarck
I. C. Wade	captain	Adjutant	June 29, 1888	Fargo
Rev. Francis B. Nash Jr.	captain	Com. of Supplies	Aug. 15, 1885	Bismarck
	Captain	Chaplain	March 12, 1887	Jamesstown
			Aug. 3, 1887	Fargo

ROSTER OF COMPANY OFFICERS

NAME	Rank	Company	Date of Commission	Residence
Ferdinand G. Whitaken	Captain	A	Sept. 18, 1888.	Bismarck
Thomas J. Flavin	1st Lieut.	A	Sept. 18, 1888.	Bismarck
Thomas P. Herron	2nd Lieut.	A	Aug. 15, 1887.	Bismarck
Andrew H. Burke	Captain	B	Aug. 8, 1887.	Fargo
Irving H. Wilson	1st Lieut.	B	Aug. 10, 1887.	Fargo
William T. Sprake	2nd Lieut.	B	Feb. 3, 1888.	Fargo
Daniel W. Yorkcy	Captain	C	Jan. 7, 1887.	Grafton
William A. Gunn	1st Lieut.	C	Jan. 7, 1887.	Grafton
William C. Trueman	2nd Lieut.	C	Jan. 7, 1887.	Grafton
Charles F. Kutzensky	Captain	D	Sept. 1, 1888.	Redfield
W. R. Dawes	1st Lieut.	D	Sept. 1, 1888.	Redfield
John C. Reisinger	2nd Lieut.	D	Aug. 2, 1887.	Redfield
J. T. Coxhead	Captain	E	Aug. 19, 1889.	Redfield
Charles A. Ziebach	1st Lieut.	E	Feb. 19, 1889.	Yankton
Frank Smith	2nd Lieut.	E	Feb. 2, 1888.	Yankton
William DeVoy	Captain	F	April 16, 1887.	Grand Forks
John F. Brandt	1st Lieut.	F	April 16, 1887.	Grand Forks
William H. Ryan	2nd Lieut.	F	Aug. 19, 1887.	Grand Forks
John O. A. Branden	Captain	G	Feb. 18, 1888.	Aberdeen
Geo. L. Caldwell, Jr.	1st Lieut.	G	Feb. 18, 1888.	Aberdeen
Michael Murphy	2nd Lieut.	G	Nov. 3, 1886.	Aberdeen
William H. Ford	Captain	H	Sept. 12, 1886.	Jamestown
Ernest J. Schwelienbach	1st Lieut.	H	Sept. 12, 1886.	Jamestown
Frank S. Eddy	2nd Lieut.	H	May 11, 1887.	Webster
Eugene Huntington	Captain	I	Aug. 10, 1887.	Webster
William E. Root	1st Lieut.	I	Aug. 10, 1887.	Webster
Augustus G. Wolfe	2nd Lieut.	I	Aug. 10, 1887.	Webster

ROSTER OF 2ND REGIMENT---FIELD AND STAFF

NAME	Rank	Position	Date of Commission	Residence
Mark W. Shoafe	Colonel	Command'g Reg't	June 1, 1885.	Watertown
J. M. Adams	Lieut. Colonel		June 4, 1887.	Mitchell
Thomas H. Ruth	Major		June 4, 1887.	DeSmet
E. M. Thomas		Adjutant	Aug. 10, 1886.	Huron
C. F. Mallahan		Com. of Supplies	June 1, 1885.	Elk Point
George A. Pettifrew		Surgeon	Nov. 20, 1885.	Flandreau
Rev. D. V. Collins		Chaplain	Nov. 20, 1885.	Fargo

ROSTER OF COMPANY OFFICERS

NAME	Rank	Company	Date of Commission	Residence
Edward L. Powers	Captain	A	Jan. 27, 1888	..... Flandreau
Thomas Kelley	1st Lieut.	A	Jan. 27, 1888	..... Flandreau
Samuel L. Hess	2nd Lieut.	A	Jan. 27, 1888	..... Flandreau
Charles T. Jeffers	Captain	B	Jan. 30, 1887	..... Sioux Falls
Samuel T. Clover	1st Lieut.	B	Feb. 28, 1887	..... Sioux Falls
Richard J. Woods	2nd Lieut.	B	Feb. 28, 1887	..... Sioux Falls
Loren M. Powers	Captain	C	June 25, 1888	..... Huron
Clarence L. Pratt	1st Lieut.	C	June 25, 1888	..... Huron
Ralph Coshum	2nd Lieut.	C	June 25, 1888	..... Huron
A. D. Ketter	Captain	D	Aug. 4, 1885	..... Elk Point
Ferdinand Kroksh	1st Lieut.	D	May 2, 1887	..... Elk Point
William M. Vinson	2nd Lieut.	D	May 2, 1887	..... Elk Point
C. S. G. Fuller	Captain	E	June 25, 1887	..... DeSmet
Charles L. Dawley	1st Lieut.	E	Sept. 22, 1888	..... DeSmet
George E. Masters	2nd Lieut.	E	Sept. 22, 1888	..... DeSmet
Amasa T. Peake	Captain	F	Aug. 14, 1888	..... Valley Springs
Carey L. Draper	1st Lieut.	F	Aug. 14, 1888	..... Valley Springs
Franklin C. Clark	2nd Lieut.	F	Aug. 14, 1888	..... Valley Springs
Peter C. Murphy	Captain	G	Aug. 13, 1885	..... Brookings
Vinal W. Norton	1st Lieut.	G	Feb. 27, 1886	..... Brookings
Dyer H. Campbell	2nd Lieut.	G	Feb. 27, 1886	..... Brookings
Edward L. Hills	Captain	H	Jan. 15, 1887	..... Watertown
Benjamin F. Budd	1st Lieut.	H	Jan. 15, 1887	..... Watertown
Harry VanTassel	2nd Lieut.	H	Jan. 15, 1887	..... Watertown
Olliver H. Taylor	Captain	I	Jan. 7, 1889	..... Mitchell
Matthew M. Smith	1st Lieut.	I	Jan. 7, 1889	..... Mitchell
Charles H. Krom	2nd Lieut.	I	Jan. 7, 1889	..... Mitchell

ROSTER OF THE 1ST BATTALION MOUNTED INFANTRY

NAME	Rank	Position	Date of Commission	Residence
William Makee	Major	Comd'g Battalion	July 1, 1887	Dunseith
Stephen Howard	Captain	Ast Surgeon	July 11, 1887	Dunseith
Thomas C. Flynn	Ad. Lt. Lieut.	Adjutant	July 11, 1887	Dunseith
V. B. Noble	1st Lieut.	Com. of Supplies	July 11, 1887	Dunseith
James D. Eaton	Captain	Troop A	July 9, 1887	Dunseith
Charles R. Lyman	1st Lieut.	Troop A	Aug. 27, 1888	Dunseith
Ole E. Peterson	2nd Lieut.	Troop A	Aug. 27, 1888	Dunseith
J. G. Thompson	Captain	Troop B	June 16, 1887	St. John
J. A. Greig	1st Lieut.	Troop B	Aug. 23, 1887	Bottineau
G. M. Sinclair	2nd Lieut.	Troop B	Aug. 23, 1887	Bottineau

ROSTER OF BATTERY A.

NAME	Rank	Position	Date of Commission	Residence
William K. Smith	Captain		Dec. 31, 1884	Lisbon
Roswell Thomas	1st Lieut.		May 28, 1887	Lisbon
Samuel Mullen	2nd Lieut.		May 28, 1887	Lisbon

The Last Territorial Encampment.

In June, 1889, the last territorial encampment was held, at Watertown, at "Camp Ben Harrison" attended by the First and Second Regiments, and Battery "A". (The Battalion of Cavalry, being somewhat distant, on account of the heavy cost of transportation, was excused from duty.) Owing to some controversy between the regimental commanders as to who should command the camp, the Governor assigned Brigadier General Geo. W. Carpenter, Chief of Supply, to the command under special order. On Friday, June 26, the troops marched to the city and were reviewed from the Arcade Hotel by the Governor and staff. This review is well remembered by the old residents of Watertown, and also by those who participated in the march, as the day was hot and the troops wore the heavily padded, full dress uniforms.

Fort Yates, N. Dak., July 11, 1889.

Sir: I have the honor to report that, pursuant to instructions contained in paragraph 13, Special Orders, No. 133, Headquarters of the Army, Adjutant-General's office, current series, and letter accompanying it, I left this post June 22 ultimo, and arrived at Watertown, S. Dak., during the afternoon of June 24.

I found the camp of the Dakota National Guard finely located near Lake Kampeska, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the city. It is the most suitable location for a camp-ground that these troops have yet had—a fine, hard turf, and plenty of pure, delicious water, with excellent natural drainage. Having never been before so occupied, it was perfectly clean.

I found the tentage for the troops already in position and arranged for 2 regiments of 10 companies each, with the necessary appurtenances, as required by the "tactics." Late in the afternoon of June 24 the first company arrived, and by night of the 25th about all were on the ground.

No encampment of these troops had taken place since the summer of 1887, and I expected to find them lacking in many points. I was hardly prepared, however, to find that the personnel of the rank and file had almost entirely been changed, not 10 per cent. of the enlisted men who were present at former encampments being now in ranks, while nearly as great a change had taken

place in the line of the officers. The field and staff, however, remained practically the same as heretofore.

The First Regiment Dakota National Guard, Col. William A. Bentley, commanding, is composed of 10 companies, coming from as many different towns, one of which, from Castleton, has been organized but about six weeks. This regiment numbers, present and absent, 38 commissioned officers and 389 enlisted men, of which there were present in camp Saturday, June 29 (on which day I made a formal inspection of the entire command), 30 commissioned officers and 281 enlisted men.

The Second Regiment Dakota National Guard, Col. Mark W. Sheafe, commanding, is composed of 9 companies and a battery of artillery, temporarily attached. These companies, as in the First Regiment, came from as many different towns. It numbered present and absent, 36 commissioned officers and 363 enlisted men; in camp June 29, 33 commissioned officers and 292 enlisted men.

The camp was named "Camp Ben. Harrison," and was commanded by Brig. Gen. George W. Carpenter, chief of supply of the Territory, and who was specially assigned to the command by order of the governor of the Territory. Brig. Gen. J. S. Huston, adjutant-general of the Territory, acted as adjutant-general of the troops.

His excellency A. C. Mellette, governor of Dakota, was present nearly or quite every day, and took great personal interest in the routine of duty and in improving the discipline of the troops.

The troops were fed by contract; the rations consisted of bread, butter, fresh meat, potatoes, beans, and occasionally other vegetables. The cost of the ration, I was informed, amounted to 20 cents. The food was prepared by the company cooks, much as in the United States service in the field, and was sufficient in quantity and excellent in quality. I made numerous inquiries and could hear of no complaint; all expressed satisfaction.

* * * * *

I noticed a marked falling off in the instruction of the troops since former encampments, due to the almost entire change in the personnel; nevertheless, in several of the companies it was evi-

dent that much care on the part of the company officers had been taken, and those companies in their drills conducted themselves very creditably, notably the companies from Valley City and Grafton.

All of the companies were exercised constantly in the usual company drill, including skirmishing, the regiments in battalion drill every day, and one day in brigade drill.

Considering the disadvantages under which they labored, the troops went through their work most creditably. The usual guard mounting and dress parades were held daily, and after the first few days were very well executed.

The battery of artillery (A), Capt. W. K. Smith, commanding, is provided with two 3-inch rifles, with limbers and carriages, but no caissons. Captain Smith has labored to instruct his battery under circumstances which would have utterly discouraged most men. For several years he had but wooden dummies, and even now has received no harness and but few equipments. The horses used were hired draught horses of the town, and the harness such as could be found and made temporarily available. Nevertheless, with this crude outfit, he executed a surprisingly effective drill, while the manual of the piece, the dismounting and mounting of the pieces and carriage, changing wheels, etc., showed great ability on his part, and that the canoneers were well instructed. I recommend that he be furnished, as soon as practicable, caissons for the two pieces he now has, harness and equipments complete, and horse equipments for chiefs of pieces and sections.

Friday, June 26, the troops marched from the camp ground to the city and passed in review before the governor and staff. Having seen how raw they were in many respects, I was much surprised to note the great steadiness of their march, their exact alignment, and fine soldierly appearance on this occasion. Indeed, they improved rapidly day by day until the close of the encampment.

The police of the camp was excellent. Acting upon a recommendation made by me in a former report, bed ticks had been provided, which, filled with straw, made a comfortable bed, and the tent floors were not covered with unsightly litter.

I also noticed that the many different uniforms of former days had nearly or quite disappeared. But one company up to this time has failed to provide itself with the United States regulation uniform, and that one in general effect is much like the others. Arms and equipment are of the regulation pattern and were generally in good order. But few of the companies, however, have the complete field outfit, the blanket-bag, haversack, canteen, &c.

With regards to discipline, there appeared to be much laxity; many seeming to consider this as a grand picnic. Too many men were allowed to go to town, consequently there was much noise there at night. Enlisted men, in many cases, were not well instructed in the courtesies due to officers, the observance of which conduces so much to good discipline. Men were seen everywhere with blouse or coat entirely unbuttoned passing and re-passing their superiors without notice.

The duties of sentinels were poorly performed; men were not well instructed, and could be seen lounging upon their posts or talking and laughing with passers-by. Toward the latter part of the encampment this was somewhat improved.

I recommend that captains of companies, first of all, thoroughly instruct their men in the "setting-up" drill, at the same time impressing upon them the absolute necessity for an exact observance of military courtesy whenever on duty. The duties of sentinels should be taught in the armory, as it so easily can be done. There should be no such exhibition of ignorance of these duties as I observed at this encampment.

An attempt was made to have some target practice, but it was rather unsatisfactory. The time was too short for any extended practice, no regulation targets were provided, so that it was confined to shooting at a circular target at ranges of 300 and 500 yards, each man firing five shots at each range. Even this small amount took a great deal of time, which, I think, might have been devoted to other matters more advantageously.

In closing this report, I beg to express my acknowledgments for courtesies extended to me by his excellency Governor Mellette and his staff, to Generals Carpenter and Huston, Colonels Sheafe and Bentley, and indeed, to all connected with the Dakota

National Guard; they endeavored, constantly, to make my stay with them agreeable, with notable success.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. F. TOWNSEND,
Colonel Twelfth Infantry.

The Adjutant-General U. S. Army,
Washington, D. C.

**Report of Brig. Gen. Geo. W. Carpenter, Commanding
Camp Ben. Harrison.**

Watertown, Dak., Aug. 22nd, 1889.

To his Excellency,

A. C. Mellette,

Governor and Commander-in-Chief.

In compliance with section 37 of the Military Code of the Territory of Dakota, an encampment was called by general order No. 8, from Adjutant General's office, Redfield, May 20th, "to be held at Watertown, Dak., on June 25th, 1889, for six days, exclusive of going and returning, which camp shall be known as Camp Ben. Harrison."

On June 15th, I received general order No. 11 from Adjutant General's office, detailing me to assume command "of Camp Ben. Harrison" with headquarters at Watertown, and on the 17th of June I issued general order No. 1, assuming command and announcing rules and regulations for the government of the troops while in camp.

Camp Ben Harrison was pleasantly located on the east bank of Lake Kampeska, three and a half miles from Watertown.

On the 22nd, Capt. C. F. Mallahan, Commissary of Supply, 2nd Regt., E. L. Calkins, Acting Commissary of Supply of 1st Regt., Lieut. J. F. Brandt, 1st Regt., Lieut. V. W. Norton, 2nd Regt., and 61 men, reported to the Chief of Supply for the purpose of laying out and pitching camp, which, by the morning of the 25th, was accomplished according to the plans laid down in the regulations for the U. S. A.

At 5 o'clock, A. M., of the 25th, Companies "B", "C", "F", and "K", of the 1st Regt., arrived via. St. P., M. & M. R. R. At 11 A. M., Co. "G", 2nd Regt. and 2nd Regt. Band, arrived via. C. & N. W. At 4 P. M., Co's. "A", "D", "E", "G", "H", "I",

and Band, of 1st Regt.; and Co's "A", "B", "D", "E", "F", "H", "I", and Battery "A", 2nd Regt., arrived via. C. & N. W.

This comprised all the organizations ordered into camp except Co. "C", 2nd Regiment, which did not arrive until noon of the 27th, via. St. P. M. & M. R. R.

Col. Sheafe, commanding the 2nd Regt., (322 officers and men), and Col. Bentley, commanding the 1st Regt., (316 officers and men), reported their respective commands at headquarters in Camp Ben Harrison at 6 P. M. of the 25th, and were assigned their position in camp, at which time general orders No's 1, 2, and 3 were delivered for promulgation.

At 7. P. M. there were detailed and placed on duty, one Field Officer of the Day, one Officer of the Day, two Officers of the Guard, two Sergeants of the Guard, three Corporals, and forty-eight privates, which guard was maintained during the encampment.

At sunrise of the morning of the 26th, the discharge of one gun by Battery "A" awoke the men to a realization of the duties of Camp life.

The Chief of Supply and his able assistants, Maj's J. B. Hanten and E. L. Calkins, and Cap'ts C. F. Mallahan and I. C. Wade, provided rations which were cooked in camp by the several organizations. This arrangement, I think, was entirely satisfactory, and I have heard no complaints as to quality or quantity.

In accordance with provisions of general order No. 1, the Company and Battalion drills were entered upon. Both officers and men manifested an interest and zeal that was maintained throughout the encampment.

On this day, Col. E. F. Townsend of the 12th U. S. Infantry, who had been detailed to inspect the D. N. G., arrived in camp, and on the afternoon of the 27th, at my request, drilled the troops as a brigade, after which he stated to me that he was agreeably surprised at their proficiency in brigade movements. On the 29th the command was reviewed and inspected by him, accompanied by the Governor and staff.

On the 26th, by general order No. 5, a special detail of one commissioned officer, one non-commissioned officer and three

men, was stationed in the city, which detail was maintained during encampment.

Pursuant to general order No. 4, under the supervision of Col. R. J. Woods, Chief of Ordnance, with Lieut. Col. J. M. Adams and Capt. Wm. K. Smith as judges, the target practice was commenced and carried out with the following results:

First prize, \$50.00 was awarded Gene Pruner, private Co. "B", 2nd Regt.

Second prize, \$30.00, Olf Olesby, Private, Co. "F", 2nd Regt.

Third prize, \$20, A. P. Peake, Captain, Co. "F" 2nd Regt.

Cpts. P. C. Murphy, W. E. Root and D. W. Yorkey were appointed judges of competitive Company, Squad, and Knock-out drills, which resulted as follows:—Company drill—(16 men), 1st prize, \$50.00, (by the citizens of Watertown) was awarded Co. "F", 2nd Regt., Capt Peake; 2nd prize, \$25.00 (by the citizens of Watertown) was awarded Co. "E", 1st Regt., Capt Coxhead. In the Squad drill (8 men) the prize of \$25.00 (by Gov. A. C. Mellette) was awarded Battery "A", Capt. Smith. In the Knock-out drill, the prize, \$10.00 (by Genl. Carpenter) and a \$20.00 Overcoat (by Heintz Bros. of Watertown) was awarded Sergt. Frank L. Ransom, Co. "D" 1st Regt., Capt. Kutnewsky.

In accordance with special order No. 2, the command left camp at one o'clock P. M. and proceeded to the city, where they were met by the commander-in-chief and his staff, who preceded them through the principal streets of the city to the Arcade Hotel, from the portico of which, accompanied by Col Townsend and many of the prominent citizens, he reviewed the troops in their passage to the Court House square, where they were formed in mass by divisions, and served with lemonade by the ladies of Watertown.

The troops were then addressed by the Mayor of the city, Governor Mellette, Col's Townsend, Sheafe and Bentley, after which they returned by the W. & L. K. R. R. to camp.

In accordance with special order No. 3, all drills were dispensed with on Sunday, June 30th, and religious service, conducted by Rev. Father D. V. Collins, Chaplain of the 2nd Regt., assisted by Rev. Berrington of Watertown, was held at 2:30 P. in the 1st Regt. and at 3:30 in the 2nd Regt.; Dress Parade, at

5:45 and services again at sundown by Rev. P. E. Holp of Watertown.

About one o'clock Monday morning, the peaceful slumber of the soldiers was rudely broken by the "long roll" being very vigorously beaten on the color line. In a very short time skirmishers were thrown out, and nearly the whole command was in line, thoroughly armed and determined to repel any invasion. Word coming in from the picket line that there was no enemy east of the Lake, all returned to their quarters and quiet was restored.

Of the several carefully prepared reports of the Field Officers of the Day, I beg leave to submit that of Col. J. M. Adams for June 30th, I have chosen it from the others, not only on account of his seniority and thorough military ability, but as the expression of one who has been in attendance at all of our former encampments.

Camp Ben Harrison,
Watertown, Dak., June 30th, 1889.

To G. W. Carpenter,
Brig. Gen'l. Comdg. Camp.

Sir:—I have the honor to report in relation to my duty as Field Officer of the Day:

1st. I find the health of the men in camp, good; military courtesy, improving very materially since camp was formed; and police duty, splendid.

2nd. The morals of the command are good and much improved from what former encampments have been. No case of intoxication has come to my notice. Every man has been placed on his honor, and in no case has violated it.

3rd. The soldierly bearing of guards on duty has materially improved since the first day of camp.

4th. No complaint has been made as to quality or quantity of provisions, but, on the contrary, all, without a single exception, have spoken in the highest praise of their treatment while in camp.

5th. Camp duty is performed cheerfully and orders obeyed promptly which would do credit to veterans although the tone of duty has been arduous, considering that the young men composing the D. N. G. are all, with few exceptions, composed of

students, clerks and professional men, not accustomed to arduous avocations.

6th. I can not close this report without complimenting, in behalf of my associates, the good judgment of his Excellency, the Commander-in-chief of the D. N. G. in his selection of the camp and the manner in which it has been conducted, with a view of doing the most good to our young and rising citizen soldiery.

I have the honor to be, sir,

Yours respectfully,

J. M. Adams,

Lieut. Col. and Field Officer of the Day.

On July 1st, leave of absence was granted Col. Bentley, 1st Reg't Band, Co.'s "A," "B," "F," "H," and "K" of the First Regt., who left camp at 9 o'clock A. M. and returned to their several places of residence.

On July 2nd, at 6 o'clock A. M., in compliance with General order No. 6, the command left camp and proceeded by various routes to their several headquarters.

In closing this report I wish to say, that Camp Ben Harrison was located on dry rolling prairie, where a plentiful supply of good, pure water was obtained from the Lake, and the health of the men was evidence of the wisdom of its selection.

The report of the sick on June 26th was two men, on the 27th, three men; on the 28th, nine men; on the 29th five men; on the 30th, four men; and on July 1st, two men; and none seriously ill.

During encampment the officers and men performed their duties cheerfully and well, considering their military experience, many recruits having been enlisted in May and June and one entire company, Co. "K," 1st Regt., having been mustered into the service on the 16th of May.

The officers and men showed a great desire to become proficient in guard duty, paying strict attention to instructions and making marked improvement.

In making mention of the officers of the command, I desire to express my appreciation of the soldierly deportment, ability and zeal of Col.'s Sheafe and Bentley, and of their cheerful obedience to orders.

The members of the Governor's Staff were present during the encampment, and rendered valuable assistance in many ways.

In this connection I desire to mention that Col. Townsend was present in camp nearly all the time, and rendered valuable assistance in suggestions as to routine of camp duty, military courtesy and discipline.

Adjutant General Huston reported to me in camp on June 22nd and was in constant attendance during encampment. He was ably assisted by Capt. Sprake of Co. "K," 1st Regt., who was detailed as Ass't Adj't Gen'l, and the services rendered, were highly appreciated by me.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,
GEO. W. CARPENTER,
Brig. Genl. Comdg. Camp Ben Harrison.

Report Showing Cost of Encampment.

Office, "Chief of Supply" D. N. G.
Watertown, Dak., October 10th, 1889.

To His Excellency. A. C. Mellette, Governor and Commander-in-Chief D. N. G.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the expenses attending the encampment of the Dakota National Guards held at Camp "Ben Harrison" June 25th to July 2nd, 1889.

I found the camp and garrison equipments stored at Bismarek and to get the same to Camp cost \$170.45. Upon examining the tents I found many of them unfit for use and had to repair them at a cost of \$35.

For rations I made contracts with the lowest bidders, rations to be furnished at the camp in such quantities as by me directed, meat furnished by O. D. Stevens of Watertown at 6 1-2 cts.

per lb., total furnished 6005 lbs., cost.....\$393.33

Bread furnished by Wm. Benzie of Watertown, at 3 1-2

cts. per lb. Total furnished 4163 1-2 lbs. cost..... 138.41

Milk furnished by D. L. Colburn of Watertown at 4 cts.

per quart. Total furnished 1138 quarts, cost..... 45.52

All staple and fancy groceries furnished by Hardie and Stoker of Watertown, cost..... 490.55

Wood furnished by C. J. Phelps of Watertown at \$5.00

per cord, 20 cords used, cost..... 100.00

Total amount of expenditures for subsistence during encampment	\$1167.81
Officers mounts and battery horses were furnished by D. W. Bradley during encampment at \$1.50 per day for each horse used, amounting to.....	284.25
The pay roll of the D. N. G. amounts to.....	5607.62
Commutation of rations coming and returning.....	620.86
Transportation of D. N. G. to and from camp	2433.37
Freight	212.61
For Medicine	110.35
For ordnance stores	54.00
Post Flag	18.00
Sundry work pitching and breaking camp.....	108.50
Incidental Expense	300.70
<hr/>	
Total cost of encampment	\$10918.27
First and second quarter Armory rent.....	3472.50
Inspector General	79.50
Postage for Regimental Headquarters	50.00
Rent of store room	18.00
<hr/>	
	\$14538.27

The above statement shows the amount of vouchers drawn by me on Militia fund of Dakota Territory up to this date.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Your most obedient servant,

GEO. W. CARPENTER,

Chief of Supply D. N. G.

**Inspection Report of Major Wm. T. Ford, First Regiment
Dakota National Guard.**

Jamestown, Dak., Oct. 21st, 1889.

General J. S. Huston,

Adjutant General.

Sir: I have the honor to report that in accordance with special order No. 11 Adjutant General's Office Oct. 10th, 1889 I have personally visited and inspected the following Companies of the 1st Regt. D. N. G. Co. "B" Fargo, Oct. 17th; Co. "G," Valley City, Oct. 15th; Co. "H" Jamestown Oct. 18th; Co. "K"

Casselton, Oct. 16th; and the 1st Regt. Band at Valley City Oct. 15th. I find these companies in good condition, composed of a superior class of men presenting an appearance that is a credit to Dakota Territory. I find them in every instance well drilled and willing to advance, well disciplined as near as I could judge from being with them so short a time. Officers and men courteous and gentlemanly.

I find these companies equipped with the new Springfield rifle, model of 1884. All in good condition and also find that since last inspection they have been supplied with twenty-seven sets of improved equipments per Co. with the exception of leather belts which are now in bad condition and in my opinion un-serviceable and would recommend that new belts be issued at once if practicable. Co. "K" of Casselton are using the old style cartridge box and bayonet scabbard and which I also consider un-serviceable. There is also an insufficient number of the new equipments the companies will average 40 men and with only 27 sets of equipments leaves them in bad shape.

In regard to Armories, I find that each company has a large well ventilated hall suitable for the purpose in most instances being a skating rink dimensions 50x50 feet. All have gun sacks clothing, lockers, etc., and that everything is well taken care of and in its proper place.

The following tables show the strength of each company to-wit.

**Co. "B" 1st Regt. Fargo, Dak., Inspected
Oct. 17th, 1889.**

	Present	Absent	Aggregate
Officers	3		
Enlisted Men..	29	4	
Total	32	4	36

This company is well and ably commanded, are well drilled and have a fine military appearance.

**Co. "G" 1st Regt. Valley City, Dak., Inspected
Oct. 15th, 1889.**

	Present	Absent	Aggregate
Officers	2	1	
Enlisted Men..	26	12	
Total	28	13	41

This Company is well officered and present a fair appearance but are not up to the average on drill. I find that the company have neglected to drill since encampment which makes it bad however with more attention paid to drill they will make one of the best companies in the state. This company was originally Co. "F" 2nd Regt.

**Co. "H." 1st Regt., Jamestown, Dak., Inspected
Oct. 18th, 1889.**

	Present	Absent	Aggregate
Officers	3		
Enlisted Men..	33	8	
Total	36	8	44

This company has a good military appearance and is well officered but as is the case with Co. "G" have neglected to drill often enough, with plenty of drill they will make an excellent company.

**Co. "K" 1st Regt. Casselton, Dak., Inspected
Oct. 16th, 1889.**

	Present	Absent	Aggregate
Officers	3		
Enlisted Men..	35	2	
Total	38	2	40

This company for the length of time it has been engaged (May 16th, 1889) is one of the best. They have not as yet supplied themselves with dress uniforms but intend to do so at an early date. Discipline very good, drill and military appearance very good, and to all appearance every member of the company a perfect gentleman as well as soldier. I would particularly call attention to the accoutrements of this company as being in every way unfit for service being the old style.

**First Regt. Band Valley City, Dak., Inspected
Oct. 15th, 1889.**

	Present	Absent	Aggregate
Enlisted Men..	19	4	
Total	19	4	23

I find that the band have never been inspected before and knew nothing whatever about it. They made a very creditable

appearance and as far as I could judge about their music it was creditable also. "The Band" has quite a large room to meet and drill in but have no property that belongs to the Territory; that is to say, no belts, equipments, etc.

While there may be defects in these different organizations which do not show in this report I will say that for the short time which I was with them I was unable to discover them, and I must say that I think these companies are a credit to Dakota Territory and will compare favorably with many of the organizations in the older states.

I would be ungrateful did I close this report without some expression of my feelings in regard to the many acts of kindness and courtesies extended to me on my inspection tour short as it was. The uniform kindness with which I was received will ever be remembered. I am Sir,

Yours most respectfully,

WILLIAM H. FORD,

Major 1st. Regt. D. N. G.

Report of Adjutant General Huston, 1889.

Territory of Dakota,

Inspector of General's Office.

Webster, Dakota, Nov. 4, 1889

Gen. J. S. Huston,

Adjutant General

Sir:

I have the honor to report that in accordance with General order No. 18, A. G. O. I have made a personal inspection of the companies' composing of second Regiment, Dakota National Guards, and find the Companies with few exceptions in excellent condition and showing enthusiasm in their work; they are composed of the best elements of society and are a credit to the territory. They have been poorly paid and the stated allowance fixed by law has not been paid them on account of the insufficiency of the appropriation made for that purpose. Most of the organizations have been forced to keep up their running expenses by self imposed fines and dues. We certainly ought to maintain a few well drilled and active militia companies, an emergency may arise when they may be required, and they

would serve as a nucleus around which a greater force could rally.

It is wrong to expect a portion of the people of the territory to maintain an efficient military organization and ask them to devote fifteen to twenty days in each year to that service without paying them a fair and reasonable compensation; therefore, a respectable and efficient organization can only be maintained by proper compensation to its members.

Discipline, the efficiency of a military organization all other things being equal depends upon its discipline, and I find that the Dakota National Guards fully appreciate and understand this. The different companies are anxious to be instructed and are willing to obey, how to accomplish better discipline has been fully discussed by my predecessor.

I am of the opinion that in our case it can only be done by moral suasion and that the only way to deal with refractory parties is to discharge them for "the good of the service" and have the orders relating thereto published to the whole command; however, in justice to the Guards I must say that in three years' experience as a member no lack of courtesy intended or breach of discipline has come to my knowledge. Courtesy and discipline are to be taught by the officers, and example is a better teacher than precept.

Uniform. With the exception of one company the second regiment has the U. S. regulation uniform as provided by the military Code of the territory and only need overcoats to complete their uniform.

Equipment. All the companies are fully armed with the new Springfield rifle Caliber 45 model of 1884, but lack Belts, Cartridge boxes and bayonet Scabbards, only 27 of each having been issued to the company. Each company has twenty seven canteens, and the same number of Haversacks and blanket bags but I am informed that a requisition has been made for an adequate number to supply the Guard.

The result of my inspection is shown by the inspection rolls and property returns of each company sent herewith; and in addition I will briefly state my personal ideas concerning each company:

Company A Stationed at Flandreau.

This company seems to be well officered but a lack of harmony exists between the captain and his company, their drill and military appearance is not what it should be for the length of time they have been in service. I recommend that the company be more careful in their personal appearance and that the Regimental Commander inquire into and adjust if possible the differences between the Captain and Company. They have poor armory and unless more life and enthusiasm is shown they cannot keep up to the standard.

Company B. Stationed at Sioux Falls.

This Company has a good armory, is well officered and finely disciplined; their Captain is a veteran of the late war and the company shows his work, their drill and courtesy good, they are a model company.

Company C Stationed at Huron.

This company is badly disorganized and unless reorganized at once I recommend it be mustered out. Their drill was very poor.

Company D Stationed at Elk Point.

This is a model company is well officered and are a fine body of men. They have a fine armory which they own costing about \$2800. I found drill, discipline and courtesy good, and desire to make favorable mention of first sergeant Janes Phillipson as a model officer.

Company E Stationed at De Smet.

This is one of the best companies in the Guards, is ably officered and composed of excellent men. Are above the average in personal appearance, their drill was excellent and they are in all respects a model company.

Company F Stationed at Aberdeen.

This company should be classed among the best in the second regiment, they are ably officered and their appearance shows efficient work both on the part of the officers and men their uniform is a model in neatness and everything shows the effects of discipline, their drill is good, Military courtesy good; their armory is small but I am informed they intend building one of their own larger the coming year.

Company G Stationed at Brookings.

This is a good company, they have a good armory. Are ably commanded, their military appearance is good, and discipline and instruction good, they are in a healthy condition.

Company H Stationed at Watertown.

This is a good company, they made a good showing in drill, courtesy good, my inspection came at an unfortunate time for them, their Captain and first Lieutenant being necessarily absent. They have the best armory of any company in the second regiment. They should show more enthusiasm in their work and recover lost ground which with the material they have, they can easily do.

Company I Stationed at Mitchell.

This company is in a healthy condition, have a good armory, their military appearance good. Discipline fair, instruction excellent with thorough drill would be one of the best organizations in the regiment.

Company K Stationed at Webster.

This is a good company and well officered and ably commanded, is composed of excellent material, their drill and discipline is good. I recommended that they pay all possible attention to drill. They have a good armory and are in all respects a credit to the regiment.

Company L Stationed at Redfield.

This company is one of the best in the Regiment, are composed of excellent material and ably commanded. Their drill is good, discipline and Military Courtesy good. I recommend that they procure the regulation uniform as soon as possible.

Company N Stationed at Yankton.

This is an excellent organization, they have a good armory, and are well commanded. Their drill, discipline and military courtesy are excellent.

My inspection came at a time of the year, when it was impossible to get as full an attendance as was desired the majority of the Guards come from all branches of trade and my inspection came at the busiest season of the year, yet the attendance in

most instances was good, the Guards are in a good healthy condition as a whole, and should a call for actual service be made by the commander-in-chief, I believe the attendance would be greater than at my inspection. In most of our towns the great drawback to a first-class company is the shifting population, this I know from personal experience as a company commander. As has been said by my predecessor, Col. Elson, "as soon as a member of a company is fairly drilled he leaves and a Raw Recruit takes his place," thus keeping down the standard. I am satisfied that all has been done in nearly every company that could be to keep an interest, but the annual encampment must be held; the different companies must meet annually in Regimental organization or you cannot expect to attain the best results.

All the Guards ask at the hands of the Territory is fair treatment. They should be fairly paid, if they are expected to obey the laws as prescribed by the military code of the Territory and hold themselves in readiness to fall in at the call of their commander. We should on our part see that fair remuneration on the part of the Territory follows.

I am under great obligations to the National Guard for the uniform courtesy which they have in every instance shown me, and in closing our official connection allow me, General, to extend to you my grateful thanks for the kindness and confidence you have always extended to me in my efforts to discharge my duties.

Very respectfully,

Your obedient Servant,

E. HUNTINGTON,

Colonel and Inspection General D. N. G.

Nov. 16, 1889.

Report of Chief of Supply, D. N. G.

Watertown, South Dakota, December 16th, 1889.

Circular Letter No. 2.

To the Officers and Men of the Dakota National Guards:

Following is the financial standing of the Guards on November 2, 1889.

There was on the 12th day of March, 1889, due the First Regiment as now organized on account of clothing allowance\$ 2562.00
 Armory rent to same date 467.20
 Postage and stationery 250.00

Total\$ 3279.20

Due the Second Regiment, as now organized, to same date on account of clothing allowance.....\$ 3920.00
 Account of Armory Rent 607.36
 Account of postage and stationery 335.00

Total\$ 4862.36

Total due both Regiments 8141.50

For which there was no money in the treasury belonging to the Militia fund to pay it with. Vouchers for the foregoing amounts are now in hands of the Adjutant General, but when they will be paid I am unable to say.

The financial standing for the year commencing March 12, 1889, is:

Cost of Encampment\$11000.00
 First and Second quarter's Armory rent 3472.50
 Inspector General and other's incidental expenses..... 759.46

Total expenditures this year\$15253.00
 Appropriation 18000.00
 Balance in treasury militia fund 2767.74

Enclosed you will find blank forms for third quarter Armory rent, and clothing allowance. Please fill out and sign, and return to this office. After being approved by the Adjutant General one copy from the First Regiment will be forwarded to Governor Miller and the same of the Second Regiment to Governor Mellette for adjustment.

GEORGE W. CARPENTER,
 Brig. Gen. and Chief of Supply, D. N. G.

Indian Troubles, 1888-1890.

In May, 1888, there was some fear of an Indian outbreak in the Black Hills country; in the vicinity of Oelrich. On May

26th Gov. Church telegraphed Adjutant General Jenkins at Chamberlain:

Bismarek, Dak., May 26th, 1888.

To Gen. Jas. E. Jenkins,
Chamberlain, Dak.

Have received word of danger of Indian outbreak at Oelrich near Pine Ridge agency. Put yourself in communication with Col. W. J. Thornby at Oelrich and take such action as emergencies require. Act with discretion but act according to your best judgment. Am impressed with telegram received. They ask for two companies of U. S. troops and two hundred guns; also put yourself in communication with department and Department of the Interior. Keep me informed.

L. K. CHURCH,

Gen. Jenkins replied as follows:

Chamberlain, Dak., May 26, 1888.

To Governor L. K. Church,
Bismarek, Dak.

Dispatch received. Have ordered 2nd regiment to be in readiness to move, and Yankton, Sioux Falls and Mitchell companies under arms for further orders. Will go to Mitchell in morning. Have wired Col. Thornby to be sure of his ground and wire me fully. Will act promptly but carefully.

JAMES E. JENKINS,

Adj. Gen.

On the 28th Col. Sheafe, commanding the 2nd regiment, wired Gen. Jenkins that he deemed it best to hold four companies in readiness and asking for the first chance.

Gen. Jenkins wired Col. Sheafe, who did not receive it until the 28th, that the Indians were reported quiet and revoked the order.

On Nov. 17, 1890, the people of Walworth County became alarmed at the prospects of an Indian outbreak, on account of the actions of those on the west side of the Missouri River, and which later resulted in the Messiah outbreak and the battle of Wounded Knee. Thos. G. Orr wired to Gov. Mellette for troops in order to restore the confidence of the settlers, fearing that without such the country would become depopulated. The Gov-

ernor replied that he had shipped 100 stand of arms and 10,000 rounds of ammunition; also that Orr had been commissioned Colonel with authority to organize two companies of 50 men each.

On Nov. 21, the inhabitants became so alarmed that they fled to Bowdle, Edmunds Co., the nearest railroad point. At Bangor, the county seat of Walworth Co., some of the inhabitants, decided to remain and collected such fire arms as they could obtain. On the 26th a meeting was held at the court house at Bangor and the Walworth County Home Guards were organized, with 45 men and officers; Capt., Harrison Webster; 1st Lt., Fred Griffin; 2nd Lt., B. B. Potter; orderly sergeant, N. H. Kingman; first sergeant, G. J. Schellinger; drill master, W. H. Burns.

About the same time there was organized in the west part of the county, the Missouri River Home Guards; Captain, C. O. Peterson, 1st Lt., C. A. Battles, 2nd Lt., James Byrne, first sergeant, Roger Hanrahan.

These organizations were raised to protect life and property in case of an Indian outbreak. They were drilled and did picket duty for three weeks, but there being no need for their services, they were disbanded without pay and the arms and ammunition returned to the governor.

The following items were clipped from the Aberdeen Daily News, published Nov. 22, 1890.

The Indian Scare.

There was some excitement and a great deal of talk in Aberdeen yesterday over reported difficulties with the Indians in Campbell county. Between three and four o'clock in the morning Mayor Moody received a dispatch from Sheriff Sager, of Campbell, requesting him to send arms and ammunition to Eureka on the morning train. The dispatch stated that the settlers were flocking into Eureka from points north and west and that a large body of Indians had been seen this side of the river. The Mayor had no arms to send, but replied that he would do what he could if it developed that assistance was really needed. Latest reports from the west indicate that no Indians are on this side of the Missouri.

The following was drafted and circulated yesterday morning by General E. W. Lowe of the treasury department: "We, the undersigned, hereby tender our services to his honor, the Mayor of Aberdeen, for the purpose of organization as an independent military company to subdue the Sioux Indians. We pledge our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honor never to return while a living Indian remains on the war path." This is signed by the General, who agrees to come forward with a double barreled shot gun and 100 rounds of ammunition; A. C. McAllister, who asks to be placed in charge of the commissary; C. Sam Vroom, who is willing to fight to his death on good Democratic principles; H. F. Burnham, who signs upon condition that the word independent has no reference to the independent party, and by W. F. Lange, W. A. Burrington, J. R. Ward, B. A. Dickinson, C. W. Hermance, J. H. Davis, S. C. Hedger, H. S. Williams, E. H. Alley, Andrew Stone, Walter Phillips, F. C. Hedger, Adolph Roehmer and others.

Corporal Wendell looks more like a runner than a fighter. But no one doubts his nerve.

Second Lieutenant C. A. Howard was in Sioux Falls when the news reached him. A grape vine telegraph to the war correspondent of this paper says he took the first train for Ann Arbor, Mich., to "attend to some particularly pressing business." Some think it is a clear dodge of the issue, others that he has gone to see his best girl and will be home in time for the round-up.

Mrs. J. H. Hauser is going out to Roscoe this morning to organize an ambulance corps—at least so says the captain.

The Aberdeen Guards—our brave girl soldiers—God bless 'em, stand ready with breast plate and lance to answer the first call to duty. Of course they must go through though hearts are broken. Captain Hauser will permit of no faltering and says she'll have peace if she has to fight for it.

At the time of this trouble, Gen. Sheafe, commanding the Second Regiment, was in Boston on business as the president of the Dakota Loan & Trust Co., of Watertown. The reports which appeared in the eastern papers were greatly exaggerated and at one time represented that the Indians had crossed the Missouri and were attacking the people in the vicinity of Bangor.

Deeming it wise to have the regiment prepared, he wrote the following letter to Gen. Huntington, Adjutant General at that time. The letter is worthy of being embodied in this history.

Boston, Nov. 19, 1890.

(Unofficial)

Dear Huntington—In the absence of the Governor, I want to say to you as commander-in-chief that if there is the slightest chance to have my regiment ordered out, for God's sake improve it. Those regulars won't give us a chance if they can help it. Why can't you work the thing so that the regiment **be offered** and if necessary, sworn in for 90 days. Go for it and wire me if I am wanted. Business may go plum to H——. I will come instantly and the boys will be ready as soon as I get there.

Now, use your **brains** and get our regiment ordered out. The Legislature must be protected from Indian raids. Don't know what the Indians could do with that body if they got them. Do what you can.

Yours truly,

M. W. SHEAFE.

The following circular letter was also issued to the regiment by Col. Sheafe, who relates that Gov. Mellette took him to task for taking these precautions; however, they were no doubt a very wise and safe measure.

Headquarters Second Regiment, S. D. N. G.

Watertown, S. D., December 21, 1890.

Circular Letter No. 2, C. S.

To the Officers and Men:—It was deemed necessary, in view of what seemed to be an emergency, to notify the different companies to be prepared. The Colonel commanding desires to say that, judging from the responses and reports from the different companies, such notice was hardly necessary. It is with pride, in which we all must share, that it can be stated that the companies responded promptly and expressed a readiness and desire to move, with full ranks and at an hour's notice, in case of need. It would appear that the emergency had ceased; but it is none the less incumbent upon every member of the Guards to be always pre-

pared and always ready to march at short notice. The Colonel commanding desires to call your attention to the necessity of being proficient in skirmish drill, which is the essential element of success in modern warfare. Let your time be, in a measure, spent in this line. Each company will be provided with a trumpet, and each officer and man, particularly the officers, should and must become familiar with the trumpet signals for skirmishers. The commander of each company shall at once appoint a competent trumpeter, who will be ready to instruct the men on the different signals. Each company commander should have in view two men to act as company cooks, thus saving delay and insuring the comfort of the men in active service. It is not all probable that our regiment will be called upon for active service; yet all should strive to a proficiency and a readiness which is so absolutely necessary in case of a sudden call for service. It may be stated that a supply of blankets and other articles are ready for issue in case of need. Company commanders will be particular in making their semi-annual property statement, on January 1st, to accompany the monthly report.

MARK W. SHEAFE.

Colonel Commanding 2nd Reg't S. D. N. G.

The following copies of letters, telegrams, etc., cover the Indian troubles in December, 1890. At this time arms and ammunition were issued to the settlers and apparently these were scattered over the country promiscuously and was not gathered up for a year or two and much of it never returned to the custody of the state.

EXECUTIVE CHAMBERS

A. C. Mellette, Governor.

Pierre, S. D., Dec. 5th, 1890.

Hon. M. H. Day,

“Commander in Chief Black Hills.”

Rapid City, S. D.

Dear Sir:

I was pleased to get your message stating that in a skirmish three Indians had been killed by “our men” without loss to the whites. Be discreet in killing the Indians. If I had the force I would furnish protection to the property of all you people but

as I have not the means to do this we must be content to protect the lives of our people; however, if you feel your forces are sufficient, you can properly repel any assault upon property by the Indians, being careful, of course not to do anything which would precipitate an attack by them upon un-protected settlers. I look with interest to your further report. I shall send you 200 more guns. You need not put them out unless it is necessary.

Yours truly,

A. C. MELLETTE.

EXECUTIVE CHAMBERS.

A. C. Mellette, Governor.

Pierre, S. D., Dec. 6, 1890.

Hon. M. H. Day,
Rapid City, S. D.

My Dear Friend:

Your letter received today and I at once wire McGillicuddy to turn over arms to Mayor Woods. Buffalo Gap and Hermosa both want arms and I want them to have. Take receipt of town authorities and instruct and organize them as you think best. I will send you a commission as Lieut. and I desire you to take charge of the Hills and say what you want and do what ought to be done and I will come as near you as I can. I am satisfied that there will be trouble before the thing is over as the Indians will grow more and more aggressive until they are licked. I agree to your plan as to organization. I suggest special attention to a line of carriers to give you all alarm from nearest telegraph and for you to send alarm through your organization to settlers to get out of the way. In case of a break anywhere, exposed settlers ought to be on the look-out everywhere, and I want you to notify me. I will but suggest to guard against rumor etc. as I have experience in these and your men ought not to report anything they don't know themselves. They ought to get towards a rumor and not from it and see what is in it before they notify you.

Organize on your own plans. I have today expressed 100 guns to you and ordered 40 to Buffalo Gap station. I suppose that John Hart is mentioned in Hermosa as a good man. There are 50 rounds of ammunition to give and you can have more

if you think best. You will probably be unable to get it there. I can send you 40, 45 Cal. Militia guns if you want to organize a permanent Company at Rapid. In fact I may send them on Monday anyway. If the men want to muster as a company I will send blanks, otherwise can forward guns and ammunition same as the others. I am being maliciously attacked for paying any attention to this matter and may be doing wrong but I would rather save one person, man, woman or child from being killed than to be Governor for life. All I want and what I want is for you to be guided by a reasonable and conservative spirit and afford the greatest possible protection and comfort with the least possible noise. The Gov't is going to disarm the Indians, and when that is done the excitement will subside and not before.

Yours truly,

A. C. MELLETTE.

Offices
Day, Bangs & Haynie,
Lawyers

Wm. Duff Haynie
A. W. Bangs
M. H. Day

Rapid City, South Dakota, Dec. 11, 1890.

Dear Governor:

Your letter and Comn. of the 6th, at hand. Please accept thanks. Before McGillicuddy turned over the guns he had sent away all but 85 and mostly places where they were not needed, Hot Springs, Piedmont, etc. I then distributed the balance along the exposed frontier points. I went down there myself and looked after the organization and defenses as well as possible. The Indians raided the Country near the Cheyenne River between Spring Creek and Battle Creek, took lots of horses and saddles, destroyed furniture, etc., and drove the settlers away. You can ride for miles and see nothing but deserted homes. Since the Arms were issued the men are returning to their homes prepared to defend them. Tuesday and Wednesday we patrolled the River Bank and kept the Indians from crossing. The settlers feel very grateful for the Arms and the protection they afford them. When I returned from my trip Mayor Woods had given out 76 out of the 100 guns and they are scattered all through the Country and it only leaves me 24

for a Company, and I will organize that many and put them down at the mouth of Battle Creek when they are most needed. The 40 guns you mentioned as going to Buffalo Gap have not arrived there yet and they need them badly. Please send me the 40, 45 guns, and I will handle them myself and put a Company on the River where they are needed and I will be responsible for every Gun Myself. Ship to me and then I can put them where needed. We have 9 Companies of Cavalry here at Rapid City, and two of them left for the River this A. M. for a scout, but as soon as the troops pass on by them the troubles will commence and we must rely upon ourselves for protection, unless a pitched battle takes place, then the troops will be on hand probably. My men are good ones and I have advised caution and moderation and not to bring on any action unless compelled so to do, but if the Indians attack them "God help them," for my men will fight to the very last and they know how to do it. I have rode the Range with them, and have examined into these reports, have seen it all myself and know them to be true. Will send you nothing but reliable reports and when you get them you can bet they are true. Will do my best if any of our people are killed, the Indians will pay the penalty severely.

Yours truly,

M. H. DAY.

Commanding Officer's Report.

Camp at Rapid City, S. D., December 12th, 1890.

Colonel M. H. Day,

Dear Colonel: General Brooke telegraphs that Kicking Bear and Short Bull with followers broke away from the others who were coming in, and may go North.

My orders are to intercept them.

Government Scout says fifty (50) Lodges. I am sending word to Colonel Berry not to scout up Battle Creek, but to work against them. I suppose your Cowboys will join.

I now think it likely that I will start for the Cheyenne tomorrow.

Yours respectfully,

E. A. CARR,

Colonel Sixth Cavalry.

Headquarters Bat. 17th Inf.,

Camp Mouth Rapid Creek, S. D.

Col. Day:

Will you be kind enough to forward with as little delay as possible the enclosed dispatches. Major Egbert with two companies dis-embarked from cars at Hermosa and he may be there but it is probably on the Cheyenne River at the Mouth of either Spring or Battle Creek. Capt. Van Horn is probably at mouth of French Creek. Capt. Greene is at Buffalo Gap.

Very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

R. H. OFFLEY,

Lieut. Col. 17th Infantry, Commanding.

Headquarters Sixth Cavalry,
Creston Camp at Mouth of Rapid Creek,

5 A. M. December 17th, 1890.

My Dear Colonel Day:

I send one hundred men to your relief, but they must return by tomorrow.

My orders are to keep my command in as large bodies as possible and it is the strategy of the Indians to separate it.

I got an express yesterday in great haste from Rapid with orders to suspend operation on account of the death of Sitting Bull. Did not know what it meant till in opening my mail I found orders to commence the move against the stronghold on the 17th.

Seventh Cavalry was to move from Pine Ridge, and I was to cut them off from the northeast.

Hoping to see you today or tomorrow,

I am your truly,

E. A. CARR,

Colonel and Brevet.

Major General.

Headquarters Division of Missouri.

Rapid City, S. D., Dec. 18th, 1890.

Col. M. H. Day.

Rapid City, S. D.

Dear Colonel:

It is of very great importance in the next few days that your command confine itself to protecting the settlers off the reservation, leaving the regular troops to attend to the hostiles on the reservation. We have now over five thousand Indians under control at Pine Ridge, and they are anxious to assist in bringing in those in the Bad Lands. Five hundred of their men start tomorrow morning to go out to the hostile camp for the purpose of bringing them in. They will be there about noon on the 20th inst. It is therefore very important that none of your men cross the Cheyenne River or go on the reservation as some may endeavor to break away, the troops on the outside will endeavor to intercept them. Your command could be of much assistance in giving information of the attempt of any Indians to escape, but both the regular troops as well as your own should be exceedingly cautious in the next few days to take care not to defeat the effort to get all under control and much will depend upon the good judgment of the officers in command.

I remain very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

NELSON A. MILES.

Headquarters Division of the Missouri.

Chicago, Ill., Dec. 19th, 1890.

Colonel Day.

Rapid City, S. D.

Dear Colonel:

There are two citizens going out along the line of the Cheyenne River with Command Tomorrow. They are well mounted but have no arms. Will you please furnish them with two (2) rifles 45 calibre and (20) twenty rounds of ammunition and greatly oblige me and I will see that the arms are properly accounted for.

Very sincerely yours,

NELSON A. MILES.

Major General U. S. Army.

Cornell Ranch, S. D., Dec. 22nd, 1890.

Dear Colonel:

I have just received instructions by order of General Miles to use every endeavor to prevent any one crossing from this side the Cheyenne into the Bad Lands also to patrol the river for that purpose etc.

Will you please instruct the troops under your command and the citizens co-operating with you not to cross the river until further instructions come from General Miles.

Very truly yours,

HARRY C. EGBERT,

Major 17th Infantry.

Telegram.

Dated Pierre, S. D., Dec. 22nd, 1890, to M. H. Day, Rapid City, S. D. You will strictly prohibit your men from going on the Reservation you will understand the necessity of this order and it must be strictly enforced. Gen. Miles has warmly endorsed application for rations and compliments your command.

A. C. MELLETTE.

Dear Colonel:

I have just received dispatch from General Brooke at Pine Ridge Agency that Kicking Bear and Short Bull with some others have broken away from the Indians coming in from White River and gone back to the Bad Lands, and may try to go north.

I am sending Major Tupper with three troops 150 men to try to intercept, taking station near mouth of Box Elder.

Now is when I want Indian Trailers.

Please send me the guide. I wish him to provide his horse. Colonel Otis says they pay \$60.00.

I am,

Yours truly,

E. A. CARR.

Office of Chief of Supply, D. N. G.
Watertown, South Dakota, Nov. 30, 1891.

Col V. T. McGillycuddy.
Rapid City, South Dakota.

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the 24th, enclosing report and abstract is received, and I am pleased to get same kind of a report and to assist you in getting in the ordnance. I will send to you some returns that I have from the Col.

Col. James Hoeking, Cedar P. O., 20 rifles, 1000 Cart.

Col. W. H. Anderson, Hat Creek, 40 rifles, 1000 Cart.

Col. J. D. Junvel, Minnekata, 20 rifles, 1000 Cart.

Col. C. A. Hazrodt, Custer City, 40 rifles, 2000 Cart.

Col. J. P. Bunslut, Buffalo Gap, 40 rifles, 2000 Cart.

Col. M. M. Cooper, Sturgis, 60 rifles, 2000 Cart.

Col. L. O. Shirk, Oelrichs, 54 rifles, 1000 Cart.

I have not received a return or receipt from Col. John Hart who has 20 rifles and 1000 cartridges. All of these guns and cartridges have been ordered shipped to you, and you should urge their return. The rifles and cartridges at Hot Springs are to remain there for the use of the home and will be accounted for to this office. The M. O. E. sword, waist, belt and frog and the supplies shipped with them I think you will find at the freight house, at least it was there on the 12th of May for I priced the freight on it at that time.

Your obedient servant,

GEORGE W. CARPENTER.

Brig. Gen., Chief of Supply, S. D. N. G.

Rapid City, South Dakota, January 14, 1892.

Gen. Geo. W. Carpenter.

Dear Sir: Yours of the 8 inst. received regarding the making up of abstracts covering the expenditure of ammunition by the several Colonels.

It will be almost impossible to secure the signature of the above referred to gentlemen to separate abstracts, for they will not even as a rule acknowledge the receipt of or answer an ordinary letter of inquiry.

How would one general certificate or abstract signed by me answer the purpose, certifying that the ammunition stock was

expended by the respective Colonels by issue to settlers for protection in the recent Indian trouble, and were necessarily lost, destroyed, etc., owing to the nature of the service, or words to that effect.

Please advise me on the subject, or send me a form of such certificate as I can write on the abstract.

Yours truly,

V. T. MCGILLYCUDDY.

Recovery of Lost Supplies Issued During Indian Troubles.

In order to recover arms and supplies issued the settlers during the Indian troubles of 1889 and 1890, General Carpenter was ordered to make efforts to regain possession of such stores. The following is the order and report.

Watertown, South Dakota, May 7, 1892.

G. W. Carpenter.

Brig. Gen. and Chief of Supplies, S. D. N. G.

Sir:

You are directed to proceed diligently forthwith to collect all the ordnances and ordnance stores issued to Aids-de-camps on account of Indian troubles of 1889 and 1890, and to proceed in person to visit such points as may be necessary in order to obtain possession of the same, and report progress.

Yours respectfully,

A. C. MELLETTE,

Governor and Commander-in-chief.

Office of Brig. Gen. Geo. W. Carpenter

Chief of Supply, S. D. N. G.

Watertown, South Dakota, May 19, 1892.

Governor A. C. Mellette, Commander-in-Chief, S. D. N. G., Pierre,
South Dakota.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that in obedience to your order of May 7th, 1892,, I did on the 13th inst. go by rail to Gettysburg arriving there at 10:50 P. M. on the morning of the 14th. I called on Col. S. C. Leppillman, and learned that he had the most of the ordnance in his charge in his machine shed, but upon making an invoice of the articles 9 of the rifles were not found, but by the assistance of the Colonel and some of the G. A. R.

boys I found 8 of them and learned that a man by the name of J. M. Berye at Lebannon had the missing one. I then boxed up what I had and went to Lebannon with them, arrived there at noon learned that Mr. Berye had gone to Eureka. I made a careful search for the rifle but was unable to find it. I gave Col. R. B. Carr of Lebannon an order to get the rifle if to be found and ship to Watertown. I then went to Bowdle by team, arriving late in the evening on account of bad roads; on the morning of the May 15th, I employed G. H. Parker who had formerly ran a livery at Mound City and was well acquainted with the country and people about Mound City, to assist me in the work. At noon we stopped at Jesseys Paynes for dinner where I found one rifle; at Mr. Serveson's 6 miles S. E. of Mound City I found 1 rifle; and between there and Mound City I found at Mr. Sutherland's, 1 rifle; at Mr. Graves' 1 rifle and at Col. W. H. Sayer 2 rifles. I learned from Col. Sayer that about the 15th of September 1891, that he had all the rifles in his office but 5, and that while he was waiting for those to come in he had loaned those that he had to parties all over Campbell County, to hunt with; one rifle was loaned to a man that lived at Winona, in North Dakota just across the river from Fort Sully. On the morning of the 16th, I got all the information I could from Col. Sayer and others of the whereabouts of the guns, and started out with 2 teams. Mr. Parker went north and west and he made a drive of about 80 miles and got back at 1:11 in the night and got 3 rifles. I went south and west, made a drive of about 60 miles and got 4 rifles. In the morning I sent a boy northeast, 7 miles for a gun; during the day there had been brought in by parties a number of rifles, so that on the morning of the 17th I had 30 rifles rounded up. I could not learn of any more guns, excepting 2 which I could get on my way back to Bowdle. I then boxed up what I had and sent them to Eureka by team, I then drove to Bowdle, got the two guns on the way in and at one of the livery stables I found 1 rifle so that in all I got 33 rifles out of 40, leaving 7 to account for. I learned while there that a man by the name of Thomas Kenney residing near Westfield, Brown County, had a rifle and Sever Severson about 40 miles southwest of Mound City on the river has 1 gun. I think I will get both of these rifles. I arrived

at Watertown last evening. May 18th, an itemized bill of expenses will be forwarded through the Adjutant General's office. I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,
GEO. W. CARPENTER,
Brig. Gen. Chief of Supply, S. D. N. G.

Executive Chamber, Pierre, S. D.

A. C. Mellette, Governor,

Headquarters South Dakota National Guard,

Sept. 23rd, 1892.

Gen. G. W. Carpenter, Chief of Supplies and Brigadier General South Dakota National Guard, is hereby specially charged with the duty of collecting the guns and ammunition distributed to the Aides of the Commander-in-chief and by them to the citizens of South Dakota during the late Indian troubles, and is hereby empowered and ordered to take into his possession any such property wherever it may be found, and to this end is authorized to call to his aid any such military or civil aid as may be necessary, and report his actions to Headquarters.

ARTHUR C. MELLETTE,
Governor and Commander-in-chief.

From 1890 to the Spanish-American War.

The period from 1890 to the time of the breaking out of the War with Spain was one through which the Guard struggled for existence owing to lack of sufficient funds allowed it by the Legislature and because of this state of affairs many organizations were forced to go out of existence, being unable to raise sufficient funds locally to defray their expenses incident to the maintenance of a militia company. Many organizations raised money locally by different means, while in some cases funds were furnished largely by their company officers.

The following extract from a letter written to Governor Lee on October 19, 1899, by Lee Stover, late Major First Regiment, South Dakota National Guard, sums up the financial situation of the organization: "For ten years I have been a member of the National Guard of the State. I have contributed liberally during all that time from my private funds for the maintenance of this organization, and feel that it is an imposition

to expect the National Guard to be further maintained by personal donations, and that the Legislature when they made no appropriation, in effect determined that this great State did not need, or desire, a National Guard."

The appropriation for the year 1890 was only \$4,000.00, which necessitated great curtailment of expense and reduction of armory rent one-half. The following letter from Governor Mellette to Major John B. Hanten an order issued by him later, indicate the difficulties with which the Guard had to contend with in financial matters.

Major John B. Hanten,

July 18, 1890.

Acting Chief of Supplies,

Watertown, S. D.

Dear Sir: I am in receipt of your favor of July 11th and note your suggestion. It is difficult to tell what is best to be done under a law which provides for expenditures but makes no provision for the money to meet them. I am unwilling to advise the creation of any debt by the State where no funds are provided to liquidate it. I recommend that you at once proceed to contract for a room large enough to store the arms in convenient shape, for each company, upon the best terms obtainable without regard to a hall for drill. I think you might obtain such room for \$5.00 to \$15.00 per month, and recommend that you get it upon the best terms possible, corresponding with the company officers relative thereto. You are hereby authorized to issue a general order, providing it meets with the approval of the Adjutant General, instructing the proper Company officers to at once provide for rooms upon the foregoing basis, the rental in no case to exceed say \$12.00 to \$15.00 per month."

The following order was issued covering the foregoing suggestions.

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA,
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF SUPPLY.
S. D. N. G.

Watertown, S. D., July 21st, 1890.

To the Commanders of Companies, S. D. N. G.

Sirs:

Section 5, (amendment) of Chapter 111, Session laws of 1890, of an act entitled "An act to amend the Military code of the State of South Dakota," provides that the Chief of Supply shall make contracts for and pay all rents for offices, armories, band rooms, store houses, etc.

The appropriation of \$4000.00 made for the National Guards of South Dakota, will be insufficient to pay rent for halls to be used as armories at the rate of \$25.00 per month and meet other necessary and unavoidable expenditures.

Therefore, pursuant to instructions from His Excellency Gov. A. C. Mellette, Commander-in-Chief, you are ordered:

To cancel all existing contracts for Armories under the old law, said rescission to take effect, August 7, 1890.

You are respectfully requested for the good of the service and to save money, to assist me and contract at once for a room large enough to keep the arms and equipments in good and convenient shape for your Company, upon the best terms obtainable without regard to a hall for drill; rent for such room, including drill hall if any, not to exceed \$12.00 per month, and to forward contract so made to office of Chief of supply, for approval and filing.

Vouchers for past two months armory rent will be forwarded in due time to each Company Commander, and rent paid.

Rent for quarters under new contracts will be paid promptly every three months, through the Company Commanders.

By order of

JOHN B. HANTEN,

Maj. & Acting Chief of Supply, S. D. N. G.

Owing to crop failures in 1890, 1891 and 1892, very small appropriations were made and consequently no encampments held.

Captain Leary in the "Outing" stated that "No state in the country is more vitally interested in the maintenance of an ef-

fective and easily mobilized National Guard than South Dakota" on account of having "within her borders a savage element which might at any time break loose from the reservations and work incalculable harm to the exposed towns in the Missouri Valley and the Black Hills country, before regular troops would be able to bring them to bay."

Under Nos. 14 and 15, October, 1892, the First Brigade, South Dakota National Guard, Brig. Gen. Samuel H. Jumper, commanding, was organized, consisting of the Second Regiment of Infantry, and Battery "A," Clark.

Officers.

Col. Mark W. Sheafe; Lt. Col. J. M. Adams; Major Thos. H. Ruth, First Battalion; Major Chas. T. Jeffers, Second Battalion; Major A. D. Keller, Third Battalion; First Lt. C. F. Mallahan, Regimental Quartermaster.

Companies located as follows: A, Flandreau; B, Sioux Falls; C, Yankton; D, Elk Point; E, DeSmet; F, Aberdeen; G, Brookings; H, Watertown; I, Mitchell; K, Webster; L, Redfield; M, Rapid City. Aggregate, 493 officers and men.

On December 23, 1892, Geo. A. Silsby, Inspector General, wrote to the Quartermaster General: "I do hope that this Legislature will do something reasonable for the militia, and place it upon a good footing. It should be done, or else disband, and I feel confident that wisdom will prevail, and proper recognition given this important branch of the army."

On Jan. 24, 1893, he wrote the Quartermaster General as follows: "I agree with you that the militia should either receive proper consideration, or else be disbanded. There is no use in trying to keep it alive on such treatment as has been meted out to it for the past few years. Either build it up, or vote it out of existence, and it seems to me that we are not quite ready to disband the only safe-guard that stands ever ready to spring into the breach and protect both life and property."

The staff of the Commander-in-chief under Adjutant General Silsby was announced in General Order No. 1, June 20, 1893:

Brigadier General Geo. W. Carpenter, Quartermaster General.

Brigadier General C. T. Jeffers, Inspector General.

Colonel Richard J. Woods, Chief of Ordnance and Engineers.

Colonel Geo. A. Pettigrew, Surgeon General.
 Colonel Chas. E. Baker, Ass't Adjutant General.
 Colonel J. B. Wolgemuth, Ass't Adjutant General.
 Colonel W. A. Burnham, Aides-de-Camp and Chief of Staff.
 Colonel J. J. Aplin, Aide-de-Camp, Britton.
 Colonel C. S. Blodgett, Aide-de-Camp, Kimball.
 Colonel Paul Dutcher, Aide-de-Camp, Brookings.
 Colonel G. C. Favorite, Aide-de-Camp, Spearfish.
 Colonel A. B. Milton, Aide-de-Camp, Redfield.
 Colonel W. L. Palmer, Aide-de-Camp, Carthage.
 Colonel R. B. Stearns, Aide-de-Camp, Pierre.
 Colonel A. C. Walker, Aide-de-Camp, Hermosa.
 Colonel S. A. Wheeler, Aide-de-Camp, Minnesela.

At the time of the division of the Territory, the regiment in the northern part was known as the First and that in the southern, the Second, consequently South Dakota had a "Second" Regiment but no "First"; General Order No. 4, Sept. 9, 1893, in order "to correct the seeming omission" ordered "That the organization known as the Second Regiment, be and the same is hereby changed to the First Regiment, South Dakota National Guard."

Under General Conklin we find a similar change made, in order to perpetuate the name of this regiment which afterwards went to the Philippine Islands.

Regimental and staff appointments were announced under General Orders Nos. 5 and 7, issued on September 11 and October 12, respectively; these orders and No. 1 contain some repetitions.

Major Thomas H. Ruth; to be Colonel of the Regiment; Vice-Colonel, Mark W. Sheafe, whose term of service has expired.

Major A. D. Keller, to be Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment; Vice-Lieutenant, Colonel J. M. Adams, whose term of service has expired.

Captain P. C. Murphy, of Company "G," to be Major of the Regiment, Vice Ruth promoted.

Captain C. F. Kutnewsky, of Company "L," to be Major of the First Battalion.

Captain C. S. G. Fuller, of Company "E," to be Major of the Second Battalion.

Captain John T. Coxhead, of Company "C," to be Major of the Third Battalion.

First Regiment.

1. C. H. Englesby to be Second Lieutenant, Co. "H," April 5, 1893.
2. F. L. Jackson to be Second Lieutenant, Co. "C," May 8, 1893.
3. Major Thos. H. Ruth to be Colonel, Sept. 11, 1893, vice M. W. Sheafe, term of service expired.
4. Major A. D. Keller to be Lieutenant Colonel, Sept. 11, 1893, vice J. M. Adams, term of service expired.
5. Captain J. Q. A. Braden, Company "F," resigned, Sept. 20, 1893.

"Staff Appointments."

6. Major C. T. Jeffers to be Inspector General, with rank of Brigadier General, May 1, 1893.
7. Major Geo. A. Pettigrew to be Surgeon General, with rank of Colonel, May 1, 1893.
8. V. T. McGillicuddy to be Colonel and Ass't Quarter-master General, August 7, 1893.
9. A. S. Hill to be Colonel and Ass't Quarter-master General, August 7, 1893.
10. Burt Rogers to be Colonel and Ass't Inspector General, Oct. 9, 1893.

In terminating his connection with the Regiment, Colonel Sheafe, who had long been connected with the Guard, addressed his former command in a circular letter.

Headquarters 2nd Regiment, S. D. N. G.

Watertown, S. D. September 25th, 1893.

To the Officers and Men:

In accordance with the terms of General Order, No. 5, issued by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, a change has been made, whereby another assumes command of the "Old 2nd," and a new name given to the once famous organization.

It is with sorrow that the late Colonel Commanding is forced to bid adieu to the members of the Regiment from whom he has been the recipient of so many kindnesses during the past eight

years. In parting he desires to thank one and all for the uniform courtesy shown him. He has tried to do his duty as he knew it, and recognizes the fact that each officer and man has performed his part as became a soldier. As members of the new organization he trusts that obedience to orders and courtesy to superiors will be the first and last example shown by the members of the old regiment. Regretting the causes which have brought about a severance of these pleasant ties which for eight years past have made the 2nd Regiment an object of pride and admiration to us all, and trusting that the results of the new regime may in all things be equally so. To the end, that the National Guard of South Dakota may continue to be a credit to the State the late Colonel Commanding bids each of you a God's speed and a hope for your success in the battles of life.

MARK W. SHEAFE,

Late Col. Comd'g 2nd Regt., S. D. N. G.

The report of the War Department, 1894, showed the strength of the Guard of the State as 101 officers and 698 men, total 799.

General Silsby states that his term, from April 11, 1893 to Jan. 9, 1897, was one of inactivity. Each company remaining in the service defrayed all its expenses, as no allowance was made for armory rent or other items. The Quartermaster Department had barely enough to exist on and \$500 was allowed for the Adjutant General's office, which about paid the rent. At the suggestion of Governor Sheldon, the Adjutant General visited every company, encouraging them to maintain their organization and hope for better days. The company at Custer was the only one mustered into the service—about March 23, 1904, at which time the Governor accompanied the Adjutant General and also visited the Rapid City and Deadwood companies.

In 1895 the battalion under Major Lee Stover held an encampment at Watertown, the men paying their own expenses. In June, 1896, the same battalion held an encampment at Aberdeen, Captain Chas. Howard of Company "F," raising the money locally to defray the expenses of this tour of duty. (See the report of the Adjutant General and Lt. A. S. Frost).

Report of Lt. A. S. Frost, 25th United States Infantry.

Brookings, S. D., July 9, 1895.

Adjutant General, U. S. Army,
Washington, D. C.

I have the honor to report that pursuant to telegraphic instructions, dated A. G. O., Washington, July 1st, 1895, I reported in person to the Governor of South Dakota at Watertown, S. D., July 2nd, and was by him requested to attend the National Guard encampment at Camp Sheldon, near Watertown, and render such assistance as seemed most needed. I accordingly repaired to the camp and tendered my services to the commanding officer, Captain L. E. Stover, 1st Regiment, S. D. N. G.

The Captain received me with great cordiality, expressed his desire to administer the camp according to the regular army system and invited me to make any suggestions I might think proper to that end.

An order of the day was at once drawn up and, with the exception of a few minor changes, duties were performed in accordance therewith during the continuance of the encampment.

The following condensed extract of the consolidated morning report shows the strength of the camp on July 3, 1895.

Organization	Date	Present for Duty							Abs. with Lve.					Tot. Pres. and Abs.	
		Cpts.	Lts.	Sgts.	Cpls.	Mus.	Pvts.	Horses	Total	Total	Aggr'g	Sgts.	Pvts.		Total
Staff	July 3	1	2	1				2	2	1	3				3
Battery "A"	July 3	1	3	3				11	1	13	14				14
Co. "E" 2nd Batt.	July 3		2	2	4			12	2	18	20				20
Co. "F" 1st Batt.	July 3	1	2	2				11	1	15	16				16
Co. "H" 1st Batt.	July 3	1	2	3	3	1		15	3	22	25	1	2	3	28
		2	7	11	12	1		45	13	69	78	1	2	3	81

All details for fatigue and guard duty were based upon the morning report and computed according to the formula laid down in the Manual of Guard Duty. Rosters of commissioned officers were kept by the adjutant, of non-commissioned officers by the sergeant major and 1st sergeants kept rosters of the enlisted men of their respective companies.

Roll-calls were held at Reveille and Retreat when reports were received by the adjutant.

Camp Arrangements.

Under my supervision, tents were pitched and ditched, sinks dug for the kitchen and for the use of the men, the latter having

a seat and being screened on three sides by boards. Dry earth was applied to these night and morning. Company streets were policed and interior of tents made tidy immediately after Reveille.

Guard Duty.

The ceremony of guard mounting was performed at 9 o'clock each morning; all movements were repeated as at drill until they were executed without prompting from the instructor. Reliefs were posted and relieved, honors rendered by the guard and challenges made by sentinels in accordance with the Manual of Guard Duty. The men became very proficient in this part of their duties and there was not a single case of running the guard during the encampment. Special orders were memorized by sentinels and turned over to their successors and, after the first day, or, in other words, after the men understood what was required of them, I do not recall a single instance where these orders were not correctly turned over. Each relief was on post two hours and off post four. The guard consisted of one lieutenant, one sergeant, one corporal and twelve privates, there being four posts, one on each side of camp. A tent was set apart for the use of the guard. The three senior company officers were detailed as officers of the day. From a glance at the above morning report it will be seen that certain privates and corporals were on guard twice and I take great pleasure in mentioning the fact that a second tour was sought after by many in order to familiarize themselves with this duty.

Drills and Ceremonies.

Not less than five hours per day were devoted to drills and ceremonies. The order of the day called for four daily drills of 45 minutes each besides guard mounting and dress parade. On July 3rd. at the request of Captain Stover, I consolidated the infantry companies and drilled them as one company in extended order. Time occupied, two hours. I also drilled the battalion once or twice daily and in every case, at the desire of officers and men, the time was double that called for by the order of the day. The companies were also drilled by their officers and non-commissioned officers in company and squad drill. I cannot speak too highly of the zeal displayed by officers and men and of the remarkable progress made in so short a time. The

music for the ceremonies was hired by the Central Dakota Veteran's Association.

Field Music.

Only one company had a musician and he was not familiar with the calls. A roll of the drum was made to answer all purposes.

Subsistence and Allowance.

The Central Dakota Veteran's Association furnished the subsistence of the camp, it being considered an annex to their annual encampment, and the troops were expected to hold one or more ceremonies daily upon the veteran's parade ground. As the veteran's supplies were drawn largely from contributions by Watertown merchants, meals were frequently delayed and the regularity of camp routine deranged. The food was excellent in quality and abundantly supplied. A chief cook was hired by Co. "H" and assistant cooks were detailed from the privates of the other organizations, one kitchen doing the cooking for the entire camp. A common kitchen range was used.

There being no appropriation for the purpose, officers and men bore their own expenses to and from the camp and gave their time gratis.

Taking this fact into consideration, the hard work so willingly performed by them is all the more commendable.

Infantry Inspection.

On July 4th. at 7:00 P. M., I reviewed and inspected the infantry. The march past in quick time was well executed; that in double time was omitted owing to the extreme heat. Springfield rifles, cal. 45, were carried by the men and although they had spent the spare hours of the day in an attempt to make their arms presentable, only one rifle, that of Sergeant J. Q. A. Braden, Company F., approached the army standard of cleanliness. In saying this I do not disparage the work of the men who had evidently made a heroic attempt to remove the rust of years. The men wore campaign hats and the U. S. fatigue uniform with leggins. They also wore waist belts with McKeever cartridge boxes.

Belts, boxes and bayonet scabbards were in fair condition. Uniforms were neat and, as a rule, well fitting. At the close of the inspection of arms and clothing, the companies were taken

in detail and required to execute a few movements to show their proficiency at drill. While all three companies did well, the soldierly bearing of Company "F" attracted my attention. Upon inquiring I learned that this company had had the largest average attendance at drill the past year of any company in camp.

Arms were then stacked on the company streets and the camp was duly inspected. It was a model of cleanliness. Bedding had been neatly arranged, company streets raked and swept, latrines covered with fresh earth, the guard and sentinels understood their duties and in all respects it resembled a camp of regular troops.

Company "E" Leaves Camp.

At 1:30 P. M., July 5, Company E struck tents and was escorted out of camp by the rest of the command. The other organizations decided to continue the camp until noon of July 6th.

Inspection of Battery "A."

Battery "A" was inspected and reviewed by me at 3:00 P. M., July 5th. Its proper commander, 1st Lieut. E. F. Conklin, requested that Mr. Geo. W. Stiles, honor graduate of the military department, State University of Iowa, class of 1892, be allowed to command during the review and inspection. As Mr. Stiles had volunteered to assist in instructing the artillery at the beginning of the encampment and had rendered efficient service, this request was granted.

The battery consisted of two 3 inch W. I. rifles with limbers. Four of the battery horses having strayed from the herd, there were but two horses to a piece. After review, the battery was inspected mounted and dismounted. The pieces were in fair condition, the equipments were mostly home-made; the men were in artillery full dress and wore sabres; uniforms ill-fitting, but in serviceable condition. The sabres had been well scoured, but still showed traces of rust. I ordered Mr. Stiles to select a position on a neighboring ridge and open fire on a house about 1200 yards away. He used good judgment in his selection of position and estimation of distance. The pieces were then parked and the artillery camp inspected. It was in excellent condition.

Target Practice.

The forenoon of July 6th was devoted to target practice by artillery and infantry. The battery fired at a large dry-goods box moored in the lake. This practice was very instructive. The Hotchkiss projectile was used.

The infantry fired at a "B" target at 200 yards distance. Five shots per man were fired with satisfactory results.

Sick.

One sergeant, one corporal and one private were reported sick during the encampment. Disease, dysentery. There was no surgeon in camp.

Discipline.

The discipline of the camp was excellent. Not a single breach of discipline occurred. The men were punctilious in their observance of military courtesies and performed all duties required of them with hearty good will.

Courts Martial.

During the heat of the day, July 4th and 5th, two moot courts were held to familiarize officers with the procedure of courts martial. Three of the officers being lawyers the cases were very instructive.

Books, Records, Etc.

There were none in camp. The usual morning reports were rendered and consolidated on forms extemporized by me on the spot. A guard report was also made on a form prepared by me.

Tents.

Tents, with one exception, were old and of poor quality. The camp needed a few more tents for administrative purposes, but, the quartermaster general having under the State law furnished G. A. R. encampments with tentage, was unable to furnish a sufficient supply to the National Guard.

Breaking Camp.

At 12 M, July 6th, the troops broke camp. At the last beat of "The General" the tents fell and were soon neatly folded and piled.

I instructed officers and non-commissioned officers in tent pitching and the reverse as done in the army, a lesson much needed and which they gratefully received.

Recommendations.

Company commanders should be impressed with the importance of keeping arms and equipments free from rust.

Blankets and overcoats should be issued to companies.

Proficiency and regularity of attendance at drill and promptitude in rendering reports should determine the quantity of supplies issued to a company. This system would stimulate good work.

Each company should have two trumpets and two men proficient in their use.

Companies and battalions should have full sets of books.

In conclusion, I must express my appreciation of the good will with which my suggestions were carried out by Capt. Stover and the officers and men of his command and of the many acts of courtesy of which I was the recipient.

Very respectfully,

A. S. FROST,

1st Lieut. 25th Infty.

As a further illustration of the difficulties with which the Guard had to contend, Circular Letter No. 3 is here given in full, and also to show that great credit is due the officers and men of the Guard who maintained their organization under such discouraging conditions.

Circular Letter No. 3. C. S.

State of South Dakota.

Office of the Adjutant General.

Mitchell, South Dakota, April 8th, 1895.

To the South Dakota National Guard:

You are undoubtedly aware that the last Legislature failed to make an appropriation for the maintenance of the S. D. N. G. for the period of two years from July 1st, 1895.

It is not believed that this was the result of any hostility to the Guard, but largely the result of an embarrassed treasury, and the evident necessity for retrenchment.

While we of the Guard regret exceedingly that such action resulted, we must, like true soldiers, gracefully submit and show by our patriotic conduct that we are loyal citizens of our

commonwealth, and ever ready to sustain the administration in its efforts to properly serve the people.

These changed conditions, however, compel us to inform you that after June 31st, 1895, all appropriations for the various departments including field and staff officers, as well as each company in the Guard, will cease; except for the department of the Quartermaster General; for which a small appropriation was made.

This leaves but two courses open for us to pursue. One of which must be adopted, to-wit. Actual disbandment, or a continuation on the basis of each company meeting all its incidental expenses, including armory rent, &c. If it is decided to continue, each company will be required to make regular reports, as heretofore; and the Quartermaster General will continue to supply equipments, ordnance and clothing; as our supply from the general government would then be continued.

Each company commander is directed to at once lay this matter before his command, and report to these headquarters, at the earliest moment possible, which it shall be; disbandment, or a continuation under the new conditions.

We feel confident that should the various companies, or any portion of them, elect to continue their organization, the various heads of departments and the field and staff officers, will gladly serve in their various positions, and without pay.

Kindly present the matter to your command in its true light, and advise at once of the conclusions reached.

By direction of

Governor Charles H. Sheldon,

Commander-in-Chief.

Geo. A. Silsby, Adjutant General.

First Lieutenant Alfred S. Frost, 25th U. S. Infantry, the Commandant at the Brookings Agricultural School, was detailed to report to the Governor for duty with the Guard, under Special Order No. 252, Adjutant General's Office, Washington, Oct. 26, 1896; from this time until the end of the Spanish-American War, he was actively connected with organization, as well as

having acted as instructor at various times during his stay at Brookings.

Strength of the Guard, annual report, 1896:

Governor and Staff	23
Colonel and Staff	6
First Regiment	590
Battery "A"	46
Fourth Battalion	108

Total, officers and enlisted men773

Report of Adjutant General Silsby.

State of South Dakota, Adjutant General's Office.

Mitchell, S. D., Dec. 14th, 1896.

To His Excellency,

Governor Charles H. Sheldon.

Sir:

One year ago this office reported the membership of the South Dakota National Guard, as Seven Hundred and Ninety-Nine. From the best data at hand, it is believed that the present strength is not materially changed. The fact that our last Legislature did not make any appropriation for the maintenance of the Guard, (except a small amount for the Quartermaster General), compelled the various organizations to assume all the expense of sustaining themselves; and, while the degree of efficiency and promptness of reports has not been entirely satisfactory, yet the general condition of the Guard is far above what might have been expected.

When it became known that all appropriations would cease, with the close of the fiscal year ending July 1st, 1895, a circular letter was addressed to each Company, informing them that it would be necessary for them to elect to continue at their own expense, or disband. With but two exceptions, they agreed to maintain their organizations, at their own expense. The two companies declining to do so being Company "I," located at Mitchell, and Company "C," located at Redfield. These companies were regularly disbanded, and new ones organized to take their places, at Bryant, and Canton, respectively.

Last March, an additional company was mustered in at Huron, which now gives us a total of fourteen companies, located as fol-

lows, Flandreau; Sioux Falls; Yankton; Elk Point; DeSmet; Aberdeen; Brookings; Watertown; Canton; Webster; Bryant; Rapid City; Custer; Huron. The above being all Infantry. In addition we have a fine Battery at Clark, which has maintained its organization for a long period.

In 1895, several companies, constituting the First Battalion, held an encampment at Watertown, defraying all the expenses of the same. Major L. E. Stover, being in command. At the request of the Commander-in-Chief, the Secretary of War kindly detailed Lieutenant A. S. Frost, of the 25th U. S. Infantry, to attend said encampment, as Military Instructor. Through his indefatigable energy, as well as his complete knowledge of military science, together with the earnest and intelligent efforts of all the forces present, the encampment was a splendid success. In June of the present year, the same companies again held an encampment, at Aberdeen, and Lieutenant Frost was again present as instructor. Although the weather was cold, raw, and stormy, the six days spent in camp were fully occupied with drills, evolutions, and ceremonies, and much valuable information imparted to all in attendance. Such voluntary service, each bearing his own expense, evidences the ardor and patriotism of the young men composing our National Guard. And, while it is possible to sustain the organization for a brief period under such depressing conditions, it cannot last always, and unless the next Legislature shall deem it wise to make a very reasonable appropriation for their future maintenance, it is inevitable that the Guard must disband.

That the National Guard of the United States is regarded as a powerful conserving force, that its mission is realized as of great importance, cannot be gainsayed; and it is believed that a patriotic consideration of the best interests of our common country, will inspire our legislators to make suitable provisions for the South Dakota National Guard.

As there has been no regularly planned target practice this year, and only routine duty performed, by the Chief of Ordnance and Engineers, no report from that officer was called for, and none will be made. The same is true of the Inspector General. No appropriation being available, it was impossible to have inspections, and they have been temporarily abandoned.

The last Legislature appropriated the sum of Three Hundred Dollars, for the Q. M. General's office, and vouchers have, from time to time draw upon that fund, but no other vouchers have been drawn.

Recommendations.

Unless a suitable appropriation is made for properly maintaining the several organizations, now in existence, I would recommend the disbanding of all organizations, and the return to the General Government, of all military property furnished by it to this State. To have several thousand dollars worth of government stores, ordnance, and other military property, scattered through fifteen different organizations, with no funds to inspect the same, and keep track of it all, leads to carelessness, indifference, and loss; and forces the Commander-in-Chief, into an unfortunate situation, and leads to dissatisfaction and serious embarrassment.

If the Guard is desirable, it should be properly supported. If not, it should be speedily retired, and a final accounting with the General Government had at once.

During the last year, (calendar), there have been thirty-three commissions issued. In the case of all Line Officers, an examination has been conducted by the Inspector General, as provided by law, by which the proficiency and ability of the officer elect has been established before the issuance of a commission.

This office has been seriously handicapped by reason of the failure to receive an appropriation, and the expense of maintaining it, is no small matter. And still the labors and expense have been cheerfully borne, and the only regret is that a more creditable report cannot be presented.

Again thanking the Commander-in-Chief, for the kind assistance so cheerfully rendered, and all the members of the organization, for the uniform courtesy and consideration shown, I am, Sir,

Very respectfully,

GEO. A. SILSBY,

Adjutant General.

Under Governor Lee, Mark W. Sheafe was returned to duty as Colonel of the First Regiment about March, 1896.

C. S. G. Fuller of DeSmet was Lieutenant Colonel. The following staff officers of the First Regiment were appointed on June 1, 1897:

Surgeon, Geo. A. Pettigrew, Flandreau.

Adjutant, F. A. Countryman, Watertown.

Chaplain, Charles M. Daley, Huron.

Quartermaster, F. L. Burdick, Watertown.

A regimental camp was held at Bryant, July 3rd to 10th, 1897.

No records have been found which impart any further information during the year 1897 than is given in the foregoing.

First South Dakota Volunteers.

At the time of calling for volunteers by Pres. McKinley, the quota of this state was set at one regiment of volunteer infantry, the War Department suggesting that the state militia already organized be used as the basis for organization. After having received conflicting orders several times, (owing to the great desire on the part of Senator Kyle, to have Col. Mark W. Sheafe retained in command of the regiment), Lieut. Alfred S. Frost who had been ordered to join his command, was commissioned colonel of the volunteer regiment. The point of mobilization was Sioux Falls, on April 30, 1898, and an army officer from Fort Meade mustered the regiment into the U. S. service. In affecting this organization there were numerous difficulties to be overcome; the legislature of 1897 had not appropriated because the people had not been able to see the wisdom of properly maintaining such an organization; consequently, the regiment had been held together purely by the loyalty of its members. This emergency was met by the action of C. A. Jewett, B. H. Lien, and nine of the leading banking institutions of the state advancing \$1000 each to the Governor, who advanced the balance remaining of the fourteen thousand dollars expended for defraying the necessary expenses.

On May 29, having been in camp one day less than a month the regiment left for San Francisco; discipline was made much stricter in the work of putting the organization in shape for severe field service. The date of arrival was June 2. At Camp Merritt drill was held for 5 hours a day and for the sake of discipline and general good of the men, they were seldom allowed

passes to the city. "After six weeks' drill in San Francisco," said Col. Frost, "I considered the First South Dakota Infantry the peer of any regiment I had ever seen. Its moral tone was certainly higher than that of any regiment with which I had ever served." Under the work of Col. Frost the regiment became better than that of other commands in the camp and second to none as a military command.

Embarked on "Rio Janerio" July 22; Honolulu July 31; Cavite, Aug. 24; Manila Sept. 12.

In barracks at Manila to Feb. 4, 1899. The First and Third Battalions were quartered in San Miguel and the Second in the Malacanan grounds.

On Jan. 4, 1899 Gen. Otis issued his proclamation assuming control of the Islands, said government to be that of a military dictatorship. On Jan. 7th Aguinaldo declared himself commandant of the Philippines. Matters came to a climax on Feb. 4 in the evening when a Nebraskan shot a Filipino officer who did not halt when so ordered. The Nebraska outpost was then fired on and fighting commenced in the vicinity of the South Dakota outpost.

The following record of events is taken from a book now in the Adjutant General's Office at Pierre, and which was compiled from the records at Washington; it enumerates all the battles and engagements participated in by the regiment without giving the details of the same.

Battle of Block House No. 4. Manila, February 4 and 5, 1899; La Lome church February 5, 1899; Block House No. 3 and 2, February 5, 1899; Manila trenches February 23, 1899; Manila trenches, February 27, 1899; San Francisco del Mante church, March 24, 1899; Pulihan river, March 25, 1899; Maycauayan, March 26, 1899; Marilac, March 27, 1899; Santa Maria river, March 29, 1899; Guiguinto, March 29, 1899; Santa Isabel, March 30, 1899; Malolos, March 31, 1899; Guiguinto, April 11, 1899; Pulihan, April 24. (first trench) Pulihan, April 24, (second trench) 1899; Calumpit, April 25, 1899; San Tomas, May 4, 1899; repulse of enemy's attack on San Fernando, May 25, 1899; turning movement at San Fernando, May 25, 1899.

Left San Fernando, June 10, 1899, and proceeded by train to Manila, P. I., arriving there the same day; went into sick

camp at Camp Stotsenberg, Manila. Broke camp June 25, and took up position on line near Manila, extending from Pasig river to San Juan del Monte church, and from Block House No. 5 to the "Sunken Road." Relieved from duty on the line August 5, 1899. In barracks in Manila that date to August 10, 1899.

When the regiment was relieved on June 10th it had been 126 days on the firing line; the men had slept most of that time in their clothes with only the earth to lie on, and there were but eight men to a company on the average fit for duty. Gen. McArthur said "The record of the South Dakota regiment in the Philippines has no parallel in military history, so far as I know."

Embarked on the "Sheridan" Aug. 10, leaving Manila the 12th; arriving at San Francisco Sept. 7; disembarking the 9th, where the command was encamped at the "Presidio"; mustered out Oct. 5, 1899.

Many South Dakotans went to San Francisco to meet the regiment on its return; both there and at home money was raised to defray the expense of the home trip, the state afterwards assuming the debt.

Roster.

Sioux Falls, S. D., May 20th, 1898.

The Hon. Secretary of War,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that the commissioned personnel of the 1st Inf. South Dakota Vol's. is now completed and the roster is as follows. The officers of the companies are named in order of rank.

Colonel, Alfred S. Frost.

Lieut. Colonel, Lee Stover.

Major, Charles A. Howard, 1.

Major, Wm. F. Allison, 2.

1st Lieut., Jonas H. Lien, Regt. Adj., 1.

1st Lieut., Henry Murray, Reg't Q. M., 2.

Surgeon, Rodell C. Warne, 1.

Asst. Surgeon, Adelbert H. Bowman, 2.

Asst. Surgeon, Frederick W. Cox, 3.

Captains.

- Charles H. Englesby, Company H, 1.
Clayton P. Van Houten, Company D, 2.
Arthur L. Fuller, Company A, 3.
Charles S. Denny, Company I, 4.
Frank W. Medbury, Company M, 5.
Wm. S. Gray, Company C, 6.
Alonzo B. Sessions, Company B, 7.
Robt. R. McGregor, Company G, 8.
Charles L. Brockway, Company F, 9.
Harry A. Hegeman, Company K, 10.
Geo. W. Lattin, Company E, 11.
Wm. L. McLaughlin, Company L, 12.

First Lieutenants.

- Frand H. Adams, Company H, 3.
Ludvig L. Dynna, Company D, 4.
Edwin A. Harting, Company A, 5.
Paul D. McClelland, Company I, 6.
Charles S. Hunt, Company M, 7.
Leo. F. Foster, Company C, 8.
John C. Fox, Company B, 9.
Olin M. Fisk, Company G, 10.
Geo. W. Roskie, Company K, 11.
Paimor D. Sheldon, Company F, 12.
John Q. A. Braden, Company L, 13.
J. Harris Hubbard, Company E, 14.

Second Lieutenants.

- Fred L. Burdick, Company H, 1.
Geo. G. Jennings, Company D, 2.
Wm. A. Hazle, Company G, 3.
Even E. Young, Company M, 4.
Fred G. Huntington, Company F, 5.
Oscar F. Smith, Company K, 6.
Munson M. G. Guthrie, Company A, 7.
Edwin C. Hawkins, Company B, 8.
Samuel G. Larson, Company C, 9.
Horace C. Bates, Company I, 10.

Sidney E. Morrison, Company E, 11.

George H. Crabtree, Company L, 12.

Very respectfully,

ANDREW E. LEE,

Governor of South Dakota.

Headquarters 1st S. D. Inf. U. S. Volunteers,

Block House No. 4. Manila, P. I

Feb. 7th, 1899.

The Assistant Adjutant General,

2nd Brigade, 2nd Division, 8th A. C.

Manila, P. I.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations in which this regiment was engaged on the night of Feb. 4th, and during the day of Feb. 5th, 1899.

At about 11:00 P. M., Feb. 4th, I was directed by Major General Mac Arthur to take eight companies of my regiment to the line of defence assigned to me and take such action as I might deem expedient. The regiment moved in column of fours up the Balic road turning to the left near the telegraph station and halting under the slope of the Samploe cemetery hill.

A report reached me here that our outposts had been partially driven in. Determining to retake the ground lost, I extended companies F and I as skirmishers and sent them through the brush lining the foot path leading to the outpost and placing Co. II. in column of fours to follow in support. The remaining five companies were held at the foot of the pathway as a reserve.

I accompanied the advance and found the main party of the outpost guard extended as skirmishers near the ford of the small branch of the Estero. Pressing all forward, we passed the line of observation of the outpost without meeting opposition or firing a shot.

I placed companies F and I and the outpost detachment of 50 men along the pathway and was returning to the telegraph station when I met Brig. General Hale, U. S. Vol's, who visited the two companies, confirmed my dispositions, and directed me to take the other six companies to the telegraph station and there

await further orders. I did so, leaving Lieut. Col. Stover and Adjutant Jonas H. Lien with the Outpost.

At about 1:45 A. M., the enemy opened a heavy fire on the position occupied by the companies F and I and the outpost detachment, killing Private William G. Lowes and Fred E. Green and wounding Private Arthur E. Haskell, all of Company I. The fire was returned but as the position of the enemy could not be clearly discerned it was soon stopped. The men were set at work intrenching themselves using the tools furnished the outpost for policing purposes and their bayonets and meat cans. The working parties were frequently fired upon but without effect. By daylight their position had been materially strengthened.

At 3:00 o'clock A. M., the firing at the outpost increasing, the six companies that had returned to their quarters were again turned out and, by command of Major General Otis, they returned to the place they had occupied a few hours before. I threw company H along the pathway as a reinforcement to the troops already there.

Company M was then extended, facing the block house, behind a dike along the slope of the Sampaloc cemetery hill. Company A was extended along the front of the small plantation and on the right of company M Company G was extended across the angle between the pathway, leading to the outpost, and the slope of the cemetery hill. Companies K and L were held in reserve under the slope of the hill.

Major Charles A. Howard relieved Lieut. Col. Stover in the command of the troops at the end of the pathway, the Lieut. Col. and the Adjutant reporting back to me.

At 9:15 A. M., Capt. Krayenbuhl, C. S. U. S. Vol's brought an oral message from the Brigade commander to the effect that if I thought it advisable he would drop five shells into the earthworks and five more into the block house beyond and that I might then order an attack on these two positions of the enemy if I thought such a course of action expedient. I replied that I thought it advisable to do so.

I placed company L in the gap between companies M and A and ordered company K to cover the flank of the line in each on the right as soon as the advance should be made and take the intrenchments as its objective.

After the seventh shot from the artillery, I ordered the advance. The men charged the promontory, took the intrenchments, and continued across the swamps upon the block house. Companies H, F, and I, here co-operated and attacked the block house on the flank. Moving steadily forward, we took the block house and fired several volleys at the enemy who was retreating through the under growth on the right front.

Having received orders not to advance beyond the block house, I placed two companies at the end of the pathway (the position occupied by companies F and I and the outpost detachment during the night) kept four with me at the block house and sent two to hold the intrenchments on the promontory.

The fire on the companies posted on the cemetery hill commenced as soon as they took their positions and continued until the enemy was driven from the block house. The fire on the companies and the outpost at the end of the pathway was also continued but no further casualties were sustained during the morning.

At 3:00 p. m., I received orders from Major General Mac Arthur to form on the right of the Tenth Pennsylvania and attack.

I left companies A, F, and L, to cover the flank, and placing companies G, H, I, K, and M in extended order began the advance we moved forward some distance under fire without returning it, and it was not until we had crossed the sunken road in front of the old Spanish entrenchments, where the enemy's fire became more intense, that we seriously opened fire ourselves.

I made the halts of short duration and kept a steady advance, guide center, the center squad moving on the white dome of the Chinese cemetery church. I ordered a charge on the hurdled earthwork at the foot of the hill where we dislodged a considerable number of the enemy. Our men went over it with cheers, driving the Filipinos before them, and following so fast that they did not have time to get behind the cemetery walls. We killed over 40 of the fugitives. Our line ran up to the cemetery wall, part of the men going over it and part going around the flanks.

That part of the Tenth Pennsylvania which was on our immediate left seemed to hesitate in their advance and although I urged them forward and sent my Adjutant to my extreme left

to urge them forward so as not to leave a dangerous gap in the line, they were, and remained, at least two hundred yards in rear of our left.

The center of the Pennsylvania line advanced toward the left flank of the cemetery wall and several squads of that and other regiments on our left joined our men at cemetery wall. A part of the Pennsylvania regiment, apparently the center, was at this time in a position about one hundred yards to the left of the wire fence on the left of the cemetery wall.

In this charge we lost one man killed, Private Horace J. McCracken, company H, and two wounded, Private Frank T. McLain, company G, and Private Hiram Fay, Company I.

The enemy having been driven from the church and cemetery, quickly evacuated the stone fort beyond.

I now forced line on the right of the cemetery wall and advanced over the ravine following the fleeing enemy with fire and halting under the slope beyond. During this advance we had two men wounded, Corporal Eugene E. Stevens, and Private Benjamin Phelps, company K.

I then allowed the men to rest under the protection of the ridge for some minutes. Receiving word from Colonel Hawkins that he had orders to fall back, I fell back also.

The companies assembled on the right of the cemetery wall.

Here I met Major General MacArthur who directed me to post my command as a line of strong outposts between the Pennsylvania and the Colorado regiments.

The Major General afterwards rode along the line and approved the dispositions.

Every officer and man had the true spirit of the offensive, moving forward at command without hesitation, men and officers vieing with each other in fearlessly exposing themselves. Most of the advance was made in quick time.

Where all showed gallantry it is difficult to single out individuals for commendation. I can scarcely recall an example of gallantry on the part of one that I cannot parallel on the part of another.

Very respectfully,

A. S. FROST,

Colonel 1st S. D. Inf., U. S. Vol's.

Headquarters First South Dakota Inf., U. S. Vol.

Block House No. 4, Manila, P. I.

Feb. 24, 1899.

The Adjutant General,

2nd Brigade, 2nd Division, 8th A. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the engagement of the 23rd inst., when this regiment repulsed an attack by Filipinos. At 7:30 A. M., hearing heavy firing upon my left I hurried in that direction and met an orderly who brought a report that about five hundred of the enemy were advancing in skirmish line. I went to the left and seeing that the enemy's left flank was exposed, sent companies A, B, and the Band up the valley opposite block house No. 4, to deploy along the crest of the ridge on its left thus taking the enemy in flank. This movement was successfully executed and the enemy soon fell back and began to move towards his left behind the fringe of woods. Companies A, B, and the Band were then withdrawn to the intrenchments. After a short lull the enemy renewed his fire this time on my right front sweeping the ground formerly occupied by the flanking companies. He made an advance of a few hundred yards but soon retired and at noon had withdrawn from the field.

About 9:00 A. M., Company G on my extreme right was withdrawn and placed in my left center. A company of the Colorado regiment taking its place. Company G returned to its old place about noon.

The Colorado company fired a number of volleys at the enemy during his second attack. The left of my line was commanded by Major Charles A. Howard, this regiment who displayed coolness and good sense in his control of the fire. At the second attack he moved one gun of the Utah battery to the right of the sunken road where it was able to do some effective work. The artillery in the front of the Colorado regiment also did good work in the second attack.

Captains A. L. Fuller, A. B. Sessions, and Adjutant Jonas H. Lien, who commanded the flanking party deserves commendation for the promptness with which they grasped the situation and took advantage of it.

In the first attack 3 men of company M, Private Eide, Musician Hultberg, and Serg't Smith and one of company B, Private Tobin, were wounded.

In the second attack Private Felker company C was killed.

Very respectfully,

A. S. FROST,

Colonel 1st S. D. Inf., U. S. V. .

Headquarters 1st S. D. Inf., U. S. V.

Malolos, P. I., April 2, 1899.

Ass't Adj't General,

2nd Brigade, 2nd Division, 8th A. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this regiment from March 1st to the 31st inclusive.

From March 1st to 24th inclusive the regiment held the trenches in front of Block Houses Nos. 3 and 4, near Manila, P. I. On the morning of the 25th of March the regiment formed for attack two battalions extended in the firing line and one battalion extended in reserve, and advanced against the enemy's entrenchments to the left of San Francisco del Monte. The enemy received us with a heavy fire but moving steadily forward we drove him out and dispersed his force.

The regiment then made a slight change of direction to the left and moved to the 1st Caloocan road encountering small bodies of Filipinos who fired and fell back. At this road the Brigade was reformed and the advance was continued to the 2nd Caloocan road.

Here the regiment changed direction to the left, moved forward under a heavy long range fire and crossed the Tuliahan river halting about 3:30 P. M., on a high ridge, front facing the west. About sundown the regiment moved by the left flank, changed direction to the right and halted facing North on the right bank of the Tuliahan. During the day the regiment lost one enlisted man wounded.

On the morning of March 26th, the regiment moved by the left flank, changed direction to the right, marched several miles and deployed in two lines in extended order facing North.

We attacked the enemy posted to the South of Mayacaayan driving him across the river where we found him strongly entrenched.

As Major Allison's battalion arrived at the ridge he found the enemy debarking troops from a railway train and, opening fire, dispersed the troops and caused the train to withdraw. Lt. Col. Stover coming up on the left cleared the left front of the enemy who was pouring a flanking fire upon the railroad embankment and enabled Major Allison to swing his battalion against the embankment flanking the enemy's works on the opposite bank. Just before this movement, the bridge was discovered to be on fire and Q. M. Serg't John Holman, Co. "C," voluntarily rushed upon the bridge and put out the flames by the water from his canteen.

Major Allison then marched his battalion across the bridge, waded the muddy slough to the right of the railroad and drove the enemy before him up the right bank of the stream. Lt. Col. Stover followed and co-operated. Major Allison's battalion was the first body of troops to cross the bridge. Major Howard had moved against a body of troops threatening our right and effectually silenced his fire and drove him out.

Our losses during the engagement were one officer and nine enlisted men wounded.

On the morning of March 27th, the regiment acted as advanced guard for the brigade. Major Howard's battalion consisting of companies D, E, H, and M, was extended in line of skirmishers, its left resting on the track. Lieut. Col. Stover's battalion, companies F, I, and K, was in column of fours on the track about 500 yards in the rear acting as support, and Major Allison's battalion, companies C, G, and L, as reserve in column of fours 500 yards in rear of the support.

My orders were to move on the line of trees marking the South side of Marilao river, where I was to halt if I met no opposition. If I encountered opposition I was to act according to circumstances.

On arriving within 700 yards of the line of trees a sudden and heavy fire was received from the enemy. I ordered the men to lie down and sent the Adjutant back with orders to the support and reserve to deploy and extend my line on the right.

I hoped the Mountain gun on my left would open fire but as it did not and the fire was unendurable, I ordered the advance.

We advanced by rushes and the enemy remained in position until we had approached to within 75 paces of the line of trees. He then evacuated the line of trees and the trenches to the left of the track on opposite bank. Our men charged to the brink of the river when I ordered companies D and E to cross the bridge and flank some heavy entrenchments up the stream which were strongly held by the enemy. I then moved to the right and, the supports and reserves coming up, directed their fire on these entrenchments, from which we were receiving a terrible fire, and then ordered a charge. The men waded the river up to the armpits in water and took the trenches. In all of these movements, the regiment was not assisted by a single shot from the mountain gun or by any other organization, the troops coming up after the enemy was put to flight. The Filipinos retreated to the right front.

Our losses in this engagement were: Killed, 3 officers and 4 enlisted men. Wounded, 1 officer and 24 enlisted men.

About sundown when the enemy made a long-range attack, the regiment was moved several hundred yards to the front and took up a position which it held during the night and the following day.

On the 29th of March, we moved forward, two battalions in firing-line and one in reserve. The first part of the advance was very trying on the men who moved over one and a half miles through flooded rice fields where the mud and water was never less than knee-deep and often up to the hips. Crossing the Santa Maria river the regiment put to flight a battalion of Filipinos on the North bank. After a rest at this point the march was resumed to a point a few miles from Guilguinto where the regiment marched upon the railroad track 500 yards in rear of Pennsylvania reserve.

When the enemy attacked the Guilguinto bridge, Major Howard's battalion was extended on Pennsylvania's right and the other two battalions were held in readiness South of the bridge. These were later thrown across the bridge and extended on the right of the firing line with the right resting on the river. Dur-

ing the engagement the regiment lost 10 enlisted men wounded.

On the 30th, the regiment moved forward, two battalions in firing line and one in reserve, to a point near Santa Isabel. During the advance, the right of the regiment was under a heavy fire. Our losses were 3 enlisted men wounded.

On the 31st of March, the regiment moved in the same formation, five minutes after the advance of the Nebraska regiment. I directed the march of the firing line in person, using the compass and moving on a line 70 degrees west of North. On reaching Malolos creek, the enemy was discovered in skirmish line along the railroad bank and across the open space to its right. He had evidently, not observed our approach. We opened a sudden fire by volleys and drove him across the embankment. The regiment then advanced, executed a left wheel in accordance with brigade orders and drove the enemy from the embankment into the woods beyond.

In this engagement the regiment lost 4 enlisted men wounded.

After holding the embankment about an hour the regiment moved to the line of Malolos creek which it still occupies.

During these operations the heat has been intense and many men have succumbed to it and been ordered to Manila by the Surgeons. Otherwise the health of the command has been excellent.

Many of the officers of this regiment deserve brevets for conspicuous gallantry, but this will be covered by a special report later.

During the month Malacanan Palace has been guarded by two companies of this regiment.

Very respectfully,

A. S. FROST,

Colonel 1st S. D. Inf. U. S. V.

Headquarters 1st South Dakota Infantry U. S. Vols.

Calumpit, P. I., April 29th, 1899.

To the Assistant Adjutant General, 2nd Brigade 2nd Division,
8th A. C. On the Bag Bagg River.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of operations in which this regiment was engaged from April 23rd to 25th, inclusive.

At 5:00 o'clock P. M., April 23rd, Captain James Lockett, 4th U. S. Cavalry, brought an order from the Division Commander to move my regiment to Quingua, at once. The regiment was assembled and marched to Quingua, which it reached just before dark. It bivouacked for the night behind the walls of the church.

At day-break, April 24th, the regiment was formed in single rank and moved by the left flank up the road leading to the bamboo footbridge where it awaited the result of the artillery fire upon the entrenched enemy on the opposite bank. After some minutes of this firing I ordered the column to cross the river and form skirmish line on the right of the road. This passage was led by Captain Charles L. Brockway, this regiment. After crossing, the line was advanced about 500 yards to cover the passage of the other troops and wagon train.

At about 10:00 o'clock A. M., the regiment advanced, with the 1st and 3rd battalions in skirmish line, the left connecting with the 1st Nebraska regiment and the 2nd battalion following in reserve in column of fours on the road. The 1st battalion was on the left of the wagon road and the 3rd battalion on its right.

After advancing about a mile the enemy was encountered in a trench on the right of the road and in a redan on its left; also in skirmish line on the left of the redan. After a few minutes' of rapid fire I ordered the attack, but at that moment I received word that the artillery was about to open fire upon the redan. I checked the advance of the troops on the left of the road where I was stationed, but the right continued the assault and carried the works, killing 38 Filipinos and capturing one Remington and 38 Mauser rifles in the trenches. The artillery fired several shots with excellent effect. The left of the regiment then advanced over the ground which had just previously been occupied by the Filipinos where a number of dead bodies were found. Our loss was 3 enlisted men killed and 1 enlisted man wounded.

On reaching the Pulilan road the regiment changed front to the left and continued the advance. Major Howard immediately deployed the reserve and followed behind the center in skirmish line. The country passed over was covered with bamboo jungle, which was penetrated with difficulty and at points some distance apart, necessitating frequent halts to reform the line.

At about 5:00 o'clock P. M., in emerging from a jungle such as has been described, we had barely formed the line when a heavy fire was received from the front. I ordered the men to lie down and commence firing, and tried to locate the position of the enemy. After a few minutes I ordered it ceased; but not considering the enemy sufficiently shaken ordered it renewed. I again ceased firing, and noticing that the enemy's fire was sensibly lessened, ordered an assault.

Our advance no sooner commenced than the enemy began leaving the trenches, offering fair targets to our men, who shot them as they ran. About 15 were killed and wounded and the others escaped in the jungle. 12 Remington rifles were taken and destroyed. One of the Filipino wounded stated that the trenches, which in length were equal to our regimental front, had been occupied by six hundred men under command of a Lieutenant Colonel. Our loss was 2 killed and 4 wounded.

At 6:00 A. M., April 25th, the regiment advanced in the same formation, the 3rd battalion in reserve. About 11:30 A. M., about 600 yards from the Calumpit river, the enemy opened fire upon our lines. The men were ordered to lie down and volleys were fired by platoon from our entire regiment, with frequent stops to observe the effect.

A general advance being ordered the regiment advanced to the brink of the river where it directed a heavy and effective fire upon the enemy, who was found strongly entrenched upon the opposite bank.

Upon being informed that our troops had crossed the river and were advancing up the right bank of the Calumpit to attack the enemy on the flank, I sounded "Cease Firing." In the interval between the cessation of our fire and the advance of the flanking party we suffered severely from the fire of the enemy's sharp shooters who became bolder. But we attracted their attention and soon had the satisfaction of seeing them slaughtered by the 1st Nebraska regiment, which had taken them by surprise. Our loss was 1 officer wounded, 3 enlisted men killed and 18 enlisted men wounded. The total distance marched for the three days was twenty-six miles.

Very respectfully,

A. S. FROST,

Colonel, 1st S. D. Inf. U. S. V. Comd'g.

Headquarters 1st South Dakota Infantry U. S. Vols.

San Fernando, P. I., May 11th, 1899.

Assistant Adjutant General,
2nd Brigade, 2nd Division, 8th A. C.
San Fernando, P. I.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this regiment on the 4th day of May, 1899.

At 5:00 o'clock A. M., the regiment formed, in column of fours, along the Calumpit-San Tomas wagon road and marched on the road in column of fours, acting as reserve for the 2nd Brigade.

When the firing line went into action the reserve halted near the first stone bridge North of the Insurgent pits, on said road. After the firing line became engaged I received orders to take the regiment to the right front, to meet an anticipated attack of the enemy on the right flank.

The regiment moved in the direction indicated, crossing a muddy stream, the bottom of which was covered with ooze in which the men sank up to their knees. On the further bank a swamp crossed by numerous malodorous ditches and streams, was encountered. The mud was from ankle to knee-deep, and the swamp was covered by a rank swamp grass, extending above the men's heads. The regiment reached this swamp at 12:00 M. The heat was intense and in the midst of the swamp grass the air was stifling.

After struggling through this swamp and across eight or nine of the ditches and streams described, the regiment emerged upon firm ground near the San Thomas river, to the right rear of the Nebraska regiment, which had crossed the river. The regiment was here formed with one battalion extended to the front, the 2nd battalion facing to the right and the third battalion in the rear in column of fours.

I here reconnoitred the ground through my glass and saw that the Nebraska regiment had taken the trenches on the opposite bank and that the fighting at this point had ceased. I examined the right flank and found that the swamp, which was almost impassable extended for nearly a mile in that direction. Upon the further bank I saw groups of natives along the line of

trees, but could not tell whether they were soldiers or peasants. Anticipating no danger from that locality in either event, I allowed the men to rest and afterwards moved the regiment by the left flank to the road and across the river by an extemporized bridge immediately in the rear of the Nebraska reserve. The regiment then took position for the night in the firing line on the right of the Nebraska regiment.

Our loss for the day was one man wounded, Musician Robert J. Van Hook, Co. K, at the 1st stone bridge.

Very respectfully,

A. S. FROST,

Colonel, 1st S. D. Inf. U. S. V. Comd'g.

**List Showing the Names of the First South Dakota Volunteers
Who Were Killed in Action or Who Have Died During the
Spanish War, to Include May 17, 1899.**

NAME	DATE	CAUSE
Stover, Roy W.	October 22. 1898	.....Disease
Lien, Jonas H.	March 27, 1899	..Killed in action
Goddard, Jim	June 15. 1898	.....Disease
Harting, Edwin A.	February 14 1899	..... Drowned
Breed, Harvey M.	April 25, 1899	..Killed in action
Denison, Frank S. ...	October 17 1898	.....Disease
Eschels, Charles	April 13 1899	.....Disease
Felker, Oscar	February 23 1899	..Killed in action
Eidsnes, Askle O.	November 3 1898	.....Disease
Greenslit, Fred C.	October 11 1898	.....Disease
Hull, Leon F.	July 24 1898	.....Disease
Mortenson, Martin C.	September 27 1898	.....Disease
Nelson, James W.	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Ryan, Matthew N.	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Keogh, Harry R.	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Chase, Lewis	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Morrison, Sidney E.	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Ryan, Peter	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Shroeder, Frank A.	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Smith, Royal H.	October 27 1898	.....Disease
Berg, Otto J.	January 27 1899	.....Disease
McCordic, Horace G.	March 23 1899	.....Disease
McKellar, Nelson B.	March 27 1899	.....Disease
Nickliam, Judson C.	September 9 1898	.....Disease
Osborn, Wilson M.	February 15 1899	.....Disease
Roberts, Leatis A.	May 23 1898	.....Disease
Willett, Irving J.	November 30 1898	.....Disease
Smith, Jay A.	November 14 1898	.....Disease
Adams, Frank H.	March 27 1899	..Killed in action
Bowen, Mortimer C.	April 24 1899	..Killed in action
Dale, John	July 28 1898	..Gunshot wound
Johnson, Oscar E.	April 24. 1899	..Killed in action

**List Showing the Names of the First South Dakota Volunteers, Etc.
—Continued.**

NAME	DATE	CAUSE
Jones, Guy	April 25 .....1899	..Killed in action
McCracken, Horace J.	February 5 .....1899	..Killed in action
Stultz, Charles	April 24 .....1899	..Killed in action
Green, Fred E.	February 5 .....1899	..Killed in action
Link, James E.	December 1 .....1898	.....Disease
Lowes, William H.	February 5 .....1899	..Killed in action
May, William H.	March 31 .....1899	..... Wounds
McElrath, Arthur A.	September 14 .....1898	.....Disease
Peterson, Charles W.	April 25 .....1899	..Killed in action
Schofield, Victor E.	February 4 .....1899	.....Disease
Anderson, Roy P.	November 2 .....1898	.....Disease
Clark, James M.	November 25 .....1898	.....Disease
Lizer, James A.	April 24 .....1899	..Killed in action
Mahoney, John J.	December 1 .....1898	.....Disease
Stillwagon, George	August 4 .....1898	.....Disease
DeJean, Harlowe	April 25 .....1899	..Killed in action
Frazee, Samuel C.	June 19 .....1898	.....Disease
Jenks, Newell E.	July 26 .....1898	.....Disease
Fallen, Oscar	March 29 .....1899	..Killed in action
Felland, Olavus T.	February 3 .....1899	.....Disease
Mancher, Edward	September 8 .....1898	.....Disease
Preacher, Charles B.	March 31 .....1899	..... Wounds
Smith, William B.	February 23 .....1899	..... Wounds
Whitman, Joseph W.	August 26 .....1898	.....Disease

22 Killed.

4 Died of Wounds.

30 of Diseases.

56 Total

During 1909 the claim of the members of the First South Dakota Volunteers for pay for the period between the date they reported for duty and the dates of their muster into the U. S. service, was allowed to the extent of \$15,573.25; the original claim was \$27,000.00. The same was collected by a Washington attorney, whose fees was deducted amounting to 20 per cent; the remaining amount was deposited to the credit of Gov. Vessey and a blank sent to each soldier stating the amount due; most of these claims have been paid and the balance will be upon proper execution of the necessary papers.

The amount recovered for each organization of the regiment is shown in the following table.

Recapitulation, showing amounts allowed, attorney's fees and amounts due soldiers, in the settlement of the claim of the State

of South Dakota for the pay to members of the First Regiment South Dakota Volunteer Infantry, for the period between the date reported for duty and the date of muster into the United States service for the war with Spain, 1898.

Organization	Amount Allowed	Attorney's Fees	Due Soldiers
Field and Staff .	\$ 620.50	\$ 124.10	\$ 496.40
Company "A" ..	1,108.25	221.65	886.60
Company "B" ..	1,322.00	264.40	1,057.60
Company "C" ..	1,655.50	331.10	1,324.40
Company "D" ..	1,365.00	273.00	1,092.00
Company "E" ..	1,360.00	272.00	1,088.00
Company "F" ...	1,131.50	226.30	905.20
Company "G" ..	670.75	134.15	536.60
Company "H" ...	1,361.75	272.35	1,089.40
Company "I" ...	1,131.00	226.20	904.80
Company "K" ..	808.00	161.60	646.40
Company "L" ..	1,331.50	266.90	1,067.60
Company "M" ..	1,704.50	340.90	1,363.60
Total	\$15,573.25	\$3,114.65	\$12,458.60

"Grigsby's Cowboys"

In this work it is not out of place to mention the Third United State Volunteer Cavalry, organized by Col. Melvin Grigsby during the Spanish-American War, though they formed no part of the National Guard of the State.

It was while at Pierre during January, 1898, that Col. Grigsby, then Attorney General of the State, upon seeing the cowboys riding their ponies through the streets of the Capitol, conceived the idea that such hardy men, familiar with horses and fire arms, could be moulded into an effective cavalry regiment, should the government need the services of volunteers in the seemingly approaching war with Spain.

Through his efforts there was inserted in the Army Bill then before Congress, provision for the organization of three cowboy regiments, the First, Second and Third United States Volunteer Cavalry regiments, the first of which was afterwards known as the "Rough Riders" under Colonel Theodore Roosevelt. The section embodying such provisions gave the Secretary of War, authority to organize companies, etc., "possessing special qualifications" under the direction of the Secretary of War. Memorandum of the War Department, dated April 28, 1898, gave further authority for the "organization of three regiments of

cavalry * * * * * to be composed exclusively of frontiersmen possessing special qualifications as horsemen and marksmen."

The Third Cavalry was composed largely of South Dakota men as follows:

First Squadron, known as the "Black Hills Squadron," being composed of Troops A, C, D and K, the latter being from Milford, Neb., Major L. H. French, commanding. They left Fort Meade where they were mustered on May 17-18, 1898, on May 23rd, arriving at Chickamauga on May 27th.

The Second Squadron—"Inter-Dakota Squadron," composed of Troops B, organized at Sioux Falls, with details from Chamberlain and Flandreau, mustered on May 12th; E, organized at Pierre, and G and H organized in North Dakota, mustered May 18th. These troops left Sioux Falls on May 20th and arrived at Chickamauga on May 23rd.

While the regiment did not have the fortune to distinguish itself with any of the invading armies, they full well demonstrated their ability as soldiers and became efficient and reached a high standard as a military organization.

Field and Staff.

Colonel, Melvin Grigsby.*

Lieutenant Colonel, Chas. F. Lloyd.

Majors, L. H. French, Robt. W. Stewart, Jas. H. Monteath.

Captain and Adjutant, Otto L. Sues.*

Captain and Quartermaster, R. W. Parliman.*

Major and Surgeon, H. Gurdon Fish.*

Captain and Assistant Surgeon, Roy A. Wilson.

First Lieutenant and Assistant Surgeons, Edw. S. Grigsby,
Edw. D. Piper.

Chaplain, G. S. Clevenger.

Reports of the Adjutant General, 1899-1900.

The report of the Adjutant General to the War Department, for the year 1899, dated Dec. 9th, 1899 contained the following remarks:

*These officers were assigned to positions with the First Cavalry Brigade Headquarters; also First Lieutenant Geo. Grigsby as Aid-de-Camp.

“The Battery is an old organization, consisting of three officers and forty-nine enlisted men, well drilled and equipped.

The Cavalry Troop, consists of three officers and forty-three enlisted men, and promises to be an effective and efficient organization, though, as yet, unequipped and without arms.

The Infantry Regiment S. D. N. G. re-enrolled and was mustered into the U. S. Volunteer service. Those who were rejected were discharged preparatory to organizing anew, but the legislature refused to make any appropriation to defray the necessary expense of maintaining the Guard, so no regiment was organized.”

The number of men available for Military duty but unorganized, was estimated at 50,000.

The Governor's Staff consisted of the Adjutant General, H. A. Humphrey, an Assistant Adjutant General, and five Aid-de-Camps.

The report of the Adjutant General to the Department, dated Dec. 31, 1900, contained the following remarks:

“Troop “A” is located at Deadwood, and consists of three officers and thirty-eight enlisted men with a full and complete equipment for fifty, except horses with which they supply themselves and are authorized to enroll and maintain a membership of eighty and have ordnance and other equipment for that number.

Battery “A” is an old and efficient organization consisting of one officer and forty-one enlisted men, two officers resigned on leaving the state. Requisition has been made for needed supplies to perfect their equipment.

In addition to the above organizations, we have the ordnance, ordnance stores and Q. M. supplies, sufficient, with the credit to the state at Washington of \$7,285.57, to equip a regiment of infantry, the organization of which will be perfected as soon as the coming legislature makes the necessary appropriation to defray the expense of its organization and maintenance.”

Adjutant General's Office, Pierre, So. Dak.,

Dec. 1st, 1899.

To His Excellency,

Hon. Andrew E. Lee,

Governor and Com'dr-in-chief.

Sir:

In compliance with the Military code of So. Dak., I have the honor to herewith report the condition of the South Dakota National Guard, consisting of one troop of cavalry and one battery of artillery.

Battery "A" is an old organization, located at Clark, having three (3) officers and forty (40) enlisted men. The battery is well drilled and equipped, excepting that a portion of the uniforms and quartermaster's supplies need renewing and they have been directed to make requisition for necessities.

Troop "A" is located at Deadwood, was mustered Oct. 14, '99, consists of three (3) officers and thirty-five (35) enlisted men, and promises to be an effective and efficient organization with a membership of eighty (80) enlisted men. Requisition has been made for, and complete equipment will soon be issued to the troop.

G. O. No. 1, Series of '99.

On Feb. 9, '99, G. O. No. 1, C. S. was issued from this office for the purpose of disposing of the fragments of the 1st Inftry. Regt. S. D. N. G., left scattered throughout the state at the time of the re-enrollment of the regiment as U. S. volunteers and their muster into U. S. service, with the object in view of organizing anew, it being anticipated at that time in compliance with the constitution of the United States which declares that a well regulated militia is necessary to the security of a free state, and the constitution of the state of South Dakota which declares that the legislature shall provide by the law for the enrollment, uniforming, equipment and discipline of the militia, etc. as may be necessary for the protection of the state and the efficiency and good of the service—that the legislature would make such an appropriation for the "efficiency and good of the service" as would defray the necessary expense of organizing and maintaining the S. D. N. G. as provided by the statute laws of the state enacted to carry out the constitutional provisions indicated.

Appropriation Refused.

This the legislature refused to do, notwithstanding that it was competently urged that the war with Spain had revolutionized military conditions and public sentiment; that many who had formerly opposed such an appropriation, now favored it; that, from a national point of view, under existing conditions, and the future outlook, no state in the Union could afford to be without an organized militia; that, from a state point of view, in view of the recent Indian war in Minnesota, with a thousand times the material and—especially since the withdrawal of the regular troops—with a thousand times the opportunity for an Indian war that Minnesota had, South Dakota could not afford to leave the lives and property of her people unprotected. By positively refusing an appropriation in compliance with the state constitution and existing laws, of even so small sum as \$5,000, a year to organize and maintain a regiment of infantry, the existing battery, and a battalion of cavalry, the legislature emphatically said that South Dakota didn't want any organized militia, and practically decided that there should be no South Dakota National Guard, and the

Legislature is Responsible.

Legislature is alone responsible for there being no comparative militia organization in the state at the present time—for the day has long since past for the members of the organization to defray the expenses out of their own pockets, which sentiment, as expressed by the ringing word of

Col. Lee Stover,

“For ten long years I contributed liberally from my private funds in aid of maintaining the National Guard Organization and I shall do so no longer. The time has come when, if the state desires such an organization an appropriation must be made to maintain it,” is heartily endorsed by the members of the old Guard of the State; and the refusal, under the circumstances, to organize the state militia in opposition to the action of the legislature is commended and sustained by the best authorities and by the people of the state, irrespective of political parties.

Military Property.

The military property of the state turned over to the U. S. government with the 1st Inf'ty. Regt. S. D. Vols., amounted to nearly \$20,000. The title to this property, under the act of congress making the appropriation through which the property was acquired by the state, is vested in the U. S. government. The law referred to makes an annual appropriation of \$400,000, to be appropriated to the several states according to representation, in aid of maintaining militia organizations. It was only through a long series of years that the state of South Dakota accumulated the property indicated.

An itemized statement of the property and its money value was made to the national government, accompanied by the claim that though, under the law, the title of the property was vested in the national government, the intention of the law was manifestly in the nature of a permanent appropriation to the several states for the purpose indicated; and requesting that the state be credited with the money value of the property, or the property returned in kind at the earliest convenience of the national government. The matter was referred to the U. S. Attorney general and the claim was allowed so far as related to the return in kind of ordnance and ordnance stores, but rejected so far as claim related to quartermaster stores—including camp equipage, clothing, etc. In accordance with official information to above effect, requisition has been made for the ordnance and ordnance stores indicated—amounting to about \$15,000.

The military property on hand, in state arsenal, consists mostly of the unserviceable fragments of ordnance, ordnance stores, and quartermaster's supplies of what was once a portion of the equipment of the 1st Inf'ty. Regt. S. D. N. G. comparatively everything of which that was available for active service having been turned over to the national government with the regiment when mustered into U. S. service.

Added Obstacle to Organizing Anew.

It being impossible to get the necessary quartermaster stores—consisting of camp equipage, clothing, etc.—from the national government, and there having been no money appropriated by the state to purchase such stores in the market, adds to the impracticability and inexpediency, if not the impossibility of or-

ganizing anew without any appropriation of money to defray necessary expense, as it is impossible to organize with any material effect without necessary equipments, and, even then, it is comparatively impossible to maintain an "effective and efficient" organization and make the militia organizations of the state what they should be—a credit to themselves and an honor to the state—without money to defray necessary expenses.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

H. A. Humphrey,

A. G. S. D.

The National Guard Under General S. J. Conklin.

At the time General Conklin assumed the duties of Adjutant General on March 9, 1901, there was no National Guard in this state, except Troop "A" of Deadwood, organized in the fall of 1899, and Battery "A" of Clark. The latter organization had been recruited at the time of the call for volunteers for the Spanish-American War to the maximum, as the result of the hard labor put forth by its captain, Wm. James McCorkindale and Lt. Wm. Oliverson. But because of their being equipped with out-of-date guns, which would be of no service in these days of modern breech loading cannon, and for the further reason that the members did not care as a body to enlist in any of the infantry companies of the First Regiment, their services were not accepted. A nucleus of the battery was, however, maintained so that they were able to man two guns at the encampment in 1901. Troop "A" under the order to muster-in, were to bear the entire expense of organization and maintenance, which they did. Their equipment was practically all destroyed by a fire in the winter of 1901.

The legislature of 1901 could be induced to appropriate but the small and insufficient sum of \$3,000.00 a year for the organization and maintenance of a guard such as this state should properly support.

Despite these discouraging conditions Governor Herreid, who at all times was one of the strongest friends the guard has ever had, gave the Adjutant General all assistance and support that could have been asked for under any conditions. The Adjutant General was authorized on March 15, 1901, to organize a regiment of infantry, and 1 troop of cavalry.

Although there apparently was but little enthusiasm among the people at large at this time along military lines, the Adjutant General, by his ability as an organizer, reported to the Governor on May 14, that companies of infantry had been organized in twelve different towns, as well as a troop of cavalry at Pierre; also recommending the organization of the Second Regiment of infantry, two battalions to be located east of the Missouri River, as well as another troop of cavalry, and one battalion in the Hills. On July 4 the Governor, in compliance with this recommendation, authorized the Adjutant General to proceed with the organization. Owing to the fact that plans were being made for the encampment to be held at Huron August 14 to August 19, 1901, but one Company—"A"—at Britton, was mustered into the Second Regiment.

The encampment was under the command of Col. R. W. Stewart, First Regiment; in addition to the regiment, Battery "A" of Clark and Troop "B" of Pierre were present, aggregating 457 officers and men. All present showed a desire for instruction and much improvement was made considering the fact that these companies had been enlisted but a short time and had not been in camp before or drilled together. The camp was subsisted by the citizens of Huron; the men served without per diem and also paid their own way to and from the encampment.

On August 17th, Sgt. Oscar N. Hunt and Private Geo. Mackey of the battery met with serious accidents caused by the premature discharge of a cannon. In both cases their right hands were badly maimed and they have received no compensation from the state for the injuries incurred, though they were in the service of the state at the time. Sgt. Hunt has been in the Adjutant General's Office practically ever since Gen. Conklin's time, acting as clerk, bookkeeper and custodian, but Mr. Mackey, with the exception of a short time when he held a minor position with the state, has never received that which was rightly due him.

From Sept. 10 to 14, 1901, Cos. B, C, D, and M of the First Regiment, held a volunteer encampment at Yankton during the State Fair, under the command of Lt. Col. A. B. Sessions, where they were subsisted by the citizens of the town, who also awarded prizes for competitive drills. Tents were struck at 3 o'clock A. M., and all camp equipage and blankets were packed by noon

for shipment to Aberdeen for use at another volunteer encampment.

The encampment at Aberdeen was held from Sept. 17 to 21, also under the command of Lt. Col. Sessions, with the following companies: E, G, K and L. The expenses were borne by the city of Aberdeen, in return for their being in attendance at the fair being held at that time. One day was observed as memorial day in honor of the lamented William McKinley.

By spring of 1902, ten more companies of infantry had been organized, which together with Co. A of Britton, constituted the Second Regiment; also Troop C of Watertown; Battery A was transferred to Huron.

The encampment of 1902 was held at Camp Mellette, at Watertown from July 16 to 23 and was participated in by the First Regiment, First and Second battalions of the Second Regiment, Troops B and C, and Battery A. Col. Stewart acted as Brigadier General, the troops present constituting a brigade. Again the troops were subsisted by the public and the troops paid their transportation and served without pay, aggregating 625 officers and men. The success of this encampment was due very largely to the Adjutant General who was able by his personal and individual efforts to interest the officers and men to such an extent that they were willing to not only serve without pay, but to also contribute toward their transportation to and from camp at this and previous encampments.

The organization by Gen. Conklin, of a guard of the size as was maintained by him throughout his administration is remarkable in many respects, being, as he was, practically without funds and at his age. A representative of the War Department at the meeting of the Adjutant Generals at Columbus, Ohio, said: "The organization of the National Guard in South Dakota by Gen. Conklin, I think is without a parallel in the organization of militia in time of peace." He was ably assisted in the early stages by Gov. Herreid and his private secretary, Col. Warner; later by the various regimental and staff officers.

The designation of the regiments was later changed from First and Second to Second and Third, because of the former regiment which served in the Philippine War, which bore the designation of "First."

The permanent camp ground of the Guard was, by legislative enactment during the session of 1903, located at Watertown and was by General Order No. 26, Adjutant General's Office, Pierre, S. D., May 25, 1903, designated as "Camp Roosevelt." This site, comprising 60 acres was donated to the state by the citizens of Watertown, providing the permanent camp ground should be located there. The Legislature also appropriated the sum of \$35,000.00 annually for the years 1903 and 1904, ending May 1, 1905.

The camp ground was in 1904 improved by the expenditure of \$5,690.74 for buildings and extension of water mains.

The "Dick Bill" passed by Congress and approved June 21, 1903 marks the beginning of a new era in the history of the National Guard of this country. The sum of \$1,000,000.00 was appropriated to be apportioned among the states according to the number of their representatives in Congress, this state receiving the sum of \$7,979.08. Since that time this law has been amended and the appropriation increased.

The annual encampment was held from June 9, 1903 to June 15, 1903, attended by the Second Regiment and Battery A, under the command of Col. Stewart; and from June 16, 1903 to June 22, 1903, for the First and Second Battalions of the Third Regiment and Troops B and C of the First Squadron of Cavalry, under the command of Lt. Col. Englesby, commanding the Third Regiment. Companies A and B, Cadet Corps, Brookings Agricultural College, under the command of Major Johnson, were also in attendance; Capt. J. C. McArthur, 28th U. S. Infantry, Commandant at the above mentioned college, was also present. Battery A remained for the encampment under Lt. Col. Englesby. On June 12 the troops marched to the city of Watertown, it having been designated as Governor's Day.

From June 23 to July 2, 1904, a brigade encampment was held, under Col. R. W. Stewart, commanding the Provisional Brigade; this was attended by the Second Regiment, First and Second Battalions of the Third Regiment, Troops A, B and C, First Squadron of Cavalry, and Battery A, First Light Artillery; total 85 officers and 895 enlisted men.

The Colonel reports "A marked improvement was discernible in the behavior and discipline of the command over those

of preceding encampments. The command also showed a much higher degree of excellence in military knowledge and acquaintance with the drill regulations. Commendable zeal was displayed by the officers and enlisted men of the command in perfecting their military knowledge and compliance with their prescribed duties."

Much benefit was derived from the presence of a company of the Twenty-first United States Infantry, Capt. Van Deeman; they acted as instructors to the members of the Guard, which instruction manifested itself in the improvement made by the militia, who eagerly availed themselves of the opportunity of asking questions and personal instruction at all times.

On the 30th the forces were divided and a "tactical problem" was participated in, Watertown being the objective point.

The Third Battalion of the Third Regiment held a battalion encampment at Hot Springs from August 10 to 16, 1904; total present 160 officers and men. The camp was designated as "Camp Eben Martin" and was under the command of Major J. E. McDougall.

The report of the Adjutant General dated Oct. 30, 1904, gave the strength of the guard as follows:

General Staff	16	
Regimental Staff, Second Infantry	7	
Regimental Staff, Third Infantry	7	
Battalion Staff, Second Infantry	12	
Battalion Staff, Third Infantry	12	
First Squadron Staff	4	
Company Officers	87	145
Enlisted Strength	1,302	

Total Strength1,447

The report of the Acting Adjutant General of the Army dated Oct. 22, 1903, showed that South Dakota ranked third among the states in number of National Guard members in proportion to the population of the state.

The National Guard Under Gen. C. H. Englesby.

Chas. H. Englesby assumed the duties of the Adjutant General on March 9, 1905. The office was moved from Pierre to Watertown, which is the logical place for the same, owing to

the former establishment of the Permanent Camp Ground three miles west of that city. The Adjutant General being required to also perform the duties of Quartermaster General, makes it necessary for him to spend the larger portion of his time where the great bulk of the property for which he is accountable to the Governor, is located. This change also eliminated much expense on account of freight shipments.

As the legislature had reduced the appropriation from \$30,000 to \$13,000, it became necessary immediately to reduce the strength of the Guard accordingly. The three Black Hills companies were retained as a Separate Battalion; the Second Regiment of Infantry and the balance of the Third were mustered out and sufficient companies retained to form one regiment, known as the Fourth, under Col. Robert W. Stewart. Battery "A" and Troops "A," "B," "C," and "D" of the First Squadron of Cavalry were also retained but were eventually mustered out because of the antiquated equipment of the Battery and the cost of maintaining the same, as well as the heavy expense of supporting the cavalry.

Captain Geo. D. Guyer, 16th U. S. Infantry, detailed as Commandant at the Brookings Agricultural College, was ordered by the War Department to report to the Governor for duty in connection with the Guard, in addition to his other duties.

For the first time since the apportionment of United States funds to the state, use was made of the same in cash, for encampment purposes; seven thousand dollars was disbursed through the United States Disbursing Officer, Major J. E. Platt, covering pay, subsistence and transportation. The encampment was held from July 6-13, and was participated in by the Fourth Infantry, Battery "A," Troops "C" and "D" of the First Squadron of Cavalry, Hospital and Signal Corps.

Captain Michael J. Lenihan, 25th U. S. Infantry, was detailed by the War Department to attend this encampment as its representative.

In accordance with the provisions of the the "Dick Bill" funds were used from the state's apportionment for the construction of a rifle range at the Camp Ground, on the shore of the lake, and the troops for the first time were given the opportunity to receive instruction in range work.

Troops "A" and "B" participated in practice marches, and the Separate Battalion held an encampment at Hot Springs, which was attended by the Adjutant General, Capt. Guyer, U. S. A., and various staff officers.

The main efforts of the Adjutant General's Office were to properly reorganize the Guard as nearly as possible along regular army lines, and to arm and equip it in conformity with the army standard so that it might be rated as "prepared for field service." To this end the allotment from the Government has been annually used for the purchase of clothing and equipment.

The encampment of 1906 was held August 9-17, at the Permanent Camp Grounds, participated in by the Fourth Regiment, Signal and Hospital Corps. On the 17th the command was consolidated into two battalions, with regimental headquarters and band, and proceeded to Fort Riley, Kansas, where, for the first time, instruction was received in a regular army maneuver camp; this tour of duty ended on the 26th. The troops acquitted themselves with credit, according to the reports from the War Department.

Co. A participated in a practice march from Britton, its home station, from Sept. 2-6; Cos. L and K, Separate Battalion, in a practice march and rifle range work; Troops A and B, First Squadron of Cavalry in practice marches from Pierre and Evarts, their respective home stations.

During the spring and summer of 1906, officers' schools were held at different occasions at the Camp Grounds, where instruction was imparted by Capt. Guyer, along the line of preparing them for company work at home and at camp; matters of general interest to the Guard were also given considerable attention.

By use of the allotment for the promotion of rifle practice, 13.5 acres adjoining the present camp site, extending to the lake shore, were acquired for the extension of the rifle range. New equipment which was greatly needed by the Guard, was also procured through the use of the Government allotment, which by a recent act of Congress, had been doubled in amount.

The encampment of 1907 was held from July 11-18, and was devoted to rifle practice and range work primarily, as well as the routine of camp duties. Owing to the resignation of Col. R. W.

Stewart, the Adjutant General assumed command of the troops assembled at this camp.

From Sept. 9-14, Cos. E and L and Band, together with the necessary staff officers, under the command of Major Boyd Wales, Fourth Infantry, performed duty at the Model Camp at the State Fair Grounds at Huron, where the band furnished the musical entertainment and the troops doing police and guard duty. This arrangement has been found very satisfactory, both in protecting property and in handling the crowds in attendance, and has been followed every year since, with various changes and improvements.

Under an act of Congress, the two 3-inch field pieces, together with all equipment, formerly used to equip Battery A were donated to the state; they are placed at the Camp Ground and used only for saluting purposes.

From May 11 to July 11, 1908, two battalions of the 16th U. S. Infantry, from Fort Crook, Neb., made use of the state rifle range for the purpose of completing their regular course in rifle practice, one battalion occupying the range at a time.

The regular encampment was held from July 11-20, Lieut. A. E. Brown, 16th U. S. Infantry, and Dr. C. W. McMillan, 1st Lieut., Medical Reserve Corps, U. S. A., on duty with the 16th Infantry, were detailed by the War Department to attend the encampment as instructors and rendered invaluable assistance along their respective lines.

Under the Act of Congress approved in June, \$2,000,000.00 was appropriated for the support of the Guard, and funds for the equipment of the militia organizations based on their per capita strength, amounting to approximately eight dollars per man. This was in addition to the allotment under the "Dick Bill" and was intended to completely equip and arm the guard without drawing from the above mentioned allotment.

On August 29th, 1908, the command, consisting of 449 officers and men was mobilized at Sioux City, Ia., en route to Fort Riley to participate in the maneuvers until Sept. 7th, with various arms of the regular service. The tour of duty was highly satisfactory to the organization especially in the instruction received as to camp sanitation and hygiene.

On Nov. 15, Capt. Guyer was returned to duty with his regiment after having served with the Guard for three years, in addition to his duties as Commandant at the Brookings. His services at encampments and during the balance of the year were much sought for, and to him is due a great deal of credit for the standard which the organization attained during his tenure of duty.

From Sept. 7-11 Sep. Co. "A," Highmore, and the band constituted a Model Camp at the State Fair, under the command of Major W. W. Thorpe, performing duties similar to those of the troops the preceding year. For this class of work it was reported by the commanding officer that this number of men should be increased to a battalion in order to efficiently perform the numerous duties involved.

By the expenditure of \$7,900 of government funds, 113½ acres were acquired for the extension of the rifle range and the improvement of the same, extending the area of the camp ground to 187 acres.

During the year 1909, while registration was taking place covering the opening of the land west of the Missouri, application was made to the Governor from Aberdeen and three other towns for troops to assist the civil authorities in the maintenance of order; the necessary preparations were made and four companies were held in readiness and the necessary equipment hurried to their stations. Later these towns found their local police forces sufficient to protect the crowds, so that it was not necessary for the companies to leave their homes.

Capt. E. R. Chrisman, 16th U. S. Infantry, in addition to his duties as Commandant at the State Agricultural College, acted as instructor to the Guard at various times during 1909 and 1911.

During 1909 Col. Alfred S. Frost, Major, U. S. A., Retired, was detailed as instructor with the Guard, and was assigned to duty as Assistant Inspector General on the staff of the Adjutant General. During the year Col. Frost conducted work with the officers through the medium of correspondence; in camp schools of instructions are held under his supervision; the regular War Department inspection of 1910 was made by this officer, and he being familiar with the disadvantages under which militia organizations labor and in sympathy with them, this arrangement

was vastly more satisfactory to the Guard than the detailing of a regular officer not familiar with these conditions. His report contains many suggestions, enumerates the equipment deficient gives the organizations credit for zeal displayed in their work, especially under unfavorable conditions.

For the first and only time, South Dakota was represented at the National Competition in 1909, which was held at Camp Perry Union. South Dakota is sadly handicapped in this matter by lack of necessary funds; also the lack of accessible sites for ranges.

The annual encampment of 1909 was held at Camp Roosevelt from July 7 to 14; present Fourth Infantry, detachment of signal corps, detachment of hospital corps, Separate Battalion of two companies, Col. J. H. Holmes commanding. The Adjutant General and staff were also present. As in the past encampments under the present administration, rifle practice was the principle feature; sanitation, personal hygiene, military courtesy, discipline, field exercises and extended order drill were the remaining subjects.

The Third Battalion, 28th Inft., U. S. A., commanded by Major F. M. M. Beall, stationed at Ft. Snelling, were also in attendance; the officers and men mixed freely with the Guard, and the instruction imparted by the regulars in this manner and while on the range, at drill and field exercises, was exceedingly beneficial to the regiment. The association of the two branches of the army is a source of education to both officers and men. Papers on various subjects were read by the regular officers and discussed freely with the Guard officers. Major Beall reported to the War Department that the discipline was very good; camp duties improved during the frequent practice of same; the organization and equipment with a few minor details, complete, so that the regiment could take the field on short notice; officers, young men of intelligence and good physique.

Captain John C. McArthur, Commissary, is well known throughout the state, he was formerly a member of the Aberdeen company of the old territorial guard, and later commandant at the Brookings Agricultural School, and acquainted with many of the present members of the Fourth. His instruction was largely along commissary lines; upon arrival at camp he

found no pretense of adherence to army methods in this department, and time too limited to permit of the necessary detailed instruction; consequently at his request a post commissary sergeant was detailed and the regimental and battalion commissaries were instructed along the proper lines. A Blodgett oven, under the supervision of a chief baker was installed during the camp.

Present, 60 officers and 533 enlisted men of the guard, where the present rifles may be used with safety, and the inability of the soldiers to use the range at the Camp Ground during the entire year.

The First Provisional Battalion policed the State Fair Grounds, Sept. 12-18, 1909, and was composed of detachments from Cos. C, G, L, B, M, E, Hospital and Signal Corps, and the entire band, and numbered 107 officers and men, exclusive of the band. The Medical, Commissary and Quartermaster departments were under the supervision of Col. T. J. Wood, Capt. H. L. Howard and Capt. Oscar Hunt, respectively. Several arrests were made, 1 fire extinguished; the police of the ground is reported as excellent by the Medical Department; at the emergency hospital, 50 cases and 6 surgical dressings were reported. The tour of duty was a very credible one to the guard and of great service to the State Fair Board in the maintaining of order and protecting the people.

In October, three companies proceeded to Pierre in connection with the Gas Belt Exposition, where, with a bond of 500 Indians, daily reproductions were given of "Custer's Last Fight."

Officers' School was held at the Camp Ground from July 21-26, 1910; it had been originally intended to hold the same at Ft. Meade, under direction of Capt. Farrand Sayre, 8th U. S. Cavalry. Owing to the necessary funds being unavailable, it was found that the school must be held at Watertown, if at all. Col. Frost acted as instructor, assisted by Capt. E. R. Chrisman. The officers in attendance were formed into a company of infantry, and went into camp as such. Lectures, practice march, range work, and drill occupied the time; this method of instruction was found highly instructive.

Prior to camp several improvements were made in the arrangement and buildings at the Camp ground. The old mess hall was divided and used as a Quartermaster's department and Commissary's Department; an ice house was constructed; a 75 ft. flag pole was erected near headquarters; 77½ acres were added to the range by use of funds for the promotion of rifle practice; and the water mains extended.

Co. "H," 4th Infantry, assisted the people in the neighborhood of Buffalo Gap, in the month of March, in fighting a destructive prairie fire and saving considerable property. They were later paid by the state for their services.

The regular annual encampment was held from July 26-31, inclusive. Present, 4th Infantry, Signal Corps, detachment Medical Corps, and First Separate Battalion of four companies. Total, 68 Officers and 640 enlisted men. The report of Col. J. H. Holmes, commanding, states that "the camp for the entire period of the encampment was kept in excellent order, a strictly military and sanitary condition being maintained throughout."

Target practice as in the past few years was the main feature; Special Course "C," prescribed by the War Department for the Militia, was followed. There was a noticeable increase in the number of qualified marksmen over the previous year, though lack of time and fog in the mornings was a great handicap to range work.

Government and state inspections, extended order drill, guard mount, guard duty, and sanitation were the remaining features given special attention during camp.

There was practically no sickness.

The year 1910 being the year for the Regular Army Manuevers, the South Dakota troops participated in the manuevers at Sparta. Departure was made on July 31 by ten companies of the 4th Infantry, Separate Battalion, Signal Corps, and Medical Corps, comprising 65 officers and 560 enlisted men. Two sections were run over the Chicago & Northwestern R. R., to La Crosse, thence over the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R. R. to Camp Bruce E. McCoy, where they arrived at 11 A. M., August 1st.

The following regular officers acted as instructors and umpires: Capt. Oliver Edwards, 5th U. S. Infantry; 1st Lieut. C. F.

Cox, 11th U. S. Cavalry, 1st Lieut. C. F. Severson, 21st U. S. Infantry, and 1st Lieut. E. N. Bowman, 4th U. S. Infantry. The following instruction and exercises were set forth in orders: Company and battalion drill; extended order drill; tactical walks; guard duty; sanitation; regimental inspection; lectures and problems.

The health of the command was good, the sickness being mostly gastro intestinal, caused by change of water, food and climate; sore feet were caused by lack of proper marching shoes.

Again the value of these maneuvers was shown; the contact of regulars and militia in drill, exercises, etc., is a source of valuable instruction to the guardsmen, as they become familiar with real army work and life.

Capt. Edwards acted as inspecting officer and Capt. C. W. Castle, Paymaster, U. S. A., paid the command.

The return movement took place on Aug. 10, all commands reaching home by the night of the 11th.

Duty at the State Fair was performed from Sept. 10 to 17, inclusive, 1910, by the First Provisional Battalion, under the command of Major Jas. G. McFarland; total 24 officers and 109 enlisted men, the last being assigned from Cos. A, B, C, D, E, F, K, and L, 4th Infantry. A number of arrests were made and the grounds policed thoroughly at all times. At the Emergency hospital under the charge of Col. T. J. Wood, 84 cases of sickness and 12 injuries, covering both the command and the public, were treated. The service performed was highly efficient and satisfactory, but is handicapped by lack of funds, which fact does not permit of the assignment of a sufficient number of men for the arduous and peculiar duties required of such a detail.

To further assist the Organized Militia, the War Department during the year 1910 adopted the plan of assigning non-commissioned officers of the Regular Army to the state as should request such details. In accordance therewith, Sgt. Albert Hayes of the 4th U. S. Infantry, (later transferred to the 3rd) having taken a special course at Fort Leavenworth designed to fit him for work with the Guard, was assigned to this state. He reported to the Adjutant General in October, 1910. The expense to the state involves only traveling expenses, room, fuel, light and medical attendance. Sgt. Hayes reports at the various com-

pany stations upon request, imparting instruction along the most needed lines.

The regular encampment for the year 1911 was held from July 11th to 19th; troops in attendance in addition to General Staff; Headquarters, staff and Band, ten companies Fourth Infantry, detachment of the Signal Corps, detachment of the Medical Corps and three companies of the First Separate Battalion, total 67 officers and 587 enlisted men. The Commander-in-Chief, Governor Robert S. Vessey, spent the entire week at the camp grounds and reviewed the Guard on the 17th, which was designated as "Governor's Day." Captain Fred V. S. Chamberlain, U. S. A., was detailed by the War Department as its representative, and acted as instructor and inspector during his tour of duty. Captain M. C. Kerth, of the General Staff, U. S. A., Washington, D. C., was present one day. Colonel Alfred S. Frost, Inspector General, South Dakota National Guard, was on duty during the encampment and held schools of instruction. There was a marked increase in the percentage of men qualifying for the Sharpshooter's course, due to the ideal weather, longer camp and the fact that more companies have home ranges.

The camp sanitation and physical condition of the command was excellent, there being more cases of tender or sore feet treated than any other ailment.

Along the line of drill, company and battalion formations, in close and extended order, guard mount, guard duty and a problem in advance guard contact occupied the attention of the troops.

During the month of August the War Department detailed as Inspector-Instructor for South Dakota, Lieutenant E. J. Moran; he is stationed at Watertown. During the winter of 1911-12, a course in map problems was conducted by the Lieutenant in addition to the map drawing under Col. Frost.

The regular annual inspection under direction of the War Department was conducted by the Inspection-Instructor and was the most rigid and searching ever undertaken. It is the belief that much benefit will be derived by having these inspections conducted by such officers, who are detailed for three years and can therefore see the improvements and advances made by the organizations; under the former system of detailing different inspecting officers each year this was not the case.

The Affair at Slim Buttes.

THE AFFAIR AT SLIM BUTTES.

Much the most important military affair upon the soil of South Dakota has gone into history as the "Battle of Slim Buttes," which occurred on September 9th and 10th, 1876 between the United States military forces under the command of General George Crook, and Sioux Indians under American Horse and Crazy Horse, and Cheyennes under Roman Nose, yet it is an enterprise of which the South Dakota public at the present time has very little knowledge.

The battle itself was less important and interesting than the remarkable movement of the military expedition from the headwaters of Heart River, North Dakota, directly South to the Black Hills, a trip of ten days duration, made through a constantly pouring rain, with the gumbo soil almost impassable, and upon two days rations, and without fuel. Of this passage General Crook says:

"For severity and hardship it has but few parallels in the history of the army.

Among the young officers who took part in this enterprise were a remarkable number of men who later made extended reputation, as General Wesley Merritt, distinguished in the Philippine service, General Anson Mills, General E. A. Carr, General Charles King, the renowned author, and many others renowned in recent American history.

Official Correspondence.

(General Crook's Report¹)

"Omaha, Sept. 25, 1876. The expedition reached the mining camp of Deadwood on the 16th instant, where our necessities were supplied by purchase.

The march from the head of Heart River to this point was one of unusual hardship, and tested the endurance of the command to its fullest extent."

¹Report Secretary of war 1876 p. 500.

Telegram.

Camp at head of Heart River, Dak., Ty., September 5, 1876.
Lieutenant General Sheridan, Chicago, Ill.

I have with me only about two days' provisions, but I shall push out for the Black Hills, to try to reach there in advance of the hostiles, or as soon as they do, scouting the country on the march as thoroughly as the circumstances will admit. We have traveled over four hundred miles since leaving our wagon train; our animals are now most jaded and many of them have given out while our men begin to exhibit symptoms of scorbutic affections. As things look now Custer City will probably be the base to operate from. I would like to have 200,000 pounds of grain sent there at once, together with 20 full days' rations of vegetables for the men. I would like to have two companies of cavalry sent across the country from Red Cloud, via Pumpkin Butte, by forced marches to escort my wagon train from the Dry Fork of the Powder River, by the miner's road to Deadwood City, in the Black Hills, so as to get it there with all possible dispatch.

I make these requests from you as I have not heard anything reliable from the outside world since your telegram of July 26, and I do not know what changes may have transpired to modify the disposition of troops in my department.

GEORGE CROOK,²
Brigadier General.

Telegram from General Crook.

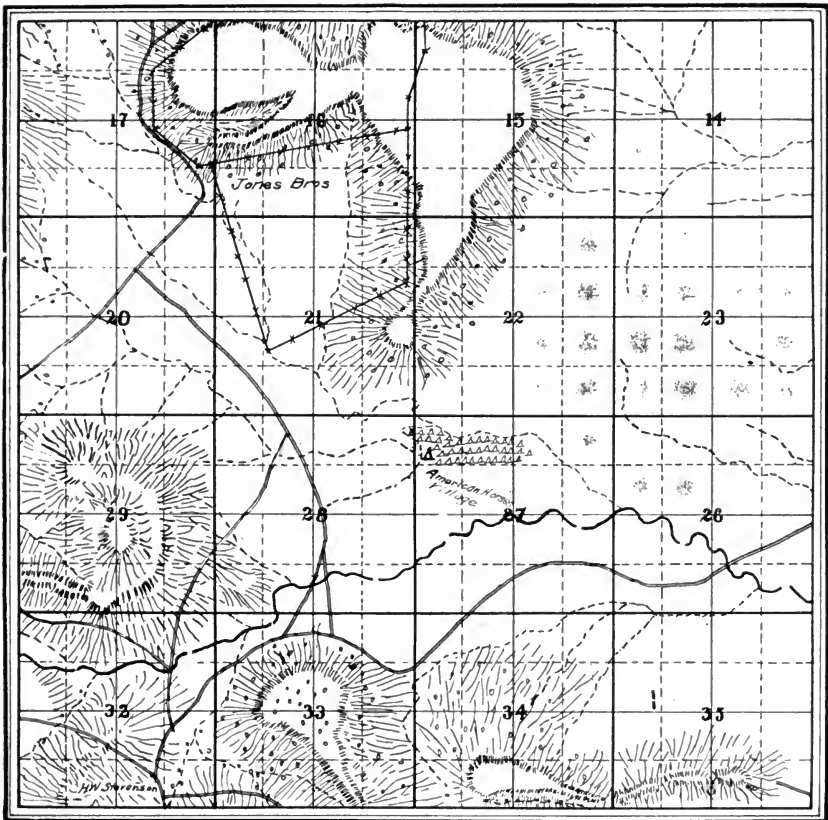
Camp Owl³ River, Dakota, September 10, 1876.
General Sheridan, Chicago.

Marched from Heart River passing a great many trails of Indians going down all of the different streams we crossed between Heart River and this point, apparently working their way in toward the different agencies. Although some of the trails seemed fresh our animals were not in condition to pursue them.

²Gen. George Crook. See 1st S. D. Colls., p. 145.

³Camp on Owl River. This camp was on the north bank of the Moreau which on the old maps was called "Owl." Gen. King locates it on section 27 Town 15, range 8, very close to the present Govert. postoffice.

From North Fork of Grand River. I sent Captain Mills⁴ of the Third Cavalry, with 150 men mounted on our strongest horses, to go in advance to Deadwood and procure supplies of provisions.



Map showing portion of town 17, range 8, where Battle of Slim Buttes was fought.

On the evening of the 5th he discovered near the Slim Buttes,⁵ a village of thirty odd lodges and lay there that night and at-

⁴Captain Anson Mills, now 1912 brigadier general native of Boone county, Indiana, born August 28th 1834 and graduated from West Point 1857. Served with distinction in Civil war. Inventor of woven cartridge belt in exclusive use by American and English armies.

⁵This village was located near the point where Sections 21, 22, 27 and 28, Town 17, Range 8 join. The water courses mentioned were not Rabbit creek

tacked them by surprise yesterday morning, capturing the village, some prisoners and a number of ponies and killing some Indians. Among the Indians was the chief American Horse,⁶ who died from his wounds after surrendering to us. Our own casualties were slight, but among them was Lieutenant Von Leuttwitz⁷ of the Third Cavalry, wounded seriously in knee and leg, since amputated.

In the village were found, besides great quantities of dried meat and ammunition, an army guidon, portions of officers uniforms and other indications that the Indians of the village had participated in the Custer massacre.

Our main column got up about noon that day and was shortly after attacked by a considerable body of Indians, who, the prisoners said belonged to the village of Crazy Horse⁸ who was camped somewhere between their own village and the Little Missouri River. The attack was undoubtedly made under the supposition that Captain Mills' command had received no reinforcements.

proper but brush fringed ravines ordinarily dry except for "water holes" but during that rainy season were running streams. The battle was fought in that vicinity and upon the surrounding hills. Mr. Elias Jacobson, of the state land department is entirely familiar with the region and has written the following description: "A large irregular hill covers roughly the north half of section 16, the west half of section 15, the northwest of 22 and extends into the northeast of 21, town 17, range 8, being the region directly north of the battle ground. To the west and south of this hill is a gumbo valley cut by a number of small creeks or draws, the larger of which are wooded and well watered by springs. Three of these draws unite near the south end of the hill mentioned forming a branch of Rabbit Creek. The main branch of Rabbit Creek enters from the southwest and after emerging from the buttes enters the broadening valley south of the hill. The large water holes along the creek, the hills affording an abundance of dry pine wood, and the well grassed valley and the slope extending north from the eastern trend of the buttes makes of the place an ideal camping ground. The plateau upon which the buttes are situated has an elevation, I believe, of about three thousand feet; the hills north of the battle ground rise about two hundred feet above it and the hills to the west and south lift above the valley from three hundred to five hundred feet, all of the hills are more or less wooded with jackpine, much of the section being prairie with trees set at intervals as if planted out for ornamental purposes."

⁶American Horse was a notable Oglala Chief. His son of the same name is still a headman (1912) at Pine Ridge Agency.

⁷Lieutenant Adolphus H. Von Leuttwitz, a native of Prussia, enlisted in the Civil war from Kansas, and afterward joined the regular army. He was retired in 1879 because of the loss of his limb and died in 1887. See further John F. Finerty's tribute p. 566 post.

⁸Crazy Horse. See p. 224 this volume.

The prisoners further stated that most of the hostile Indians were now going into the agencies, with the exception of Crazy Horse and Sitting Bull with their immediate followers. Crazy Horse intended to remain near the headwaters of the Little Missouri and about one half of Sitting Bull's band numbering from sixty to one hundred lodges had gone north of the Yellowstone, while the remainder of that band, with some Sans Arcs, Minneconjous and Uncappas had gone to the vicinity of Antelope Buttes⁹ there to fatten their ponies and trade with the Rees and others.

I place great reliance upon these statements from other corroboratory evidence which I have.

Those Indians with Sitting Bull will amount probably to three hundred or four hundred lodges and in my judgment can easily be struck by General Terry's column provided it go in very light marching order and keep under cover.

Our prisoners in their conversation also fully confirmed in every particular my opinions already telegraphed you.

We had a very severe march here from Heart River. For eighty consecutive miles we did not have a particle of wood; nothing but a little dried grass, which was insufficient to even cook coffee for the men. During the greater portion of the time we were drenched by cold rains which made traveling very heavy. A great many of the animals gave out and had to be abandoned. The others are now in such weak condition that the greater number of them will not be able to resume the campaign until after a reasonable rest.

I should like to have about five hundred horses, preferably the half breed horses raised on the Laramie plains or in the vicinity of Denver and already acclimated to this country.

I intend to carry out the programme mentioned in my last dispatch via Fort Lincoln and shall remain in the vicinity of Deadwood until the arrival of my wagon train.

GEORGE CROOK,
Brigadier General.

⁹Antelope Buttes located in western Mercer county, North Dakota.

Subreport of General Crook.

Fort Laramie, Wyoming, September 25, 1876.

Sir: * * * * As the whole frontier of my department was exposed and the people of the Black Hills in imminent danger, I marched via the head of Heart River towards their camps in the Hills.

The march of ten days was made on a little over two days' rations, eighty odd miles being over a country that had no wood, shrubbery or even weeds with which to make fires for cooking coffee; ten days being in a deluging rain, the men having during that time not a dry blanket; the deep, sticky mud making a toilsome march, which for severity and hardship has but few parallels in the history of our army.

Notwithstanding this, when we reached Belle Fourche, there were but two and one-tenth per cent of the command sick and this included fifteen wounded in the engagement near Slim Buttes.

On march down our advance under Captain Anson Mills, Third Cavalry attacked and destroyed a village of thirty-seven lodges, containing a large quantity of robes and property of value to the hostiles.

A report of this engagement is enclosed.

I cannot close my report without expressing my deep sense of gratitude for the courtesy with which I was treated by Brigadier General Terry during the time our expeditions acted in conjunction. He not only did not assume command of my column as he might have done but shared everything he had with me.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully your obedient servant.

GEORGE CROOK,

Brigadier General, Commanding.

Report of General Mills

In bivouac on Rabbit Creek,* Dakota, September 9th, 1876.
Lieutenant George F. Chase.

Adjutant Battalion Third Cavalry.

Sir: I have the honor to submit the following report of the engagement of this date between my command and a village of

*Rabbit Creek rises in Slim Buttes and flows southeast into the Moreau. There are several forks near the head. The battle was on the South Fork.

thirty-seven lodges under Brule Sioux Chiefs American Horse and Roman Nose,† at Slim Buttes, Dakota Territory.

My command consisted of four officers and 150 enlisted men, all from the Third Cavalry, save Lieutenant Bubb,¹⁰ Fourth Infantry, acting commissary subsistence and acting quartermaster of the general commanding the expedition, being fifteen men from each of the ten companies of the regiment, selected with reference to both men and horses; one chief packer, Thomas Moore; fifteen packers and sixty-one pack mules.

Lieutenant Emmet Crawford commanded the detachment of 74 men from Second Battalion and Lieutenant A. H. Von Leuttwitz commanded the detachment of same strength from First Battalion.

The detachment separated from the Expedition on the night of the 7th at camp on a branch of the north Fork of the Grand River, with orders to proceed as rapidly as possible to Deadwood City, in the Black Hills, for rations, the expedition being then in almost destitute condition.

Lieutenant Frederick Schwatka¹¹ was appointed adjutant to the detachment. The command marched south at 7 p. m. under the guidance of Frank Guard,⁹ chief to the guide, assisted by Captain Jack,¹² 18 miles and camped because of the utter darkness. Marched at daylight on the 8th through heavy rain and mud, when at 3 p. m. the guide discovered on the slope of Slim Buttes some forty ponies grazing about three miles distant. As the commanding general had instructed me to lose no opportunity to strike a village, the command was rapidly put out of

†Roman Nose was not a Sioux but the Chief of the Cheyennes. Neither was American Horse a Brule, but as stated an Oglala.

¹⁰Lieutenant Bubb. Brig. Gen. John Wilson Bubb, born Danville, Pa., April 26, 1843. Enlisted in Civil War and joined regular army at close. Made fine record in Philippines. Retired April 1907 and (1912) resides in Washington.

¹¹Lieutenant Frederick Schwatka, born in Galena, Illinois, Sept. 29, 1849. graduate West Point 1871. Retired 1878 to engage in Arctic exploration. Found the records of the ill fated Sir John Franklin expedition and made many important explorations in Alaska and Mexico. He was accidentally killed by a fall at Des Moines, Iowa in 1892.

⁹Frank Guard was one of the best known scouts of that period. He was known as Crook's favorite scout. After the Indian war he lived many years at Pine Ridge Agency.

¹²Captain Jack Crawford, the poet-scout, afterward well known in the Black Hills. A native of Ireland. He carried the report of battle of Slim Buttes to Fort Laramie 350 miles in less than four days.

sight, when I with the guides proceeded to ascertain, if possible, if there was a village and its location. The approaches were so difficult that it was impossible for us to learn anything without being discovered until dark, when I decided to move back about a mile and put the command in a deep gorge, wait there until 2 a. m. and attack at daylight. The night was one of the ugliest I ever passed,—dark, cold, rainy and muddy in the extreme. At 2 a. m. we moved to within one mile of the village, where I left the pack train, one hundred twenty-five horses with twenty-five men to hold them, under command of Lieutenant Bubb, and marched on. Crawford¹³ and Von Leuttwitz each with fifty men dismounted, and Schwatka with twenty-five men mounted, the plan being if possible for Crawford to close on one side of the village and Von Leuttwitz on the other when Schwatka was to charge through at the bugle's sound, drive off all the stock, when the dismounted men would close on them, but when we were within a hundred yards of the lower end of the village, which was situated upon either side of a small creek called Rabbit Creek, a small herd of loose ponies stampeded and ran through the village. Gruard informed me that all chance for a total surprise was lost, when I ordered the charge sounded and right gallantly did Schwatka with his twenty-five men execute it. Immediately the dismounted detachments closed on the south side and commenced firing on the Indians, who finding themselves laced in their lodges, the leather drawn tight as a drum by the rain, had quickly cut themselves out with their knives and returned our fire, the squaws carrying the dead, wounded and children up the opposite bluffs, leaving everything but their limited night clothes in our possession, Schwatka having rounded up the principal part of the herd.

All this occurred about day break. Lieutenant Von Leuttwitz, while gallantly cheering his men was severely wounded at almost the first volley, grasping my arm as he fell.

I then turned my attention to getting up the pack train and led horses, which was quite a difficult task; and Gruard informed me that from the trails, the actions of the Indians and other

¹³Captain Emmett Crawford, a Pennsylvanian volunteer in the Civil war, who remained for the regular service. Was killed by Mexican troops Jan. 18, 1886, at Nacori, Mexico, while pursuing renegade Indians.

indications, he was satisfied there were other villages near; I sent two couriers to General Crook, advising what I was doing and requesting him to hurry forward as rapidly as possible.

The Indians as soon as they had their squaws and children in security returned to the contest and soon completely encompassed us with a skirmish line, and as my command was almost entirely engaged with the wounded, the held horses and the skirmish line, I determined to leave the collection of the property and provisions, with which the village was rich, to the main command upon its arrival.

American Horse, and his family and some wounded, had taken refuge in a deep gorge in the village, and their dislodgement was also from its difficulty, left to the coming reenforcements.

The Indians were constantly creeping to points near enough to annoy our wounded and Lieutenants Bubb and Crawford rendered themselves conspicuous in driving them, each with their small mounted detachments.

The head of General Crook's column arrived at 11:30 a. m. and American Horse, mortally wounded, his family of some 12 persons, two warriors, a niece of Redcloud's and four dead bodies were taken from the gorge, not however without loss.

About 5 p. m. the Indians resumed the contest, with more than double their force, but were handsomely repulsed by our then strong command.

I learn from the prisoners that Crazy Horse, with the Cheyennes, a village of some three hundred lodges, was within eight or ten miles, and that the strength of the village taken consisted of about 200 souls; one hundred of them warriors.

My loss was: Killed,—Private John Winzel, Company A, Third Cavalry. Wounded: First Lieutenant A. H. Von Leuttwitz, severely; Sergeant John A. Kirkwood, Company M. Third Cavalry; Sergeant Edward Glass, Company E, Third Cavalry; Private Edward Kiernan, Company E, Third Cavalry; Private William B. DuBois, Company C, Third Cavalry; Private August Doran, Company D, Third Cavalry; Private Charles Foster, Company B, Third Cavalry.

It is impossible to estimate the enemy's loss as they were principally carried away, although several were left on the field.

We captured a vast amount of provisions and property, over 5,500 pounds of dried meat, large quantities of dried fruits, robes, ammunition and arms and clothing and 175 ponies, all of which, not appropriated to the command was utterly destroyed. Among the trophies was a guidon of the Seventh Cavalry, a pair of gloves marked Colonel Keogh,¹⁴ 3 Seventh Cavalry horses, and many other articles recognized to have belonged to General Custer's command.

It is usual for commanding officers to call especial attention to acts of distinguished courage, and I trust the extraordinary circumstances of calling on 125 men to attack in the darkness and in the wilderness, and on the heels of the late appalling disasters to their comrades, a village of unknown strength, and in the gallant manner in which they executed every thing required of them to my entire satisfaction, will warrant me in recommending for brevet, Lieutenants Bubb, Crawford and Von Leuttwitz and Schwatka; and for medals the following enlisted men, who also appeared to excel: Sergeant Bagalski, Co. A, Third Cavalry; Sergeant Peter Forster, Co. I, Third Cavalry; Sergeant Edward Glass, Co. E, Third Cavalry; Sergeant W. H. Conklin, Co. G, Third Cavalry; Sergeant John A. Kirkwood, Co. M, Third Cavalry; Corporal Frank Askwell, Co. I, Third Cavalry; Corporal John Cohen, Co. F, Third Cavalry; Corporal John D. Sanders, Co. D, Third Cavalry; Private John Hale, Co. C, Third Cavalry; Private Edward McKiernan, Company E, Third Cavalry; Private William B. DuBois, Co. C, Third Cavalry; Private Robert Smith, Co. M, Third Cavalry; also Mr. Thomas Moore, chief packer.

I am sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,

ANSON MILLS,

Captain Third Cavalry, commanding Detachment.

¹⁴Lieutenant Colonel Myles W. Keogh, born in Ireland, enlisted in Civil War from Washington, D. C. and made captain. Served throughout war with great credit. Killed with Custer at Little Big Horn, June 25th, 1876.

Colonel Royall's¹⁵ Endorsement

Camp on Whitewood Creek,^a Dakota, September 15 1876.

Respectfully forwarded. Captain Mills report is supplemented as follows: My command composed of two battalions of the Third Cavalry, and one of the Second, arrived at the site of the Indian village after the engagement, but private John M. Stephenson, Co. I, Second Cavalry, having responded when a call for volunteers was made to dislodge wounded Indians from a ravine, he was severely wounded in the left foot. Lieutenant Von Leuttwitz subsequently lost his right leg by amputation. During the afternoon an attack upon the camp was made by Indians in increased force and a skirmish line established, which was successfully resisted for several hours and repulsed the same. On the morning of the 10th instant a desultory firing was maintained by the Sioux until after my command under the instructions of the chief of cavalry had left camp in charge of the pack train. To cover this movement Company I, Second Cavalry commanded by Lieutenant F. W. Kingsbury,¹⁶ was for a short time detached.

W. B. ROYALL,

Lieutenant Colonel Third Cavalry commanding
Battalions Second and Third Cavalry.

Report of Colonel Carr

Camp on Whitewood Creek, Dakota, September 15, 1876.

Sir: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this regiment on the 9th and 10th instants.

On the morning of the 9th instant, soon after leaving camp, I was directed to drop out of the regiment all of the men with

¹⁵William Bedford Royall, entered the service from Virginia in 1846 and remained loyal during the civil war, rendering notable service to the Union. Was breveted Brigadier General for meritorious service at the Battle on the Rosebud against Crazy Horse, June 17, 1876. See page 225 this volume. He died Dec. 13, 1895.

a. This camp was some where between the Belle Fourche and the Black Hills. The command camped just south of the Belle Fourche on the 13th and thence for the next four days allowed their horses to pasture in the Whitewood valley, moving same every day just enough to keep fresh pasture. By the 19th they were established on Centennial prairie, the beautiful park between Deadwood and Whitewood.

¹⁶Frederick William Kingsbury, a native of Ohio, entered the West Point academy as a cadet from Wisconsin in 1866. Graduated 1870, became captain in 1892 and died in 1897.

horses not able to go rapidly for seventeen miles, placing them in charge of an officer, and with the remainder proceed with the brevet Major General commanding the cavalry to the scene of Mills' engagement.

I marched with about 250 men and 17 officers and we arrived at the village near Slim Buttes at 11:30 a. m., finding it in possession of our troops and the command was bivouaced, this regiment in the right front as we marched. But there was still a number of Indians intrenched in a rifle pit and in the attempts to get them out we lost one private and one scout killed.

About 4 p. m., after the whole regiment had arrived the pickets gave the alarm of "Indians" when I sounded "To Arms" and "Forward," and the companies formed and marched out beyond the horses very handsomely.

The horses of Company B, stampeded and went outside the line, followed by parts of others, but were skillfully brought round by the herders under the lead of Corporal J. S. Clanton, Company B. Fifth Cavalry. The companies remained in their positions firing at the Indians who were circling around and crawling behind ridges and firing at us, till the infantry advanced on the left flank driving them around to the right, when the battalion commanders advanced their battalions to the right and the Indians were driven up and over the pass at the head of the valley and out of sight.

Next morning, the 10th, the Indians again appeared. The companies were sent out and engaged them and when the time for marching arrived, by direction of General Merritt,¹⁷ they saddled by detachments, still holding the hills on the right of the infantry. I was ordered to place one battalion on the right, relieving the infantry skirmishers and one in rear of the village and for the regiment to form the rear guard on the day's march.

Upham's¹⁸ battalion was placed on the ridge in rear of camp and Mason's¹⁹ on the right.

¹⁷General Wesley Merritt, born New York June 16, 1836. Graduated from West Point 1861 and served throughout war with great honor. Commander-in-chief U. S. forces in Philippines 1898, 1899. Died 1911.

¹⁸Major John Jaques Upham, born in Delaware and entered Military Academy from Wisconsin, graduated 1859. Served in war. Died October 21, 1888.

¹⁹Major Julius Wilmot Mason, born in Pennsylvania and entered the army from that state in 1861 with the first call for troops. Died in service December 19th, 1882.

In this operation it was necessary to withdraw Upham's battalion under fire and replace it with part of Mason's as well as to relieve the infantry skirmishers also under fire.

I was also ordered by General Merritt to release, upon leaving the village site, the squaws and children in our hands and see that all property was effectually destroyed, both of which orders were carried out.

After the column was well under way I directed the battalion commanders to withdraw and follow which was done slowly from ridge to ridge, the Indians following and pressing quite boldly, till we were about two miles from camp.

Our loss in the two engagements was as follows:

Killed—1. Private J. W. Kennedy, Company C, Fifth Cavalry; 2. Scout Jonathan White.‡

Wounded—1. Sergeant Lucifer Schreiber, Company K; 2. Trumpeter Michael Donnelly, Company F; 3. Private Daniel Ford, Company F; 4. Private George Clothier, Company D; 5. Private William Madden, Company M.

The horses which made the rapid march were much jaded, the ground being very soft and slippery, and we lost about fifteen horses unable to travel.

The officers and soldiers behaved with their usual courage and coolness.

The officers present, besides the colonel, Bvt. Major General Wesley Merritt commanding all of the cavalry were:

Battalion commanders,—Maj. J. J. Upham, Fifth Cavalry; Captain J. W. Mason, Fifth Cavalry.

Company Officers,—1. Captain Lieb,²⁰ Co. M.; 2. Captain Samuel S. Sumner,²¹ Co. D; 3. Captain Emil Adam,²² Co. C; 4. Captain Robert Montgomery,²³ Co. B; 5. Captain Sanford C.

‡See Gen King's story of "Buffalo Chips" p. 516 post.

²⁰Brig. Gen. Herman Lieb, a native of Switzerland, enlisted in Civil war from Illinois.

²¹Major General Samuel Storrow Sumner, born at Carlisle, Pa., Feb. 6, 1842. Enlisted from New York in 1861 and served through the war. Served in Cuba and Philippines during war with Spain. Resides (1912) at Washington.

²²Major Emil Adam, of German birth, entered the army from Illinois in 1861. Died January 16, 1903. His military record was unblemished.

²³Major Robert Bruce Montgomery native of Pennsylvania, entered the Civil War from that state and served with credit receiving several promotions for bravery.

Kellogg,²⁴ Co. I; 6. Captain George F. Price,²⁵ Co. E; 7. Captain Edward M. Hayes,²⁶ Co. G; 8. Captain J. Scott Payne,²⁷ Co. F; 9. Captain E. Woodson,²⁸ Co. K; 10. Captain Calbraith P. Rodgers,²⁹ Co. A.

1 Lieut. Alfred B. Bache,³⁰ sick in hospital in camp under fire. 2. Lieut. Bernard Reilly, Jr.,³¹ 3. Lieut. W. C. Furbush,³² Acting Assistant Adjutant general cavalry command, present under fire. 4. Lieut. Charles King,³³ acting regimental adjutant. 5. Lieut. William P. Hall,³⁴ acting assistant quartermaster, cavalry command, present under fire; 6. Lieut. Charles D. Parkhurst,³⁵ battalion adjutant, Second Cavalry; 7. Lieut. Edward L. Keyes³⁶; 8. Lieut. Robert London³⁷; 9. Noel S. Bishop,³⁸ battal-

²⁴Colonel Sanford Cobb Kellogg, native of New York entered the Civil War from that state in 1862 and rose to rank of Colonel and aid to General Sheridan before the war closed. He retired from the army in 1898.

²⁵Captain George Frederick Price was a native of New York and joined the 2nd California Cavalry in 1861. He died May 23rd, 1888.

²⁶Major Edward Mortimer Hayes, a native of New York joined the army in 1855 and served with credit until his retirement January 26, 1903.

²⁷John Scott Payne of Virginia, entered the Military Academy from Tennessee and graduated in 1866. He was promoted to Major for gallant service against Indians. Died Dec. 16, 1905.

²⁸Brig. Gen. Albert Emmet Woodson, a native of Kentucky enlisted in the Washington Territory Cavalry in 1861 and continued in the service until retired in 1903.

²⁹Calbraith Perry Rodgers a native of Maryland joined the regular army upon the reorganization in 1866 and rose from the ranks to be captain. He was killed by lightning in 1878.

³⁰Lieutenant Alfred Boyce Bache, was a Pennsylvanian who joined the Second Cavalry in 1867 and died November 12, 1876 from results of the exposure suffered on the Slim Buttes expedition.

³¹Lieutenant Bernard Reilly, Jr., served with credit in the Civil war as a Pennsylvania volunteer and passed into the regular army. He resigned his commission in 1878.

³²Name does not appear in Army dictionary.

³³Brigadier General Charles King, was born in Albany, New York, Oct. 12, 1844. Graduate West Point 1866, reached rank of Captain and was retired for wounds in 1878. Reentered the army at the breaking out of Spanish war and served with credit in Philippines. Best known as author of history and fiction, having more than fifty volumes to his credit. He resides at Milwaukee, Wisconsin. See the article herewith describing the Slim Buttes enterprise, from his graphic pen.

³⁴Brig. Gen. William Preble Hall, born in Missouri June 11, 1848, graduated from West Point 1868, served in the Indian campaigns on the frontier until the Spanish war and won gold medal from congress for conspicuous bravery at White River, Colorado in 1879. Is (1912) still in the service.

³⁵Major Charles Dyer Parkhurst military cadet from Massachusetts, graduating in 1872. Is still in the service.

³⁶Lieutenant Edward Livingstone Keyes a Massachusetts man was dismissed from the service the next spring, 1877.

³⁷Name is not in Army Dictionary.

³⁸Name is not in Army Dictionary. See Gen. King's statement page 513 post.

ion adjutant, First Battalion; 10. Lieut. S. C. Plummer,³⁹ Fourth Infantry, attached to Co. I, and acting assistant surgeon J. L. Powell,⁴⁰ of Richmond, Va.

Private Patrick Nihil, shot an Indian from his saddle and got his pony. According to the best and most reliable accounts we killed and wounded as many as seven or eight Indians.

I would add to this report that on the 12th instant Major Upham was ordered, with 150 of the best mounted men of the regiment, to follow a trail leading down Avol⁴¹ Creek. He returned on the 14th p. m. not having found a village. His men had no rations whatever, except about two ounces of dried buffalo meat and one-fourth ounce of coffee per man, and what horse meat the men had saved from the night before starting. It rained most of the time, making them constantly wet, and the ground very heavy and sticky and they without wood for two nights. Upon their return they were the worst tired men I ever saw. One of his men, Private Cyrus B. Milner, Company A, while out hunting from camp on Belle Fourche, was killed by two Indians who approached him stealthily. The whole of his scalp was taken off, his throat cut from ear to ear and his breast gashed. His horse was killed.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

E. A. CARR,

Lieutenant Colonel Fifth Cavalry, commanding
regiment.

Report of Major Chambers⁴²

Fort Columbus, New York Harbor, November 1876.

Sir:

I have the honor to make the following report of the disposition of the troops of the infantry battalion on the afternoon of the 9th and morning of the 10th of September 1876 at Slim Buttes, on Rabbit Creek, Dakota Territory.

³⁹Name is not in Army Dictionary. See Gen. King's statement page 538 post.

⁴⁰Name is not in Army Dictionary.

⁴¹"Avol" creek. Evidently a mistake. Owl Creek, the south fork of the Moreau is meant. See Gen. King's statement p. 533 post.

⁴²Maj. Gen. Alexander Chambers, native of New York and graduate of West Point 1855, served with great distinction through Civil war. Died June 2, 1888.

Four Companies—F, Capt. G. L. Luhn,⁴³ D, First Lieut. Henry Seaton,⁴⁴ Fourth; H, Ninth, Second Lieut. Charles M. Rockefeller,⁴⁵ and C, Fourteenth Infantry, Captain D. W. Burke⁴⁶—under command of Capt. A. S. Burt,⁴⁷ Ninth Infantry, took the commanding hills and buttes to the south and southwest of the camp, driving away the Indians who were annoying the camp by a desultory fire at long range. This movement was made without casualty with the exception of private Robert Fitz Henry, Company H, Ninth Infantry, slightly wounded.

Companies B, Capt. J. Kennington⁴⁸; F, Capt. Thomas F. Tobey⁴⁹; and I, First Lieutenant Frank Taylor,⁵⁰ Fourteenth Infantry were posted on the south side of camp, concealed by bluffs, ready in case an attack should be made from that direction.

Companies C, Captain Samuel Munson,⁵¹ and G, First Lieut. William L. Carpenter,⁵² Ninth Infantry, took a range of bluffs on the north side of camp driving away the Indians.

Company G, Fourth Infantry, Captain William H. Powell,⁵³ reported to General Crook to perform the complete destruction of the village.

These companies having performed the duties assigned them were withdrawn after dark and strong pickets posted.

⁴³Captain Gerard Luke Luhn, a German, entered the army in 1853 and rose from ranks. Retired 1895.

⁴⁴Name does not appear in Army Dictionary.

⁴⁵Major Charles Mortimer Rockefeller a native of New York enlisted at the breaking out of Civil War and served with great credit. Was taken prisoner by the Philipinos on April 28th, 1899 and supposed to have been put to death.

⁴⁶Brigadier Daniel Webster Burke of Connecticut joined the army in 1858 rising from ranks. Retired October 21, 1899.

⁴⁷Brigadier General Andrew Sheridan Burt, enlisted as a private from Ohio in April 1861. Retired April 1892.

⁴⁸Captain James Kennington, an Irishman, joined the army in 1851 and rose from ranks. Retired in 1887 and died April 22, 1897.

⁴⁹Captain Thomas F. Tobey of Rhode Island volunteered in 1862. Rose from ranks. Retired 1892.

⁵⁰Brigadier General Frank Taylor, born at Calais, France April 1842. Enlisted from Iowa in 1862 and served throughout the war and in the Philipines. Retired 1905. Resides (1912) at Seattle, Wash.

⁵¹Captain Samuel Munson, was born in East Indies and enlisted in civil war from Maine rising from ranks. Died October 27, 1887.

⁵²Captain William Lewis Carpenter of New York entered the ranks in 1864. Died July 10th, 1898.

⁵³Major William Henry Powell, enlisted from Dist. Columbia in 1861. Died Nov. 16, 1901.

Before daylight on the morning of the 10th Captain William H. Powell, with Co. G, Fourth and B, F, and I, Fourteenth Infantry, under their respective commanders, were moved to and occupied a strong position on the bluffs south and southwest of camp, skirmishing with Indians after daylight till the whole command was under march when they joined the infantry battalion.

The report is made at this late day, owing to subreports having been lost and but recently found.

The officers and men performed their duties in their usual gallant manner.

I am sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. CHAMBERS.

Major Fourth Infantry, commanding Infantry Battalion.

GENERAL CHARLES KING'S STORY.

Four years after the Battle of Slim Buttes, General Charles King was invited to contribute some stories of his campaigns in the Indian country to a newspaper published in his home city, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, which he did in that fine literary style which has been the basis of his wide fame as an author. Ten years later these stores were gathered in a volume and published by Messrs Harper & Brothers under the title "Campaigning with Crook." With the permission of General King we here publish the portions of the work devoted to the march from Heart River to Deadwood.

The Fight of the Rear Guard.

Ragged and almost starving, out of rations, out at elbows and every other exposed angle, out of everything but pluck and ammunition, General Crook gave up the pursuit of Sitting Bull at the head of Heart River. The Indians had scattered in every direction. We had chased them a month, and were no nearer than when we started. Their trail led in as many different directions as there are degrees in the circle; they had burned off the grass from the Yellowstone to the mountains, and our horses were dropping by the scores, starved and exhausted, every day we marched. There was no help for it, and only one thing left to do. At daybreak the next morning the orders came, "Make for the

Black Hills—due south by compass—seven days march at least,” and we headed our dejected steeds accordingly and shambled off in search of supplies.

Through eleven days of pouring, pitiless rain we plodded on that never-to-be-forgotten trip, and when at last we sighted Bare Butte⁵⁴ and halted, exhausted, at the swiftest flowing current of the Belle Fourche, three fourths of our cavalry, of the Second, Third, and Fifth regiments, had made the last day's march afoot. One-half of our horses were broken down for good, one-fourth had fallen never to rise again, and dozens had been eaten to keep us, their riders, alive.

On the night of September 7th we were halted near the head waters of the Grand River. Here a force of one hundred and fifty men of the Third Cavalry, with the serviceable horses of that regiment, were pushed ahead under Major Anson Mills, with orders to find the Black Hills, buy up all the supplies he could in Deadwood,⁵⁵ and then hurry back to meet us. Two days after, just as we were breaking up our cheerless bivouac of the night, a courier rode in with the news that Mills was surrounded by the Indians twenty miles south, and every officer and man of the Fifth Cavalry whose horse had strength enough to trot pushed ahead to the rescue. Through mud, mist, and rain we plunged along, and by half past ten⁵⁶ were exchanging congratulations with Mills and shots with the redskins in as healthy an Indian village, for its size, as we had ever seen. Custer's guidons and uniforms were the first things that met our eyes—trophies and evidence at once of the part our foe had taken in the bloody battle of the Little Big Horn. Mills had stumbled upon the village before day, made a magnificent dash, and scattered the Indians to the neighboring heights, Slim Buttes, by name, and then hung on to his prize like a bull-dog, and in the face of appalling odds, till we rode in to his assistance. That afternoon, reenforced by swarms of warriors, they made a grand rally and spirited attack, but 'twas no use. By that time we had some two thousand to meet them, and the whole Sioux nation couldn't have

⁵⁴Bare Butte. A mistake; Bear Butte is correct. See Dr. McGillicuddy's explanation page 273 ante.

⁵⁵Deadwood was then in its second year and was being regularly supplied from the Missouri river at Fort Pierre, 200 miles distant.

⁵⁶General Carr who led Crook's advance says it was 11:30 when he arrived. See p. 504 ante.

whipped us. Some four hundred ponies had been captured with the village, and many a fire was lighted and many a suffering stomach gladdened with a welcome change from horse-meat, tough and stringy, to rib roasts of pony, grass-fed, sweet and succulent. There is no such sauce as starvation.

Next morning, at break of day, General Crook, with the wounded, the Indian prisoners, his sturdy infantry, and all the cavalry but one battalion of the First Regiment, pushed on for the south through the same overhanging pall of dripping mist. They had to go. There wasn't a hard tack north of Deadwood, and men must eat to live.

The First Battalion of the Fifth he left to burn completely the village with all its robes, furs, and Indian treasures, and to cover the retreat.

As the last of the main column disappeared through the drizzle, with Mason's skirmishers thrown well out upon their right flank, a light wind swept upward the veil of smoke and mist, and the panorama became evident to us and to the surrounding Indians at one and the same moment. There was no time to take observations—down they came with a rush.

On a little knoll in the center of the burning village a group of horsemen has halted—General Carr, who commands the Fifth Cavalry, his staff and orderlies—and the first remark as the fog raises falls from the lips of the adjutant:⁵⁷ "By Jove! here's a Badger State benefit!"

All along the line the attack has commenced and the battalion is sharply engaged—fighting afoot, their horses being led away after the main column, but within easy call. Our orders are to follow, but to stand off the Indians. They are not wanted to accompany the march. It is one thing to "stand off the Indians" and hold your ground—it is quite another to stand him off and fall back. They are dashing about on their nimble ponies, following up the line as it doggedly retires from ridge to ridge, far outnumbering us, and all the time keeping up a rattling fire and a volley of aboriginal remarks at our expense. "Lo" yells with unaffected glee as his foe falls back, and it some-

⁵⁷General King himself, then adjutant of the Fifth Cavalry.

times sounds not unlike the "yi-i-i-ip" of the rebels of '63. Along our line there is business-like taciturnity, an occasional brief, ringing word of command from some officer, or a half-repressed chuckle of delight as some Patlander sees an Indian reel in his saddle, and turns to mutter to his neighbor on the skirmish line that he'd "softened the wax in that boy's ears." Occasionally, too, some man suddenly drops carbine, claps his hand to leg, arm, or side, and with odd mixture of perplexity and pain in his face looks appealingly to the nearest officer. Our surgeon is just bandaging a bullet hole for one such, but finds time to look up and ask:

"Why Badger State benefit, King? I don't see the point."

"Just because there are six Wisconsin men right here on this slope," is the answer, "and dozens more for aught I know."

Look at them if you will. I warrant no resident of the Cream City could recognize his townsmen today. Remember we've been hunting Sioux and Cheyenne since May; haven't seen a shanty for three months, or a tent for two; haven't had a change of raiment for eight weeks or a shave for ten; and, under those battered slouch hats and in that tattered dress, small wonder that you fail to know the wearers. Right in our front, half-way to the skirmish line, rides the major commanding the battalion; a tall, solidly-built fellow, with twinkling blue eyes and a bronzed face, barely visible under the mass of blond hair and beard over which the rain is dripping. He is a Milwaukeean and a West Pointer, a stanch favorite, too; and today the whole rear guard is in his command and on his shoulders rests the safety of our move. His is an ugly trying duty, but he meets it well. Just now he is keenly watching the left of his line, and by a trick he has of hitching forward in his saddle when things don't exactly go right, you see that something's coming. A quick gesture calls up a young officer who is carelessly lounging on a raw-boned sorrel that sniffs excitedly at the puffs of smoke floating past his nose. Quick as the gesture the officer straightens in his saddle, shifts a quid into his "off" cheek, and reins up beside the commander. The Major points to the left and front, and away goes the subaltern at a sputtering gallop. Milwaukee is sending Fon du Lac to make the left company "come down out of that." They have halted on a rocky ridge from which

they can gloriously pepper the would-be pursuers, and they don't want to quit. The major is John J. Upham, the subaltern is Lieutenant N. S. Bishop.

Square in front, striding down the opposite slope and up towards us come the Company "G" skirmishers. A minute more and the ridge they have left is swarming with Indians. "Halt!" rings out along the line, and quick as thought the troopers face about, fling themselves "ventre a terre" and blaze away, scattering the Sioux like chaff.

There's a stalwart, bearded fellow commanding the right skirmishers of the company, steadily noting the fire of his men. Never bending himself, he moves from point to point cautioning such "new hands" as are excitedly throwing away their shots. He is their first sergeant, a crack soldier; Milwaukee, too—for in old days at Engelmann's school we knew him as Johnny Goll. Listen to his captain, half a head taller and quite as prominent, as persistent a target, who is shaking a gauntleted fist at his subordinate and shouting, "I've told you to keep down a dozen times, sergeant; now, by God, I want you to do it." This makes the nearest men grin. The others are too busy to hear it.

The scene is picturesque enough from our point of view. To the south, two miles away by this time, Crook's long column is crawling snake-like over the rolling sward. To the west the white crags and boulders of the buttes shut off the view—we are fighting along at their very base. Northward the country rises and falls in alternating grassy ridge and ravine; not a tree in sight—only the low-hanging pall of smoke from the burning village in the near distance; the slopes swarming with dusky horsemen, dashing toward us, whooping, yelling, firing, and retiring, always at speed, except where some practiced marksman springs from his pony and prone upon the ground draws bead at our chiefs. Between their restless ranks and us is only the long, thin line of cavalry skirmishers, slowly falling back face to the foe, and giving them gun for gun. Eastward, as far as the eye can reach, the country rolls away in billowy undulating, and—look! there comes a dash of Indians around our right flank, See them sweeping along that ridge? Upham is on low ground at this moment and they are beyond his view, but General Carr sees the attempt to cut us off, and in a second the adjutant of the

regiment comes tearing to the line, fast as jaded horse can carry him. A comprehensive gesture accomplishes at once the soldierly salute to the major and points out the new danger. Kellogg's company swings into saddle and fairly springs to the right to meet it.

In buckskin trousers, fringed and beaded, but much the worse for wear, in ragged old hunting shirt and shapeless hat, none but the initiated would recognize Milwaukee, much less West Point, in that adjutant. He was the marker of our Light Guard years before the war, and the first member of its corps of drummer boys. He is just speeding a grim-looking cavalry-man, one of the headquarters orderlies, off with a dispatch to General Merritt, and that orderly is a Milwaukeean, too, and may have to "run the gauntlet" getting the message through; but his face what you can see of it through grizzled hair and beard, looks unconcerned enough; and under the weather-stained exterior he is known to be a faithful old soldier—one who loves the rough life better than he did the desk in the "ante bellum" days when he was clerking at Hathaway & Belden's. "Old George," as the men call him, ran a train on the Watertown road, too, once upon a time, but about the close of the war he drifted from the volunteers into the regulars, and there he has stuck ever since.

But all this time Crook is marching away faster than we can back and follow him. We have to keep those howling devils beyond range of the main column, absorb their attention, pick up our wounded as we go, and be ready to give the warriors a welcome when they charge.

Kellogg, With Company "I", has driven back the attempted turn of our right, but the Indians keep up their harrassing attack from the rear. Time is precious, and Upham begins to think we are wasting it. Again the adjutant has come to him from General Carr, and now is riding along the line to the right, communicating some order to the officers, while Lieutenant Bishop is doing the same on the left. Just as the skirmishers cross the next ridge a few cool old shots from each company drop on their hands and knees, and, crawling back to the crest, open a rapid fire on the pursuers, checking them. Covered by this the main line sweeps down at a run, crosses the low boggy

ground between them, and toils up the ridge upon which we are stationed. Here they halt, face about throw themselves flat on their faces, and the major signals to the outlying skirmishers to come in; they obey with a rush, and a minute after a mass of Indians pop over the divide in pursuit. With a ringing hurrah of exultation our line lets drive a volley, the astonished redskins, wheel about, those who can, lugging after them the dead and wounded who have fallen, and scatter off under shelter.

"How's that, King?" says the major, with a grin. "Think they've had enough?" Apparently they have, as none appear except in distant groups. Mount is the word. Ranks are formed, the men chat and laugh a moment, as girths and stirrups are being rearranged, then silence and attention as they break into column and jog off after Crook's distant battalions.

The adjutant is jotting down the list of casualties in his note book. "What time is it major?" "Eight o'clock," says Upham, wringing the wet from his hat. "Eight o'clock here; church-time in Milwaukee."

Who would have thought it was Sunday?

"Buffalo Bill" and "Buffalo Chips."

In all these years of campaigning, the Fifth Cavalry has had varied and interesting experiences with a class of men of whom much has been written, and whose names, to readers of the dime novel and New York Weekly style of literature, were familiar as household words; I mean the "Scouts of the Prairie," as they have been christened. Many a peace-loving citizen and thousands of our boys have been to see Buffalo Bill's thrilling representations on the stage of the scenes of his life of adventure. To such he needs no introduction, and throughout our cavalry he is better known than any general except Crook.

A motley set they are as a class—these scouts; hard riding, hard swearing, hard drinking ordinarily, and not all were of unimpeachable veracity. But there was never a word of doubt or question in the Fifth when Buffalo Bill came up for discussion. He was chief scout of the regiment in Kansas and Nebraska in the campaign of 1868-69, when the hostiles were so completely used up by General Carr. He remained with us as chief scout until the regiment was ordered to Arizona to take its turn at the Apaches

in 1871, and nothing but having a wife and family prevented his going thither. Five years the regiment was kept among the rocks and deserts of that marvelous land of cactus and centipede; but when we came homeward across the continent and were ordered up to Cheyenne to take a hand in the Sioux war of 1876, the first addition to our ranks was Buffalo Bill himself. He was "starring it" with his theatrical troupe in the far East, and read in the papers that the Fifth was ordered to the support of General Crook. It was Bill's benefit night at Wilmington, Delaware. He rushed through the performance, paid off his company, took the midnight express, and four days later sprang from the Union Pacific train at Cheyenne, and was speedily exchanging greetings with an eager group of his old comrades, reinstated as chief scout of the regiment.

Of his services during the campaign that followed, a dozen articles might be written. One of his best plays is founded on the incidents of our fight of the 17th of July with the Cheyenne Indians, on the War Bonnet, for it was there he killed the warrior Yellow Hand, in as plucky a single combat on both sides as is ever witnessed. The Fifth had a genuine affection for Bill; he was a tried and true comrade—one who for cool daring and judgment had no superior. He was a beautiful horseman, an unrivalled shot, and as a scout unequaled. We had tried them all—Hualpais and Tontos in Arizona; half-breeds on the great plains. We had followed Custer's old guide, "California Joe," in Dakota; met handsome Bill Hickox (Wild Bill) in the Black Hills; trailed for weeks after Crook's favorite, Frank Guard, all over the Big Horn and Powder River country; hunted Nez Perces with Cosgrove and his Shoshones among the Yellowstone mountains, and listened to "Captain Jack" Crawford's yarns and rhymes in many a bivouac in the Northwest. They were all noted men in their way, but Bill Cody was the paragon.

This time it is not my purpose to write of him, but, for him, of another whom I have not yet named. The last time we met, Cody and I, he asked me to put in print a brief notice of a comrade who was very dear to him, and it shall be done now.

James White⁵⁸ was his name; a man little known east of the Missouri, but on the plains he was Buffalo Bill's shadow. I had

⁵⁸James White. Doubtless correct. General Carr, calls him Jonathan. See Carr's report p. 505 ante. Finerty calls him Charley White p. 570 post.

met him for the first time at McPherson station in the Platte valley, in 1871, when he came to me with a horse, and the simple introduction that he was a friend of Cody's. Long afterward we found how true and staunch a friend, for when Cody joined us at Cheyenne as chief scout he brought White with him as assistant, and Bill's recommendation secured him immediate employment.

On many a long day's march after that, White rode by my side along the flanks of the column, and I got to know him well. A simpler-minded, gentler frontiersman never lived. He was modesty and courtesy itself, conspicuous mainly because of two or three unusual traits for his class—he never drank, I never heard him swear, and no man ever heard him lie.

For years he had been Cody's faithful follower—half servant, half "pardner." He was Bill's "Fidus Achates;" Bill was his adoration. They had been boys together, and the hero worship of extreme youth was simply intensified in the man. He copied Bill's dress, his gait, his carriage, his speech—everything he could copy; he let his long yellow hair fall low upon his shoulders in wistful imitation of Bill's glossy brown curls. He took more care of Bill's guns and horses than he did of his own; and so, when he finally claimed, one night at Laramie, the right to be known by some other title than simple Jim White—something descriptive, as it were, of his attachment for Cody and lifelong devotion to his idol, "Buffalo Bill," a grim quartermaster⁵⁹ (Morton, of the Ninth Infantry), dubbed him "Buffalo Chips," and the name was a fixture.

Poor, honest-hearted "Chips"! His story was a brief one after that episode. We launched out from Laramie on the 22d of June, and, through all the vicissitudes of the campaign that followed, he was always near the Fifth. On the Yellowstone Cody was compelled to bid us a reluctant farewell. He had theatrical engagements to meet in the fall and about the end of August he started on General Terry's boat for Fort Buford and the States. "Chips" remained in his capacity as scout, though he seemed to miss his "pardner."

⁵⁹William F. Cody (Buffalo Bill) in his "True Tales of the Plains" says General Sheridan gave Chips this appellation.

It was just two weeks after that we struck the Sioux at Slim Buttes, something of which I told you in a former chapter. You may remember that the Fifth had ridden in haste to the relief of Major Mills, who had surprised the Indians away in our front early Saturday morning, had whipped them in panicky confusion out of their "tepees" into the neighboring rocks, and then had to fight against ugly odds until we rode in to his rescue. As the head of our column jogged in among the lodges, and General Carr directed us to keep on down to face the bluffs to the south, Mills pointed to a ravine opening out into the village, with the warning, "Look out for that gully; there are two or three wounded Indians hidden in there, and they've knocked over some of my men."

Everybody was too busy just then to pay much attention to two or three wounded Indians in a hole. We were sure of getting them when wanted. So, placing a couple of sentinels where they could warn stragglers away from its front, we formed line along the south and west of the captured village, and got everything ready to resist the attack we knew they would soon make in full force.

General Crook had arrived on the scene, and, while we were waiting for "Lo" to resume the offensive, some few scouts and packers started in to have a little fun "rousting out them Indians." Half a dozen soldiers got permission to go over and join in while the rest of us were hungrily hunting about for something to eat. The next thing, we heard a volley from the ravine, and saw the scouts and packers scattering for cover. One soldier held his ground—shot dead. Another moment, and it became apparent that not one or two, but a dozen Indians were crouching somewhere in that narrow gorge, and the move to get them out assumed proportions. Lieutenant Clarke, of General Crook's staff sprang into the entrance, carbine in hand, and a score of cavalymen followed while the scouts and others went cautiously along either bank, peering warily into the cave-like darkness at the head. A squad of newspaper correspondents, led by that reckless Hiberian, Finerty,⁶⁰ of the Chicago Times,

⁶⁰John F. Finerty a dare devil Irishman, special correspondent of the Chicago Times accompanied the expedition and later published a volume entitled "The Conquest of the Sioux," in which he described this march and battle. We publish following his story.

came tearing over, pencil in hand, all eagerness for items, just as a second volley came from the concealed foe, and three more of their assailants dropped, bleeding, in their tracks. Now our people were fairly aroused, and officers and men by dozens hurried to the scene. The misty air rang with shots, and the chances looked bad for the redskins. Just at this moment, as I was running over from the western side, I caught sight of "Chips" on the opposite crest. All alone, he was cautiously making his way, on hands and knees, toward the head of the ravine where he could look down upon the Indians beneath. As yet he was protected from their fire by the bank itself—his lean form distinctly outlined against the eastern sky. He reached a stunted tree that grew on the very edge of the gorge, and there he halted, brought his rifle close under his shoulder, in readiness to aim, and then raised himself slowly to his feet, lifted his head higher, as he peered over. Suddenly a quick, eager light shone in his face, a sharp movement of his rifle, as though he were about to raise it to his shoulder, when, bang! a puff of white smoke floated up from the head of the ravine, "Chips" sprang convulsively in the air, clasping his hands to his breast, and with one startled, agonizing cry, "Oh, my God, boys!" plunged heavily forward, on his face, down the slope—shot through the heart.

Two minutes more, what Indians were left alive were prisoners, and that costly experiment at an end. That evening after the repulse of the grand attack of Roman Nose and Stabber's warriors, and 'twas said, hundreds of Crazy Horse's band, we buried poor "Chips," with our other dead, in a deep ravine. Wild Bill, California Joe, and Cosgrove have long since gone to their last account, but, among those who knew them, no scout was more universally mourned than Buffalo Bill's devoted friend, Jim White.

The "Chief" and the Staff.

With the death of our scout, Jim White, that eventful afternoon on the 9th of September, 1876, the skulking Indians in the ravine seemed to have fired their last shot. Several squaws were half-dragged, half pushed up the banks, and through them the hidden foes were convinced that their lives would be spared if they would come and surrender. Pending the negotiations, General Crook himself, with two or three staff officers, came upon the

scene, and orders were given that the prisoners should be brought to him.

The time was in the martial history of our country, when brigadier-generals were as plentiful as treasury-clerks—when our streets were ablaze with brilliant buttons, double rows and grouped in twos; when silver stars shone on many a shoulder, and every such luminary was the centre of half a score of brilliant satellites, the blue-and-gold aides-de-camp, adjutant-general, etc., etc. But those were the dashing days of the late civil war, when the traditions of 1812 and Mexico were still fresh in the military mind, and when we were half disposed to consider it quite the thing for a general to bedeck himself in all the splendor to be borrowed from plumes, epaulettes, and sashes, and followed by a curveting train of attendants, to gallop forth and salute his opponent before opening the battle. They did it in 1812, and “Old Fuss and Feathers,” as many in the army called Winfield Scott, would have pursued the same system in '47, but for the fact that bluff Zachary Taylor—“Old Rough and Ready”—had taken the initiative, and left all full-dress outfits east of the Rio Grande.

We do things in a still more practical style nowadays, and, when it comes to fighting Indians, all that is ornamental in warfare has been left to them. An Indian of the Sioux or Cheyenne tribe, when he goes in to battle, is as gorgeous a creature as vermilion, pigment, plumed war-bonnet, glittering neck-lace, arm-lets, bracelets, and painted shield can make him. But here is a chance to see a full-fledged brigadier-general of the United States Army and his brilliant staff in action—date, September 9th, 1876; place, a muddy ravine in far-western Dakota; campaign, the great Sioux war of that year. Now fellow-citizens, which is brigadier and which is private soldier in this crowd? It has gathered in not unkindly curiosity around three squaws who have just been brought into the presence of the “big white chief.” You are taxpayers—you contribute to the support of the brigadier and the private alike. Presumably, therefore, having paid your money, you take your pick. I see you will need assistance. Very well, then. This utterly unpretending party—this undeniably shabby-looking man in a private soldier’s light-blue overcoat, standing ankle-deep in mud, in a far-gone pair of

private soldier's boots, crowned with a most shocking bad hat, is Brigadier-General George Crook, of the United States Army. He commanded the Eighth Corps at Cedar Creek, and ever since the war closed has been hustled about the great West, doing more hard service and making less fuss about it than you suppose possible in the case of a brigadier-general. He has spent the best years of his life, before and since the war, in the exile of the frontier. He has fought all the tribes on the western slope of the Rockies, and nearly all on the eastern side. Pitt River Indians sent an arrow through him in 1857, and since the day he took command against the Apaches in Arizona no white man's scalp would bring the price his would, even in the most impoverished tribe on the continent.

The rain is dripping from the ragged edge of his old white felt hat and down over his untrimmed beard as he holds out his hand to greet, Indian fashion, the first squaw whom the interpreter, Frank Gruard, is leading forward. Poor, haggard, terrified old wretch, she recognizes the big chief at once, and, springing forward, grasps his hand in both of hers, while her eyes mutely implore protection. Never having seen in all her life any reception but torture for prisoners, she cannot be made to believe, for some minutes, that the white man does not make war that way. The other squaws come crowding after her, each eager to grasp the general's hand, and then to insert therein the tiny fist of the papoose hanging in stolid wonderment on her back. One of the squaws, a young and really handsome woman, is shot through the hand, but holds it unconcernedly before her, letting the blood drip to the ground while she listens to the interpreters explanation of the general's assurance of safety.

Standing by the general are two of his aides. West of the Missouri you would not need introduction to him or them, for no men are better known; but it is the rarest thing imaginable to see any one of the three anywhere else. In point of style and attire, they are no better off than their chief. Bourke,⁶¹ the senior aide and adjutant-general of the expedition, is picturesquely gotten up in an old shooting-coat, an indescribable pair of

⁶¹Major John Gregory Bourke, was adjutant upon the staff of General Crook. A native of Pennsylvania and a cadet from Illinois, he graduated from West Point in 1869. He died in 1896. See his story of this campaign following.

trousers, and a straw hat minus ribbon or binding, a brim ragged as the edge of a saw, and a crown without a thatch. It was mid-summer, you recollect, when we started on this raid, and, while, the seasons have changed, our garments, perforce, remain the same, what there is left of them.

Schuyler,⁶² the junior, is a trifle more "swell" in point of dress. His hat has not quite so many holes; his hunting-shirt of brown canvas has stood the wear and tear of the campaign somewhat better, and the lower man is garbed in a material unsightly but indestructible. All three are old campaigners in every part of the West. The third aide-de-camp we saw in the previous article, down in the ravine itself, heading the attack on the Indians. Clarke⁶³ is unquestionably the show-figure of the staff, for his suit of Indian-tanned buckskin seems to defy the elements, and he looks as handsome and jaunty as the day we met him on the Yellowstone.

Meantime more Indians are being dragged out of their improvised rifle-pits—warriors, squaws, and children. One of the latter is a bright-eyed little miss of some four or five summers. She is absolutely pretty, and looks so wet and cold and hungry that Bourke's big heart is touched, and, lifting her from the ground, he starts off with her towards where the Fifth Cavalry are bivouaced, and I go with them. The little maiden suspects treachery—torture or death, no doubt—for with all her savage strength she kicks, struggles, claws, and scratches at the kindly, bearded face, scorns all the soothing protestations of her captor, and finally, when we arrive at Bourke's campfire, actually tears off that veteran straw hat, and Bourke, being a bachelor, hands his prize over to me with the remark that, as a family man, I may have better luck. Apparently I do not, but in a moment the adjutant-general is busying himself at his haversack. He produces an almost forgotten luxury—a solid hard-tack; spreads it with a thick layer of wild currant jam, and hands it to the termagant who is deafening me with screams. "Take it, it's washtay, Wauwataycha;" and, sudden as sunburst from April

⁶²Brig. Gen. Walter Schribner Schuyler, now (1912) commandant at Fort Riley, Kansas, was born in Ithica, New York April 26th 1860. Graduated from military academy 1870.

⁶³Major William Philo Clark, of New York graduated from West Point 1868. Died Sept. 22, 1884.

cloud, little Wauwatacha's white teeth gleamed in smiles an instant, and then they are buried in the sweet morsel. Her troubles are forgotten, she wiggles out of my arms, squats contentedly in the mud by the fire, finishes a square foot of hard-tack in less time than we could masticate an inch, and smilingly looks up for more.

Poor little heathen! It wasn't the treatment she expected, and, doubtless, more than ever, she thinks "white man heap fool," but she is none the less happy. She will fill her own little stomach first, and then go and tell the glad tidings to her sisters, cousins, and aunts, and that white chief will have consequential damages to settle for scores of relatives of the original claimant of his hospitality. Indian logic in such matters is nothing if not peculiar. Lo argues, "You give my papoose something to eat—you my papoose friend; now give me, or you my enemy."

Nothing but big luck will save Bourke's scanty supply of provender this muddy, rainy afternoon.

We have captured a dozen or more rabid Indians who but half an hour ago were strewing the hillside with our dead. Here's one grinning, hand-shaking vagabond with one of Custer's corporal's uniforms on his back—doubtless that corporal's scalp is somewhere in the warrior's possession, but he has the deep sagacity not to boast of it; and no man in his sound senses wants to search the average Indian. They are our prisoners. Were we theirs, by this time we would be nakedly ornamenting a solid stake and broiling to a juicy death to the accompaniment of their exultant howls. But fate ordains otherwise; we are good North American citizens and must conciliate—so we pass them around with smiling, pacific grasps of the hand—cheery "How coolahs," and seat them by the fire and bid them puff of our scanty store of tobacco, and eat of our common stock of pony. But we leave a fair-sized guard with orders to perforate the first red-skin that tries to budge, while the rest of us grab our carbines and hurry to our posts. Scattering shots are heard all along and around our line—the trumpets of the cavalry ring out "To arms!" the Fifth Cavalry follows with "Forward." It means business, gentlemen, for here comes Crazy Horse, Roman Nose, and scores nay hundreds, of these Dick Turpins of the Plains, bent on recapturing their comrades. We must drop pen to meet them.

The Combat of Slim Buttes.

It is a stirring sight that meets the eye as, scrambling up from the shelter of the ravine, we gain the hillside and look hurriedly around. The whole landscape is alive with men and horses in excited motion. We are in a half-amphitheatre of picturesque and towering bluffs. North, south, and west they frown down upon us, their crests enveloped in eddying mist and rain clouds, the sward at their base rolling towards us in successive dips and ridges. Not three hundred yards away the nearest cliff tosses skyward directly south of the center of the village we have won, but to the west and north they open out a good three-quarter mile away.

The village itself consists of some thirty lodges or tepees of the largest and most ornate description known to Sioux architecture. The prisoners say that the head man of the municipality was Roman Nose, and that he and his band are but flankers of the great chieftain Crazy Horse, whose whereabouts are vaguely indicated as "over there," which may mean among the white crags of Slim Buttes, within rifle shot, or miles away towards the Little Missouri. The tepees are nestled about in three shallow ravines or "cooleys," as the Northern plainsmen sometimes call them, which, uniting in the centre of the metropolis, form a little valley through which their joint contributions trickle away in a muddy streamlet. On a point at the confluence of the two smaller branches stands a large lodge of painted skins, the residence no doubt of some chief or influential citizen, for it is chuck full of robes and furs and plunder of every description. Here, not inside, for the domicile savors of long and unventilated occupation, but outside in the mud, General Carr has established the headquarters of the Fifth Cavalry.

Directly behind us rises a mound in the very centre of our position, and here General Merritt, who commands the whole cavalry brigade, has planted his flag. It overlooks the field. Below him to the north are the lodges to which the wounded men have been brought, and where the surgeons are now at work. Here, too, the compact battalion of the infantry has stacked its arms and set about kicking the mud off its worn brogans. Somewhere over there also is the entire Third Cavalry, but I have been too busy with other entertainments since we trotted in at

noon to find out much about them. To them belongs solely and entirely the honor of the capture of the village in the first place—only a hundred and fifty men at that. Their advance under Mills and Crawford, Schwatka and poor Von Luettwitz (who pays for the honor with a leg the surgeons have just lopped off) dashed in at daybreak while we were yet twenty miles away, and since we got in to help them hold the prize, all hands have had their hands full.

Southeast of Merritt's central position a curling white smoke rising from the main ravine through the moisture-laden air, and begriming the folds of a red-and-blue headquarters flag, indicates the spot where Crook himself is to be found. The brigadier is no better off—cares to be no better off than the private. He has not a rag of canvas to shelter his head.

Close in around the lines the lean, bony, leg-weary horses of the cavalry are herded, each company by itself where best it can find patches of the rich buffalo grass. No need to lariat those horses now. For weeks past they have barely been able to stagger along, and the morning's twenty-mile shuffle through the mud has utterly used them up. Nevertheless, each herd is strongly guarded, for the Indians are lurking all around us, eagerly watching every chance.

The scattering shots from the distant portions of our lines, that have brought us scrambling up the hillside, wake the scene to the instant life and excitement we note as we reach the first ridge. As adjutant, my duties call me at once to General Carr's headquarters, whence half a dozen officers who were gathered in conversation are scattering to their companies. A shout from the hillside announces, "Indians firing into the herds in front of the Third Cavalry." Even as the hail is heard, a rattling of small arms, the sharp, vicious "ping" of the carbine and the deep "bang" of the longer-ranged rifle, sweeps along the western front. Just as we expected, Crazy Horse has come to the rescue, with all his available warriors. It is just half-past four o'clock by General Carr's watch, and between this and sunset the matter must be settled. As yet we can see nothing of it from our front, but every man seems to know what's coming. "Sound to arms, Bradley," is General Carr's quiet order to our chief trumpeter, and as the ringing notes resound along the ravines

the call is taken up from battalion to battalion. The men spring to ranks, the herd guards are hurrying in their startled horses, and the old chargers, scenting Indians and danger, toss their heads snorting in the air and come trotting to their eager masters. All but one herd—"Look at the Grays," is the cry, for Montgomery's horses have burst into a gallop, excited by the shouts and clamor, and there they go up the slope, out to the front, and square into the fastness of the Indians. Not yet! A dozen eager troopers, officers and men, have flung themselves on their steeds, all without saddles, some without bridles, and are off in chase. No need of their services though. That dragoon captain in charge of the herd is a cool, practised hand—he has to be to wear chevrons in Montgomery's troop—and, dashing to the front, he half leads, half turns the leaders over to the left, and in a great sweeping circle of five hundred yards has guided them back into the very midst of their company. It is at once skillful and daring. No Indian could have done it better, and Corporal Clanton is applauded then and mentioned in General Carr's report thereafter.

Even as it is occurring, the hillsides in our own front bristle with the savage warriors, too far off as yet for close shooting, but threateningly near. Our horses must be kept under cover in the ravines, and the lines thrown out to meet the foe, so "Forward" is sounded. Upham's battalion scramble up the ridge in their front, and the fun begins. All around the rocky amphitheatre the Indians come bobbing into sight on their active ponies, darting from behind rocks and ledges, appearing for a brief instant over the rise of open ground eight hundred yards away, then as suddenly dipping out of sight into some intervening "swale" or depression. The first thing, while the general's horse and mine are being saddled, is to get the other animals into the ravine under shelter, and while I'm at it, Bourke, the aide-de-camp we last saw petting and feeding his baby-captive, comes rattling up the pebbly stream-bed and rides to the front with that marvelous wreck of a straw hat flapping about his ears. He never hears the laughing hail of "How did you leave your baby, John?" but is the first mounted officer I see along the line.

“Press where you see my old hat shine,
Amid the ranks of war,
And be your oriflamme today
This tile from Omaha.”

Macauley barbarously paraphrased in the mud of Slim Buttes.

As the general swings into the saddle and out to the front, the skirmish line is spreading out like a fan, the men running nimbly forward up the ridges. They are not well in hand, for they fire rapidly as they run. The volleys sound like a second Spottsylvania, a grand success as a “fen de joie,” but, as the colonel indignantly remarks, “They couldn’t hit a flock of barns at that distance, much less an Indian skipping about like a flea,” and orders are sent to stop the wild shooting. That there are hundreds of Indians is plainly apparent from their rapid fire, but they keep five or six hundred yards away behind the ridges peppering at every exposed point of our line. Upham’s battalion is swinging around to the west; Mason has pushed his five companies square out to the front along the plateau, driving the Indians before him. To his right the Second and Third Cavalry, fighting dismounted too, are making merry music. And now, filing over the ridge, comes the long column of infantry; and when they get to work with their “long toms” the Indians will have to skip in earnest. The shrill voice of their gray-bearded old chief sends his skirmishers rapidly out on Upham’s left, and a minute more the rocks are ringing with the deeper notes of his musketry. Meantime I have counted at least two hundred and fifty Indian warriors darting down from one single opening among the bluffs square in Mason’s front, and the wounded are drifting in from his line far more rapidly than from other exposed points. The brunt of the attack coming along that plateau falls on him and his five companies.

It is growing darker, and the flashes from our guns take a ruddier tinge. The principal occupation of our officers, staff and line, has been to move along among the men and prevent the waste of ammunition. Every now and then, some young red-skin, ambitious of distinction, will suddenly pop up from behind a hummock and dash at the top of his pony’s speed along our front, but over three hundred yards away, taunting and black-guarding us in shrill vernacular as he does so. Then the whole

brigade wants to let drive at him and squander ammunition at the rate of five dollars a second on that pestiferous vagabond. "Hold your fire, men!" is the order. "Give them a chance and some of the painted humbugs will ride in closer."

By 5:30 the light is so uncertain that we, who are facing west along the plateau, and have the grim buttresses of the Buttes in our front, can barely distinguish the scudding forms of the Indians; but the flash of their rifles is incessant and now they are forced back beyond the possibility of harm to our center, the orders are to lie down and stand them off. These men crouching along the ridge are Company "F" of the Fifth. They and their captain (Payne) you have heard more of in the Ute campaign. One of them, a keen shot, has just succeeded in knocking an Indian out of his saddle and capturing his pony, and even while his comrades are shouting their congratulations, up comes Jack Finerty, who seeks his items on the skirmish line, and uses pencil and carbine with equal facility. Finerty wants the name of the man who killed that Indian, and, learning from the eager voices of the men that it is "Paddy" Nihil, he delightedly heads a new paragraph of his dispatch "Nihil Fit," and shakes hands with his brother Patlander, and scurries off to take a hand in the uproar on the left.

"The war that for a space did fail
Now trebly thundering swelled the gale."

Colonel Chambers, with his plucky infantrymen, has climbed up the cliff on the south, changed front forward on his right—practically, not tactically—and got in a flank fire in the very depressions in which the Indians are settled. This is more than they can stand. The sun goes down on Slim Buttes on hundreds of baffled and discomfited Sioux. They have lost their village; lost three hundred tiptop ponies. A dozen of their warriors and squaws are on our hands, and a dozen more are dead or dying in the attempt to recapture them; and the big white chief Crook has managed to gain all this with starving men and skeleton horses.

Drawing in for the night, we post strong pickets well out in every direction, but they are undisturbed. Now comes the summing up of casualties. The adjutants make the weary round of their regiments through wind and rain, taking the reports

of company commanders, and then repairing to the surgeons to verify the lists. Two or three lodges have been converted into field hospitals; and in one of these among our own wounded, two of the surgeons are turning their attention to a captive—the warrior American Horse. He lies upon some muddy robes with the life-blood ebbing from a ghastly hole in his side. Dr. Clements examines his savage patient tenderly, gently as he would a child; and though he sees that nothing can save life, he does all that art can suggest. It is a painful task to both surgeon and subject. The latter scorns chloroform, and mutters some order to a squaw crouching at his feet. She glides silently from the tepee, and returns with a bit of hard stick; this he thrusts between his teeth, and then, as the surgeons work, and the sweat of agony breaks out upon his forehead, he bites deep into the wood, but never groans nor shrinks. Before the dawn his fierce spirit has taken its flight, and the squaws are crooning the death-chant by his side.

Our own dead are fortunately few, and they are buried deep in the ravine before we move southward in the morning—not only buried deep, but a thousand horses, in columns of twos, tramp over the new made graves and obliterate the trace. You think this is but poor respect to show to a soldier's grave, no doubt; but then you don't know Indians, and cannot be expected to know that as soon as we are gone the skulking rascals will come prowling into camp, hunting high and low for those graves, and if they find them, will dig up the bodies we would honor, secure the scalps as trophies of their prowess, and then, after indescribable hackings and mutilations, consign the poor remains to their four-footed relatives, the prairie wolves.

Our wounded are many, and a hard time the patient fellows are having. Such rude shelter as their comrades can improvise from the Indian tepees we interpose between them and the dripping skies above. The rain-drops sputter in the flickering watch-fires around their cheerless bivouac; the night wind stirs the moaning pines upon the cliffs, and sweeps down in chill discordance through creaking lodge poles and flapping roofs of hide; the gaunt horses huddle close for warmth and shelter; the muffled challenge of the outlying picket is answered by the yelp of skulking coyote; and wet, cold, muddy, and, oh! so

hungry, the victors hug their drenched blankets about their ears, and, grasping their carbines, pillowed on their saddles, sleep the sleep of the deserving.

A Race for Rations.

The village of Slim Buttes destroyed, General Crook pushed ahead on his southward march in search of the Black Hills and rations. All Sunday morning Upham's battalion of the Fifth Cavalry covered the rear, and fought back the savage attacks upon the column; but once well away from the smoking ruins, we were but little molested, and soon after noon caught up with the rest of the regiment, and found the entire command going into bivouac along a little stream flowing northward from an opening among towering cliffs, that were thrown like a barrier athwart our line of march. It was cold, cheerless, rainy weather, but here we found grass and water for our famished cattle; plenty of timber for our fires, though we had not a thing to cook, but men and horses were weak and chilled, and glad of a chance to rest.

Here Doctors Clements,⁶⁴ Hartsuff,⁶⁵ and Patzki,⁶⁶ with their assistants, went busily to work perfecting their improvised transportation for the wounded. There was not an ambulance or a field litter in the command. Two officers—Bache, of the Fifth, and Luettwitz, of the Third Cavalry were utterly "hors du combat," the latter having left his leg at the fight on the previous day, and some twenty-five men, more or less severely wounded, were either unable to walk or ride a horse.

Frontiersmen are quick to take lessons from the Indians, the most practical of transportation masters. Saplings twelve feet in length were cut (Indian lodge-doles were unutilized); the slender ends of two of these were lashed securely on either side of a spare pack-mule, the heavy ends trailing along the ground, and fastened some three feet apart by cross-bars. Canvas and blankets were stretched across the space between;

⁶⁴Major Bennett Augustine Clements, born in Washington and joined army from New York in 1858. Died Nov. 1, 1886.

⁶⁵Brig. Gen. Albert Hartsuff, born in New York City Feb. 4th, 1837, enlisted in Civil war, as surgeon 1861, afterward assistant surgeon general of the United States. Retired 1901, died 1908 at Washington.

⁶⁶Major Surgeon, Julius Herman Patzki born in Prussia and enlisted for Civil war 1863, from Pennsylvania. Retired 1892.

hereon one wounded man was laid, and what the Indians and plainsman call a "travois" was complete. Over prairie or rockless road it does very well, but for the severely wounded a more comfortable litter was devised. Two mules were lashed "fore and aft" between two longer saplings; the intervening space was rudely but comfortably upholstered with robes and blankets, and therein the invalid might ride for hours as smoothly as in a palace car. Once, in the Arizona mountains, I was carried an entire week in a similar contrivance, and never enjoyed easier locomotion—so long as the mules behaved. But just here it may be remarked that comfort which is in the faintest degree dependent upon the uniform and steadfast serenity of an army mule is of most uncertain tenure. Poor McKinstry, our wagon-master (1879) (who was killed in Payne's fight with the Utes last September, and whose unflattering comparison may have been provoked by unhappy experiences with the sex), used to say: "Most mules could swap ends quicker'n a woman could change her mind;" and it by no means required that the mule should "swap ends" to render the situation of the poor fellow in the "travois" undesirable, if, indeed, he was permitted to retain it.

Sunday afternoon was spent in doing the little that could be done toward making the wounded comfortable, and the manufacture of rude leggings, moccasins, etc., from the skins captured from the Indians on the previous day. Sharp lookouts were kept, but no enemy appeared. Evidently the Sioux were more than satisfied that Crook was worse than a badger in a barrel—a bad one to tackle.

Early on the morning of the 11th we climbed stiffly into saddle, and pushed after our chief. Our way for some two miles or more led up grade through wooded bluffs and heights. A dense fog hung low over the landscape, and we could only follow blindly in the trail of our leaders. It was part of my duty to record each day's progress, and to sketch in my notebook the topography of the line of march. A compass was always in the cuff of my gauntlet, and note book in the breast of my hunting shirt, but for three or four days only the trail itself, with streams we crossed and the heights within a mile or two of the flank had been jotted down. Nothing further could be seen. It rained

eleven days and nights without perceptible stop, and the whole country was flooded—so far as the mist would let us judge.

But this wretched Monday morning, an hour out from bivouac, we came upon a view I never shall forget. Riding along in the Fifth Cavalry column—every man wrapped in his own thoughts, and wishing himself wrapped in something warmer, all too cold and wet and dispirited to talk—we were aroused by exclamations of surprise and wonder among the troopers ahead. A moment more and we arrived in amaze at a veritable jumping off place, a sheer precipice, and I reined out to the right to dismount and jot down the situation. We had been winding up, up for over an hour, following some old Indian trail that seemed to lead to the moon, and all of a sudden had come apparently to the end of the world. General Crook, his staff and escort, the dismounted men and the infantry battalion away ahead had turned sharp to the left, and could be faintly seen winding off into cloudland some three hundred feet below. Directly in front, to the south, rolling, eddying masses of fog were the only visible features. We were standing on the brink of a vertical cliff, its base lost in clouds far beneath. Here and there a faint breeze tore rents through the misty veil, and we caught glimpses of a treeless, shrubless plain beneath. Soon there came sturdier puffs of air; the sun somewhere aloft was shining brightly. We could neither see nor feel it—had begun to loose faith in its existence—but the clouds yielded to its force, and, swayed by the rising wind, drew away upward. Divested of the glow of colored fires, the glare of calcium light, the shimmering, spangled radiance of the stage, the symphony of sweet orchestra, we were treated to a transformation scene the like of which I have never witnessed, and never want to see again.

The first curtain of the fog uplifting, revealed rolling away five hundred feet beneath a brown barren, that ghastly compound of spongy ashes, yielding sand, and soulless earth, on which even greasewood cannot grow, and sage-brush sickens and dies—the “mauvaises terres” of the French Missionaries and fur-traders—the curt “bad lands” of the Plains vernacular, the meanest country underneath the sun. A second curtain, rising farther away to slow music of muttered profanity from the aud-

ience, revealed only worse and more of it. The third curtain exposed the same rolling barren miles to the southward. The fourth reached away to the very horizon, and vouchsafed not a glimpse of the longed-for Hills, nor a sign of the needed succor. Hope died from hungry eyes, and strong men turned away with stifled groans.

One or two of us there were who knew that, long before we got sight of the Black Hills, we must pass the Sioux landmark of "Deer's Ears"—twin conical heights that could be seen for miles in every direction, and even they were beyond the range of my field glasses. My poor horse, ugly, raw-boned, starved, but faithful "Blatherskite," was it in wretched premonition of your fate, I wonder that you added your equine groan to the human chorus? You and your pardner, "Donnybrook," were ugly enough when I picked you out of the quartermaster's herd at Fort Hayes the night we made our sudden start for the Sioux Campaign. You had little to recommend you beyond the facility with which you could rattle your heels like shillalabs about the ribs of your companions—a trait which led to your Celtic titles—but you never thought so poorly of your rider that after you had worn yourself down to skin and bone in carrying him those bleak two thousand miles, he would help eat you; but he did—and it seemed like cannibalism.

Well! The story of the day's march isn't worth the telling. We went afoot, dragging pounds of mud with every step, and towing our wretched steeds by the bridle rein; envying the gaunt infantry, who had naught but their rifles to carry, and could march two miles to our one.

But late that afternoon, with Deer's Ears close at hand at last, we sank down along the banks of Owl creek, the Heecha Wakpa of the Sioux; built huge fires, scorched our ragged garments, gnawed at tough horse meat, and wondered whether we really ever tasted such luxuries as ham and eggs or porter-house steak. All night we lay there in the rain; and at dawn Upham's battalion, with such horses as were capable of carrying a rider, were sent off down stream to the southeast on the trail of some wandering Indians who had crossed our front. The rest of us rolled our blankets and trudged out southward. It was Tuesday, the 13th of September, 1876—a day long to be re-

membered in the annals of the officers and men of the Big Horn and Yellowstone expedition; a day that can never be thoroughly described, even could it bear description; a day when scores of our horses dropped exhausted on the trail—when starving men toiled pitiouly along through thick clinging mud, or flung themselves, weeping and worn-out, upon the broad flooded prairie. Happily we got out of the Bad Lands before noon; but one and all were weak with hunger, and as we dragged through boggy stream-bed, men would sink hopelessly in the mire and never try to rise of themselves; “travois” mules would plunge frantically in bog and quicksand, and pitch the wounded screaming from their litters. I hate to recall it. Duties kept me with the rear-guard, picking up and driving in stragglers. It was seven a. m. when we marched from Owl Creek. It was after midnight when Kellogg’s rearmost files reached the bivouac along the Crow.* The night was pitchy dark, the rain was pitiless; half our horses were gone, many of the men were scattered over the cheerless prairie far behind. But relief was at hand; the Belle Fourche was only a few miles away; beyond it lay the Black Hills and the stores of Crook City and Deadwood. Commissary and couriers had been sent ahead to hurry back provisions; by noon of the coming sun there would be abundance.

The morning came slowly enough. All night it had rained in torrents; no gleam of sunlight came to gladden our eyes or thaw the stiffened limbs of our soldiers. Crow Creek was running like a mill-race. A third of the command had managed to cross it the evening before, but the rest had halted upon the northern bank. Roll-call showed that many men had still failed to catch up, and an examination of the ford revealed the fact that, with precipitous banks above and below, and deep water rushing over quicksands and treacherous bottom at the one available point, it must be patched up in some manner before a crossing could be effected. An orderly summoned me to the general’s headquarters, and there I found him as deep in the mud as the rest of us. He simply wanted me to go down and put that ford into shape. “You will find Lieutenant Young

*Crow Creek. General King is mistaken in the stream. The camp was on Willow Creek, three or four miles north of the present village of Newell. Crow creek is farther west. See Major Bourke’s statement p. 551 post.

there," said he, "and fifty men will report to you for duty." Lieutenant Young was there sure enough, and some fifty men did report, but there were no tools and the men were jaded; not more than ten or twelve could do a stroke of work. We hewed down willows and saplings with our hunting knives, brought huge bundles of these to the ford, waded in to the waist, and anchored them as best we could to the yielding bottom; worked like beavers until noon, and at last reported it practicable despite its looks. General Crook and his staff mounted and rode to the brink, but appearances were against us, and he plunged in to find a crossing for himself. Vigorous spurring carried him through, though twice we thought him down. But his horse scrambled up the opposite bank, the staff followed, dripping, and the next horseman of the escort went under horse and all, and came sputtering to the surface at our shaky causeway, reached it in safety and floundered ashore. Then all stuck to our ford—the long column of cavalry, the wounded on their "travois" and the stragglers—and by two p. m. all were safely over. The Belle Fourche was only five miles away, but it took two good hours to reach it. The stream was broad, rapid and turbid, but the bottom solid as rock. Men clung to horses' tails or the stirrups of their mounted comrades, and were towed through, and then saddles were whipped off in a dense grove of timber, fires glowed in every direction, herd guards drove the weary horses to rich pastures among the slopes and hillsides south of the creek bottom, and all unoccupied men swarmed out upon the nearest ridge to watch for the coming wagons. Such a shout as went up when the cry was heard, "Rations coming." Such a mob as gathered when the foremost wagon drove in among the famished men. Guards were quickly stationed, but before that could be done the boxes were fairly snatched from their owner and their contents scattered through the surging crowd. Discipline for a moment was forgotten, men fought like tigers for crackers and plugs of tobacco. Officers ran to the scene and soon restored order, but I know that three ginger-snaps I picked up from the mud under the horses' feet and shared with Colonel Mason and Captain Woodson—the first bite of bread we had tasted in three days—were the sweetest morsels we had tasted in years.

By 5 p. m. wagon after wagon had driven in. Deadwood and Crook City had rallied to the occasion. All they heard was that Crook's army had reached the Belle Fourche, starving. Our commissary, Captain Bubb, had bought at owner's prices, all the bacon, flour and coffee to be had. Local dealers had loaded up with every eatable item in their establishments. Company commanders secured everything the men would need. Then prominent citizens came driving out with welcoming hands and appreciated luxuries, and just as the sun went down Colonel Mason and I were emptying tin cups of steaming coffee and for two mortal hours eating flap-jacks as fast as the cook could turn them out. Then came the blessed pipe of peace, warm dry blankets, and the soundest sleep that ever tired soldier enjoyed. Our troubles were forgotten.

The Black Hills.

It was on Wednesday evening that our good friends, the pioneers of Deadwood and Crook City, reached us with their wagons, plethoric with all manner of provender, and the next day, as though in congratulation, the bright sunshine streamed in upon us, and so did rations. The only hard-worked men were the cooks, and from before dawn to late at evening not an hour's respite did they enjoy. Towards sundown we caught sight of Upham's battalion, coming in from its weary scout down stream. They had not seen an Indian, yet one poor fellow, Milner of Company "A," riding half a mile ahead of them in eager pursuit of an antelope, was found ten minutes after, stripped, scalped, and frightfully gashed and mutilated with knives, stone dead, of course, though still warm. Pony tracks were fresh in the springy sod all around him, but ponies and riders had vanished. Pursuit was impossible. Upham had not a horse that could more than stagger a few yards at a time. The maddest man about it was our Sergeant-Major, Humme, an admirable shot and a man of superhuman nerve and courage; yet only a few months ago you read how he, with Lieutenant Wier, met a similar fate at the hands of the Utes. He fought a half-score of them single-handed, and sent one of them to his final account before he himself succumbed to the missiles they poured upon him from their shelter in the rocks. A better soldier never lived, and

there was grim humor in the statement of the eleven surviving Ute warriors, that they didn't want to fight Wier and Humme, but were obliged to kill them in self defense. Wier was shot dead before he really saw the adversary, and those twelve unfortunate warriors, armed with their repeaters, would undoubtedly suffer severely at the hands of Humme and his single shooter if they hadn't killed him too.

Upham's battalion, reached us late on the afternoon of the fourteenth, desperately tired and hungry. We lost no time in ministering to their wants, though we still had no grain for our horses, but the men made merry over abundant coffee, bacon and beans, and bread and molasses, and were unspeakably happy.

That evening the general decided to send back to the crossings of the swollen streams that had impeded our march on the 12th, and in which many horses and mules and boxes of rifle ammunition had been lost. Indians prowling along our trail would come upon that ammunition as the stream subsided, and reap a rich harvest.

The detail fell upon the Fifth Cavalry. One officer and thirty men to take the back track, dig up the boxes thirty miles away, and bring them in. With every prospect of meeting hundreds of Sioux following our trail for abandoned horses, the duty promised to be trying and perilous, and when the colonel received the orders from headquarters, and, turning to me, said, "Detail a lieutenant," I looked at the roster with no little interest. Of ten companies of the Fifth Cavalry present, each was commanded by his captain, but subalterns were scarce, and with us such duties were assigned in turn, and the officer "longest in" from scout or detachment service was Lieutenant Keyes. So that young gentleman, being hunted up and notified of his selection, girded up his loins and was about ready to start alone on his perilous trip, when there came swinging up to me an officer of infantry—an old West Point comrade who had obtained permission to make the campaign with the Fifth Cavalry and had been assigned to Company "I" for duty, but who was not detailable, strictly speaking, for such service as Keyes' from our roster. "Look here, King, you haven't given me half a chance this last month, and if I'm not to have this detail, I want

to go with Keyes, as subordinate, or anything; I don't care, only I want to go." The result was that he did go, and when a few days since we read in the "Sentinel" that Satterlee Plummer, a native of Wisconsin and a graduate of West Point, had been reinstated in the army on the special recommendation of General Crook, for gallantry in Indian campaign, I remember this instance of the Sioux War of 1876, and, looking back to my notebook, there I found the record and result of their experience on the back track—they brought in fourteen horses and all the ammunition without losing a man.

Now our whole attention was given to the recuperation of our horses—the cavalryman's first thought. Each day we moved camp a few miles up the beautiful Whitewood valley, seeking fresh grass for the animals, and on September 18th we marched through the little hamlet of Crook City, and bivouacked again in a beautiful amphitheater of the hills called Centennial Park. From here, dozens of the officers and men wandered off to visit the mining gulches and settlements in the neighborhood, and numbers were taken prisoners by the denizens of Deadwood and royally entertained. General Crook and his staff, with a small escort, had left us early on the morning of the 16th, to push ahead to Fort Laramie and set about the organization of a force for immediate resumption of business. This threw General Merritt in command of the expedition, and meant that our horses should become the objects of the utmost thought and care. Leaving Centennial Park on the 19th, we marched southward through the Hills, and that afternoon came upon a pretty stream named, as many another is throughout the Northwest, the Box Elder, and there we met a train of wagons, guarded by spruce artillerymen fresh from their easements on the seaboard, who looked upon our nags with undisguised astonishment, not unmixed with suspicion. But they were eagerly greeted, and that night for the first time in four long weeks, small measures of oats and corn were dealt out to our emaciated animals. It was touching to see how carefully and tenderly the rough-looking men spread the precious morsels before their steeds, petting them the while, and talking as fond nonsense to their faithful friends as ever mother crooned to sleeping child. It was only a bite for the poor creatures, and their eyes begged wistfully for more. We

gave them two nights' rest, and then, having consumed all the grass to be had, pushed on to Rapid Creek, thence again to the southern limits of the Hills, passing through many a mining camp or little town with a name suggestive of the wealth and population of London. We found Custer City a deserted village—many a store and dozens of houses utterly untenanted. No forage to be had for love nor money. Our horses could go no farther, so for weeks we lay along French Creek, moving camp every day or two a mile or more for fresh grass. It was dull work, but the men enjoyed it; they were reveling in plenty to eat and no drills, and every evening would gather in crowds around the campfires, listening to some favorite vocalist or yarn-spinner. Once in a while letters began to reach us from anxious ones at home, and made us long to see them; and yet no orders came, no definite prospects of relief from our exile. At least, the second week in October started us out on a welcome raid down the valley of the South Cheyenne, but not an Indian was caught napping, and finally, on the 23rd of October, we were all concentrated in the vicinity of the Red Cloud Agency to take part in the closing scene of the campaign and assist in the disarming and unhorsing of all the reservation Indians.

General MacKenzie, with the Fourth Cavalry and a strong force of artillery and infantry, was already there, and as we marched southward to surround the Indian camps and villages from the direction of Hat Creek our array was not unimposing, numerically. The infantry, with the "weak-horsed" cavalry, moved along the prairie road. Colonel Royall's command (Third Cavalry and Noyes's Battalion of the Second) was away over to the eastward, and well advanced, so as to envelop the doomed villages from that direction. We of the Fifth spread out over the rolling prairie to the west, and in this order all moved towards Red Cloud, twenty odd miles away. It was prettily planned, but scores of wary, savage eyes had watched all Crook's preparations at the agency. The wily Indian was quick to divine that his arms and ponies were threatened, and by noon we had the dismal news by courier that they had stampeded in vast numbers. We enjoyed the further satisfaction of sighting with our glasses the distant clouds of dust kicked up by their scurrying ponies. A few hundred warriors, old men and "blanket In-

dians, " surrendered to MacKenzie, but we of the Big Horn were empty-handed when once more we met our brigadier upon the following day.

MAJOR BOURKE'S NARRATIVE.

In his interesting volume, "On the Border With Crook," Major John G. Bourke, staff adjutant to General Crook upon the campaign of 1876 gives a full account of the expedition through Western South Dakota and as he saw the affair from a somewhat different angle from that occupied by other officers and writers we reproduce likewise his story by permission of Messrs. Charles Scribner's Sons, his American publishers:

To the North Fork of the Grand River was another thirty-five miles, made, like the march of the preceding day, in the pelting rain which had lasted all night. The country was beautifully grassed, and we saw several patches of wild onions, which we dug up and saved to boil with the horse meat which was now appearing as our food; General Crook found half a dozen rose-bushes, which he had guarded by a sentinel for the use of the sick; Lieutenant Bubb had four or five cracker boxes broken up and distributed to the command for fuel; it is astonishing what results can be effected with a handful of fire-wood if people will only half try. The half and third ration of hard-tack was issued to each and every officer in the headquarters mess just the same as it was issued to enlisted men; the coffee was prepared with a quarter ration, and even that had failed. Although there could not be a lovelier pasturage than that through which we were marching, yet our animals, too, began to play out, because they were carrying exhausted and half-starved men who could not sit up in the saddle, and couldn't so frequently dismount on coming to steep, slippery descents where it would have been good policy to "favor" their faithful steeds.

Lieutenant Bubb was now ordered forward to the first settlement he could find in the Black Hills—Deadwood or any other this side—and there to buy all the supplies in sight; he took fifty picked mules and packers under Tom Moore; the escort of one hundred and fifty picked men from the Third Cavalry, mounted on our strongest horses, was under command of Colonel Mills, who had with him Lieutenants Chase, Crawford, Schwatka, Von Leuttwitz, and Doctor Stevens. Two of the

correspondents, Messrs. Strahorn and Davenport, went along, leaving the main column before it had reached the camp of the night. We marched comparatively little the next day, not more than twenty-four miles, going into camp in a sheltered ravine on the South Fork of Grand River, within sight of the Slim Buttes, and in a position that supplied all the fuel needed, the first seen for more than ninety miles, but so soaked with water that all we could do with it was to raise a smoke. It rained without intermission all day and all night, but we had found wood, and our spirits rose with the discovery; then, our scouts had killed five antelope, whose flesh was distributed among the command, the sick in the hospital being served first. Plums and bull berries almost ripe were appearing in plenty, and gathered in quantity to be boiled and eaten with the horse-meat. Men were getting pretty well exhausted, and each mile of the march saw squads of stragglers, something which we had not seen before; the rain was so unintermittent, the mud so sticky, the air so damp, that with the absence of food and warmth, men lost courage, and not a few of the officers did the same thing. Horses had to be abandoned in great numbers, but the best of them were killed to supply meat, which with the bull berries and water, had become almost our only certain food, eked out by an occasional slice of antelope or jack-rabbit.

The 8th of September was General Crook's birthday; fifteen or sixteen of the officers had come to congratulate him at his fire under the cover of a projecting rock, which kept off a considerable part of the down-pour of rain; it was rather a forlorn birthday party,—nothing to eat, nothing to drink, no chance to dry clothes, and nothing for which to be thankful except that we had found wood, which was a great blessing. Sage-brush, once so despised, was now welcome whenever it made its appearance, as it began to do from this on; it at least supplies the means of making a small fire, and provided the one thing which under all circumstances the soldier should have, if possible. Exhausted by fatiguing marches through mud and rain, without sufficient or proper food, our soldiers bivouac each night, to find only a rivulet of doubtful water to quench their thirst, and then went supperless to bed.

In all the hardships, in all the privations of the humblest soldier, General Crook freely shared; with precisely the same allowance of food and bedding, he made the weary campaign of the summer of 1876; criticism was silenced in the presence of a general who would reduce himself to the level of the most lowly, and even though there might be dissatisfaction and grumbling, as there always will be in so large a command, which is certain to have a percentage of the men who want to wear uniforms without being soldiers, the reflective and observing saw that their sufferings were fully shared by their leader and honored him accordingly. There was no mess in the whole column which suffered as much as did that of which General Crook was a member; for four days before any other mess had been so reduced we had been eating the meat of played-out cavalry horses, and at the date of which I am now writing all the food within reach was horse-meat, water, and enough bacon to grease the pan in which the former was to be fried. Crackers, sugar and coffee had been exhausted, and we had no addition to our bill of fare beyond an occasional plateful of wild onions gathered along side of the trail. An antelope had been killed by one of the orderlies attached to the headquarters, and the remains of this were hoarded with care for emergencies.

On the morning of September 9th, as we were passing a little water-course which we were unable to determine correctly, some insisting that it was the South Fork of the Grand, others calling it the North Fork of Owl Creek—the maps were not accurate, and it was hard to say anything about that region*—couriers from Mills' advance guard came galloping to General Crook with the request that he hurry on to the aid of Mills, who had surprised and attacked an Indian village of uncertain size, estimated at twenty-five lodges, and had driven the enemy into the bluffs near him, but was able to hold his own until Crook could reach him. The courier added that Lieutenant Von Leuttwitz had been severely wounded in the knee, one soldier had been killed and five wounded; the loss of the enemy could not then be ascertained. Crook gave orders for the cavalry to push on with all possible haste, the infantry to follow more at leisure; but these directions did not suit the dismounted battalions at all, and they forgot all about hunger, cold, wet, and fatigue and

*It was Grand River proper.

tramped through the mud to such good purpose that the first infantry company was overlapping the last one of the mounted troops when the cavalry entered the ravine in which Mills was awaiting them. Then we learned that the previous evening Frank Gruard had discovered a band of ponies grazing on a hillside and reported to Mills, who thinking that the village was inconsiderable, thought himself strong enough to attack and carry it unaided.

He waited until the first of daylight, and then left his pack train in the shelter of a convenient ravine, under command of Bubb, while he moved forward with the greater part of his command in two columns, under Crawford and Von Leuttwitz, respectively, intending with them to surround the lodges, while Schwatka, with a party of twenty-five mounted men,—was to charge through, firing into the “tepis.” The enemy’s herd stampeded through the village, awakening the inmates, and discovering the presence of our forces. Schwatka made his charge in good style, and the other detachments moved in as directed, but the escape of nearly all the bucks and squaws could not be prevented, some taking shelter in the high bluffs surrounding the village, and others running into a ravine where they still were at the moment of our arrival—eleven a. m.

The village numbered more than Mills had imagined; we counted thirty-seven lodges, not including four upon which the covers had not yet been stretched. Several of the lodges were of unusual dimensions; one, probably that occupied by the guard called by Gruard and “Big Nat” the “Brave Night Hearts,” contained thirty saddles and equipments. Great quantities of furs—almost exclusively untanned buffalo robes, antelope, and other skins—wrapped up in bundles, and several tons of meat, dried after the Indian manner, formed the main part of the spoil, although mention should be made of the almost innumerable tin dishes, blankets, cooking utensils, boxes of caps, ammunition, saddles, horse equipments, and other supplies that would prove a serious loss to the savage rather than a gain to ourselves. Two hundred ponies—many of them fine animals—not quite one-half the herd, fell into our hands. A cavalry guidon, nearly new and torn from the staff; an army officer’s overcoat; a non-commissioned officer’s blouse; cavalry saddles of the McClellan model, cov-

ered with black leather after the latest pattern of the ordnance bureau; a glove marked with the name of Captain Keogh; a letter addressed to a private soldier in the Seventh Cavalry; horses branded U. S. and 7C.—one was branded $\frac{D}{7C}$: were proofs that the members of this band had taken part, and a conspicuous part in the Custer Massacre. General Crook ordered all the meat and other supplies to be taken from the village and piled up so that it could be issued or packed upon our mules. Next, he ordered the wounded to receive every care; this had already been done, as far as he was able, by Mills, who had pitched one of the captured lodges in a cool, shady spot, near the stream, and safe from the annoyance of random shots which the scattered Sioux still fired from the distant hills.

A still more important task was that of dislodging a small party who had run into a gulch fifty or sixty yards outside of the line of the lodges, from which they made it dangerous for any of Mills' command to enter the village, and already had killed several of the pack mules whose carcasses lay among the lodges. Frank Guard and "Big Bat" were sent forward, crawling on hands and feet from shelter to shelter, to get within easy talking distance of the defiant prisoners in the gulch, who refused to accede to any terms and determined to fight it out, confident that "Crazy Horse," to whom they had dispatched runners, would soon hasten to their assistance. Lieutenant William P. Clarke was directed to take charge of a picked body of volunteers and get the Indians out of that gulch; the firing attracted a large number of idlers and others, who pressed so closely upon Clarke and his party as to seriously embarrass their work. Our men were so crowded that it was a wonder to me that shots of the beleaguered did not kill them by the half-dozen; but the truth was, the Sioux did not care to waste a shot. They were busy digging rifle pits in the soft marly soil of the ravine, which was a perfect ditch, not more than ten to fifteen feet wide, and fifteen to twenty deep, with a growth of box elder that aided in concealing their doings from our eyes. But, whenever a particularly good chance for doing mischief presented itself, the rifle of the Sioux belched out its fatal missile. Private Kennedy, Company "C", Fifth Cavalry, had all the calf of one leg carried away by

a bullet, and at the same time another soldier was shot through the ankle joint.

The ground upon which Captain Munson and I were standing suddenly gave way, and down we went, landing in the midst of a pile of squaws and children. The warriors twice tried to get aim at us, but were prevented by the crooked shape of the ravine; on the other side "Big Bat" and another one of Stanton's men, named Cary, had already secured another position, and were doing their best to induce the Indians to surrender, crying out to them "Washte-helo" (Very good) and other expressions in Dakota, the meaning of which I did not clearly understand. The women and papposes, covered with dirt and blood, were screaming in an agony of terror; behind and above us were the oaths and yells of the surging soldiers; back of the women lay what seemed, as near as we could make out, to be four dead bodies still weltering in their gore. Altogether, the scene, as far as it went, was decidedly infernal; there was very little to add to it, but that little was added by one of the scouts named Buffalo White, who incautiously exposed himself to find out what all the hubbub in the ravine meant. Hardly had he lifted his body before a rifle ball pierced him through and through. He cried out in a way that was heart-rending: "O, Lord! O, Lord! They've got me now boys!" and dropped limp and lifeless to the base of the hillock upon which he had perched himself, thirty feet into the ravine below at its deepest point.

Encouraged by "Big Bat", the squaws and children ventured to come up to us and were conducted down through the winds and turns of the ravine to where General Crook was; he approached and addressed them pleasantly; the women divined at once who he was, and clung to his hand and clothing, their own skirts clutched by the babies, who all the time wailed most dismally. When somewhat calmed down, they said that their village belonged to the Spotted Tail Agency and was commanded by "Roman Nose" and American Horse," or "Iron Shield" the latter still in the ravine. General Crook bade one of them go back and say that he would treat kindly all who surrendered. The squaw complied and returned to the edge of the ravine, there holding a parley, as the result bringing back a young warrior about twenty years old. To him General Crook repeated the

assurances already given, and this time the young man went back, accompanied by "Big Bat" whose arrival unarmed convinced "American Horse" that General Crook's promises were not written in sand.

"American Horse" emerged from his rifle pit, supported on one side by the young warrior, on the other by "Big Bat," and slowly drew near the group of officers standing alongside of General Crook; the reception accorded the captives was gentle, and their wounded ones were made the recipients of necessary attentions. Out of this little nook twenty-eight Sioux—little and great, dead and alive—were taken; the corpses were suffered to lie where they fell. "American Horse" had been shot through the intestines, and was biting hard upon a piece of wood to suppress any sign of pain or emotion; the children made themselves at home around our fires, and shared with the soldiers the food now ready for the evening meal. We had a considerable quantity of dried buffalo-meat, a few buffalo tongues, some pony-meat, and parfleche panniers filled with fresh and dried buffalo berries, wild cherries, wild plums, and other fruit—and, best of all a trifle of salt. One of the Sioux food preparations—dried meat, pounded up with dried plums and wild cherries—called "Toro,"⁶⁷ was very palatable and nutritious; it is cousin-german to our own plum-pudding.

These Indians had certificates of good conduct dated at Spotted Tail Agency and issued by Agent Howard. General Crook ordered that every vestige of the village and the property in it which could not be kept as serviceable to ourselves should be destroyed. The whole command ate ravenously that evening and the next morning, and we still had enough meat to load down twenty-eight of our strongest pack-mules. This will show that the official reports that fifty-five hundred pounds had been captured were entirely too conservative. I was sorry to see the value of the wild fruit was not appreciated by some of the company commanders, who encouraged their men very little in eating it and thus lost the benefits of its anti-scorbutic qualities. All

⁶⁷The Teton Sioux for this preparation is "wasna" Maj. Bourke has perhaps confused it with "talo" meaning fresh meat. The mixture is the same as the pemican of the Chippewa.

of our wounded were cheerful and doing well including Von Luettwitz, whose leg had been amputated at the thigh.

The barking of stray puppies, the whining of children, the confused hum of the conversation going on among two thousand soldiers, officers, packers confined within the narrow limits of the ravine, were augmented by the sharp crack of rifles and the whizzing of bullets, because "Crazy Horse," prompt in answering the summons of his distressed kinsmen, was on the ground, and had drawn his lines around our position, which he hoped to take by assault, not dreaming that the original assailants had been re-enforced so heavily. It was a very pretty fight, what there was of it, because one could take his seat almost anywhere and see all that was going on from one end of the field to the other. "Crazy Horse" moved his men up in fine style, but seemed to think better of the scheme after the cavalry gave him a volley from their carbines; the Sioux were not left in doubt long as to what they were to do, because the infantry battalions commanded by Burt and Daniel W. Burke got after them and raced them off the field out of range.

One of our officers whose conduct impressed me very much was Lieutenant A. B. Bache, Fifth Cavalry. He was so swollen with inflammatory rheumatism that he had been hauled for days in a "travois" behind a mule; but hearing the roll of rifles and carbines, he insisted upon being mounted upon a horse and strapped to the saddle, that he might go upon the skirmish line. We never had a better soldier than he, but he did not survive the hardships of that campaign. The Sioux did not care to leave the battlefield without some token of their prowess, and seeing a group of ten or twelve cavalry horses which had been abandoned during the day, and which were allowed to follow along at their own pace, merely to be slaughtered by Bubb for meat when it should be needed, flattered themselves that they had a grand prize within reach; a party of bold young bucks, anxious to gain a trifle of renown, stripped themselves and their ponies, and made a dash for the broken-down cast-offs; the skirmishers, by some sort of tacit consent, refrained from firing a shot, and allowed the hostiles to get right into the "bunch" and see how hopelessly they had been fooled, and then when the Sioux started

to spur back to their own lines the humming of bullets apprised them that our men were having the joke all to themselves.

Just as "Crazy Horse" hauled off his forces, two soldiers bare-footed, and in rags, walked down to our lines and entered camp; their horses had "played out" in the morning and were in the group which the Sioux had wished to capture; the soldiers themselves had lain down to rest in a pile of rocks and had fallen asleep to be awakened by the circus going on all around them; they kept well under cover afraid as much of the projectiles of their friends as of the fire of the savages, but were not discovered, and now rejoined the command to be warmly and sincerely congratulated upon their good fortune. It rained all night, but we did not care much provided as we now were with plenty of food, plenty of fuel, and some extra bedding from the furs taken in the lodges. In the drizzling rain of that night the soul of "American Horse" took flight, accompanied to the Happy Hunting Grounds by the spirit of Private Kennedy.

After breakfast the next morning General Crook sent for the women and children, and told them we were not going to make war upon such as they, and all those who so desired were free to stay and rejoin their own people, but he cautioned them to say to all their friends that the American Government was determined to keep pegging away at all Indians in hostility until the last had been killed or taken prisoner, and that the red men would be following the dictates of prudence in surrendering unconditionally instead of remaining at war, and exposing their wives and children to accidents and dangers incident to that condition. The young warrior, "Charging Bear," declined to go with the squaws, but remained with Crook and enlisted as a scout, becoming a corporal, and rendering most efficient service in the campaign during the following winter which resulted so brilliantly.

"Crazy Horse" felt our lines again as we were moving off, but was held in check by Sumner, of the Fifth, who had one or two men slightly wounded, while five of the attacking party were seen to fall from their saddles. The prisoners informed us that we were on the main trail of the hostiles, which although being split, was all moving down to the south toward the agencies. Mills, Bubb, Schwatka, Chase and fifty picked men

of the Third Cavalry, with a train made up of all our strong mules under Tom Moore, with Frank Gruard as guide, were once more sent forward to try to reach Deadwood, learn all the news possible concerning the conditions of the exposed mining hamlets near there, and obtain all the supplies in sight. Crook was getting very anxious to reach Deadwood before "Crazy Horse" could begin the work of devilment upon which he and his bands were bent, as the squaws admitted. Bubb bore a dispatch to Sheridan, narrating the events of the trip since leaving Heart River.

Knowing that we were now practically marching among hostile Sioux, who were watching our every movement and would be ready to attack at the first sign of lack of vigilance, Crook moved the column in such a manner that it could repel an attack within thirty seconds; that is to say there was a strong advance-guard, a rear-guard equally strong, and lines of skirmishers moving along each flank, while the wounded were placed on "travois," for the care of which Captain Andrews and his company of the Third Cavalry were especially detailed. One of the lodges was brought along from the village for the use of the sick and wounded, and afterwards given to Colonel Mills. The general character of the country between the Slim Buttes and Belle Fourche remained much the same as that from the head waters of Heart River down, excepting that there was a small portion of timber, for which we were truly thankful. The captured ponies were butchered and issued as occasion required; the men becoming accustomed to the taste of the meat, which was far more juicy and tender than that of the broken-down old cavalry nags which we had been compelled to eat a few days earlier. The sight of an antelope, seemed to set everybody crazy, and when one was caught and killed squads of officers and men would fight for the smallest portion of flesh or entrils; I succeeded in getting one liver, which was carried in my nose bag all day and broiled over the ashes at night, furnishing a very toothsome morsel for all the members of our mess.

While speaking upon the subject of horse-meat, let me tell one of the incidents vividly impressed upon memory. Bubb's butcher was one of the least poetical men ever met in my journey through life; all he cared for was to know just what animals

were to be slaughtered, and presto! the bloody work was done, and a carcass gleamed in the evening air. Many and many a pony he had killed, although he let it be known to a couple of officers whom he took into his confidence that he had been raised a gentleman, and had never before slaughtered anything but cows and pigs and sheep. One evening he killed a mare whose daughter and grand daughter were standing by her side, the daughter nursing from the mother and the granddaughter from the daughter. On another occasion he was approached by one of Stanton's scouts—I really have not preserved his name, but it was the dark Mexican who several weeks after killed, and was killed by, Carey, his best friend. After being paid off, they got into some kind of a drunken row in a gambling saloon, in Dead-wood, and shot each other to death. Well, this man drew near the butcher and began making complaint that the latter, with sufficient necessity, had cut up a pony which the guide was anxious to save for his own use. The discussion lasted for several minutes and terminated without satisfaction to the scout, who then turned to mount his pony and ride away; no pony was to be seen, he certainly had ridden one down, but it had vanished into vapor; he could see the saddle and bridle upon the ground, but of the animal not a trace; while he had been arguing with the butcher, the assistants of the latter had quickly unsaddled the mount and slaughtered and divided it, and the quarters were then on their way over to one of the battalions. It was a piece of rapid work worthy of the best skill of Chicago, but it confirmed one man in a tendency to profanity and cynicism.

Our maps led us into a very serious error. From them it appeared that the South Fork of Owl Creek was not more than twenty or twenty-five miles from the Belle Fourche, towards which we were trudging so wearily, the rain still beating down without pity. The foot soldiers, eager to make the march which was to end their troubles and lead them to food and rest, were ready for the trail by three on the morning of the 12th of September, and all of them strung out before four. As soon as it was light enough we saw that a portion of the trail had set off towards the east, and Major Upham was sent with one hundred and fifty men to find out all about it. It proved to be moving in the direction of Bear Lodge Butte and the intention evidently

was to annoy the settlements in the Hills; one of Upham's men went off without permission and was killed and cut to pieces by the prowling bands watching the column. The clouds lifted once or twice during the march of the 12th and disclosed the outlines of Bear Butte, a great satisfaction to us, as it proved that we were going in the right direction for Deadwood. The country was evenly divided between cactus and grass, in patches of from one to six miles in breadth; the mud was so tenacious that every time foot or hoof touched it there would be a great mass of "gumbo" adhering to render progress distressingly tiresome and slow. Our clothing was in rags of the flimsiest kind, shoes in patches, and the rations captured at the village exhausted. Mules and horses were black to the houghs with the accretions of a passage through slimy ooze which pulled off their shoes.

Crook's orders to the men in advance were to keep lookout for anything in the shape of timber, as the column was to halt and bivouac the moment we struck anything that would do to make a fire. On we trudged, mile succeeding mile, and still no sign of the fringe of cottonwood, willow and elder which we had been taught to believe represented the line of the stream of which we were in search. The rain poured down, clothes dripped with moisture, horses reeled and staggered, and were one by one left to follow or remain as they pleased, while the men all of whom were dismounted and leading their animals, fell out singly, in couples, in squads, in solid platoons. It was half-past ten o'clock that never-to-be-forgotten night, when the last foot soldier had completed his forty miles, and many did not pretend to do it before the next morning, but lay outside in rear of the column on the muddy ground, as insensible to danger and pain as if dead drunk.

We did not reach the Belle Fourche that night, but a tributary called Willow Creek⁶⁸ which answered every purpose as it had an abundance of box-elder, willow, ash, and plum bushes, which before many minutes crackled and sprang skyward in a joyous flame; we piled high the dry wood whenever found, thinking to stimulate comrades who were weary with marching and

⁶⁸Willow Creek is correct, see Gen King's error p. 534 post.

sleeping without the cheerful consolation of a sparkling camp-fire. There wasn't a thing to eat in the whole camp but pony-meat, slices of which were sizzling upon the coals, but the poor fellows who did not get in killed their played-out horses and ate the meat raw. If any of my readers imagines that the march from the head of Heart River down to the Belle Fourche was a picnic let him examine the roster of the command and tell off the scores and scores of men, then hearty and rugged, who now fill premature graves or drag out an existence with constitutions wrecked and enfeebled by such privations and vicissitudes. There may still be people who give credence to the old superstitions about the relative endurance of horses of different colors, and believe that white is the weakest color. For their information I wish to say that the company of cavalry which had the smallest loss of horses during this exhausting march was the white horse troop of the Fifth, commanded by Captain Robert H. Montgomery; I cannot place my fingers upon the note referring to it, but I will state from recollection that not one of them was left behind.

On the 13th we remained in camp until noon to let men have a rest and give stragglers a chance to catch up with the command. Our cook made a most tempting ragout out of some pony meat, a fragment of antelope liver, a couple of handfuls of wild onions, and the shin-bone of an ox killed by the Sioux or the Cheyennes, and which was to us almost as interesting as the fragments of weeds to the sailors of Columbus. This had been simmering all night, and when morning came there was enough of it to supply many of our comrades with a hot platterful. At noon we crossed to the Belle Fourche,⁶⁹ six miles to the south, the dangerous approaches of Willow Creek being corduroyed and placed in good order by a party under Lieutenant Charles King, who had been assigned by General Merritt to the work.

The Belle Fourche appeared to our fancies as in every sense deserving of its flattering title. It was not less than one hundred feet wide, three feet deep, with a good flow of water, and a current something like four miles an hour. The bottom was clay and sand-stone drift, and even if the water was a trifle mud-

⁶⁹Belle Fourche Crossing, at the mouth of Whitewood.

dy, it tasted delicious after our late tribulations. Wells dug in the banks afforded even better quality for drinking or cooking. The dark clouds still hung threateningly overhead, but what of that? all eyes were strained in the direction of Deadwood, for word had come from Mills and Bubb that they had been successful. and that we were soon to catch a glimpse of the wagons laden with food for our starving command. A murmur rippled through camp; in a second it had swelled into a roar, and broken into a wild cry, half yell, half cheer. Down the hill-sides as fast as brawny men could drive them ran fifty head of beef cattle, and not more than a mile in the rear wagon sheets marked out the slow moving train with the supplies of the commissariat.

As if to manifest sympathy with our feeling, the sun unveiled himself, and for one good long hour shone down through scattering clouds—the first fair look we had had at his face for twenty weary days. Since our departure from Furey and the wagon train,⁷⁰ it had rained twenty-two days, most of the storms being of phenomenal severity, and it would need a very strong mind not to cherish the delusion that the elements were in league with the red men to preserve the hunting lands of their fathers from the grasp of the rapacious whites. When the supplies arrived the great aim of every one seemed to be to carry out the old command: "Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow ye die." The busy hum of cheerful conversation succeeded to the quarrelous discontent of the past week, and laughter raised the spirits of the most tired and despondent; we had won the race and had saved the Black Hills with their thousands of unprotected citizens, four hundred of whom had been murdered since the summer began.⁷¹ The first preacher venturing out to Dead-

⁷⁰The wagon train was left on Powder river, just north of Pumpkin Butte, in Custer county, Montana.

⁷¹Major Bourke is certainly seriously in error about the number of settlers and prospectors killed by Indians in and about the Black Hills. Major John H. Brennen, who spent that season in Rapid City took great pains to enumerate the losses from Indian attacks for the period and gives the following list: August 24th, J. W. Patterson and Thomas Fenqueton, at Big Springs 4 miles from Rapid City. Also John Erquert and G. W. Jones 4 miles from Rapid on Deadwood road.

August 25. Unknown man between Rapid and Hill City.

May 6th. Edward Saddler, William H. Gardner, St Clair, and John Harrison, at head of Bad river.

May 24. William Cogan, 3 miles north of Rapid on Pierre road.

May 7th. J. C. Dodge, at Piedmont.

wood, paid the penalty of his rashness with his life, and yielded his scalp to the Cheyennes. It was the most ordinary thing in the world to have it reported that one, or two, or three bodies more were to be found in such and such a gulch; they were buried by people in no desire to remain near the scene of horror, and as the Hills were filling up with restless spirits from all corners of the world, and no one knew his neighbor, it is doubtful if all the murdered ones were ever reported to the proper authorities. When the whites succeeded in killing an Indian, which happened at extremely rare intervals, Deadwood would go crazy with delight; the skull and scalp were paraded and sold at public auction to the highest bidder.

The joy of the people in the Hills knew no bounds; the towns of Deadwood, Crook City, Montana, and many others proceeded to celebrate the news of their freedom and safety by all the methods suitable to such a momentous occasion in a frontier civilization: There was much in the way of bon-fires, the firing of salutes from anvils, cheering, mass-meetings, alleged music, and no small portion of hard drinking. By resolution of the Deadwood Council, a committee, consisting of the first mayor, Farnum,⁷² and councilmen Kurtz,⁷³ Dawson⁷⁴ and Philbrick,⁷⁵ was sent out to meet General Crook and extend to him and his officers the freedom of the city; in the same carriage with them came Mr.

In May Henry Herring and C. Nelson at Cleghorn Springs.

In June Meets and wife, Mrs. Harrington and Brown, in Red Canyon.

August 15. Mail driver from Pierre, near Crook City, and Charles Holland near Spearfish.

August 16. Rev. W. H. Smith, between Deadwood and Crook City.

About this time Teddy McGonigle, at Centennial prairie.

This makes 21 persons in all. There of course may have been a few more, but this list is practically complete.

⁷²I referred this portion of Maj. Bourke's narrative to Hon. George V. Ayers, of Deadwood, a life member of the Historical Society. Mr. Ayers took the matter up with Hon. Sol. Star, Captain Seth Bullock and other pioneers. He was able to secure from Sol. Star the ticket voted at the provisional city election in 1876 and this is confirmed by the recollections of all of the pioneers consulted. The officers were: Mayor, E. B. Farnum; Councilmen, C. Lee, Sol. Star, Keller Kurtz, James McCauley; Marshal, Con. Stapleton; Clerk, J. Swift; Justice, C. E. Baker.

⁷³Kellar Kurtz. Mr. Ayers was unable to give biography.

⁷⁴Gen. A. R. Z. Dawson, United States deputy revenue collector at that time. Gen Dawson entered the army as lieutenant of the 23rd Ohio Infantry at the beginning of the civil war and rose to rank of brigadier general. He left the army in 1866 and died in Deadwood July 19, 1896.

⁷⁵Philbrick. No information.

Wilbur Hugus,⁷⁶ who had assisted me in burying Captain Philip Dwyer⁷⁷ at Camp Date Creek, Arizona, four years previously. The welcome extended these representatives was none the less cordial because they had brought along with them a most acceptable present of butter, eggs, and vegetables raised in the Hills. Dispatches were also received from General Sheridan, informing Crook that the understanding was that the hostiles were going to slip into the agencies, leaving out in the Big Horn country "Crazy Horse" and "Sitting Bull" with their bands, until next spring. To prevent a recurrence of the campaign the next year Sheridan was determined to dismount and disarm all the new arrivals, and for that purpose had stationed a strong force at each agency, but he wished Crook to move in with his command to "Red Cloud" and "Spotted Tail" and superintend the work there instead of remaining in the Hills as Crook wished to do, and continue the campaign from there with some of the towns, either Deadwood or Custer City, as might be found best adapted to the purpose, as a base. Congress had authorized the enlistment of four hundred additional Indian scouts, and had also appropriated liberal sums for the construction of posts on the Yellowstone. Crook was to turn over the command to Merritt, and proceed in person, as rapidly as possible, to confer with Sheridan, who was awaiting him at Fort Laramie, with a view to designating the force to occupy the site of old Fort Reno during the winter.

After enduring the hardships and discomforts of the march from the head of Heart River, the situation in the bivouac on the Whitewood, a beautiful stream flowing out of the Hills at their northern extremity, was most romantic and pleasurable. The surrounding knolls were thickly grassed; cold, clear water stood in deep pools hemmed in by thick belts of timber; and there was an abundance of juicy wild plums, grapes, and bull berries now fully ripe, and adding a grateful finish to meals which included nearly everything that man could desire, brought down in wagons by the enterprising dealers of Deadwood, who

⁷⁶Wilbur Hugus. No information. Captain Seth Bullock was a member of the reception committee.

⁷⁷Captain Philip Dwyer, an Irishman who joined the army in 1858 and rose from ranks to be captain. Died August 26th, 1872.

reaped a golden harvest. We were somewhat bewildered at sitting down before a canvas upon which were to be seen warm bread baked in ovens dug in the ground, delicious coffee, to the aroma of which we had been for so long a time strangers, broiled and stewed meat, fresh eggs, pickles, preserves, and fresh vegetables. Soldiers are in one respect like children: they forget the sorrows of yesterday in the delights of today, and give to glad song the same voices which a few hours ago were loudest in grumbling and petty complaint. So it was with our camp: the blazing fires were surrounded by crowds of happy warriors, each rivaling the other in tales of the "times we had" in a march whose severity has never been approached by that made by any column of our army of the same size, and of which so little is known that it may truly be said that the hardest work is the soonest forgotten.

Crook bade good-bye to the officers and men who had toiled along with him through the spring and summer, and then headed for the post of Fort Robinson, Nebraska, one hundred and sixty miles to the south. For one-half this distance our road followed down through the center of the Black Hills, a most entrancing country, laid out apparently by a landscape artist; it is not so high as the Big Horn range, although Harney's and other peaks of granite project to a great elevation, their flanks dark with pine, and other coniferae; the foot-hills velvety with healthful pasturage; the narrow valleys of innumerable creeks a jungle of willow, wild rose, live oak, and plum. Climbing into the mountains, one can find any amount of spruce, juniper, cedar, fir, hemlock, birch, and whitewood; there are no lakes, but the springs are legion and fill with gentle melody the romantic glens—the retreat of the timid deer.

A description of Deadwood as it appeared at that time will suffice for all the settlements of which it was the metropolis. Crook City,⁷⁸ Montana,⁷⁹ Hill City, Castleton,⁸⁰ Custer City, and others through which we passed were better built than Deadwood and better situated for expansion, but Deadwood had

⁷⁸Crook City, a mining camp near present village of Whitewood.

⁷⁹Montana City, a mining camp in what is now lower Deadwood.

⁸⁰Castleton, a mining camp on Castle Creek a few miles above the present village of Mystic.

struck it rich in its placers, and the bulk of the population took root there. Crook City received our party most hospitably, and insisted upon our sitting down to a good hot breakfast, after which we pressed on to Deadwood, twenty miles or so from our camping place on the Whitewood. The ten miles of distance from Crook City to Deadwood was lined on both sides with deep ditches and sluice-boxes, excavated to develop or work the rich gravel lying along the entire gulch. But it seemed to me that with anything like proper economy and care there was wealth enough in the forests to make the prosperity of any community, and supply not alone the towns which might spring up in the hills, but build all the houses and stables needed in the great pastures north, as far as the head of the Little Missouri. It was the 16th of September when we entered Deadwood, and although I had been through the Black Hills with the exploring expedition commanded by Colonel Dodge,⁸¹ the previous year, and was well acquainted with the beautiful country we were to see, I was unbalanced by the exhibition of the marvelous energy of the American people now laid before us. The town had been laid off in building lots on the 15th of May, and all supplies had to be hauled in wagons from the railroad two hundred and fifty miles away and through bodies of savages who kept up a constant series of assaults and ambushades.

The town was situated at the junction of the Whitewood and Deadwood creeks or gulches, each of which was covered by a double line of block houses to repel a sudden attack from the ever-to-be-dreaded enemy, the Sioux and Cheyennes, of whose cruelty and desperate hostility the mouths of the inhabitants and the columns of the two newspapers were filled. I remember one of these journals, *The Pioneer*, edited at that time by a young man named Merrick,⁸² whose life had been pleasantly divided into three equal parts—setting type, hunting for Indians, and “rasslin’” for grub—during the days when the whole community was reduced to deer-meat and anything else they could pick up. Merrick was a very bright, energetic man, and had he lived would have been a prominent citizen in the new settle-

⁸¹Colonel Richard I. Dodge, in command of escort to Jenny expedition of 1875 to geologize Black Hills.

⁸²A. W. Merrick, publisher of *Deadwood Pioneer*.

ments. It speaks volumes for the intelligence of the element rolling into the new Eldorado to say that the subscription lists of *The Pioneer* even then contained four hundred names.

The main street of Deadwood, twenty yards wide, was packed by a force of men, drawn from all quarters, aggregating thousands; and the windows of both upper and lower stories of the eating-houses, saloons, hotels, and wash-houses were occupied by women of good, bad, and indifferent reputation. There were vociferous cheer, clapping hands, waving of handkerchiefs, shrieks from the whistles of the planing mills, reports from the powder blown off in anvils, and every other manifestation of welcome known to the populations of mining towns. The almond-eyed Celestial laundrymen had absorbed the contagion of the hour, and from the doors of the "Centennial Wash-House" gazed with a complacency unusual to them upon the doings of the Western barbarians. We were assigned quarters in the best hotel of the town: "The Grand Central Hotel,⁸³ Main street, opposite Theatre, C. H. Wagner, Prop. (formerly of the Walker House and Saddle Rock Restaurant, Salt Lake), the only first-class hotel in Deadwood City, D. T."

This was a structure of wood, of two stories, the lower used for the purposes of offices, dining-room, saloon, and kitchen; the upper was devoted to a parlor, and the rest was partitioned into bed-rooms, of which I wish to note the singular feature that the partitions did not reach more than eight feet above the floor, and thus every word said in one room was common property to all along that corridor. The "Grand Central" was, as might be expected, rather crude in outline and construction, but the furniture was remarkably good, and the table decidedly better than one had a right to look for, all circumstances considered. Owing to the largeness of our party, the escort and packer were divided off between the "I. X. L." and the "Centennial" hotels, while the horses and mules found good accommodations awaiting them in Clarke's⁸⁴ livery stable. I suppose that much of this will be Greek to the boy or girl growing up in Deadwood, who may also be surprised to hear that very many of the habitations were of

⁸³Grand Central Hotel at what is now 654 Main street, Deadwood.

⁸⁴Clarke's livery stable was located on lower Main street, Deadwood, adjoining present Hogarth's blacksmith shop.

canvas, others of unbarked logs, and some few "dug-outs" in the clay banks. By the law of the community, a gold placer or ledge could be followed anywhere, regardless of other property rights; in consequence of this, the office of The Pioneer was on stilts, being kept in countenance by a Chinese laundryman whose establishment was in the same predicament. Miners were at work under them, and it looked as if it would be more economical to establish one's self in a balloon in the first place.

That night, after supper, the hills were red with the flare and flame of bonfires, and in front of the hotel had assembled a large crowd, eager to have a talk with General Crook; this soon came, and the main part of the General's remarks was devoted to an expression of his desire to protect the new settlements from threatened danger, while the citizens on their side, recited the various atrocities and perils which had combined to make early history of the settlements and presented a petition, signed by seven hundred and thirteen full-grown white citizens, asking for military protection. Then followed a reception in the "Deadwood Theatre and Academy of Music,"⁸⁵ built one-half of boards and the other half of canvas. After the reception, there was a performance by "Miller's Grand Combination Troupe, with the Following Array of Stars." It was the usual variety show of the mining towns and villages, but much of it was quite good; one of the saddest interpolations was the vocalization by Miss Viola deMontmorency, the Queen of Song, prior to her departure for Europe to sing before the crowned heads. Miss Viola was all right, but her voice might have had several stitches in it and been none the worse; if she never comes back from the other side of the Atlantic until I send for her, she will be considerably older than she was that night when a half-drunken miner energetically insisted that she was "old enough to have another set o'teeth." We left the temple of the Muses to walk along the main street and look in upon the stores, which were filled with all articles desirable in a mining district, and many others not usual in so young a community. Clothing, heavy and light, hardware, tinware mess-pans camp-kettles, blankets saddlery, harness, rifles, cartridges, wagon-grease and blasting powder, india-rubber boots and garden seeds, dried

⁸⁵Deadwood Theater and Academy of Music. Mr. Ayers says that Deadwood Theater was the full and proper name. It was located at 657 Main street.

and canned fruits, sardines, and yeast powders, loaded down the shelves; the medium of exchange was gold dust; each counter displayed a pair of delicate scales, and every miner carried a buckskin pouch containing the golden grains required for daily use.

Greenbacks were not in circulation, and already commanded a premium of five per cent on account of their portability. Gambling hells flourished, and all kinds of games were to be found—three card monte, keno, faro, roulette, and poker. Close by these were the “hurdy-gurdies,” where the music from asthmatic pianos times the dancing of painted, padded, and leering Aspasias, too hideous to hope for a livelihood in any village less remote from civilization. We saw and met representatives of ail classes of a society—gamblers, chevaliers d’industrie, callow fledglings, ignorant of the world and its ways, experienced miners who had labored in other fields, men broken down in other pursuits, noble women who had braved all perils to be by husband’s sides, smart little children, and children who were adepts in profanity and all other vices—just such a commingling as might be looked for, but we saw very little if any drinking, and the general tone of the place was one of good order and law, to which vice and immorality must bow.

We started out from Deadwood, and rode through the beautiful hills from north to south, passing along over the well-constructed corduroy roads to Custer City, sixty miles to the south; about half way we met a wagon train of supplies, under charge of Captain Frank Guest Smith, of the Fourth Artillery, and remained a few moments to take luncheon with himself and his subordinates—captain Cushing and Lieutenants Jones, Howe, Taylor, and Anderson, and Surgeon Price. Custer City was a melancholy example of a town with the “boom” knocked out of it; there must have been as many as four hundred comfortable houses arranged in broad, rectilinear streets, but not quite three hundred souls remained, and all of the place was dependent upon the three saw and shingle mills still running at full time. Here we found another wagon train of provisions, under command of Captain Egan and Lieutenant Allison, of the Second Cavalry, who very kindly insisted upon exchanging their fresh horses for our tired-out steeds so as to let us go on at once on our still long

ride of nearly one hundred miles south to Robinson; we travelled all night, stopping at intervals to let the horses have a bite of grass, but as Randall and Sibley were left behind with the pack-train our reduced party kept a rapid gait along the wagon road, and arrived at the post the next morning shortly after breakfast. Near Buffalo Gap we crossed the "Amphibious" Creek, which has a double bottom, the upper one being a crust of sulphuret of lime, through which rider and horse will often break to the discomfort and danger of both; later on we traversed the "Bad Lands," in which repose the bones of countless thousands of fossilized monsters—tortoises, lizards, and others—which will yet be made to pay heavy tribute to the museums of the world. Here we met the officers of the garrison as well as the commission appointed by the President to confer with the Sioux, among whom I remember Bishop Whipple, Judge Manypenny, Judge Gaylord, and others.

This terminated the summer campaign, although, as one of the results of Crook's conference with Sheridan at Fort Laramie, the Oglala chiefs, "Red Cloud" and "Red Leaf" were surrounded on the morning of the 23rd of October, and all their guns and ponies taken from them. There were seven hundred and five ponies and fifty rifles. These bands were supposed to have been selling arms and ammunition to the part of the tribe in open hostility, and this action of the military was precipitated by "Red Cloud's" refusal to obey the orders to move his village close to the agency, so as to prevent the incoming stragglers from being confounded with those who had remained at peace. He moved his village over to Chadron Creek, twenty-two miles away, where he was at the moment of being surrounded and arrested.

FINERTY'S STORY.

The following story is from John F. Finerty's book entitled "Warpath and Bivouac, or the Conquest of the Sioux" 1890, published by himself. He takes a unique view of the affair and reveals a good deal that is not found in the reports of the officers or in the narratives of King and Bourke:

We marched some thirty miles from the Little Missouri to Heart river, on September 5th. We were within 160 miles of Fort Lincoln, and about 200 from the northern edge of the Black Hills. To accomplish either march, we had half rations for two

and a half days only. I interviewed General Crook on the subject. This was what occurred:

“You are sending in a courier, General?”

“Yes, to Fort Lincoln. He will carry some mail and telegrams for the command,” Crook answered.

“What do you propose to do now, General?”

He paused for a moment, and, pulling his peculiar beard, said very slowly; “We are five full marches from Fort Abraham Lincoln. We are seven, at least, from the Black Hills. By going to the Missouri we lose two weeks’ time. By marching on the Hills we gain so much. I march on the Black Hills tomorrow. Between going to and coming back from Fort Lincoln we should lose more than half our horses.”

“How much rations have you left?”

“Only two days’ and a half rations, but we must make them last for seven, at least. It must be done. The Indians have gone to the Hills and to the agencies. The miners must be protected, and we must punish the Sioux on our way to the south, or leave this campaign entirely unfinished.”

I looked at him in some amazement, and could not help saying: “You will march 200 miles in the wilderness, with used-up horses and tired infantry on two and one-half days’ half rations!”

“I know it looks hard,” was the reply, “but we’ve got to do it, and it shall be done. I have sent a telegram for supplies to General Sheridan. The wagons will meet us at Crook City or Deadwood. If not, the settlements must supply our wants. Nobody knows much about this region, but it looks fair. We’ll kill some game, too, perhaps, to make up for short rations. Half-rations will be issued after tonight. All will be glad of the movement after the march has been made. If necessary,” he added, “we can eat our horses.”

This suggestion fell upon me like a splash of ice water.

I could hardly believe, even then, that such an alternative would present itself, but it did, as will be seen, very soon. We were encamped in a bleak and dreary spot. Everybody appeared to be gloomy, and even old Lieutenant Lawson⁸⁶ admitted that

⁸⁶Captain Joseph Lawson of Irish birth enlisted from Kentucky in 1862, was promoted to the captaincy for his good conduct in the Slim Buttes campaign and died five years later, 1881.

he had never seen such hard times with his beloved Kentucky brigade.

“As for eating a horse,” said he, after I had told him of General Crook’s remarks, “I’d as soon think of eating my brother.”

But hunger is a great sauce, and Lieutenant Lawson dined on horse steak, like the rest of us, before many days.

I wrote my despatches that evening under a half blanket, precariously supported by poles cut in the neighboring marsh, while the rain came down as if it had not rained before in several years.

By great exertions, the soldiers collected quite a lot of wood, and by the glare of the camp fires that night, I could see the steam rising from the bivouac as thickly as it rises in a laundry on washing day. The soldiers were too tired to mind the deulge,

The weather did not improve on the three following days, and all the aroyos, or small ravines, were filled with water. The whole country was as wet as a sponge, but without elasticity. Our horses played out by the score, and between two and three hundred dismounted cavalrymen were marching in rear of the wonderful infantry battalion. Every little while the report of a pistol or carbine would announce that a soldier had shot his horse, rather than leave it behind, with a chance of being picked up by straggling Indians. Some of the poor beasts fell dead from the effects of fatigue and want of proper forage, but a majority simply lay down and refused to budge an inch further. My horse became a burden on my hands. Do what I would, I could not induce him to get out of his slow walk, and I tolerated him only because I could not get along without the writing material which was carried in the saddle-bags.

On the night of September 7th, General Crook detached 150 picked men, fifteen from each troop of the 3rd Cavalry, in the field, under Col. Anson Mills and Lieuts. Emmet Crawford, A. H. Von Luettwitz and Frederick Schwatka, accompanied by a train of fifty pack mules, with Commissary Bubb and Chief Packer Moore, to make a dash for the Black Hills settlements and bring back supplies to the famishing troops. It was my desire to have accompanied the party, but my horse was useless, and I was compelled to remain with the main command.

Not a stick of wood had we seen for eighty-six miles, and this, added to the cold, ever-falling rain, made life almost unendurable. There was hardly any coffee left, and this could not be cooked, while the poor remains of sugar and salt were absolutely washed out of the pack saddles by the falling flood. Hard tack had disappeared, and nothing remained, on September 8th, but to eat one another or our animals.

While trudging along through the mire on the morning of that day, leading our worn out steeds, Lieutenant Lawson and I observed a small group of soldiers by the side of the trail busily engaged in skinning a dead horse, and appropriating steaks from its hinder parts. This was the beginning of our horse rations. The men were too hungry to be longer controlled, and the General wisely ordered that as many horses as would be necessary to feed the men be selected by the officers and slaughtered day by day. It was a tough experiment, but there was no help for it, and anything outside of actual cannibalism was preferable to starving slowly to death. Some of the men, before they began to destroy horses for food, had taken to splitting the fat leaves of cacti, and, when wood was procurable, they roasted them at the camp fires. This induced a species of dysentery, from which a large portion of the command suffered during the remainder of the march.

As we were about to break camp, on the morning of September 9th, a packer named George Herman rode up in hot haste to General Crook, bearing a dispatch from Colonel Mills, which announced that his detachment had attacked and captured, that morning, an Indian village of forty one lodges, a large herd of ponies, and some supplies. The Sioux were still fighting to regain what they had lost, and the colonel requested reinforcements. He was then seventeen miles south, at Slim Buttes, on a tributary of Grand river.⁸⁷ General Crook at once selected one hundred men, with the best horses, from the 2nd Cavalry, fifty from Boyce's battalion of the 2nd, and the 5th Cavalry, and, accompanied by his staff and the commanding officers of the different regiments, rode forward to the assistance of his subordinate. Mills, not anticipating an Indian fight, had allowed his

⁸⁷Slim Buttes, shed water into both Grand and Moreau rivers being more properly within the influence of the latter.

men only fifty rounds of ammunition each, and Crook was alarmed lest the Sioux should compel him to expend his last cartridge before assistance could reach him. I accompanied the advance, but my infernal beast broke down completely two or three miles from camp, and I had to lead him the rest of the way. The road was so bad that the cavalry could not go at a very fast pace, so I was lucky enough to reach the captured village very soon after Crook got in. All was quiet then for the Sioux had withdrawn to procure re-enforcements before Crook arrived, and, as subsequently appeared, did not know of his arrival at all. They fancied that Mills, like Custer, was all alone. Approaching the scene of fight, I saw a small ravine between gentle hills, in which the captured pony herd was corraled while our cavalry horses were picketed along the slopes. Several large Indian tepees, covered with canvas or buckskin, were pitched on the east side of the northern slope, and showed the location of the village. A solitary tepee on the north side of the hill was used as a hospital, and there the wounded were placed. I met Mills, as I led in my jaded hack, and he showed me the position. He was surrounded by high, very steep bluffs, on all sides but the east, and consequently, the defeated Indians had a full chance to annoy him. It was noon when I met him and the fight had closed about 10 o'clock. The capture of the village was but the work of a few minutes. The Indian trail had been struck the previous afternoon and was followed up to within four miles of the village when Mills went into camp. He reconnoitered with Guard, and finding the location, determined to attack next morning.

Of course it rained all night, and, while yet dark, the colonel moved forward his detachment, together with the pack mules two miles. Then he halted the packers fearing the beasts' braying would alarm the Indians, dismounted all his cavalry, except twenty-five men under Schwatka, and moved forward to "fall on." Capt. Jack Crawford, of Omaha, a well-known scout and some other guides went with Guard and joined in the subsequent charge. Mills arriving in the edge of the ravine where the redskins slept securely, as they thought, sent Lieutenant Schwatka with his twenty-five mounted men, to drive off the pony herd. The ponies were stampeded at once, but rushed for the village and alarmed the Indians.

Von Luettwitz and Crawford, with fifty men each, on foot surrounded the lodges and charged. There was a ripping of canvas and buffalo hide, as the Sioux had no time to untie the strings of the lodges and, therefore cut the tents with their knives. The soldiers fired a volley which the Indians returned in a desultory way. Almost at the first shot Lieut. A. H. Von Luettwitz, of Troop E, 3rd Cavalry fell with a bullet through his right knee joint. This gentleman had served in the Austrian and Prussian armies, had fought at Montebello, Magenta, Solferino, all through the Italian campaign of '59, had distinguished himself at Gettysburg and other great battles of our war, and had escaped comparatively unscathed. Yet his hour had come, and he fell wounded in a miserable Indian skirmish the very first man. Colonel Mills and Lieutenant Crawford then led on the soldiers and made short work of the village, although the Indians kept up a scattering fire from the bluffs.

When daylight came, the Sioux made matters much hotter, and the soldiers who were much exposed on that bare bluff were almost at their mercy. Mills sent back for his train, which came up with Moore, Bubb and R. A. Strahorn, all of whom behaved in a gallant manner during the skirmishing which followed. Lieutenant Crawford acted with fine judgment, and was spoken of highly by the soldiers who participated in the affair. Schwatka did his work in a thorough manner, and made a mark of which he may well be proud. But Mills is peculiar, and occasionally the reverse of politic, which to some extent neutralizes his undeniable ability as an officer. Yet, for all that, Crook's column can never forget his brilliant dash on September 9, which saved it from much greater privation. He captured a large amount of dried provisions, 2,500 buffalo robes, and many other campaign luxuries which Indians appreciate as much as white men.

One of gallant Custer's guidons, Colonel Keogh's gauntlets, five horses of the 7th Cavalry and several other relics of the fated regiment were among the prizes secured. A party of Sioux, unable to make their escape, took refuge in a sort of deep, brush covered gully, just above the site of the village, on the eastern slope, dug intrenchments with their hands and knives, and could not be dislodged by Mills' detachment. In an attempt to drive them out, nearly all the casualties occurred. Private John Wen-

zel, of Troop A, 3rd Cavalry was killed, and Sergt. Ed. Glass, of Troop E, one of the boldest non-commissioned officers in the army was shot through the right fore-arm. Several other soldiers were wounded in attempting to carry this fatal den.

The firing of the Indians from the bluffs compelled the soldiers to throw up temporary breastworks, which saved them from particularly serious damage. The riding mule of Mr. Moore, and a horse belonging to Troop I were shot from the "lava bed" arrangement. Mills, when he sent back for his train in the morning, had the good sense to send for re-enforcements at the same time. Crook arrived a little after 11 o'clock, and immediately attacked the Indian burrow in the gully. In that affair he displayed to the fullest extent his eccentric contempt for danger. No private soldier could more expose himself than did the General and the officers of his staff. I expected to see them shot down every moment; for Charley White, the well-known scout, was shot through the heart, just across the ravine, not ten paces from Crook. Kennedy, of the 5th Cavalry, and Stevenson, of the 2d, were wounded, the one mortally and the other dangerously, beside him while many other soldiers had hair-breadth escapes. The boys in blue, although unquestionably brave, did not quite relish the idea of being shot in the digestive organs by an unseen and "ungetatable" enemy, but their officers rallied them without difficulty, heading the assault, musket or carbine in hand. Besides General Crook and his staff, Major W. H. Powell and Major Munson of the infantry, Major Burke, of the same branch of the service; Lieut. Charles King, of the 5th Cavalry; Lieutenant Rogers, and the ever gallant Lieut. W. Philo Clarke, of the 2d Cavalry, took desperate chances in true "forlorn hope" fashion. The guide, Baptiste Poirier, already so distinguished for bravery, fought his way into the cavern, and succeeded in killing one of the male Indians, ingeniously using a captive squaw as a living barricade between himself and the fire of the other warriors. He took the scalp of the fallen brave in a manner that displayed perfect workmanship. Scalping is an artistic process, and when neatly done, may be termed a satanic accomplishment.

Crook, exasperated by the protracted defense of the hidden Sioux, and annoyed by the casualties inflicted among his men, formed, early in the afternoon, a perfect cordon of infantry and

dismounted cavalry around the Indian den. The soldiers opened upon it an incessant fire, which made the surrounding hills echo back a terrible music. The circumvallated Indians distributed their shots liberally among the crowding soldiers, but the shower of close-range bullets from the latter terrified the unhappy squaws, and they began singing the awful Indian death chant. The papposes wailed so loudly, and so piteously, that even the hot firing could not quell their voices, and General Crook ordered the men to suspend operations immediately. Then Frank Guard and Baptiste Poirier, both versed in the Sioux tongue, by order of General Crook, approached the abrupt western bank of the Indian rifle pit and offered the women and children quarter. This was accepted by the besieged, and Crook in person went to the mouth of the cavern and handed out one tall, fine looking woman, who had an infant strapped to her back. She trembled all over and refused to liberate the General's hand. Eleven other squaws, and six papposes, were then taken out, but the few surviving warriors refused to surrender and savagely re-commenced the fight.

Then our troops re-opened with a very "rain of hell" upon the infatuated braves, who, nevertheless, fought it out with Spartan courage, against such desperate odds, for nearly two hours. Such matchless bravery electrified even our enraged soldiers into a spirit of chivalry, and General Crook, recognizing the fact that the unfortunate savages had fought like fiends, in defense of wives and children, ordered another suspension of hostilities and called upon the dusky heroes to surrender.

After a few minutes' deliberation, the chief, American Horse, —a fine looking, broad-chested Sioux, with a handsome face and neck like a bull—showed himself at the mouth of the cave, presenting the butt end of his rifle toward the General. He had just been shot in the abdomen, and said in his native language, that he would yield, if the lives of the warriors who fought with him were spared. Some of the soldiers, who had lost comrades in the skirmish, shouted, "No quarter;" but not a man was base enough to attempt shooting down the disabled chief. Crook hesitated for a minute and then said—"Two or three Sioux, more or less, can make no difference. I can yet use them to good advant-

age. Tell the chief," he said, turning to Gruard, "that neither he nor his young men will be harmed further."

This message having been interpreted to American Horse, he beckoned to his surviving followers, and two strapping Indians, with their long, but quick and graceful stride, followed him out of the gully. The chieftan's intestines protruded from his wound, but a squaw—his wife, perhaps—tied her shawl around the injured part, and then the poor, fearless savage, never uttering a complaint, walked slowly to a little camp fire, occupied by his people, about 20 yards away, and sat down among the women and children. The surgeons examined the wound, pronounced it mortal, and during the night American Horse, one of the bravest and ablest of the Sioux chiefs, fell back suddenly, and expired without uttering a groan.

Crook, after the surrender of the chief, took all the survivors under his protection and ordered the dead and wounded to be taken from their late stronghold. Let the country blame or praise the General for his clemency, I simply record the affair as it occurred. Several soldiers jumped at once into the ravine and bore out the corpses. The warrior killed by Baptiste Poirier was a grim-looking old fellow, covered with scars and fairly laden down with Indian jewelry and other savage finery. The other dead were three squaws—one at first supposed to be a man—and, sad to relate, a tiny pappoose. The captive squaws, with their children, came up to view the corpses. They appeared to be quite unmoved, although a crowd of half savage camp followers, unkempt scouts and infuriated soldiers surged around them, a living tide. The skull of one poor squaw was blown, literally, to atoms, revealing the ridge of the palate and presenting a most ghastly and revolting spectacle. Another of the dead females—a middle aged woman—was so riddled by bullets that there appeared to be no unwounded part of her person left. The third victim was young, plump, and, comparatively speaking, light of color. She had a magnificent physique, and, for an Indian, a most attractive set of features. She had been shot through the left breast just over the heart, and was not in the least disfigured.

"Ute John," the solitary friendly Indian who did not desert the column, scalped all the dead, unknown to the General or any of the officers, and I regret to be compelled to state a few—a very

few—brutalized soldiers followed his savage example. Each took only a portion of the scalp, but the exhibition of human depravity was nauseating. The unfortunates should have been respected, even in the coldness and nothingness of death. In that affair, surely, the army were the assailants, and the savages acted purely in self defense. I must add, in justice to all concerned, that neither General Crook nor any of his officers or men suspected that any women or children were in the gully until their cries were heard above the volume of fire poured upon the fatal spot.

That was a peculiar picture of Indian warfare at Slim Buttes. There a dead cavalry horse lay on his side on the western bank of the bloody burrow, while Tom Moore's mule, his feet sticking up in the air, lay on his back about thirty yards nearer to the abandoned tepees. On the southern slope of the embankment, in the line of fire, face downward, the weight of his body resting on his forehead and knees, the stiff, dead hands still grasping the fully cocked carbine, two empty cartridge shells lying beside him, lay John Wenzel. He had been shot through the brain—the bullet entering the left jaw from below, and passing out through the top of his head—by either American Horse or Charging Bear, after having fired twice into the gully. He, doubtless, never realized that he had been hit, poor fellow. Wenzel knew more about a horse than, perhaps, any man of Troop A, 3rd Cavalry, and used to attend to my animal before he was detailed, for the reason that he was well mounted, to accompany that, to him, fatal advance movement of Colonel Mills. Diagonally opposite, on the northern slope, lay the stalwart remains of Charley White—"Buffalo Chip," as he was called,—the champion harmless liar and most genial scout upon the plains. I saw him fall and heard his death cry. Anxious to distinguish himself, he crept cautiously up the slope to have a shot at the hostiles. Some of the soldiers shouted, "get away from there Charley, they've got a bead on you!" Just then a shot was fired, which broke the thigh bone of a soldier of the 5th Cavalry, named Kennedy, and White raised himself on his hands and knees in order that he might locate the spot from whence the bullet came. As he did so, one of the besieged Indians, quick as lightning, got his range and shot him squarely through the left nipple. Charley threw up his hands, crying out loud enough for all of us to hear

him, "My God, my God, boys, I'm done for this time!" One mighty convulsion doubled up his body, then he relaxed all over and rolled like a log three or four feet down the slope. His dead face expressed tranquility rather than agony, when I looked at him some hours later. The wind blew the long, fair locks over the cold features, and the eyes were almost perfectly closed. The slain hunter looked as if he were taking a rest after a toilsome buffalo chase. Last, and also least, the slaughtered Indian papoose, only about two months old, lay in a small basket, where a humane soldier had placed the tiny body. Had the hair of the poor little creature been long enough, "Ute John," I believe, would have scalped it also.

With all this group of mutilated mortality before them, and with the groans of the wounded soldiers from the hospital tepee ringing in their ears, the hungry troopers and infantry tore the dried Indian meat they had captured into eatable pieces, and marched away as unconcernedly as if they were attending a holiday picnic. It was, indeed, a ghastly charnel house group—one which, if properly put on canvas, would, more than anything I have read of, or heard described, give the civilized world a faithful picture of the inevitable diabolism of Indian warfare. Most of our dead were hastily buried by their comrades, but the bodies of the Indians, both male and female, were left where they fell, so that their friends might have the privilege of properly disposing of them after we had left. The Sioux Indians, so far as known, never place their dead in the earth, so that leaving the bodies above ground was of no particular consequence in their case. During the afternoon, American Horse, and some of the squaws, informed Gen. Crook through the scouts, that Crazy Horse was not far off, and that we would certainly be attacked before nightfall. The General, under the circumstances, wished for nothing better.

Sergeant Van Moll, of Troop A, 3d Cavalry, and some soldiers, had carried the dead body of Private Wenzel, the carbine still clutched in the dead hands, to a place convenient to the small camp fire at which Lieutenant Lawson and I were trying to enjoy a tin cupful each, of coffee, made from some of the berries captured in the Indian village. They had picked the unexploded cartridge from the chamber and then wrested the

weapon by main force from the stiff fingers of the corpse, whose face and fair, sandy locks were covered and matted with blood. A grave was being dug, and the lieutenant was preparing to read the service for the dead, when, all at once, we were fired upon from the bluffs, which surrounded us on all sides except the east. To occupy them thoroughly, would have required an army corps, so that nobody was to blame for this second attempt on the part of the Indians to recapture their ponies and get back their tepees and other property.

The buttes called "Slim" are of an extraordinary shape, very lofty, and strongly resemble a series of mammoth Norman castles, or a semi-circular range of gigantic exposition buildings. They have tier upon tier of rocks, with the hardy northern pine growing in every crevice, contrasting the green with the gray, and clothing the otherwise bare stern, granite crags with a savage beauty. Along the ledges, and among the pines, the Sioux led their war ponies and began operations. No time was lost by Crook in meeting their attack. With the rapidity of an exploding shell, the brigade, which had nearly all come up, broke into a tremendous circle of skirmishers, forming a cordon of fire around the horses, pack mules and captured ponies. General Merritt was Crook's second in command, and directed the movements of the troops in our section of the field. The Indian bullets whizzed in among us for a few minutes, and the voices of our officers could be heard shouting: "Steady men! Take your proper intervals! Don't fire until you get the range! Forward! Double quick time! D——n it, Reilly, are you firing at the Black Hills? Never waste a shot, boys! etcetera, as the infantry and dismounted dragoons trotted out to face the enemy.

Colonel Chambers, with his officers and men, made straight for the southern bluff, while General Carr, with the 5th Cavalry, also dismounted, made for the hills on the west and southwest. The 3d Cavalry, under Colonel Royall, took charge of the northern and northwestern heights, while the 2nd Cavalry, under Maj. Henry E. Noyes, protected the eastern flank, which was exposed on an open plain, and, being mounted, rode around by the northern end of the bluffs to checkmate any attempt Crazy Horse might make to cut off our rear guard, under Sibley, which was driving the stragglers and used-up horses in before it. The bloodiest bat-

tles are not always the most picturesque. The evening fight at Slim Buttes was not particularly sanguinary, as regarded our side, but it was the prettiest battle scene—so acknowledged to have been by men who had witnessed a hundred fights—that ever an Indian war correspondent was called upon to describe.

When our men got within range, their fire opened steadily. First it was the infantry "pop, pop, pop," slow but sure; then the livelier racket of the cavalry carbine, and finally, the rapid, ringing discharges of the Winchester repeaters, from the Indian lines, showing that Crazy Horse was neither "dead nor deaf nor dumb." On the infantry front the rattle soon swelled into a well-sustained roar. The 5th Cavalry caught the infection, and the clangor soon spread nearly around the whole field. Our men, supplied with plenty of ammunition, resolved to silence the fire of the Indian enemy. Long wreaths of smoke, held low by the heavy atmosphere, enveloped the skirmish lines, and showed more picturesquely as the evening advanced. Those wreaths gradually crept up from tier to tier on the bluffs as the soldiers continued to ascend. The combatants were finally shrouded in its sulphurous gloom. Through this martial vapor you could observe the vivid flashing of the fire arms—our boys creeping stealthily from ledge to ledge, and the Indians, bold as ever, but utterly confounded, stunned and dispirited, perhaps, by the ceaseless fusillade, retiring before the stronger force, disputing every inch of ground as they retreated. It was a matter of astonishment with every man on that trip how our men came off with such small loss, in the comparative sense. The best explanation is that the Indians of the plains generally fire from horseback, which may, in some degree at least, account for the very common inaccuracy of their aim in battle. Besides, in firing down hill, unless the slope is gradual, and free from serious obstructions, the range cannot be very accurate, while, per contra, the party moving upward can see every prominent object clearly defined against the artificial sky line. Every time an Indian got killed, or disabled, his comrades picked him up and carried him off. The infantry must have done great execution, their "long toms"—altered Springfields—reaching the enemy far beyond the range of the carbine. The 5th Cavalry were very warmly engaged, and fired upon the Sioux with great enthusiasm.

Driven by the forces named from their original point of attack, the defeated Sioux came out through the ravine in the north-western angle of the bluffs and charged the position of the 3rd Cavalry. Like the Napoleonic cuirassiers at Waterloo, they rode along the line, looking for a gap through which to penetrate. They kept up perpetual motion, apparently encouraged by a warrior, doubtless Crazy Horse himself, who, mounted on a fleet, white horse, galloped around the array and seemed to possess the power of ubiquity. Failing to break into that formidable circle, the Indians, after firing several volleys, their original order of battle being completely broken, and recognizing the folly of fighting such an outnumbering force any longer, glided away from our front with all possible speed. As the shadows came down into the valley, the last shots were fired, and the affair of Slim Buttes was over.

Our loss in action was about thirty, all told. Those who died on the field were Private Wenzel, of the 3d Cavalry; Private Kennedy, of the 5th Cavalry, and the ill fated scout, Charley White. Most of the soldiers wounded, among them the celebrated sharpshooter, Edward Glass, a sergeant of the 3d Cavalry, and Private Wilson, of the same regiment, were disabled for life. The Indians must have lost quite heavily. Several of their ponies, bridled but riderless, were captured during the evening. Indians never abandon their war horses, unless they should happen to be surprised or killed. Therefore many saddles, to use the Caucasian military phrase, must have been emptied. Pools of blood were found on the ledges of the bluffs, indicating the places where Crazy Horse's warriors paid the penalty of their valor with their lives.

I have heard the number of Sioux variously estimated, but I cannot presume to verify any of the estimates made. There could not, in my opinion, have been more than from six to eight hundred of their fighting men opposed to us. Had they been of equal number, it is difficult to say how, notwithstanding the unquestioned courage of our troops, the affair might have terminated. They had fresh horses, while ours were entirely used up, and, therefore, the celerity of their movements would have enabled them to fling a superior force on any point of our widely-extended circular skirmish line. I am convinced, however, that no equal force, of

any color, could have beaten such men as composed Crook's brigade on the day of Slim Buttes.

Night fell suddenly, and Lieutenant Lawson and I, each the proud and glad possessor of a captured buffalo robe, lay down to sleep, with our half blankets over us, while Sergeant Van Moll and a small party of Troop A proceeded to complete the burial of Private Wenzel, so rudely interrupted in the afternoon by the attack of the Sioux from the bluffs. The brave old Lieutenant—a God-fearing Irish Presbyterian—would have read the prayers over the remains, but he was tired out, and my pious inclinations were utterly subdued by a tendency to sleep, which would have required, at the time, all the horrors of which Indian warfare is capable to overcome. The sergeant and the soldiers, one of them holding some sort of an improvised lantern, scooped out the grave with shovels borrowed from the chief packer, and Van Moll acted as chaplain. They wrapped Wenzel's old overcoat around the body, and laid him to rest as carefully as if he had been a major-general.

No useless coffin enclosed his breast
Not in sheet or in shroud they wound him;
But he lay like a warrior taking his rest,
With his martial cloak around him.

American Horse, before he died, gave some information to General Crook about the war. Dr. McGillicuddy,⁸⁸ who attended the dying chief, said that he was cheerful to the last, and manifested the utmost affection for his squaws and children. The latter were allowed to remain on the ground after the dusky hero's death, and subsequently fell into the hands of their own

⁸⁸Dr. Valentine T. McGillicuddy. So far as I have knowledge Dr. McGillicuddy was the only participant in this campaign to afterward become largely identified with South Dakota affairs. He was born at Racine, Wisconsin in 1849 and studied medicine, graduating from the medical department at Ann Arbor. He practiced a couple of years and then entered the employ of the government as topographer in the lake survey. He was sent to the Black Hills in 1875 as topographer to the Jenny expedition and there made the acquaintance of General Crook who induced him to accept an appointment as army surgeon to accompany his division. In 1879 he was placed in charge of the Pine Ridge Sioux and managed these turbulent people for seven years without a soldier within fifty miles. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1889 and in 1892 became president of the School of Mines. He has been identified with many important business enterprises at Rapid City. He now (1912) resides in California where he is engaged in business pursuits.

people. Even "Ute John" respected the cold clay of the brave Sioux leader, and his corpse was not subjected to the scalping process.

We broke camp early on the morning of September 10th, which was raw and drizzling. A gray mist enshrouded the bluffs, and the muddy stream that ran through the battle field was swollen to an uncomfortable depth by the rains that had fallen in the mountains.

The rear guard of the column consisted, that morning, of two troops of the 5th Cavalry, commanded by Captains Sumner and Montgomery, under Gen. E. A. Carr. They remained dismounted, until all the rest of the command had filed by them, bound for "the Hills." Scarcely had they mounted their horses, when they were attacked most determinedly by Indians secreted in the ravines that abound in that region. But they were veterans, and coolly held their ground. They lost many wounded, but none killed outright. The Indians, on the other hand, were unfortunate and left five warriors gasping upon the sod. Crazy Horse, convinced that Slim Buttes was not the Little Big Horn, drew off in despair, and the remainder of the march was made without molestation.

The rain continued throughout the day, turning the country into a quagmire. We were so used to being wet to the skin that no man who could keep his feet uttered a complaint, but our eyes would often turn compassionately to the long string of travois (mule litters) on which our sick and wounded were being dragged toward civilization. The chill, merciless rain poured upon them constantly, and neither poncho nor blanket could keep it out. The General turned over all the dried meat, coffee and other provisions captured in the Indian village to those hors de combat, so that we who were healthy, if otherwise miserable, had to put up as best we could with Indian pony steak which, at least, did not "taste of the blanket," like some of the old cavalry horses we have been previously compelled to devour.

One of the most cheerful men I marched with, amid the pelting rain, was Capt. Charles King, now celebrated as a military novelist, who was then, if I mistake not, a lieutenant and regimental adjutant of the 5th Cavalry. He was full of anecdote, but complained occasionally of the effect of serious wounds which

he had received while fighting the Apaches in Arizona and which, subsequently, compelled his retirement from active service.

At about noon, on September 11th, we entered a range of bluffs, known as Clay Ridge. The rain fell in unending sheets, as we wound through the serpentine defiles of that abominable sierra, our horses slipping in the mud when we remained on their backs, and our boots absolutely sticking in the rotten soil when we dismounted. The ridge ought to be re-christened "Church Spire Range," because the rocks are fashioned into fantastic pinnacles, resembling the spires which "pierce the clouds" from the summits of sacred edifices. The number of steeples reminded me of Brooklyn, Beecher and "the celebrated case," which they agitated the public mind. At last, we reached the southern edge of Clay Buttes, and saw, through the rising mist, a dark blue wall a long distance in our front. Our guides made out Bear Butte on our left and the lofty peak of Inyan Kara on our right. We were within plain view of the Black Hills. They were not yet entirely visible—only their outposts, but the sight made us feel quite cheerful.

General Crook ordered Colonel Mills with a picked company of fifty men, all mounted on captured Indian ponies, to ride forward to the Black Hills camps and settlements for the purpose of ordering supplies to meet us, after we had cleared the tedious defile of Clay Buttes. Mills was accompanied by Lieutenants Bubb and Chase. The intrepid scouts, Captain Jack Crawford and Frank Guard, were sent in as government couriers.

Our march from Owl creek to Willow creek on September 12th, was one of the worst of the campaign. We were "on the go" from daylight until after dark, leading our miserable horses most of the way. Colonel Royall, as loyal an old soldier as ever placed foot in stirrup, "hoofed it" beside me mile after mile, never complaining but lightening up the dismal prospects of events with anecdotes of Mexico and the Civil War. We made our thirty-five miles on that march. Our only guide to the position of camp was a fire kindled by the headquarters staff of the General, who had got ahead. The darkness was so thick that, to use the rude language of the tired soldiers, you could "cut it with a knife." We came up after the 5th Cavalry, but we could

hear the commands of the officers of that regiment as they sought to place their men in position before ordering them to dismount.

Finally our turn came. We were, to all appearance, on the brink of a deep ravine, fringed by trees of some kind. I can hear old Royall's gruff voice yet, calling out, "Colonel Mills, put your battalion in camp beyond the creek." Our troop led that night, and Lieutenant Lawson called out "A Company, right into line!" The order was obeyed. "Don't delay there," shouted Colonel Royall. "Forward!"

"Forward!" repeated the old lieutenant, and, not knowing but what we might be riding down a precipice, we moved ahead. The undergrowth parted before us. My horse made a plunge in the dark. Several other horses and riders did the same, and we all landed, with a flop, in about three or four feet of water, thus adding to our misery. We quickly spurred up the opposite bank, unsaddled and unbridled our animals, and threw ourselves down on the wet ground to rest. Hunger was forgotten, because indescribable fatigue held us captive for the moment. When, two hours later, the tired orderly, Roberts, made a fire and fried some horse steak, Lieutenant Lawson and I felt in better appetite. But we had to wash down that strange repast with only the alkaline waters of Willow Creek.

On the road between Owl and Willow creeks, we had lost seventy horses and had buried in a big pit about the same number of saddles and other equipments. Before quitting the camp at Slim Buttes, General Crook had caused all the immovable property of the Indians to be burned. It was a pity, but it could not have been helped. The order was thoroughly executed by Maj. W. H. Powell, of the 4th Infantry. Some of the soldiers managed to retain a few souvenirs, but the weakness of their horse flesh compelled most of them to abandon their booty on the wayside. The poor dismounted cavalymen had a terrible time of it, and came straggling into camp until daylight, presenting a most pitiable appearance. What cheered the whole command up was the knowledge that the Belle Fourche was only five or six miles distant, and that, once there, we would be nearing civilization.

We were breakfasting on pony steak the morning of September 13th, when we heard the lowing of oxen, which then seemed sweetest of music to our ears. The effect on the troops was electrical. The fatigues and privations of the march were forgotten by the light hearted and easily pleased soldiers. "Hurrah for old Crook!" "Hurrah for old Mills!" they shouted, like school-boys who get an afternoon off. Neither of the officers named was very venerable, but when a soldier speaks of his superior as "the old man" you may be sure he is in good humor with him. The arrival of the beef herd, together with some wagon loads of crackers and vegetables from Crook City, on the edge of "the Hills," changed the aspect of affairs and made everybody feel happy. The beeves were speedily shot and butchered, and the soldiers were not long in satisfying their appetites upon the meat, which they roasted, in Indian fashion, on willow wands, that served the purpose of toasting forks. With the exception of what had been secured in the captured Indian village, the command, from General Crook downward, had lived upon horse, or pony, meat for more than a week. Some of the soldiers, who had exhausted all of their regular rations in an improvident manner, had begun earlier. As I sampled all kinds of equine meat on the trip, I will give my opinion of that style of diet in brief: Cavalry horse meat, played out, sore-backed subject, fried without salt, stringy, leathery, blankety and nauseating. Cavalry horse, younger than preceding and not too emaciated, produces meat which resembles very bad beef; Indian pony, adult, has the flavor and appearance of the flesh of elk; Indian pony, colt, tastes like antelope or young mountain sheep; mule meat, fat and rank, is a combination of all the foregoing, with pork thrown in.

Some of the soldiers were fortunate enough to shoot a few antelope while on the march, but as there was neither bread nor salt, hunger was general, and the horses and ponies were killed, as I have said, by men regularly detailed for that purpose. Indeed, I saw a heap of the hindquarters—a few wicky-ups—during the halt on Owl creek, and the late Capt. W. Philo Clark, of the 2nd Cavalry, acting as commissary, distributing the "beef" to the soldiers of the different commands. The kind-heartedness of some of the enlisted men was touching. All of his troopers loved Lieutenant Lawson, and one evening, a private came to

his bivouac with one of the hind quarters of a fine, fat Indian pony colt, on which we dined sumptuously, although the old officer made wry faces, and said again, that he felt like a cannibal while eating horse flesh. But famine is, indeed, a stern master, and the campaign cured all who participated in it of any tendency toward epicureanism.

After passing Clay Ridge, Sargeant Von Moll and a corporal, named Bessie, obtained leave to go on a hunt for antelope. Mr. Lawson enjoined them not to go too far from the column, for fear of falling in with the Indians. Night came and they failed to return. The lieutenant became uneasy, but nothing could be done until morning. After midnight we heard the sound of horses' hoofs, and, in the struggling, sickly moonlight, Von Moll and Bessie rode up to our bivouac. They had shot an antelope but came near paying dearly for it. As they were traveling southward to join the column, after night had fallen, they heard the barking of Indian dogs, right in their path. They made a detour, but only succeeded in striking an Indian village, through which they had to ride at full gallop—their horses being in fairly good condition. The astonished Indians fired a few shots after them but did not attempt to make pursuit, probably because their ponies were turned loose to graze. The bold sergeant, who was as truthful as he was courageous, declared that he had never had such a scare during all the years of his Indian experience. The Indian village was, doubtless, occupied by some of the savages who had fought us at Slim Buttes, and who were making for the agency because winter and starvation were approaching.

The destruction of the game upon the great plains was about to settle a question that had puzzled the American government for twenty years. The Sioux nation had never been thoroughly whipped in a pitched battle with our troops, but hunger tames the bravest, and no general of the American army was better aware of that fact than George Crook. All other commands had withdrawn from pursuit after following the hostile train till their horseflesh played out, but Crook resolved to teach the savages a lesson. He meant to show them neither distance, bad weather, the loss of horses nor the absence of rations could deter the American army from following up its wild enemies to the bitter end, and, in bringing this home to the stubborn mind of Crazy

Horse, he achieved the crowning triumph of a campaign that might have, otherwise, seemed almost abortive. This was the reason why he subjected his command and himself to hardships, that, under ordinary circumstances, might have been easily avoided. He could not have worn out the obstinancy of the Indians in a more effective manner. But, at that time, he was rather unpopular with the soldiers, while many of the officers did not hesitate to criticise his campaign freely among themselves, in spite of the etiquette which generally restrains their utterances in regard to their commanders. The long absence of vegetables from our scanty supplies told upon the health of many of the troops toward the last, and some cases of scurvy—none of them very severe—were reported. The eyes of the country were at that period fixed upon Philadelphia, where the centennial exhibition was in progress, or the toilsome cross march of General Crook's brigade would have attracted the national attention.

Our march from Willow creek to the Belle Fourche occupied only a couple of hours, and was devoid of any remarkable incident. The river was pretty high, but we crossed to its southern bank and went into camp. I should have said that before the passage of Clay Ridge, General Crook, whose campaign I had freely, but fairly, criticized as a correspondent seeing that I was dismounted, very kindly lent me one of his own horses—the same that had been wounded under him at Rosebud fight in June, and which had entirely recovered. Otherwise I should have been compelled to tramp it all the rest of the way into "the Hills," something I was quite willing to do if necessary, because there were not enough horses "to go round" in the 3rd Cavalry. The regiment had suffered very severely in regard to horse flesh, and so also had the other cavalry organizations. The brigade had abandoned or shot not less than between five and six hundred horses since we broke camp on Tongue river in the beginning of August. I have since heard that some of the apparently played-out beasts, when relieved from carrying their riders, rallied, lived on what they could find, and were finally restored to the regiment to which they belonged, but I don't think they could have numbered very many.

The order of the lieutenant-general to General Crook, which reached the latter on the Belle Fourche, September 14th, com-

manded the brigade to march southward, via the Black Hills, and directed the brigadier to meet Sheridan at Fort Laramie without loss of time. The command was turned over to General Merritt, and on the night of the 15th—Crook and his staff, around a huge log fire, drank farewell to their comrades in champagne procured from Deadwood and served in tin cups. Some Black Hillers, of the prominent type, assisted at the ceremony, General Dawson, United States inspector of internal revenue, being the principal person. Next morning Crook's party, consisting of himself and his personal staff, some infantry officers going home on leave, an escort of twenty men under Lieutenant Sibley, and the newspaper correspondent, whose mission ended with the cessation of "war's alarms," and the "Hillers," turned their faces southward, and, seeing that the fogs and damps had cleared away, like the idolators of the Orient, worshipped the sun. Crook City, the northermost picket of the Hills, was distant sixteen miles, and Deadwood lay about the same distance beyond. We met a regular caravan from the settlements proceeding to the camp, bringing with them onions, cabbages, turnips, potatoes, and other vegetables, all of which were grown in the neighborhood of the "cities" already named. Oak groves and gentle uplands, watered fairly, were the chief features of the nearer landscape. Herds of cattle, guarded by grim-looking herders, "armed to the teeth," of course, grazed with bovine tranquility among the pretty dells of this northern Arcadia. Behind rose the irregular and far from imposing wall of the Black Hills proper—pastoral in their singular beauty, but entirely, at their first view, destitute of that imperial grandeur which marks the mighty range of the Big Horn, monarch of the northwestern mountains. Covered thick with pine and fir trees, the Hills have a sable appearance, which, for a wonder, makes their title no misnomer. They are a ring worm formation on the face of this earth—independent and eccentric in construction—separated by hundreds of miles of prairie or bad lands from all other highlands—and neither the parents of lesser eminences nor the children of greater. Prof Jenny has expended the harsh vocabulary of science in his report upon those highlands, and I, having a horror of technical verbiage, and a profound belief that too much indulgence in the same leads to thorough mystification and final softening of the brain, re-

fer the geologically curious to that learned person's documents, if they desire more thorough information.

We were not long in reaching Crook City, a rough-and-tumble place, situated in the opening of a wooded ravine, on the White-wood. It contained about 250 houses, all frame or log—the latter style of architecture predominating. An explosion stirred the atmosphere and made the hills shiver with sound as we approached. It was a cannon which some entrusiastic parties fired in honor of the General's visit. This performance was repeated several times, and a fair-sized crowd of hairy men and bilious women thronged around the little cavalcade, and indulged in stentorian or shrill shouts of welcome. We were all forcibly dismounted and led to an attack on Black Hills whisky, which we found more formidable than either Sitting Bull or Crazy Horse. Subsequently dinner was served in the nearest approach to a hotel that the place could furnish, and if Crook City failed in many of the delicacies of the season, it certainly did not fail in warmth of hospitality. There was an appearance of depression about the settlement which showed a lack of prosperity, and some of the houses appeared untenanted. The mining gulches were either deserted or worked in a slow, unsatisfactory manner. The men, loafing around with their hands in their pockets, did not carry upon their faces the light of success. I made some inquiries, and found that Crook City was on the wane. It started up, mushroom like, in May, but the main gulch having been "washed out," it was found impossible to utilize the water in Whitewood creek and further, and the energies of the populace were directed toward the work of turning the water power of Spearfish creek—one of the finest streams in the Hills—into the first named stream, so as to create the proper sluicing facilities for mining such gold as might exist in that district.

Crook City, according to my best information, has not improved in its fortunes much beyond what they were in the fall of the centennial year. More is the pity, too, because its kindly, open-hearted founders deserved all the success that courage and energy should win.

By the time the horses were fed, General Crook was ready to proceed, and, followed by the usual wild cheering, we rode on to Deadwood City, over a well defined and "improved" wagon road,

through a wooded tract, just enough undulating to escape being called a timbered-prairie. On the right and left, however, rose some lofty pinnacles of rock, and ledges of quartz showed themselves at every step. Heaps of mineral, thrown around promiscuously, as it were, appeared in the most unexpected places, looking like deposits of petrified snow. Quartz being the concomitant of gold, its presence always indicates the strong probability of the presence of that precious metal, and, as regards quartz, the Black Hills appear to be an irregular mass of that mineral. We encountered a number of hosemen and several wagons on our way to Deadwood. Everybody was armed, and the men all wore huge spurs, which jingled like sleigh bells after the first snow fall. Some "ranches" appeared at intervals, bearing the legend "saloon" on their dingy fronts. As a rule, it would be better for the traveler to have some Indian lead in his carcass than have a glass of ranch rot-gut in his stomach.

About three miles from "the city" we met a group of equestrians who were well mounted and dressed in neat fashion. Their clean, civilized, respectable aspect made us, by way of contrast, look like white savages, veritable Goths and Vandals. I am free to say that a seedier, more tattered and generally disreputable looking group of cavaliers, from the general downward, than we were, never rode into any town, ancient or modern. The gentlemen who came to meet us were introduced by General Dawson as Mayor Farnham and the aldermen of Deadwood. Half an hour's ride brought us to the suburbs of the mountain municipality. We passed by several groups of miners hard at work, "panning out" gold dust, which, they told us, ranged from 10 to 85 cents per pan, the latter being very much in the minority. I had always looked with some degree of suspicion on the Black Hills business, and was considerably astonished to find a settlement of such proportions as that we were riding through. First we "struck" Montana "City" and then Lower Deadwood and then Deadwood "City"—an artillery salute of thirteen guns being fired as Crook's countenance appeared in the latter place. The General acknowledged the universal enthusiasm, nearly all the population being in the main street, cheering, yelling and prancing around as if the day of jubilee had come, by lifting his weather

beaten hat and bowing right and left, after the manner of public men.

We drew up in front of the Grand Central Hotel—a wooden establishment kept by a burley Teuton—a la the knights of old returning from a crusade against the Turks and fleas in Palestine. Mayor Farnum did not say to General Crook what a certain mayor of Chicago said to King Kalakaua on the arrival of that dusky monarch in that city—“Now we’ll take our leave until you put on a shirt and clean yourself up!” but he designated significantly the public bath house, for such a luxury existed even then in Deadwood and pointed out the best ready-made clothing establishments in the town. The General took the hint, as did also the rest of us, and half an hour later, the sluice leading from that bath house looked as if Powder river, of muddy memory, had been emptied into it. When we again appeared in public, our appearance was not quite so forbidding as in the morning, but there was still considerable room for improvement. Deadwood City, in the fall of 1876, presented an appearance which combined, in a singular manner, the leading features of Cheyenne, Wyo.; Braidwood, Ill., and McGregor, Iowa, at that period. Like Cheyenne, it possessed a multitude of “variety” theatres and a crowd of brazen and bedizened harlots, gambling hells, drinking “dives” and other moral abominations. Like Braidwood, it had a long, straight frame or log house street—just as it is popularly believed a snipe has one long straight digestive apparatus, destitute of ramifications. Like McGregor, Deadwood was shut in by high wooded hills, which seemed to choke off the air currents, and to massively protest against any extension of the city’s width. The tendency was to force the place along the ravine and convert it into a geometrical line—length without breadth. A couple of fires and a first-class cyclone, which swept the long street described, have since partially cured Deadwood of its tendency to burrow in the valley. Nuggets and gold dust, quartz and placer mining made up the conversation of those times in what might be called Deadwood society. I was shown specimens of gold in all forms until I felt like a jaundiced patient—everything I looked at turned yellow, and I thought of Midas and the unpleasant fix that gentleman got himself into when he touched any object. The placer mines were already giving signs

of exhaustion, and, as most of the experts predicted then, Deadwood had finally to rely upon the quartz mines, and the men with capital enough to work them for such prosperity as she now enjoys.

The arrival of Crook's army in the neighborhood caused quite a flutter among such merchants as had supplies for military needs, and every kind of speculator, from a photographer to a three-card-monte man, was soon on the road to Whitewood creek, where lay Crook's brigade, commanded by the able and gallant Merritt.

After dark, all Deadwood and the surrounding settlements, over 2,000 people, turned out and gave Crook an "ovation." It was very noisy. The General had to address the crowd from the hotel balcony. He made an off-hand speech, which showed intimate acquaintance with the habits and sentiments of the mining fraternity. Neither did he hesitate to crack a few bluff jokes about the Indian trouble, which, as the phrase goes, were "well received." Afterward he was ushered to the Deadwood theatre, where he was formally addressed and presented with "the freedom of the city." When that much was disposed of, Crook, who abhors handshaking, was subjected to the pump-handle nuisance at the front door of the dramatic temple. He survived it all, not without some wry faces, I imagine. The General appeared to be very much liked by the miners, his long residence on the Pacific coast having familiarized him with hundreds of the brotherhood.

In the evening I took a stroll around the city, and visited everything of interest. Wearing cavalry "pants," and looking altogether like one of Uncle Samuel's boys out of repair, the hardy and hearty miners took it for granted that I was earning thirteen dollars per month fighting "Injuns." As I wished to "post" myself on the country, I did not undeceive them, but was compelled to swallow enough "forty-rod" to kill an ordinary alderman. The effects of that accursed "beverage" were apparent for a week later, and I was not the only awful example. But as I am now making my own confession I'll say nothing about other people's follies. As Mickey Free would poetically observe, "Their failin's is nothin' to me."

I visited half a dozen "hells," where I noticed some Chicago toughs, all engaged in the noble art of faro or some other thimble-rigging devilment. In that lively time Deadwood "sports" killed off a man or two every night. Between them and the Sioux it was a hard matter to keep the population of the place up to the maximum standard. Women, as at Cheyenne, acted as "dealers" at many of the tables, and more resembled incarnate fiends than did their vulture-like male associates. I observed that decided brunettes or decided blondes were more engaged in evil works than their negative fellow women. Most of the miners would prefer playing "faro" or "monte" with men, for the women were generally old and unscrupulous hands, whose female subtlety made them paramount in all the devices of cheating and theft. I observed one of them,—a brunette, either French or Italian, something of the Latin order anyway—with some attention. She had a once-handsome face, which crime had hardened into an expression of cruelty. Her eye glittered like that of a rattlesnake and she raked in the gold dust or "chips" with hands whose long white fingers, sharp at the ends, reminded one of a harpy's talons.

Every gambler appeared to play for gold dust. Nobody took greenbacks, and the gold scales were in constant requisition. They allowed twenty dollars for every ounce of gold, and placed greenbacks at the regular discount. Not alone in gaming, but also in commercial transactions, was "dust" used. A miner swaggered up to the bar with five or six others, and called for "drinks." They were supplied, and he tossed his buckskin wallet to the bartender, who weighed out the requisite amount of "dust" and danded back the balance. I am inclined to believe that this display of crude bullion was made a good deal for effect to make some people believe that gold was as plentiful in Deadwood as were sands on the seashore.

As nearly every horse-shoer in Deadwood happened to be on a spree the night of Crook's reception, Lieutenant Clark, our acting quartermaster, had to go around with a posse of soldiers and sober up sufficient of the boys to get our horses shod. This operation consumed several hours, and it was nearly daylight before we got to bed. We did not start very early next morning, and, at breakfast, I read a copy of *The Black Hills Pioneer*—

a neat little sheet, which contained a very good account of our recent campaign, and of Crook's oratorical effort on the preceding night. It "blew" a little about the Hills and advertised the Cheyenne and Sidney routes in sensational style. I did not notice any politics in its pages. At 8 o'clock we were in the saddle, and enroute for Custer City. We moved through a forest road, meeting "ranches" every mile or two, and encountering or overtaking wagon trains moving to and fro between Deadwood and the railroad settlements. We passed by several mining camps, most of which reported fair progress. We met a wagon train from Red Cloud, loaded with supplies for the expedition, on Box Elder creek, escorted by three companies of the 4th Artillery under Major Smith. It seemed strange to meet that branch of the service—nearly always on coast duty—so far inland. Like nearly all soldiers, they were hospitable, and we had a pleasant time for an hour or two. I had not come in contact with the 4th Artillery since June 3, 1866, when I saw them at Buffalo, patrolling the Niagara river in order to save Canada from a Fenian invasion. General Crook is a regular "path finder," and when we started, on Monday, the 18th, after making Castleton, about forty-two miles from Deadwood, we took a regular "cut-off," marching in the direction of Harney's peak. At Castleton we found great preparations being made both for gulch and ledge mining, but matters were in too undeveloped a condition to glean much important information. It was evident, however, that something had been discovered there, or people would not be going to so much trouble. The inhabitants of Castleton numbered about 200, mostly practiced miners. They had some strips of cultivated ground and several herds of cattle. They were people of "great expectations," like nearly all of their class.

Our "cut-off" lay through a superbly parked country resembling the Big Horn foot-hills, over which towered in craggy sublimity, the haughty crest of Harney's peak. We followed the course of Castle creek and its tributaries—streams that are as transparent as the air on a sweet May morning. The grass and the leaves were green and nature was clothed in loveliness. Birds sang amid the shady groves and trout leaped in the rivulets. The squirrels frisked from tree to tree, and there was an exhil-

aration in the atmosphere that made us triumph over time and recall the days of happy boyhood, when every leaf and flower charmed us into many a woodland ramble. How gloriously the sympathetic genius of a Burns, or a Moore, would have sung of that lovely scene.

At noon we had reached the broad plateau above "Hill City," from which we had a superb view of Harney's peak. The "city" was like "Sweet Auburn," a deserted village, tenanted by one solitary mortal, who kept a ghostly looking "ranch" for the "benefit" of travelers. We asked this stout-hearted hermit why the place had been abandoned, and he answered sententiously, "Indian scare and no gold dust." We continued our ride to Custer City. I have seen more sublime, but never more charming, scenery. The hand of nature never shaped anything more beautiful than the groves and parks that then ornamented every foot of that enchanting road. The soil was not rich, but the queen of beauty might have fixed her throne securely there—at least while summer lasted.

The sun was dipping into the western cloud banks, on the evening of September 18th, when we entered Custer City, and received a warm greeting from the inhabitants. Captain "Teddy" Egan of the 2nd Cavalry, a renowned Indian fighter, was there with a troop of gallant greys—the same which led the charge on the village of Crazy Horse on St. Patrick's Day in the Morning, 1876.

The hotel experience at Custer could hardly be called pleasant. The partitions were thin, and a sick infant made the veterans, who had slept with the war yells of the Indians ringing in their ears, lie awake most of the night. After having slept for several months in the open air, it is very difficult to come back to the ways of civilization, especially such as was then furnished on the frontier. Couriers from General Sheridan to General Crook arrived, during the night, with dispatches which requested the latter officer to meet the former at Fort Laramie within forty-eight hours.

Captain Egan, at General Crook's request, furnished horses from his splendid troop to the commanding officers. Colonel Chambers, Colonel Stanton, Surgeon Hartsuff, Major Powell, Major Burt, Lieutenants Clark, Bourke, Schuyler, four corres-

pondents, including myself, and an orderly. The General determined to leave his escort and pack train behind, with orders to follow by easy marches, under Major Randall and Lieutenant Sibley. The officers and others selected to accompany the General sprang upon the backs of Egan's superb grays early on the morning of September 19th, and set out on a forced ride of 106 miles—the distance between Custer City and Camp Robinson. How soul stirring it is to ride at full speed on a swift, strong horse, after lumbering along for weeks on some jaded sorry hack. It is like changing from a stage coach to a lightning express. We made first class time until the General got tired of the road, and resolved to strike out a short cut trail to the South Cheyenne river. This led us into a handsome, but rugged, country which retarded our progress to a great extent. Custer City "civilization" had told on a few of the party, and surgeon Hartsuff's hands were full in attending to the wants of the disabled. But there was no time for extra halts and those whose stomachs were not in good repair had to take their horseback punishment without growling.

About 2 o'clock in the afternoon we reached the banks of a charming, sparkling mountain stream. The General, with his usual luck as a hunter, ran across and shot a fine, fat deer, and we all enjoyed a hunter's dinner. That being over, we again saddled up and followed our experienced leader through the ever winding defiles of the wooded hills. The sun was low in the west when we emerged from the southern rim of the Black Hills group, and we found great difficulty in getting our horses safely across the marshy bottom lands running along the handsome stream, whose course we had followed to the great plains. As we cleared the last of the foot hills, we saw, not more than a quarter of a mile in our front, the waters of the South Cheyenne river, and felt recompensed for the toil of our journey.

INDEX

	Page		Page
Abbott, C. L. Evolution True or False	96	Annual review	13
Laura J. and Charles L. Gene- ology	103	Andham, Roy E. death of	470
Acorn Planting	192	Antelope Buttes, North Dakota....	497
Acres oats, 1910	17	Aplin, J. J.	440
Adam, Major Emil, sketch	505	Appropriation, Federal 1910	22
Adams, Frank H., killed	400, 456, 469	Federal 1911	32
Dr. Geo. S., sketch	294	State 1911	31
J. M.,	379, 411	Arcade Hotel	403
W. W.,	369	Arend, Henry, sketch	347
Adjutant Generals, list of	366	Jacob	335
Affair at Poplar Creek	259	Kate	335
Albright, Samuel J., establishes first newspaper	86	Margaret	335
Biography	133	Armstrong, Moses K. mentioned..	364, 370
Allegheny college	43	Historical works	104
Allen, J. A. Lost Monuments of Black Hills	90	Ash, Anna	335
J. M.,	134, 170	Ben	335
Alley, E. H.	424	Julia (Mrs. Charles Bates) ..	293
Allison, Edward H. Surrender Sit- ting Bull	231	Ashley, General W. H.	367
Sketch	232	Askin, John, D. D., death of	33
To Woody Mountain, visit ...	236	Thomas, verses by	100
Meets Gall's Band	235	Biographical sketch	109
Gall promises Surrender	240	Assessed valuation	21, 29
Returns to Fort Buford	240	Atwater, rev. W. D., Fiction by...	102
Second visit to Woody Mountain	243	Atwood, L. B.	161
Third visit	249	Ayers, Geo. V., information from..	554
Life threatened	252	B	
Sioux proper names	275	Babecek, Thornton, sketch	279
Allison, Major William F.	455	Bache, Lieut. Alfred B., sketch...	506
At Molokas	463	Back, H. L., letter from	169
Alseth, Hilda J., Sketch	338	Bacon, Lieut. J. A.	372
Alvord, E. C.	380	Badlands	217
American Horse, (Wascutawa)...	275	Bagbagg river	465
Dies from wounds	529	Balley, C. J., mentioned.....	87
At Slim Buttes	463	Balley's History	133
Amdon, J. B., killed at Sloux Falls	161	Dana R.	105
Elected probate judge	368	Henry T., sketch	329
Amphlett, William O., death of....	25	Portrait	282
Anderson, Frank	338	Baker, Charles E.	140
Henry B., member Executive Com.	5	Bangor Indian Scare	423
Elected auditor	31	Bank Deposits 1910	20
Rev., address by	9	1911	30
W. H.,	433	Banvard, John, Poetry and Travels	99
Anding, Edith, stenographer.....	5	Barker, H. J. Song by	98
Ida M., assistant librarian.....	5, 10	Barley, acres and bushels, 1910....	17
Angle, Harriet, death of	33	Bartlett, A. J., Geographical work..	103
		Bates, Carmen L., sketch	337
		Mrs. Charles H.	293
		Horace C.	456
		Battle, Block House Four	457
		In Philippines	454
		At Poplar Creek	459
		Slim Buttes	493

	Page		Page
Beadle, W. H. H., Geography of		Boyles, Kate and Virgil, works of	
Dakota	102	fiction	101
Speech at Jubilee	310	Judge S. A., Bartlett Tripp's	
Greets friends	113	partner	66
Mentioned	70, 305	Boynton, Abraham, death of	33
Statue	109	Brace, Geo. H., death of	33
Beal, Major F. M. M.	486	Brackett, Edgar A. sketch	306
Bean, Jessie, tonnage tables	97	Braden, Capt. J. Q. A.	
Bear Butte, (not Bare)	293, 510	.....	378, 400, 456
Bear's Ribs (Mato Cuwiska)	275	Bradley, Henry, death of	344
Bell, A. J.	361	Bramble, Downer T.	313, 379
Belknap, Fort	233	Brawley, D. F.	140
Bentley, Wm. A.	373	Breed, Henry M., killed	469
Berg, Otto J., death of	469	Brennen, Major J. H., list of whites	
Berge, J. M.	435	killed	553
Berry, Col.	429	Brigham, A. A., poultry book	97
Besancon, H. O., death of	25	Brinker, Frank F., Land Commis-	
Big Eagle, Wanbli Tanka	275	sioner	31
Bigelow, Anson, Text book	94	Bristol, Robert, verses by	100
Big Foot's Band of Sioux	217	Brockway, Capt. C. L.	
Big Mouth, Oglala	219	.....	363, 381, 456, and 466
Billinghurst, C. B.	9	Brookings, Wilmot W.	147, 161, 312
Blackburn, Dr. Wm. M., Historical		Brooke, General	428
Writings	38	Brotherton, Major David H.	
Church history	89	.....	236, 249, 251
Black Hills, Histories of	105	Brow, Lieut. A. E.	484
Names	273	Brown, Florence, recording clerk ..	5, 10
Black Moon, Uncpapa Chief	275	Brown, Samuel L., death of	33
Sketch	247	William E.	140
Blair, Henry H., death of	33	Bubb, General John W., sketch ..	499
Bliss, Philemon	314	Buchanan, Dr. James, death of ..	33
Block House Four	457	Budd, Ben F.	401
Blodgett, C. S.	440	Budde, Harry, songwriter	98
Blunt, Hughes county	209	Buffalo Bill	515
Blunt rifles	381	Buffalo Chips, death	515
Bone Necklace, Huhu Wanantin ..	276	Building, 1911	33
Bon Homme settlement	331	Bull head, Tatonkapa	276
Booge, Charles P. Adj. General ..		Burdick, Fred. L.	456
.....	366, 379	Burke, Charles H.	381
Bordeno, Wm.	369	Governor John	288
Boxford, O. M.	380	Burley, B. Wade	339
Boulder Mosaics	207	Verses by	100
Boulder Figures, Wessington Springs	207	Walter A.	303
Blunt	209	Burnham, H. F.	424
Pipestone, Minnesota	210	W. A.	440
Valley City, N. D.	210	Burns, John, Memoirs of a Cowpony	102
Waterbury, S. D.	211	Robert W.	376, 385, 422
Westport, S. D.	211	Burrington, W. A.	424
Bourke, Major John G., sketch ..	521	Burton, Robert	273
Story of Slim Buttes	540	Byrne, Frank M., Lieut. Governor ..	
Mentioned	225	.....	31, 339
Bowdle Indian Scare	423	Mary Agnes, Works of Fiction	102
Bowen, Mortimer C., killed	469	James	423
Bowman, Dr. Adelon	455		
Bowman, Methodist Bishop	305	C	
Boyer, J. B.	36	Caldwell, Edwin	180
		Ernest W., adress	333
		Sketch	332
		George L. Jr.	400
		Linus, Q.	378

	Page		Page
California trail	183	Cowboys and Colonels	105
Calumpit, P. I.	465	Cowboys, Grigsby's	47
Campbell, Dyar H.	380, 401	Cowles, Warren, U. S. Attorney ..	120, 125
Hugh J.	70	Cox, Dr. Fremont W.	455
Lake	196	J. R.	233
T. B.	180	Cox and Floweree	233
Carlin, General Wm. P.	240	Coxhead, Major J. T.	377, 441
Carney, Carey Foster	339	Crabtree, Geo. H.	457
Carpenter, George W.	365, 403, 421, 433, 439	Crawford, Charles R. sketch	279
Carr, General E. A., sketch	220	Crawford, Captain Emmett	500
Messiah War	432	Capt. Jack, sketch	499
Slim Buttes	493	Verses	99
Carr, R. B.	433	Crazy Horse, Tasunka Witko	276
Robert V., verses by	100	At Custer battle	224
Cashman, Dr. R. A.	379	Sketch	225
Cawood, Thomas, death of	33	At Slim Buttes	493, 496
Census	11	Crook, General Geo., Slim Buttes ..	493
Chamberlain, Will, verses by	100	Crooks, S. M.	369
Chambers, Gen. Alec, sketch	507	Crops, 1910	14
Christian, Capt. E. R.	485	Cross, Rev. James F., death of ..	33
Church, Lewis K., Governor ..	385, 422	Crow King, Volunteers	255
Churchill, John	380	Defeats Sitting Bull	265
Clark, Dorothy, sketch	337	Crow, Mary (wife of Gen. O'Neill) ..	129
Franklin C.	401	Cullen, Supt. of Indians	190
James, death of	470	Cummins, Burton A. Vice President ..	5
T. E.	369	Publishes book	100
Cleghorn Springs	273	Mary Frances, verses by	100
Clements, Major B. A., sketch	530	Curly, Thomas	119
Clevenger, Rev. G. S.	472	Curry, Arthur	380
Clover, Sam. T., mentioned	169, 41	Curtius, W. H., Post Trader	225
Book by	99	Custer Battle, number engaged	227
National Guardsman	380	Custer's Peak	274
Colby College, Tripp's Alma Mater ..	65	Customs of Sioux	279
Collamer, Nels, First Mayor of ..	305		
Yankton	305	D	
Collins, Charles, sketch	117	Dailey, Prof. D. N., sketch	287
Rev. D. V.	379, 400	Dakota Cavalry, English History ..	105
Commerce City	176	Dakota House, Sioux Falls	145
Committees, Historical Society	5	Dakota Land Company	174
Conklin, J.	364	Dakota Pioneers, poem by Hanson ..	340
General J. S.	366, 477	Dakota Republican	86
Portrait	394	Dale, John, death of	469
Conge Paha, (Crow Peak)	274	Daley, Charles Mott	9
Conn, William, Cowboys and Colonels ..	105	Dart, Dr. J. R.	330
Contents, table of	3	Dartou, Horatio N., Artesian Waters ..	95
Cooper, C.	162	Davis, Cushman K.	66
M. M.	433	C. L.	379
Corn crop, 1910	16	Harold, song writer	98
Carruth, Hayden, exploration	103	Rev. James, verses by	100
Carson, Rev. H. P.	79	J. H.	424
Coshun, Ralph.	401	Dawes, Fred	378
Cost of Militia	366	William R.	378, 400
Cost of First Regiment	470	Dawley, Charles L.	380, 401
Coteau Percee Creek	192	Dawson, Gen. A. Z. R., sketch	534
County Histories	104	Day, Private accompanies Allison ..	242
Coursey, O. W., Geographical work ..	103	Day, Merritt H. in Messiah War	427, 430

	Page		Page
Deaths in 1910	35	Ellefson, Thad F., death of	33
1911	33	Ellermann, Herman, sketch	118
Debt, State, 1910	19	Ellis, C. H., History Faulk County	104
1911	30	Elrod, Sam. H., sketch	288
Deer's Ears	533	Elson, J. E.	399
DeLand, Charles E. President	5	Eide, Musician, wounded	462
Address by	9	Eidsness, Askle, death of	469
Historical Writings	106	Eminija, Boom town	176
Law books by	91	Englesby, Adj. General	
DeJean, Harlowe, killed	470	..... 336, 441, 456, 480, 481	
Democrat, Dakota, newspaper	153	English, A. M., History Dakota Cav-	
Denison, Frank S., died	469	alry	105
Denny, Capt. Charles S.	456	Encampment of 1895	443
Deposits, in banks, 1910	20	Ericson, Edward C., death of	25
1911	30	Erwin, G. M. L.	397
DeWitt, Franklin J., sketch	146	Eschels, Charles, death of	469
Dewey, Col. O. E.	399	Ettor, Dr. D. E.	375
Dick, Militia Bill	479	Evans, James W.	161
Dickinson, Mrs. A. J., verses	100		
Dickinson, B. A.	424	F.	
Diehl, Charles, accompanies Allison	224	Faulk, Governor Andrew J.	370
Dillman, Will, verses	99	Faulk County, Ellis' History	104
Dillon, Charles Hall	66	Fallen, Oscar, killed	470
Dodge, Gen. Richard I.	105	Farnham, John	219
Dollard, Robert, died April 28, 1912	78	Ulysses	220
Obituary, by H. P. Carson	78	Farr, Col. Edward P.	5
Personal Memoirs	103	Favorite, G. C.	440
Dollivar, Rev. Robert H., sketch....	305	Fay, Hiram, wounded	460
Donnelly, J. J., Fenian	119	Federal laws for South Dakota, 1910	22
Donahue, Fenian	111	Felber, Oscar, killed	469
Doran, August, wounded	501	Fenians in Dakota	117
Douglas, Aken, fiction	102	Take Pembina	118
Dow, Wallace, death of	33	Fiction by S. D. writers	101
Drake, Col. John H.	375, 399	Files, Dr. Fred. H., death of.....	33
Draper, Caryel	401	Finances, state, 1910	19
Dripps, J. H., History Dakota cam-		1911	30
paign	105	Finances, Department of History...	8
Droppers, Garrett, translates		Finerty, John F., sketch	518
Schauenhauer	77	Story of Slim Buttes	561
DuBois, Wm. B., wounded	501	Fireplaces in Bad Lands	217
Dunham, N. J., county histories ...	104	First Military organization	367
Dunn, Carey E. (Mrs. Robt. Dollard)	78	Fish, Mrs. (granddaughter Gov.	
Durand, Geo. H., sketch	337	Jaynes)	294
Dutcher, Paul	440	Fischer, David	369
Dye, Eva Emery, Fiction	102	Fisk, H. Gudon	472
Dynna, Ludwig L.	456	Fisk, J. L.	180
E.		Fisk, M. B. V.	162
Eastman, Dr. Charles tells of Ink-		Flandreau, Judge Charles E.	133
pauduta	226	Flowerree, Will	233
Indian stories	104	Foot, Obid	314
Edgar Frederick	335	Fórd, Wm. T.	413
Edmunds, Charles P., sketch	293	Forrest, Asa Jr., Dramatic Writer	99
Edmunds county Indian scare	423	Foster, Charles, wounded	501
Edmunds, Newton	72, 293, 313, 334	Leo F.	456
Educational Association	109	Fowler, J. A., Assistant Atty. Gen.	128
Edwards, Capt. Oliver	488	Lieut. J. K.	370
Egbert, Major H. C., Messiah War..		Fox, John C.	456
.....	430, 432	Fox, Leslie, sketch	338
		Fox, Marion L., work of fiction	102, 365

	Page		Page
Frazee, Sam. C. death of	470	Great Oasis	176
Free, Thomas P., Adj. Gen.	366	Green, Fred E., killed	458
Death of, Dec. 21, 1886	382	Greene, Joseph N., sermons	90
French, H. P.	378	Greenway, J. B.	161
Kathryn M., unvels statue ...	113	Greenslit, Fred C., death of	469
Levi B.	66	Gregory, Major J. Shaw, sketch ...	304
Major L. H.	472	Grey, William	335
Frick, Thomas S.	347	Griffin, Fred	364, 422
Frudenrich, F.	180	Grigsby, Melvin	471
George	162	Grigsby's Cowboys	471
Frink, Mac Beadle, unvels statute	113	Grinnell, George Bird	96
Frost, Col. A. S.	365, 366, 443, 449, 452, 455, 465	Gruard	499
467	485	Guenther, Charles C.	378
Fuller Alpheus G. delegate to Congress	133	Gunderson, H. A., sketch	338
Biography	135	Grurand, Powers, Song writer	98
Memorial to Congress	141	Guyer, Geo. D.	482
Certificate of election	140		
Letter to Dewitt	146	H.	
Mentioned	369	Haire, Rev. Robert W., Aryan Roots	93
Kingsbury contest	135	Hale, Gen. Preble, sketch	506
Fuller, Capt. Arthur L.	456, 461	Hall, Bert L., sketch	337
Fuller, C. S. G.	380, 440	Halstead, First Regiment musician	98
Fuller, Frank L., death of	25	Hameister, Christ	378
Fulton, Charles H. Manuel of Assaying	97	Hamilton, Dr. John H.	88
		Hancock, Gen. W. S., on Fenian	118
		race	118
G.		Hand, Arthur W.	378
Gale, Col. Frank A.	399	Hanson, Joseph Mills	339
Gall, Tapiza	234, 276	Historical works	104
Turns in twenty lodges	246	Sketch	286
Jealousy	248	Verses by	100
Bluffs Sitting Bull	249	Hanson, Major J. R.	329, 370
Gamble, Robert J.	288	Portrait	282
Gardner, Charles N., sketch	337	Sketch	291
Margaret A.	338	Hanten, John D.	408, 437
Martha G., wife of Franklin		Harden, James W., Adj. Gen.	366, 399
Taylor	81	Hardie, Gen. James A.	372
William, Life of Douglas	103	Hardy, Mary	5, 10
Garland, Hamlin, Dakota stories ...	101	Hare, DeWitt, Indian	320
Prairie Songs	99	Hare, William Hobart, translates	
Gas Belt Exposition	487	prayer book	89
Gates, Eleanor, Fiction writer	101	Life of	103
Gault, Franklin B., oration over		Harney's Peak	273
Tripp	66	Harper and Eros, permission	509
Gering, John J., Swiss Germans ...	351	Harris, Kennett, The Hesperian	86
Gifford, D.	369	Harris, Thomas L.	135
Gilman, Stella, fiction writer	101	Harting, Edwin A.	456
Glass, Edward, wounded	501	Drowned	469
Glassner, Frank P., publisher	98	Hartsoff, G. Albert, sketch	530
Goddard, Jim, died	469	Haskell, Arthur E. killed	450
Good, Daniel	162	Hauser, Capt. J. H.	424
Goodner, Ivan W.	369	Death of	33
Goodwin, Mrs., first woman at Sioux		Hawkins, Edward C.	456
Falls	171	Hawley, C. N.	380
Gore, Mahlon	369	Hayden, Dr. F. V.	220
Gray, Capt. W. S.	456	Hayes, John, executive committee ..	5
Gray, Louisa	335	Address by	9
		Hayes, Major Edwin M., sketch ...	506
		Heap, Capt. International boundary	118

	Page		Page
Jayne, Governor William	368, 288, 289	Kingsbury, Fred W., sketch	503
Opens Jubilee	292	Geo. W., portrait	282
First address	312	W. W., sketch	135
Second address	316	Certificates of election	139
Meets Vessey	293	Kirkwood, John A., wounded	531
Portrait	282	Kittredge, Alfred B., biography	51
Jeffers, C. T.	380, 401, 439	Appointed senator	53
Jeffries, L. Q.	399	Career as lawyer	59
Jenks, Newell Lee, died	470	Died, May 4, 1911	51
Jencks, Dr. S. M., died	33	Opposes Reed Smoot	55
Jenkins, Joseph E. Adj. Gen.	366, 422	Panama Canal	54
Jennings, Ellen M. (Mrs. Judge Tripp)	66	Private life	51
Jennings, Geo. G.	456	Portraits	48, 52, 56, 58
Jewett, C. A.	453	Knowles, Freeman, death of	25
Johnson, Angus	380	Knox, Senator, plea for Smoot	55
Oscar C., killed	459	Krayenbuhl, Cap.	458
Willis E., Dakota History	105	Krohm, Charles H.	451
text books	103	Krosch, Fred	380
Johnson, W. Fletcher, Life of Sit- ting Bull	103	Kutniewsky, Charles F.	378, 440
R. M.,	162	John K.	377
Albert Sidney	129	Kyle, James H.	59
Jones, Guy, killed	469	Death of	53
William A.	378	L.	
Jubilee celebration, Yankton	283	Lame Johnny Creek	274
Jumper, Sam. II.	378	Larson, S. G.	456
Junvel, J. B.	433	Lattin, Capt. G. W.	456
K.		Lawrence, Carl G., State Supt.	31
Kampeska Lake	403	John	369
Kaufman, Moses, death of	33	Laxon, John G., death of	33
Keller, A. D.	380, 401, 439	Lay, Corliss W.	70
Kellogg, E. S.	399	Lea, Samuel H., on irrigation	97
Kellogg, Col. Sanford C., sketch	500	Surveyor's Manual	94
Kelley, Frances, captivity	104	Leavenworth Expedition	369
Kelley, John E., verses by	100	Lee, Albert L.	287
Kelley, Thomas	380, 401	Governor Andrew E.	474
Kenny, Thomas	435	Sketch	288
Keough, Harry R., killed	469	Robert E.	129
Miles, sketch	502	Legislative Reference	11
Kerr, Robert F.	9, 169	Legislature at Sioux Falls	161
Historical writings	105	Leih, Gen. Herman, sketch	505
Keyakakop,	207	Lean Dog, Yankton chief	170
Keys, Lieut., sketch	506	Leppleman, S. C.	434
Kicking Bear, Messiah War	432	Lewis, Charles, killed	469
Kidder, Judge Jefferson P.	134	Lewis, T. H., anthropologist	213
Memorial to Congress	153	Boulder outline figures	96
Asks for pay	159	Library	10
Kiernan, wounded	501	Lien, B. II.	453
Kilgore	161	Jonas	461
Killed in Philippines	469	Killed	469
King, Gen. Charles, map	492	Lillibridge, Dr. Will O., fiction writer	101
Sketch	506	Lilly, Dr. Geo., text books	94
Story Slim Buttes	509	Link, James E., died	470
Kingman, N. H.	423	Literature of South Dakota	85
		Little Big Man	225
		Little, Wm.	162
		Lizer, James A., killed	470
		Lloyd, Col. C. F.	472

	Page		Page
Lockett, Capt. James	467	Makintawakpa, White River	273
Logan, Dr. John D., Philosophical works	87	Makochisicha, Bad Lands	274
Long, Major, International survey..	118	Malahan, Charles T.	439
Longe, W. F.	424	Mallory Dr. C. B. died	25
Lookout Fort	187	Malony, Joseph	369
Lorimer, Mrs. S. L., Indian captivity	104	Malolos, battle	462
Lost Dog Creek	317	Man Afraid of His Horses	277
Lost Supplies	434	Mancher, Edward, died	470
Lott, Antoine B.	378	Map, Noble's Trail	184
Lowe, E. W.	424	Crook's Route	492
Lowse, Wm. G., killed	458	Slim Buttes battle field	495
Ludlow, Col. Wm., in Black Hills..	95	Marketings, 1910	19
Lucas, Wilbur F.	375	1911	28
Lung, Sansarc	238	Marshall county history	104
Limping Devil's Lake	186	Marshall, R. R. surveyor	94
Lyman, M.	335	Marquis, Geo. H., fiction writer..	102
Lynch, W. A.	399	Martin, Robert D.	380
Lyon, Clarence E., sketch	337	Mount Marty	335
Lyon, People's Problem	90	Masters, Geo. E.	401
M.			
McAllister, A. C.	424	Masters, Henry, squatter governor	145
McArthur, J. C.	480	Mason, Major John W., sketch ...	504
McKay, Geo.	478	Mathieson, Geo.	335
McCall	161	Matopaha	273
McClellan, Paul D.	456	Matotipi, Bear's Lodge	273
McCarty, interpreter	170	May, Wm. H., killed	470
McClure, Pattison F., executive committee	5	Maynard, Emma L., song writer ...	98
Address by	9	Maza mani	226
McCardick, H. G., died	469	Mazakutemani	277
McCorkindale, Wm. J.	477	Mead, Dr. L. C.	339
McCoy, James, digest	92	sketch	293
McCracken, Horace J., killed ..	460, 471	Medary settlement	169
McDonalds, M.	369	Destroyed	170
McElrath, Arthur, died	470	Governor Samuel	139
McFarland, J. D.	489	Samuel A.	183, 192
McGilleuddy, Dr. V. T. ...328, 433,	441	Medbury, Capt. F. W.	456
Sketch	273	Medicine Knoll, Boulder Figure...	209
McGregor, Capt. R. R.	456	Melgaard, Andrew, died	33
McKellar, Nelson B., died	469	Melville, Americus B., Dakota Justice	91
McKenna, Helen G., hospital ...	333	Meyers, Frank, History Dakota campaign	105
McKinley, Wm., schoolmate of Tripp	70	Meyer, Hugo, verses	100
McKusick, Marshal, Dean Law School	66	Mellette, Governor Arthur C.	398, 404, 422, 425, 432, 434
McLain, F. T.	460	In Messiah war	421
McLaughlin, Wm. L.	456	Members, List of	6
Died	33	List of Deceased	7
McMillan, C. W.	484	Merrill, Charles L.	381
McMurtry, History Yankton college	92	Merritt, Gen. Wesley at Slim Buttes	493
Wm. J.	287	Sketch	504
McNiell, Thomas, verses by	100	Messiah War	413, 435
McNutt, Dr. Henry E., paper by ..	42	Mid-Summer Night's Dream	436
McPherson County History	104	Midway County	140
McKay, John, died	470	Miles, Nelson A.	220
Mad Bull, Yankton chief	329	Miner, Capt. Nelson	83
Madison, Robert	335	Minnekatha	273
Jud	335	Minnelusa	273
		Minneshosha	274

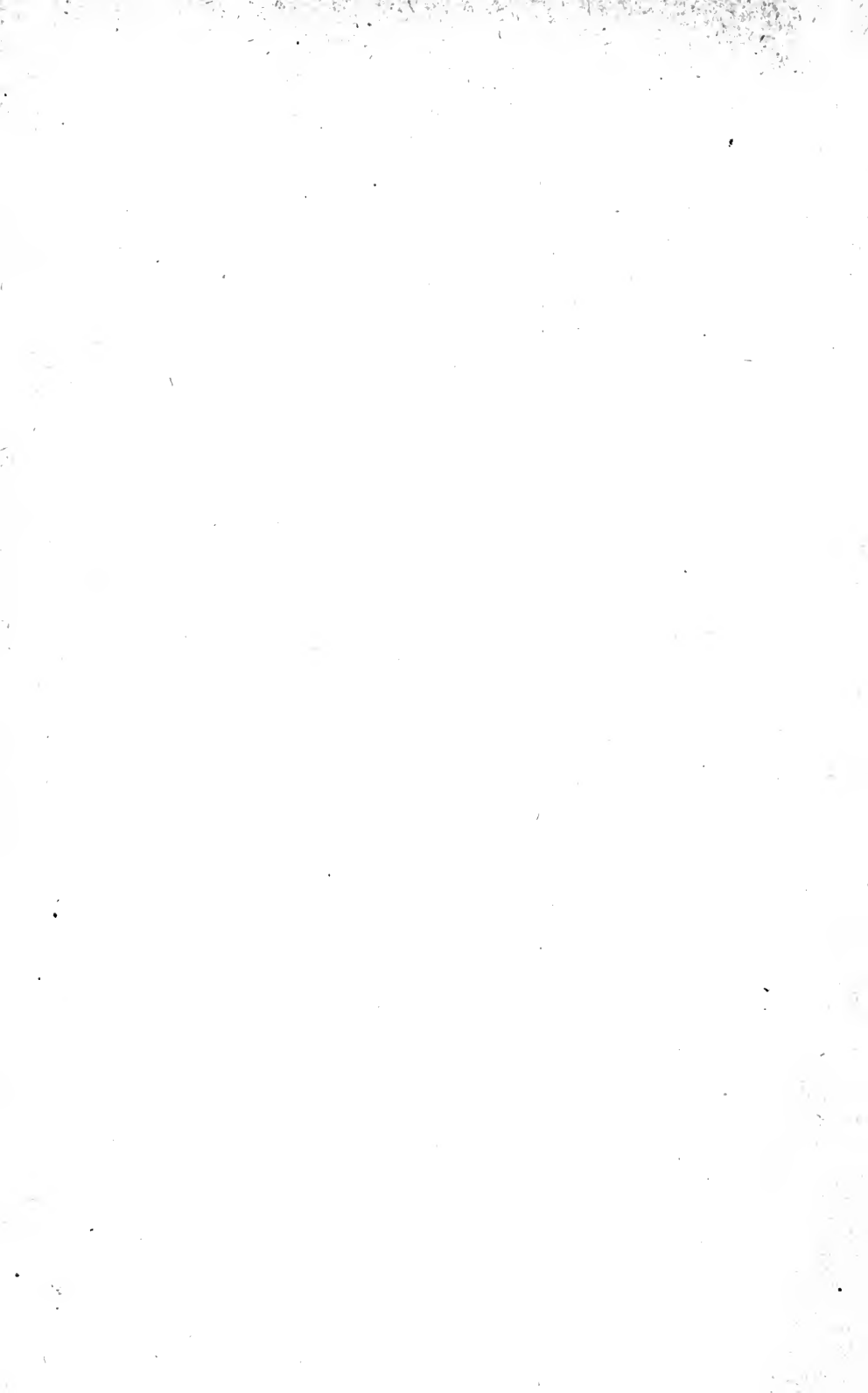
	Page		Page
Minnewashta	273	Oliverson, William	477
Millittia, Adj. Gen.	365	O'Neil, John J., biography	128
Cost of	366	Captured at Pembina	119
Mills, General Anson at Slim Buttes	493	Colony, Nebraska	128
Sketch	495	Ordway, Nehemiah J.	273
Miller, Dr., address by	9	Orr, Thomas G.	364, 422
Milton, S. B.	440	Osborn, Henry F., Cenozoic animals	96
Molee, Elias, Universal Language...	93	Wilson M., died	469
Mololas, battle	405	Otis, Gen. Elwell S., Indian history	103
Moody, Gideon C.	306	In Messiah War	432
Moody, Robert	423		P.
Morehead, Warren K., works of		Pageant, historical	290
fiction	102	At Yankton Jubilee	341
Moore, E. J.	380	Puff, Mamie	338
Montgomery, Chaplain	384	Pahasapa	273
Major Robert B., sketch	505	Paine, Parker	180
Monteath, Joseph H.	472	Pajutazee settlement	173
Monthly South Dakotan	39, 87	Palmer's Directory, M. E. Church..	90
Morse Creek	197,	Palmer, W. L.	440
Morse, James W., songs by	98	Parker, Col. Wm. H.	375
Morrison, Sidney E.	457	Parker, Geo. H.	435
Death of	469	Parkhurst, C. D.	506
Mosaics, in Dakota	207	Parliman, Ralph W.	472
Mortinson, Martin C., died	469	Partridge, A. M.	369
Munson, M. G.	456	Patterson, Wm., sketch	338
Murdy, Robert L., Medical Guide ..	96	Patzki, Major Julian H., sketch...	530
Mulligay, Geo., interpreter	248	Payne, Jessays	435
Murphy, H. B.	370	Payne, Capt. Jno., sketch	506
Michael	378, 400	Peterson, Charles W., killed	470
P. C.	380, 440	Peake, Amosa T.	401
Murray, Henry, Regiment Q. M.	455	Peck, Charles D.	375
Music	98	Peemiller, Otto, sketch	288
	N.	Speech at Jubilee	308
Names, Black Hills	273	Perrine Creek	188
National Guard History	363	Perley, Geo. A., song writer	98
Cost of	366	Perry, Jno. H., death of	33
Nash, Geo. W.	5	Pettigrew, Dr. Geo. A.	
Necrology, 1910	25	..... 379, 387, 400, 440, 453	
1911	33	Richard F.	39, 290
Nelson, James W., killed	469	Peters, J. E.	162
Nickham, Judson C., died	469	Peterson, C. O.	423
Nobles, Col. Wm. H., sketch	183	E. Frank, Historical works ...	104
Surveys trail	192	Phelps, Ben., drowned	460
Nobles' Trail	183	Philbrick, Charles	145
Nordness, Reinhardt L.	339	Philological works	192
Norris, Bill, died	233	Philosophical works	87
Norton, Vinol W.	380, 401	Philippine War	453
Notson, Rev. Gary T.	5	Phillips, Wallar	424
Null, Thomas H., sketch	211	Pickler, Jno. A., death of	25
	O.	Pierce, Earl, song writer	98
Oats, 1910	17	Pierce, Gov. W. A.	374
O'Brien, E. M.	399	Pilcher, Joshua	367
Officers, Historical Society	5	Pillsbury, F. W., death of	33
Offley, R. H., Messiah War	430	Pinney, Geo. M.	314
Oglala Light	87	Platt, J. E.	480
Ogle, Geo. P. & Co.	103	Plughoff, Lieut.	371
O'Gorman, Thomas	89	Poetical works	99
Olin, Fisk M.	456	Politics, 1910	24

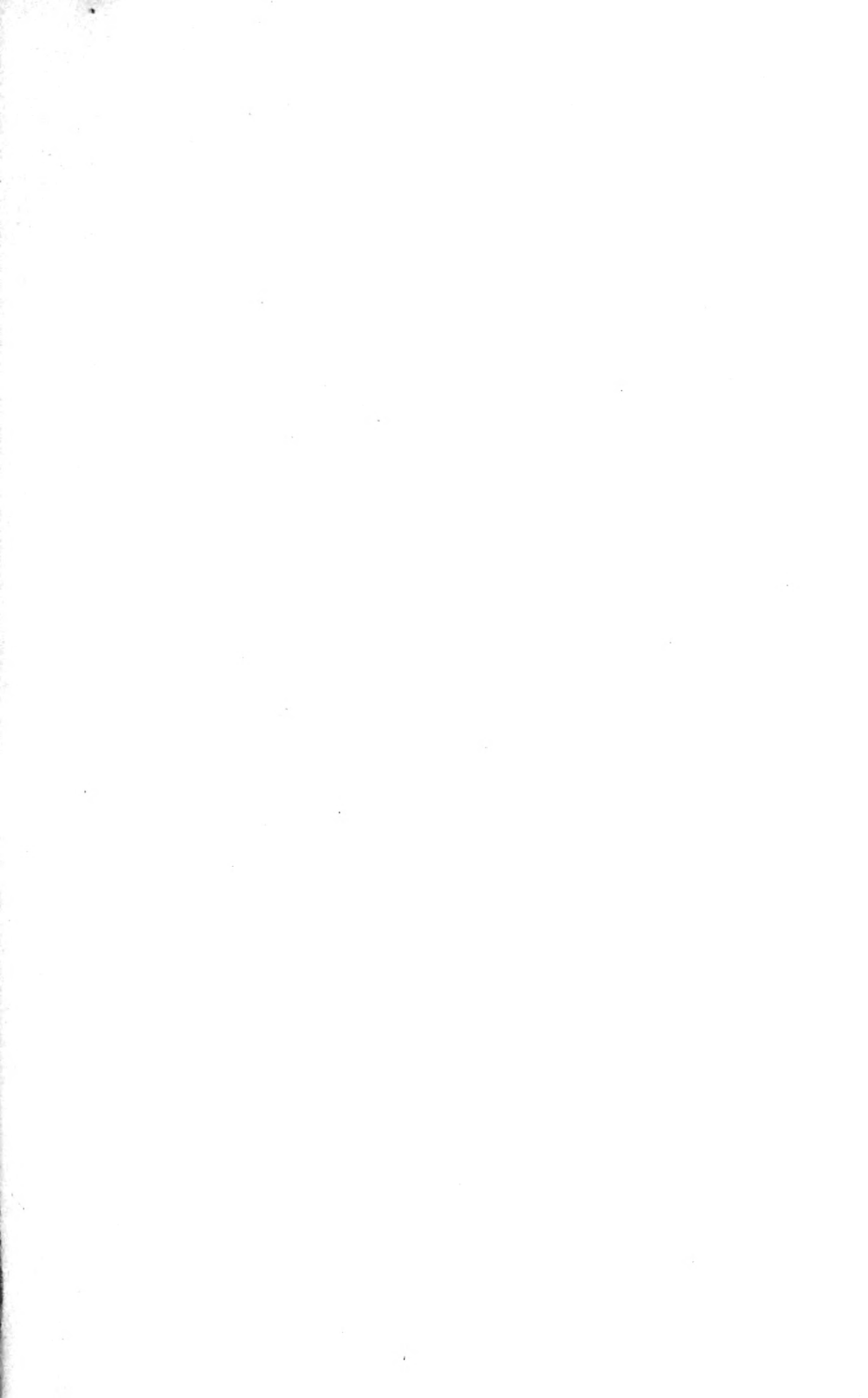
	Page		Page
Polley, Samuel C.	5	Recovery of lost supplies	433
Poole, D. C., Indian History	104	Red Cloud, Marpiyaluta	277
Poplar Creek battle	259	Ree Indians	367
Population census 1910	23	Reed, Mary	355
Portraits		Capt. O. B.	234
Conklin, S. J.	394	William	335
Herried, Governor C. N.	374	Referendum, 1910	24
Montgomery, Chaplain	384	Reilly, Lieut. B., sketch	506
Stewart, Robert W.	365	Religious works	89
Tarbell, Wright	362	Reno, Major	225
Bailey, Henry	282	Renshaw settlement	176
Hanson, J. R.	282	Renville, Rev. Jno. B.	89
Holman, C. J.	282	Rich, M. M.	369
Jayne, Gov. Wm.	282	Riggs, Dr. Stephen R., Sioux	
Kingsbury, Geo. W.	282	Missionary	92
Kittredge, A. B., infant	56	Riggs, Dr. Theodore F.	45
five years	58	Riggs, Dr. Thomas L., executive	
12 years	58	committee	5
graduation	60	Sioux memorials	213
entering senate	52	Ringrose, James	399
last portrait	48	Risland, Truman	335
Robinson, Delorme W., frontispiece		Robinson, Doane	
last portrait	34	44, 127, 232, 334, 363, 109, 105	
Schober, J. H.	282	Robinson's History	133
Tripp, Bartlett	64	Robinson, Dr. DeLorme, memorial	
Potter, Dr. J. A., sketch	304	services	9
Powers, Edward S.	380, 401	Death of	25
L. M.	401	Likeness, frontispiece	34
Wm. H.	376	Sketch by Charles E. DeLand ..	35
Pratt, C. L.	380, 401	Biography	35
Prehistoric fortifications at Pierre..	41	Collection Indian curios	42
Presbyterian College	41	Roberts, Leatis A. died	469
Press and Dakotan established	86	Thomas B., biography of	
Preston, H. C.	66	Kittredge	51
Preacher, Charles B., died	470	Sketch	51
Price, Geo. F., sketch	506	W. H.	129
Price, Titus, death of	25	Rodee, H. A., writer	91
Price, Virgil P., death of	25	Rodgers, Capt. Calpraith P., sketch	506
Primitive customs	279	Rochmer, Adolph	424
Proceedings, Historical Society....	9	Roehrig, Frederick, L. O.	93
Production Barley, 1910	17	Rosen, Rev. Peter, Black Hills	
Oats, 1910	17	history	105
General, 1910	18	Root, L. R.	380
1911,	28	Wm. E.	400
Program, Yankton Jubilee	287	Roosevelt, Theodore	71, 471
Puett, A. W.	369	Camp	478
		Roskie, Geo. W.	456
Q.		Ross, Jno. A., Civil Government ..	87, 91
Quinqua, Philippine Islands	466	Roster, Philippine officers	455
		Rossteucher, Lizzie	335
R.		Rouse, Jno.	162
Railroads built 1910	25	Rowley, B. K.	399
Rainfall, 1910	13	Royall, Gen. Wm. Bedford, sketch..	503
1911	27	Russell, Rev. Hanford L., address by	9
Ramer, Milton M.	109	Ruth, Col. Thomas	380, 400, 439
Ransom, A. W.	389	Ryan, Peter, killed	469
Frank L., prize winner	409	Matthew N., killed	469
Historical works	105		
Rapid Creek	273		

Page	Page
S.	
St. Charles Hotel	25
St. Mary's Hospital	35
Sager, Sheriff	422
Samoa commission	65
San Tomas River	468
Sargeant's Bluff, Ia.	483
Sauer, J. A.	38
Sayer, W. H.	435
Sayer, Farrand	487
Scabby Head, Blackfoot	226
Scales, Joseph	161
Scarlet Plume, killed	245
Scarlet Thunder	346
Schellenger, G. J.	422
Schlosser, Geo.	381
School, first in Yankton	335
Schofield, Victor E., died	470
Scott, Prof. Geo. H.	287
Schwatka, Lient. Frederick, sketch.	499
Schweder, Frank A., killed	469
Sessions, Alonzo B.	456, 461, 478
Settlers on James River	347
Severson, M.	435
Shanafelt, Dr. Thomas M.	89
Sharp, Lewis D.	378
Shaw, Amos, school teacher	162
Sheafe, Mark W.	365, 373, 379, 385, 387, 398, 400, 404, 422, 425
Farewell to his regiment	426
Sheldon, Addison E.	217
Governor, C. H.	449
Capt. Palmer D.	456
Rev. Stewart	70
Shirk, L. O.	433
Shober, Jno. H.	289
Portrait	282
Address at Jubilee	331
Short Bull, Tatanka Peecula	277
Messiah War	432
Sheperd, Jas. H., text books	94
Sherman, Major	190
Shultz, ChrIs, killed	469
Sibley, Gen. Henry H.	138
Sill, H. L.	379
Silsby, Geo. A., Adj. Gen.	366, 380, 439, 442 450
Sinnett, Charles, fiction	102
Genealogical works	103
Sioux Falls, settlement	133
Sioux Proper names	275
Sitting Bull, Tatanka Hiyutanka.	276, 497
Life of, by Johnson	103
Story of surrender, Allison	231
Camp attacked	243
Quarrel with Gall	249
Trial	250
Comes down from Canada	253
Returns to Canada	365
Finally surrenders	270
Birthplace	270
Skinner, Jake, song writer	98
Slaughter, Linde W., music	97
Slim Buttes, battle	493
Map of battle field	495
Sloan, Emily E., verses by	100
Small pox	39
Smith, Byron	177
Frank	400
Geo. M., Civil Government	91
Beadle oration	109
Biographical sketch	109
I. C.	372
J. A., died	469
Leonard K., verses by	100
Matthew M.	401
Oscar F.	456
Otterbein O.	109
Wm. B., died	470
Wm. H., died	33
Royal A., died	469
Sergeant, wounded	462
Smith and Young, Dakota History	105
Smoot, Reed, opposed by Kittredge.	55
Smutty Bear, Yankton chief	170, 229
Sociological works	90
Sod Fort at Sioux Falls	170
Summers, M. H.	369
South Dakota Literature	85
Spink county war	373
Spink, F. L.	309
Spanish War	453
Spencer, Mrs. Geo. E. author	101
Spotted Tail, Sinteleska	219, 277
Squatter sovereignty	133
Stanley, Gen. David S.	118
Steamship, Rio Janiero	154
Sterns, Royal B.	440
Stebbins House at Pierre	46
Steele, Wm. S.	399
Stephenson, Jno. M., wounded	503
Sterling, Thomas, sketch	290
Address at Jubilee	335
Wm. B. memorial volume	103
Stevens, Eugene E., wounded	458
Stevenson, C. Stanley, stenographer	10
Sketch	337
Stewart, Dr. A. S., died	33
Stewart, Robert W.	368, 472, 478
Stillwagon, Geo., died	470
Stites, G. W.	446
Stone, Alonzo	335
Andrew	424
Major James M.	304
Joseph P.	380
Milton	335

	Page		Page
Stover, Major Lee	436, 442, 451, 455, 458, 463, 475	Died Dec. 8, 1911	64
Roy W., died	469	Eulogy, by Dr. Gault	66
Stratton Carrie E., songs by.....	98	Eulogy, Dr. Warren.....	69
Harold L., sketch	337	Historical work	103
Strike the Ree, Palani Apapi.....	278, 329, 346	Married	66
Stuart, I. W.	163	Portrait	64
Sketch	338	Gives fortune to Yankton	
Mary	338	College	75
Stubbins, Thomas	108	Tripp, General William	369, 371
Stutsman, Enos	313, 370	Sketch	306
Sues, Otto L.	365, 472	Tefethren, Rev. E. B., verses by ...	100
Grigsby's Cowboys	92	Trumbo, Isreal, pioneer letter	203
Sullivan, Boetias H., died	25	Turtle peak	207
Sully, Gen. Alfred	331	Boulder figures on	208
Sumner, Major Sam. S., sketch....	505	Picture	298
Swanson, Charles E.	113	Tupper, Major in Messiah War	432
Sketch	109	Turner Hall, Yankton	70
Swift, Flora Thornton, verses by..	100	Tyner, Noah H., Adj. Gen....	366, 373, 382
Silas W.	399	Tyson, N. E.	180
Swing, Rev. David, mentioned	41		
Swiss Germans	351	U.	
		Ufford, Mrs. W. A.	81
T.		Upham, Major J. J., sketch.....	504
Tallent, Anna E., History Black		Unruh, Daniel	355
Hills	105	Upzaholuza	173
Taylor, Franklin, died March 25,		Ustrud, Hans A.	109
1912	81		
Taylor, Joseph H., Historical works		V.	
.....	103, 172	Van Allen, Mrs. Katy	335
Taylor, Oliver H.	401	Van Antwerp, E. H.	376
Tatro, May Phillips, verses	99	Vandergraff, Thomas H. B.	378
Territorial encampment	403	Von Luettwitz, Lieut. A. H.	496
Terry, Gen. A. H.	441	Van Hook, Robert J. wounded	469
Terry's Peak	272	Van Horn, Captain	430
Terry's Report, Custer battle	258	Van Houten, Capt. Clayton	455
Thomas, E. M.	379, 400	Van Osdel, Abraham L.	103
Lewis A.	153	Mrs. A. E.	335
Thomaston, incorporated	163	Van Tassell, Frank L.	495
Thompson, Jacob	192	Sketch	286
Thoreson, Gilbert, died	25	Harry	401
Thorpe, W. W.	485	Vessey, Robert S., executive	
Thrall, Dr. Wm. H.	5	committee	5
Invocation by	9	Address at Jubilee	296
Tibbetts, Rev. J. M.	295	Meets Jayne	293
Tipi rings	209	Reelected	30
Tinan, Clate, naturalist	96	Sketch	109, 288
Tilton, Horace G., law works	92	Vinson, Wm. M.	380, 401
Tobin, Private, wounded	462	Van Schenck, Herman	96
Todd, Gen. J. B. S.	146, 328, 332	Vroom, Sam	424
Todd, James E., sketch	207		
Geological Works	95	W.	
Townsend, Col. E. F.	383, 373, 407	Wagner, W. H.	380
Dr. Justis	315, 370	Waldren, Luella	335
Transmittal letter	4	Wales, Capt. Boyd	484
Tripp, Bartlett	33, 288, 339	Walker, A. C.	449
Address at Jubilee	301	Walker, Dr. James E.	220
Candidate for Vice President..	65	Wallace, Hubert M., death of	33
		Wanaila Wakpala	273
		Warne, Dr. Rodell C.	455

	Page		Page
Warner, Col. C. E.	478	Wilmarth, Geo. B.	380
Warner, Frances L., philosophy	87	Wilson, Frank	380
Ward, Dr. Joseph 70, 304,	305	Wilson, James, sketch	337
Ward, James R.	424	Roy A.	472
Warren, Dr. Henry K.	339	Williston, Judge L. P.	82, 314
Sketch	290	Winchell, Nathaniel H. Geologist ..	96
Eulogy over Tripp	69	Winsor and Kittredge	59
Address at Jubilee	335	Wluzel, Jno., killed	501
Washburn, Marie Davis	66	Wixson, Eli B.	173
Waterbury, Jerauld county	210	Wolgemuth, J. B.	440
Watertown encampment, 1889.....	403	Wolfpoint	436
Cost of	412	Wolfe, Augustus G.	400
Weather, 1910	18	Wood, Bligh E., sketch	291
1911	27	Chauncey L., died	33
Webster, Daniel H., sculptor	109	mentioned	428
Wells, Rollin J.	100	Emma	335
Wendell, N. H.	424	Jno. R.	315, 369
Wenzlaff, Gustave G., verses	100	Col. T. J.	487
Philosophical works	87	Woods, R. J.	401, 409, 439
Sketch	109	Woodson, Gen. Emanuel, sketch ...	500
Wessington Springs	207	Wooster University	43
Westport	211	Wounded Knee battle	417
Wheat, 1910	16		
1911	27	Y.	
Wheaton, Capt. Lloyd	119	Yakey, Lucy, verses	100
Whceler, S. A.	440	Yale College	51
Whaley, Charles F., verses	100	Yankton college	72, 285, 286
Wherry, Gen. Wm. M., letter.....	345	Bartlett Tripp trustee.....	65
White, Charles S.	161	History of	92
White, Jonathan, (Buffalo Chips)		Yankton Indians	320
killed	505	Yankton Jubilee	282
Whitman, Joseph, Died	470	Program	287
White, Stewart E.	102	Young, Clark M., Civil Government	91
Whitney, O. J.	140	Emma	335
Wier, Hugh J.	380	Even E.	456
Wigfall, Samuel	180	J. H. C.	376
Willett, Irving J., died	469	Sutton E., died	33
Williams, Andrew, died	33	Mrs. Sutton E., died	25
Williams, Geo. H., U. S. Attorney..	124		
Henry S.	424	Z.	
J. L.	314	Ziebach, Frank M.	29, 369, 376
Williamson, Jno. T., Sioux dictionary	92	Establishes Press and Dakotan	86
Dr. Thomas S., warns settlers	173	Charles A.	400





F South Dakota. State
646 Historical Society
S76 Report and historical
v.6 collections

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
